

Gc
974.801
B85bu
v.7
1214054

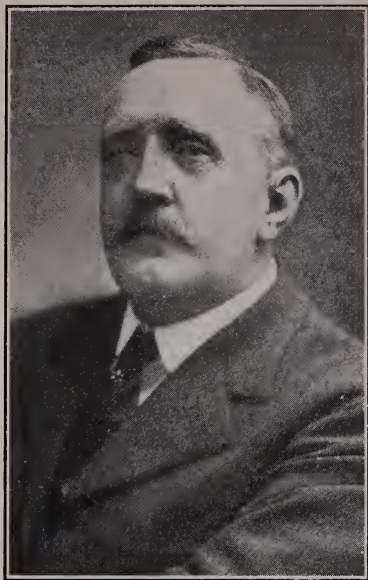
M. L.

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



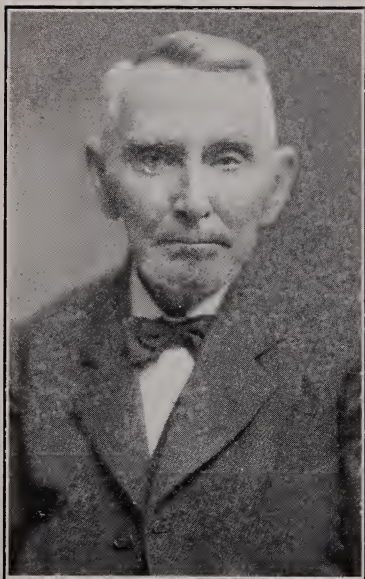
3 1833 01179 5058



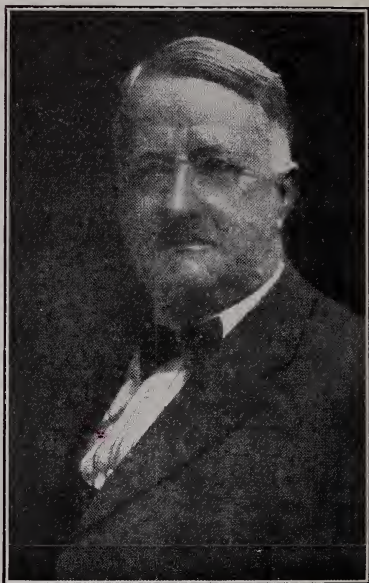
J. HERMAN BARNSELEY
Director 1920-1932



MRS. RICHARD WATSON
Director 1896-1932



MATTHIAS H. HALL
Director 1927-1935



WARREN S. ELY
Director 1922-1936

FOUR DIRECTORS OF THE BUCKS COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY

J. Herman Barnsley, born Dec. 12, 1854, died May 25, 1932. Mrs. Richard Watson, nee Isabella T. McCoy, born Dec. 31, 1846, died June 3, 1932. Matthias H. Hall, born Apr. 29, 1844, died Apr. 13, 1935. Warren S. Ely, born Oct. 6, 1855, died March 9, 1936.

THE BUCKS COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY

PAPERS READ BEFORE THE SOCIETY
AND OTHER HISTORICAL PAPERS



FACKENTHAL PUBLICATION FUND
(Established in 1909)

VOLUME VII

1937

EDITORIAL COMMITTEE

George MacReynolds

Horace M. Mann

Edward R. Barnsley

B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.

Copyright, 1937
The Bucks County Historical Society

PRESS OF
BERKEMEYER-KECK CO.
ALLENTOWN, PA.

#60.00 (9 vol.)
Handspeed

CONTENTS

Papers.....	v
Illustrations.....	ix
List of Officers.....	xiii
Personnel of Officers.....	xiv
List of Members, November 1, 1937.....	xv

1214054

PAPERS

The Schools of Neshaminy.....	Rev. D. K. Turner.....	1
The Bender System of Steam Propulsion.....	Gen. W. W. H. Davis.....	19
John Fitch, Pioneer in Steam Navigation.....	William H. Richardson.....	27
The "Collect Pond," Lithograph of 1846.....	William H. Richardson.....	36
John Fitch's Third Steamboat.....	William H. Richardson.....	47
Early Botanists in Bucks County.....	Prof. A. F. K. Krout.....	48
The Durham Iron Works in Durham Township.....	Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.....	59
Charles Kirk's Review of a Century...	Mrs. Helen E. D. Acton.....	95
Notes on Gristmills and Milling in Pennsylvania.....	Henry S. Engart.....	104
William Penn and His Home Life at Pennsbury.....	Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.....	137
Genealogical Notes and Land Titles...	Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.....	173
An Introduction to the Loyalists of Bucks County and Some Queries Concerning Them.....	Louis Ely Thompson.....	204
General Washington and his Army Crossing the Delaware River Christmas Night, 1776.....	Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.....	235
The Life and Expatriation of Judge Gilbert Hicks.....	Miss Sarah W. Hicks.....	247

The County Court at Newtown.....	Judge Calvin S. Boyer.....	256
Presses and Printers of Newtown before 1868.....	Edward R. Barnsley.....	265
Paintings and Other Works of Art in the Museums of the Bucks County Historical Society.....	Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.....	333
Biographical Notice of Matthias Heaton Hall.....	Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.....	349
Some Memories of George Brown Ellis, Edward M. Ellis and William H. Ellis, Nineteenth Century En- gravers of Buckmanville Valley....	Charles C. Ellis.....	351
Early Hough Families of Bucks Coun- ty.....	Wallace Irwin Hough.....	378
Covered Highway Bridges in Bucks County.....	George M. Hart.....	398
Christ Evangelical Lutheran Church, Tinicum, Pa.....	Rev. Allen S. Fisher, S. T. M....	409
Buckwampun Historical and Literary Society.....	Lewis Sigafos.....	414
Louis H. Spellier and His Electric Clocks.....	Mrs. Annie Meredith Fretz.....	420
History of the Building of Doyles- town Friends' Meeting House.....	Mrs. Thomas O. Atkinson.....	425
Biographical Notice of Warren Smed- ley Ely.....	Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.....	430
Address of Welcome to "Temora"....	Mrs. Charles C. Willis.....	434
Early Time-Telling Devices.....	Harrold E. Gillingham.....	441
General LaFayette's Journey from Brandywine to Bethlehem, with Special Reference to Inscriptions in Taverns and Tavern Signboards..	Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.....	453
A List of the Birds of Bucks County with Annotations.....	George MacReynolds.....	479
Superintendents of Common Schools of Pennsylvania, 1834-1937.....	Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.....	539
Inventions and Mechanical Progress in Bucks County.....	Maurice Shoultes.....	542

Pennsylvania-German Potters of Bucks County, Pennsylvania.....	Guy F. Reinert.....	580
Walnut Grove Farms, Address of Welcome.....	Hon. Joseph R. Grundy.....	586
The DuPonts Selecting a Site for Their Powder Works.....	Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.....	587
Charles Ellet, Jr., Engineer and Pa- triot.....	Hugh B. Eastburn.....	590
The Great Chain at West Point and Other Obstructions Placed in the Hudson River During the War of the Revolution.....	Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.....	596
Historic Saint James Church, Bristol, Pennsylvania.....	Rev. George E. Boswell, S. T. B.	612

ILLUSTRATIONS

Portraits of Four Former Directors:

J. Herman Barnsley, Mrs. Richard Watson, Matthias H. Hall and Warren S. Ely.....	Frontispiece
---	--------------

John Fitch's Third Steamboat.....	47
-----------------------------------	----

DURHAM IRON WORKS PAPER:

Durham Furnaces of 1848-1849.....	58
Durham Furnace of 1876.....	58
Map of Durham Iron Company's Real Estate.....	61
James Logan, Portrait.....	62
William Allen, Portrait.....	65
James Hamilton, Portrait.....	67
James Allen, Portrait.....	68
John Penn, Portrait.....	69
Fireback in Home of James Logan at Stenton.....	71
George Taylor, Portrait.....	72
Mansion House, Durham Iron Works.....	72
General Daniel Morgan, Portrait.....	73
Durham Iron Works, Arch of 1727 Furnace.....	74
Joseph Whitaker, Portrait.....	75
Peter Cooper, Portrait.....	76
Edward Cooper, Portrait.....	78
Abram S. Hewitt, Portrait.....	80
Lillie Chilled Iron Safe.....	81
Stove Plate 1741—The Snake Betrayed Adam and Eve.....	82
Stove Plate 1741—Cain Killing his Brother Abel.....	82
Lurmann Closed Front and Bronze Tuyeres.....	84
Pioneer Bessemer Converter of America.....	86
Durham Cave, View Taken 1893.....	90
Cross Hammers, Insignia of Mining Engineers.....	93
Aged Employees of Durham Iron Works.....	94

Charles Kirk, Portrait, 1800-1890.....	96
--	----

House in Abington Built by John Kirk, 1735.....	96
---	----

NOTES ON GRISTMILLS AND MILLING IN PENNSYLVANIA:

Gristmill on Mechanics Run, Bucks County.....	104
Double-Geared Gristmill in Bedford County.....	106
Illick Gristmill in Lebanon County.....	107
Wilson Klinger's Gristmill, Schuylkill County.....	109
Gristmill near Hershey, Dauphin County.....	110
Brown's Gristmill, Berks County.....	112
Types of Water Wheels.....	114
Armitages Gristmill in Bucks County.....	116
Reaction Wheel or Old-fashioned Turbine.....	120

Dam Across Lehigh River at Allentown.....	121
Spannuth's Gristmill, Lebanon County.....	122
Morgan's Gristmill, Montgomery County.....	124
Cradling Grain in Blair County.....	125
Modern Way of Harvesting in the Twentieth Century.....	126
Gristmill in Blair County, with Two Pair of Buhr Stones.....	128
Interior of Gristmill in Blair County.....	129
Forebay in Mill Race to Carry Water to Water Wheel.....	132
An Ancient Double-gearred Gristmill, Bedford County.....	133
Oliver Evans' Gristmill, Interior.....	134
Ruins of Eugene Blair's Gristmill, Bucks County.....	136
 WILLIAM PENN'S HOME LIFE AT PENNSBURY:	
William Penn, Portrait.....	138
Medal in Commemoration of Penn's Treaty with the Indians.....	143
Landing of William Penn at the Blue Anchor Tavern.....	146
Imprints of William Penn's Pamphlets:	
Truth Exalted, 1671.....	147
Plain Dealing, 1672.....	148
The Skirmisher Defeated and Truth Defended, 1676.....	149
The People's Ancient and Just Liberties Asserted, 1682.....	150
Letter from William Penn to the Free Society of Traders, 1683...	151
Portraits of Thomas Penn and His Wife, Lady Juliana Penn.....	154
Portraits of Richard Penn and His Wife, Hanna Penn.....	154
Plan of Pennsbury Manor on Delaware.....	159
The Crozier House at Pennsbury.....	159
Friends Meeting-House at Jordans, England, Built in 1688.....	161
Admiral Sir William Penn, Portrait.....	165
"Solitude" at High Bridge, N. J.....	171
Penn Family—Genealogical Chart.....	173
 GENEALOGICAL NOTES AND LAND TITLES:	
First Casting Known to Have Been Made in America.....	187
Evolution of Cast Iron Stoves:	
Five Plate Jamb Stove.....	188
Five Plate Jamb Stove, The Tenth Commandment, 1760.....	189
Five Plate Jamb Stove, The Dance of Death.....	190
Six Plate Draft Stove.....	191
Ten Plate Stove.....	192
Franklin Fire Place in Bucks County Historical Museum.....	193
Franklin Fire Place, Detail of Construction, 1742.....	194
Fireback at Stenton, Made at Durham, 1728.....	194
Fireback at Valley Forge, 1734.....	195
Side Plate for Six Plate Stove, Made at Colebrookdale, 1763.....	196
Fireback Made at Oxford, N. J., 1746.....	197
Bucks County Historical Society, Elkins Building, 1904.....	198
Bucks County Historical Society, Mercer Museum, 1916.....	199

"Fonthill," Home of Dr. Henry C. Mercer, Doylestown, Pa.....	200
Ringing Rocks of Bridgeton Township.....	201
Ripple Marks or Wave Lines in Limestone Quarry.....	202
Palisades at the Narrows of Nockamixon in Bucks County.....	203

WASHINGTON CROSSING THE DELAWARE, WINTER OF 1776:

Grave of Capt. James Moore, 1776.....	238
Continental Army Crossing the Delaware, 1776.....	239
General Washington, Portrait.....	243
George Taylor, Signer of the Declaration of Independence.....	244
Tavern at Washington Crossing, Pa.....	245
Robert Morris, Portrait, Signer of the Declaration of Independence..	246
George Clymer, Portrait, Signer of the Declaration of Independence..	246

PRESSES AND PRINTERS OF NEWTOWN BEFORE 1868:

The Flowers of Modern History, Imprint, 1804.....	267
To Horsemen, Advertisement, 1807.....	269
Sheriff's Sales of Land, 1805.....	270
Bond of Andrew Loux, 1807.....	271
Catalogue of Books in the Newtown Library, 1808.....	276
The Star of Freedom, Captions.....	286
Asher Miner, Receipt, September 4, 1817.....	287
The Foresters, A Poem, June, 1818.....	290
Fire Board, One of the Earliest Preserved Works of Edward Hicks, 1820	292
Constitution of the Northampton Auxiliary Society, 1880.....	302
Edward M. Paxson, Portrait.....	306
The Newtown Journal and Workmen's Advocate, Imprint, 1843....	309
The Act of Incorporation and Ordinances of the Borough of New- town, May, 1843.....	310
Samuel Johnson, Portrait.....	313
The Triple Wreath, Poems by Samuel Johnson, 1844.....	314
Newtown Library, Original Receipt by E. M. Paxson.....	318
Receipt of Hiram Brower, Newtown Journal, 1849.....	323
Surveying and Conveyancing Advertisement by J. Barnsley, 1844....	324
William Bush, Job Printer, Advertisement, 1857.....	328
Watson Price Church, Portrait.....	329
E. F. Church, Portrait.....	330
Enterprise Printing Office.....	332

PAINTINGS AND OTHER WORKS OF ART IN MUSEUMS:

Edward Hicks, 1780-1849, Portrait.....	333
Gen. W. W. H. Davis, Portrait.....	334
The Peaceable Kingdom by Edward Hicks.....	335
Washington Crossing the Delaware.....	336
Penn's Treaty with the Indians.....	337
Thomas Hicks, 1823-1890, Portrait.....	338
Major Joseph Archambault, Portrait.....	339
Camp of the 104th Regiment at Merion Hill.....	340
The Washington Tree.....	341

Whittier House in Solebury Township.....	342
Rescue of the Colors.....	344
Example of William H. Ellis' Engraving.....	368
Example of Edwin M. Ellis' Engraving.....	370

COVERED HIGHWAY BRIDGES OF BUCKS COUNTY:

Krout's Mill Bridge.....	401
Loux's Bridge.....	402
Frankenfield's Bridge.....	403
Sheard's Mill Bridge.....	404
South Perkase Bridge.....	405
Finland Bridge.....	405
Knecht's Bridge.....	406
Haupt's Mill Bridge.....	406

PASTORS WHO SERVED CHRIST'S LUTHERAN CHURCH:

Henry S. Miller	}	 408
Christian F. Weldon		
Clinton P. Miller		
William S. Emory		
Joseph W. Mayne		
Robert B. Lynch		
Charles C. Snyder		
William A. Fluck		
Allen S. Fisher		

Christ's Evangelical Church and Parsonage.....	412
Tinicum Union Church from 1861 to 1907.....	412
Louis H. Spellier, Portrait.....	420
Louis H. Spellier, Elliott Cresson Medal.....	422
Bucks County Court House Clock.....	424
"Temora," Home of Mr. and Mrs. Charles C. Willis.....	437-438

EARLY TIME-TELLING DEVICES:

French Silver Pocket Sundial.....	442
Egyptian Methods of Time Telling.....	444
Sundial of Ahaz.....	445
Ring Dial and Wood Pillar Sundial.....	447
French Ivory Book Sundial.....	448
German Wood Book Sundial.....	449
German Wood Block Sundial.....	450

Marquis de LaFayette in 1825, Portrait.....	453
Joseph and Mary Richardson House, Langhorne, Pa.....	456
Bedroom Sign, Pleasant Valley Hotel.....	459
Bar-room Sign, Pleasant Valley Hotel.....	460

HOTEL SWINGING SIGNBOARDS:

Turk Hotel, near Doylestown.....	464
Cross Keys Hotel.....	465
The Red Lion Inn.....	466
The Robert Morris Hotel.....	467
Seven Stars Tavern, Durham Township.....	468-469
The Elephant Hotel.....	470
King of Prussia Tavern.....	471
The Sign of the Lion.....	472
The Three Crowns Tavern.....	473
Six Horse Conestoga Wagon.....	477
Dr. Joseph Thomas, Portrait.....	478
Lake Warren, Nockamixon Township.....	480-482-484
The Last Passenger Pigeon.....	488
Hawks Killed in Mortal Combat.....	494
The Duck Hawk.....	502
Loon Caught in a Shad Net.....	525
Pottery Dish, S. Singer Potter.....	581
Walnut Grove Farms, View of Dwelling.....	586
First Powder Mill of the DuPont Powder Company.....	588

HUDSON RIVER CHAINS:

Chain and Boom at Fort Montgomery.....	599
Barbed Timber, Part of Cheveaux-de-frize.....	600
Two sections of Cheveaux-de-frize at Pollopel's Island.....	601
Links of Great Chain at Military Academy, West Point.....	604
Eighteen Links of the West Point Chain at the Chicago Historical Society.....	607
Four Links of the West Point Chain in the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.....	607

THE BUCKS COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY

Organized January 20, 1880

Incorporated February 23, 1885

OFFICERS

For year ending May, 1938

B. F. Fackenthal, Jr., Sc. D., LL. D., President

Judge Calvin S. Boyer, First Vice-President

John H. Ruckman, Second Vice-President

DIRECTORS

Judge Calvin S. Boyer

Edward R. Barnsley

Mrs. Harry J. Shoemaker

(Term expires May, 1938)

Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.

George MacReynolds

Mrs. E. Y. Barnes

(Term expires May, 1939)

John H. Ruckman

Horace M. Mann

Miss Margaret R. Grundy

(Term expires May, 1940)

Curator

Horace M. Mann

Librarian

George MacReynolds

Secretary and Treasurer

Horace M. Mann

PERSONNEL OF OFFICERS

PRESIDENTS

Gen. W. W. H. Davis..... Jan. 20, 1880, to Dec. 26, 1910
Dr. Henry C. Mercer..... Jan. 17, 1911, to Mar. 9, 1930
Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr..... Since May 3, 1930

VICE-PRESIDENTS

John S. Williams..... Jan. 15, 1901, to Aug. 21, 1920
Dr. Henry C. Mercer..... Jan. 21, 1908, to Jan. 17, 1911
Joseph B. Walter, M. D..... Jan. 17, 1911, to Aug. 18, 1917
Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr..... Jan. 18, 1910, to May 3, 1930
Col. Henry D. Paxson..... Jan. 15, 1921, to Jan. 30, 1933
J. Herman Barnsley..... May 2, 1931, to May 25, 1932
Judge Calvin S. Boyer..... Mar. 11, 1933, to date
John H. Ruckman..... Mar. 11, 1933, to date

DIRECTORS

The following changes have been made in the personnel of the Board of
Directors since the publication of Volume VI:

Judge Calvin S. Boyer, Mar. 11, 1933, to succeed
Col. Henry D. Paxson, who died Jan. 30, 1933
Edward R. Barnsley, Mar. 11, 1933, to succeed
J. Herman Barnsley, who died May 25, 1932
Horace M. Mann, Mar. 11, 1933, to succeed
Mrs. Richard Watson, who died June 3, 1932
Miss Margaret R. Grundy, May 4, 1935, to succeed
Matthias H. Hall, who died April 13, 1935
George MacReynolds, May 2, 1936, to succeed
Warren S. Ely, who died Mar. 9, 1936

For Charter, Constitution and By-Laws, see Volume I

LIST OF MEMBERS

NOVEMBER 1, 1937

Names marked with a star (*) are life members, and those marked with two stars (**) are honorary life members.

Membership fee, \$2, which includes dues for the year of election to December thirty-first. Annual dues thereafter, \$1, payable for calendar years. Life membership fee, \$25.

All publications issued by the society are distributed free to members in good and regular standing, but only one copy to each household.

The names of members who neglect to pay dues for five years are suspended from membership.

Annual meeting first Saturday in May.

<i>Names</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Elected</i>
Achey, Webster S.....	Doylestown	May 5, 1934
Achey, Mrs. Webster S.....	Doylestown	Sept. 26, 1936
Acton, Dr. Donald K.....	Elkins Park	Sept. 26, 1936
Acton, Mrs. Frank M.....	Elkins Park	Sept. 13, 1930
Amram, David W.....	Feasterville	May 2, 1936
Anderson, Miss Laura V.....	Doylestown	May 1, 1937
Armstrong, Miss Anna.....	Doylestown	May 3, 1930
Atkinson, Albert R.....	Doylestown	Jan. 15, 1921
Atkinson, Mrs. Howard W.....	Doylestown	May 28, 1901
Atkinson, Ira.....	Newtown	May 7, 1932
Atkinson, Mrs. Ira.....	Newtown	May 7, 1932
Atkinson, J. Willis.....	Buckingham	June 7, 1924
Atkinson, Mrs. J. Willis.....	Buckingham	June 7, 1924
Austin, Mrs. Esmonde.....	Bridgewater	June 15, 1918
Balderston, Miss Olive.....	Newtown	June 3, 1922
Bamford, Mrs. Caroline S.....	Trenton, N. J.	Jan. 19, 1924
Baringer, I. Y.....	Perkasie	May 23, 1911
Barnes, Benjamin H.....	Doylestown	Sept. 13, 1930
Barnes, Mrs. E. Y.....	Yardley	Oct. 7, 1902
Barnsley, Edward R.....	Newtown	Jan. 21, 1928
Barnsley, Mrs. J. Herman.....	Newtown	Jan. 19, 1907
Bean, Oscar O.....	Doylestown	Oct. 5, 1909
Bean, Mrs. Oscar O.....	Doylestown	Oct. 5, 1909
Beatty, Miss Frances A.....	Germantown	Oct. 9, 1937
Beatty, Miss Mary Mays.....	Germantown	Oct. 7, 1902
Bennett, Fred P.....	Penns Park	Oct. 9, 1937
Bennett, Mrs. Fred P.....	Penns Park	Oct. 9, 1937
Betts, Mrs. Alice M. Beans.....	Doylestown	May 23, 1917
Betts, Miss Mary Elizabeth.....	Doylestown	May 23, 1917
Blackledge, H. L.....	Kearney, Neb.	May 2, 1931
Borden, J. P.....	New Hope	Oct. 1, 1921
Borden, Mrs. J. P.....	New Hope	Oct. 1, 1921
Boyer, Hon. Calvin S.....	Doylestown	May 7, 1932
Boyer, Mrs. Calvin S.....	Doylestown	May 7, 1932
Braden, Mrs. Findley.....	Doylestown	Jan. 21, 1928

<i>Names</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Elected</i>
Briggs, Mrs. Edward.....	Newtown	Jan. 19, 1897
Bristol, Henry P.....	New York, N. Y.	May 1, 1937
Brown, George B.....	Yardley	May 1, 1937
Brown, Mrs. George B.....	Yardley	May 1, 1937
Brown, Stacy B.....	Newtown	Oct. 6, 1903
Brown, Mrs. Stacy B.....	Newtown	Oct. 6, 1903
Buckenham, Dr. J. E. Burnet.....	Chestnut Hill	Jan. 25, 1916
Buckman, Hon. Clarence J.....	Langhorne	Oct. 4, 1910
Buckman, Miss Helen.....	Doylestown	Apr. 10, 1907
Buckman, William.....	Trenton, N. J.	Oct. 5, 1909
Bucks County Daughters Amer. Rev.	Doylestown	Jan. 15, 1927
Burpee, Mrs. W. Atlee.....	Doylestown	Aug. 14, 1900
Bye, Dr. Arthur C.....	Holicong	Oct. 22, 1912
Byles, Mrs. Anna B.....	Newtown	Oct. 17, 1925
Cadwalader, Augustus J.....	Yardley	May 28, 1901
Cadwalader, Mrs. Augustus J.....	Yardley	Feb. 10, 1914
Cadwalader, T. Sidney.....	Yardley	May 28, 1907
Carr, Mrs. James W.....	Holicong	Jan. 17, 1925
**Carroll, Dr. John B.....	Hatboro	May 1, 1937
Carver, Miss Josephine J.....	Forest Grove	Sept. 26, 1936
Carwithen, Walter M.....	Doylestown	May 7, 1932
Carwithen, Mrs. Walter M.....	Doylestown	May 7, 1932
Case, Mrs. Henry R.....	Doylestown	May 3, 1930
Ceadar, Mrs. Joseph D.....	E. Cleveland, Ohio	Oct. 11, 1924
Chamberlin, William B.....	Torresdale	Oct. 9, 1937
Chamberlin, Mrs. William B.....	Torresdale	Oct. 9, 1937
Chambers, Mrs. Alexander.....	Newtown	Sept. 26, 1936
Chambers, John B.....	Newtown	Jan. 19, 1924
Chambers, Miss Mary B.....	Newtown	Oct. 19, 1931
Chambers, William W.....	Philadelphia	May 6, 1933
Chandler, George A.....	Bethlehem	Jan. 17, 1899
Chapman, Ellwood B.....	Swarthmore	May 3, 1930
Chapman, Mrs. Ellwood B.....	Swarthmore	May 3, 1930
Chapman, William.....	New Hope	May 1, 1937
**Chidsey, Andrew D., Jr.....	Easton	May 1, 1937
Cliff, Mrs. George H.....	Langhorne Manor	Oct. 10, 1911
Clymer, Mrs. Frederick H.....	Doylestown	Oct. 11, 1924
Collins, Alden M.....	Middletown	Jan. 18, 1910
Conrad, Alfred M.....	Newtown	Jan. 21, 1928
Cook, Chester P.....	Merion	Jan. 17, 1920
Cook, Mrs. Chester P.....	Merion	Sept. 13, 1930
Cooke, Morris Llewellyn.....	Chestnut Hill	June 16, 1923
Cooke, Mrs. Morris Llewellyn.....	Chestnut Hill	June 16, 1923
Cooper, Mrs. William R.....	Point Pleasant	Oct. 6, 1903
*Cope, Jacob E.....	Sellersville	May 1, 1937
Coppedge, Mrs. Fern I.....	New Hope	June 22, 1929
Coyle, Major William R.....	Bethlehem	Jan. 21, 1922

<i>Names</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Elected</i>
Crane, Mrs. Theron I.....	Philadelphia	Feb. 10, 1914
Craven, Mrs. Frances.....	Doylestown	Jan. 16, 1906
Darlington, Walter.....	Germantown	July 16, 1895
Darrah, Miss Anna.....	Hartsville	Jan. 20, 1903
Darst, Miss Marian C.....	Doylestown	June 17, 1916
Deakin, Edward W.....	Washington Crossing	Sept. 26, 1936
Deakin, Mrs. Edward W.....	Washington Crossing	Sept. 26, 1936
**Deats, Hiram E.....	Flemington, N. J.	May 23, 1917
DeCou, Miss S. Ella.....	Trenton, N. J.	May 28, 1907
Desmond, Miss Fredonia M.....	Point Pleasant	Jan. 17, 1911
*Dickinson, Walter F.....	Long Island, N. Y.	May 7, 1932
Dillin, Miss Hettie P.....	Philadelphia	May 2, 1931
Eastburn, Arthur M.....	Doylestown	May 7, 1932
Eastburn, Mrs. Arthur M.....	Doylestown	May 7, 1932
Eastburn, Hugh B.....	Bristol	May 6, 1933
Eastburn, Mrs. Hugh B.....	Bristol	Oct. 9, 1937
Effrig, Horace A.....	Newtown	Jan. 15, 1921
Effrig, Mrs. Horace A.....	Newtown	Oct. 4, 1919
*Elkins, George W.....	Philadelphia	May 28, 1902
Ellis, Rev. Charles G.....	Margaretville, N. Y.	May 4, 1935
Ely, Miss Helen H.....	Newtown	May 5, 1934
Ely, Mrs. John H.....	Doylestown	Jan. 18, 1919
Ely, Mrs. Warren S.....	Doylestown	Oct. 11, 1924
Ely, William Newbold.....	Chestnut Hill	Apr. 27, 1887
Engart, Henry S.....	Lebanon	Oct. 19, 1931
Erdman, Mrs. William S.....	Buckingham	May 23, 1911
Eyster, Mrs. Anita L.....	Philadelphia	May 3, 1930
Fabian, William W.....	Newtown	Oct. 19, 1931
*Fackenthal, Dr. B. F., Jr.....	Riegelsville	Aug. 9, 1898
Fackenthal, Dr. Frank D.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Oct. 12, 1935
Fell, David Newlin, Jr.....	Doylestown	Jan. 20, 1903
Fell, Miss Edith N.....	Holicong	Jan. 15, 1901
Fell, Edward W.....	Holicong	Oct. 9, 1920
Fisher, Rev. Allen S.....	Tinicum	Oct. 19, 1931
Fitzgerald, James H.....	Upper Black Eddy	Oct. 7, 1902
Flack, Mrs. Margaret.....	Carversville	Oct. 7, 1902
Fluck, Dr. William H.....	Doylestown	May 6, 1933
Frankenfield, Howard B.....	Philadelphia	May 4, 1935
Frankenfield, William M.....	Philadelphia	May 4, 1935
Franklin, Malcolm.....	Haverford	Jan. 20, 1903
Franklin, Mrs. Malcolm.....	Haverford	Jan. 20, 1903
Fravel, Col. Ira F.....	Wrightstown	May 4, 1935
Freed, Harvey M.....	Richlandtown	May 3, 1930
Freed, Mrs. Harvey M.....	Richlandtown	May 3, 1930
Fretz, Mrs. Annie Meredith.....	Oak Lane	Aug. 27, 1926
Fretz, Mrs. John S.....	Doylestown	Jan. 17, 1899

<i>Names</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Elected</i>
Fretz, Mrs. Mahlon Barnes.....	Newtown	Oct. 10, 1911
Fretz, William F.....	Pipersville	May 6, 1933
Fretz, Mrs. William F.....	Pipersville	Jan. 21, 1928
Fritsch, Mrs. Howard C.....	Narberth	Oct. 14, 1922
**		
Garber, Daniel H.....	Lumberville	June 15, 1918
Garber, Mrs. Daniel H.....	Lumberville	June 15, 1918
Gardy, Mrs. Julian.....	Doylestown	Jan. 19, 1904
Garges, Mrs. I. B.....	Doylestown	Jan. 21, 1922
Ginther, Mrs. Mary P.....	Buckingham	Jan. 15, 1927
Goedecke, Karl.....	Hazleton	May 6, 1933
Gray, Samuel S., Jr.....	Newtown	May 2, 1931
Gray, Mrs. Scott.....	Newtown	Jan. 25, 1916
Grier, John S.....	Philadelphia	Aug. 14, 1900
Griest, Thomas H.....	New Hope	Oct. 9, 1920
Griest, Mrs. Thomas H.....	New Hope	Oct. 9, 1920
Grim, Robert H.....	Perkasie	Sept. 22, 1934
Grim, Webster.....	Doylestown	Oct. 9, 1937
Gross, Miss S. Ella.....	Doylestown	Sept. 26, 1936
Grundy, Joseph R.....	Bristol	Aug. 9, 1898
Grundy, Miss Margaret R.....	Bristol	Aug. 9, 1898
Haddon, Mrs. Thomas.....	Doylestown	Sept. 13, 1930
Haines, Miss Laura C.....	Doylestown	Jan. 15, 1901
Hallowell, Miss Edith.....	Hatboro	May 27, 1902
Hammond, Dr. Julian T., 3rd.....	Newtown	Oct. 9, 1920
Harper, Mrs. Lucy A.....	Yardley	Oct. 6, 1903
Harrison, Miss Jeanette R.....	Hulmeville	Jan. 17, 1899
Hart, Charles.....	Media	Jan. 16, 1917
Hart, George.....	Doylestown	Jan. 19, 1929
Hart, Mrs. George.....	Doylestown	Jan. 21, 1928
Hart, George M.....	Doylestown	Oct. 9, 1937
Hayhurst, Emery R.....	Columbus, Ohio	Jan. 21, 1928
Hayhurst, Walter F.....	Lambertville, N. J.	June 16, 1923
Heacock, Joseph Linden.....	Hatboro	Oct. 17, 1925
Hendrickson, David.....	New Hope	June 22, 1929
Hendrickson, Mrs. David.....	New Hope	June 22, 1929
Hicks, Miss Sarah W.....	Newtown	Jan. 21, 1913
Hill, William M.....	Kintersville	May 6, 1933
Hixson, Wesley.....	Coopersburg	Jan. 21, 1928
Hobart, Mrs. E. W.....	Doylestown	Oct. 4, 1904
Hoffman, J. H.....	Doylestown	May 1, 1937
Hogeland, Horace B.....	Newtown	Oct. 4, 1904
Holcomb, Capt. R. C.....	Upper Darby	Oct. 13, 1923
Hommel, Rudolf P.....	Richlandtown	Jan. 19, 1918
Horning, Harry.....	Lansdale	June 22, 1929
Hornor, Harry Archer.....	New Hope	May 3, 1930
Hornor, Mrs. Harry Archer.....	New Hope	May 3, 1930

<i>Names</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Elected</i>
Hotchkiss, George S.....	Doylestown	Jan. 15, 1927
Hotchkiss, Mrs. George S.....	Doylestown	Jan. 15, 1927
Hostetter, Mrs. Albert K.....	Lancaster	Sept. 13, 1930
Hough, Wallace H.....	New York, N. Y.	Sept. 26, 1936
Hough, Mrs. Wallace H.....	New York, N. Y.	Sept. 26, 1936
Howell, Miss Mabel W.....	Trenton, N. J.	May 26, 1903
Hubard, Mrs. Archibald B.....	Elkins Park	Sept. 26, 1936
Hubbs, John H.....	Germantown	Sept. 26, 1936
Hubbs, Mrs. John H.....	Germantown	Sept. 26, 1936
Hulshizer, Mrs. Rosa B.....	Doylestown	Aug. 14, 1900
Huntzinger, Mrs. George L.....	Philadelphia	Jan. 17, 1925
Hydeman, Nathan.....	Norristown	May 3, 1930
Iredell, Miss Elizabeth.....	Bristol	Oct. 4, 1919
Ivins, Mrs. William H.....	Langhorne	Jan. 16, 1900
Jaekel, Frederick Blair.....	Doylestown	Jan. 25, 1916
Jaekel, George W.....	Philadelphia	June 1, 1915
Jaekel, Mrs. George W.....	Philadelphia	Jan. 16, 1917
James, Henry A.....	Doylestown	July 16, 1895
James, Howard I.....	Bristol	May 26, 1903
James, Irvin M.....	Doylestown	Oct. 4, 1904
James, Mrs. Irvin M.....	Doylestown	Oct. 1, 1901
James, Miss Sarah M.....	Doylestown	Jan. 17, 1899
James, William.....	Mt. Airy	June 22, 1929
James, Mrs. William.....	Mt. Airy	June 22, 1929
James, Charles A.....	Mt. Airy	June 22, 1929
James, Miss Elizabeth B.....	Mt. Airy	June 22, 1929
Janney, John L., 3rd.....	Newtown	June 3, 1922
Jenkins, Charles F.....	Germantown	Jan. 15, 1901
Johnson, Miss Gertrude S.....	Doylestown	Oct. 9, 1937
Johnson, Morris W.....	Philadelphia	Oct. 10, 1911
Junette, Victor E.....	Doylestown	May 3, 1930
Kane, James M.....	Doylestown	Jan. 26, 1925
Keeler, E. Wesley.....	Spring Valley	Jan. 19, 1897
Keller, Hon. Hiram H.....	Doylestown	June 15, 1918
Keller, Mahlon.....	Perkasie	May 26, 1903
Kenhner, Dr. Howard M.....	Philadelphia	Oct. 9, 1937
Kenhner, Mrs. Howard M.....	Philadelphia	Oct. 9, 1937
Kephart, Calvin I.....	Arlington, Va.	Oct. 13, 1923
Kinsey, Mrs. J. Ingham.....	Easton	June 22, 1929
Kirk, Edward R.....	Wycombe	Oct. 10, 1911
Kirson, Mrs. Alice A.....	Holicong	May 3, 1930
Kister, Mrs. H. Leroy.....	Doylestown	Oct. 6, 1903
Knight, Mrs. Charles L.....	Newtown	Oct. 4, 1904
Knight, Howard.....	Wenonah, N. J.	Oct. 9, 1920
Knight, Mrs. Howard.....	Wenonah, N. J.	Oct. 9, 1920

<i>Names</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Elected</i>
Knight, Mrs. William B.....	Trenton, N. J.	Oct. 4, 1904
Kohler, Paul E., Jr.....	Churchville	Sept. 26, 1936
Krisher, Mrs. Goldie Flack.....	Philadelphia	June 4, 1914
Landenberger, C. H., Jr.....	New Hope	Sept. 26, 1936
Landenberger, Mrs. C. H., Jr.....	New Hope	Sept. 26, 1936
Leatherman, J. Kirk.....	Doylestown	May 24, 1904
Leatherman, Mrs. J. Kirk.....	Doylestown	Sept. 13, 1930
Leattor, Mrs. Gertrude M.....	Doylestown	June 22, 1929
Leattor, Mrs. Hannah R.....	Doylestown	June 22, 1929
Leedom, Walter F.....	Bristol	May 28, 1907
Leedom, Mrs. Walter F.....	Bristol	May 28, 1907
LeRoy, Mrs. F. G.....	Newtown	Oct. 9, 1920
Linton, Mrs. Franklin J.....	Newtown	Oct. 9, 1920
Littleton, Miss Julia Waters.....	Doylestown	June 18, 1921
Lochhead, Miss Anne J.....	New Hope	Sept. 13, 1930
Lochhead, Miss Catherine P.....	New Hope	Sept. 13, 1930
Long, Mrs. Emily.....	Doylestown	Oct. 9, 1937
Longshore, Frank H.....	Philadelphia	Jan. 20, 1923
Longshore, Miss Marion H.....	Langhorne	Sept. 26, 1936
Longshore, Mrs. Samuel H.....	Langhorne	Jan. 16, 1906
Longstreth, Edward T.....	Philadelphia	Jan. 15, 1901
Lovett, E. H.....	Yardley	June 22, 1929
Lovett, Mrs. E. H.....	Yardley	June 22, 1929
Lovett, Dr. Henry.....	Langhorne	July 20, 1897
Lovett, Mrs. Henry.....	Langhorne	June 4, 1914
Lugar, Mrs. John.....	Wrightstown	Sept. 22, 1934
Lundy, J. Wilmer.....	Newtown	Oct. 1, 1901
Lyman, Miss Marion.....	Doylestown	June 12, 1912
MacReynolds, George.....	Doylestown	May 28, 1901
Magee, John F.....	Easton	Sept. 22, 1934
Mann, Horace M.....	Doylestown	Jan. 19, 1918
Mann, Mrs. Horace M.....	Doylestown	Jan. 19, 1918
Mansfield, Mrs. Maynard W.....	Philadelphia	May 3, 1930
Markle, Mrs. Alvin, Jr.....	Hazleton	May 2, 1936
Marshall, Mrs. Alfred.....	Langhorne	Oct. 7, 1897
Marshall, Mrs. George Morley.....	New Hope	May 26, 1903
Martin, Fred F.....	Doylestown	May 3, 1930
Martin, Mrs. Fred F.....	Doylestown	May 3, 1930
Mathews, Charles J.....	Langhorne	June 4, 1914
Mathews, Mrs. Charles J.....	Langhorne	June 4, 1914
Mathews, Edgar B.....	Ocean Grove, N. J.	May 5, 1934
Mathias, Miss Ella.....	Bristol	Jan. 19, 1929
McCredy, Mrs. J. Wilson.....	Philadelphia	Jan. 15, 1901
McKinstry, Mrs. Ruth.....	Doylestown	Jan. 21, 1928
Mendenhall, Dr. John C.....	Frankford	Sept. 26, 1936
Mercer, William R.....	Doylestown	Jan. 15, 1889

<i>Names</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Elected</i>
Mercer, Mrs. William R.....	Doylestown	May 28, 1907
Meredith, Charles M.....	Quakertown	May 28, 1907
Merrick, Aubrey.....	Newtown	Jan. 21, 1922
Metzger, Mrs. Emil.....	Bristol	Oct. 9, 1937
Miller, Mrs. D. Yeakel.....	Chestnut Hill	Jan. 19, 1904
Miller, Fred J.....	New Hope	June 16, 1923
Mireau, Francis C.....	Doylestown	May 27, 1913
Mitchell, Mrs. Allen R.....	Germantown	Aug. 10, 1899
Mitchell, Theodore D.....	Upper Darby	May 4, 1935
Molloy, J. Carroll.....	Pineville	Oct. 10, 1911
Moore, Miss Elizabeth K.....	Doylestown	Oct. 9, 1937
Moore, Henry W.....	Bridgewater	June 15, 1918
Morris, Mrs. Armand V.....	Bristol	Oct. 19, 1931
*Morris, Lawrence J.....	Philadelphia	May 6, 1933
Moyer, Mrs. Alvin.....	Doylestown	May 4, 1935
Murfit, Wallace Gilkyson.....	Newtown	June 3, 1922
Murray, Dr. John H.....	Yardley	May 1, 1937
Murray, Mrs. John H.....	Yardley	May 1, 1937
Myers, A. Conard.....	Buckingham	May 6, 1933
Myers, Mrs. A. Conard.....	Buckingham	May 6, 1933
Myers, Ralph E.....	Oak Lane	Sept. 26, 1936
Myers, Mrs. Ralph E.....	Oak Lane	Sept. 26, 1936
Newell, Mrs. William C.....	Doylestown	July 16, 1895
Newell, Miss Mary Louise.....	Doylestown	May 24, 1904
Nicholas, Miss Caroline.....	Doylestown	May 6, 1933
Nichols, Mrs. H. S. P.....	Germantown	Jan. 18, 1898
Nichols, Mrs. William R.....	Aquetong	Oct. 28, 1916
Palmer, Miss Anna S.....	Newtown	Oct. 10, 1911
Palmer, Edward.....	Langhorne	June 4, 1914
Palmer, Mrs. Edward.....	Langhorne	June 4, 1914
Parry, Miss Adelaide R.....	New Hope	Jan. 15, 1901
Parry, Miss Gertrude R.....	New Hope	Jan. 15, 1901
Parry, Henry C.....	Langhorne	June 3, 1922
Parry, Mrs. Henry C.....	Langhorne	June 3, 1922
Parry, Mrs. William B.....	Langhorne	Jan. 16, 1900
Parsons, Miss Ella.....	Philadelphia	Jan. 16, 1906
Patterson, Mrs. John T.....	Doylestown	May 5, 1934
Paxson, Henry D., Jr.....	Holicong	Oct. 9, 1920
Paxson, Miss Mary S.....	Doylestown	Oct. 7, 1902
Perkins, E. Stanley.....	Germantown	Oct. 9, 1920
Pickering, H. Russell.....	Newtown	Sept. 22, 1934
Pilling, William S.....	Germantown	May 30, 1919
Poore, Miss Dorothy A.....	Riegelsville	Sept. 10, 1927
Powers, Mrs. Fred Perry.....	Germantown	Oct. 9, 1920
Pratt, Mrs. Sophie L.....	Doylestown	Jan. 19, 1924
Preston, Albert W.....	Solebury	Sept. 13, 1930

<i>Names</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Elected</i>
Preston, Mrs. Albert W.....	Solebury	Sept. 13, 1930
Pursell, Miss M. Lillian.....	Mechanicsville	Oct. 5, 1909
Pyle, Francis C.....	George School	Jan. 25, 1916
Quimby, Miss Margaret.....	Lumberville	Oct. 5, 1909
Quimby, Miss Mary.....	Lumberville	Oct. 5, 1909
Quimby, Wilmot.....	Solebury	Oct. 4, 1904
Quimby, Mrs. Wilmot.....	Solebury	Oct. 4, 1904
Reading, F. Linwood.....	Hatboro	Oct. 19, 1931
Remensnyder, John Paul.....	Metuchen	May 7, 1932
Repass, Rev. Bernard.....	Doylestown	Jan. 15, 1921
Repass, Mrs. Bernard.....	Doylestown	Jan. 15, 1921
Richardson, Russell, Jr.....	Philadelphia	May 2, 1936
Ridge, Mrs. Lloyd.....	Newtown	May 24, 1904
Roberts, C. Wilson.....	Southampton	May 6, 1933
Roberts, Mrs. C. Wilson.....	Southampton	May 6, 1933
**Roberts, Charles R.....	Allentown	May 1, 1937
Roberts, Charles W.....	Newtown	May 6, 1933
Roberts, Clarence V.....	Germantown	June 18, 1921
Roberts, Mrs. Clarence V.....	Germantown	June 18, 1921
Roberts, Erastus T.....	New York, N. Y.	June 3, 1922
Roberts, Mrs. Thomas S.....	Minneapolis, Minn.	July 21, 1896
Roberts, Dr. W. A.....	Newtown	Jan. 15, 1921
Roberts, Mrs. W. A.....	Newtown	Jan. 15, 1921
Robinson, Mrs. George K.....	Flushing, N. Y.	May 26, 1903
Rosenberger, Mrs. H. B.....	Doylestown	Oct. 5, 1909
Rosenthal, Albert.....	New Hope	June 22, 1930
Ross, Thomas.....	Doylestown	Jan. 18, 1898
Ruckman, John H.....	Doylestown	Jan. 18, 1898
Ruckman, Mrs. John H.....	Doylestown	Oct. 5, 1909
Ruckman, John Fell.....	Doylestown	June 15, 1915
Rush, Walter D.....	Plumsteadville	May 5, 1934
Ryan, Miss Helen L.....	Doylestown	Oct. 9, 1937
Sandford, Joseph E.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.	Oct. 17, 1925
Sasse, Rev. Lewis, II.....	Newtown	May 5, 1934
Satterthwaite, Miss Elizabeth B.....	Trenton, N. J.	Sept. 25, 1926
Saul, Walter Biddle.....	Germantown	May 3, 1930
Saul, Mrs. Walter Biddle.....	Germantown	May 3, 1930
Scarborough, Miss Anna C.....	Newtown	Oct. 4, 1904
Scarborough, Mrs. Elizabeth B.....	Wyncote	May 1, 1937
Schmidt, R. Roland.....	Neshaminy	May 1, 1937
Schneider, Mrs. Karl.....	Langhorne	Sept. 26, 1936
Schultz, Miss Doris.....	Hamilton, Ont., Canada	May 4, 1935
Seiffert, George R.....	Philadelphia	May 7, 1932
Semple, Mrs. Samuel.....	Titusville	May 6, 1933
Shaddinger, Roy K.....	Doylestown	Oct. 17, 1925
Shimer, Miss Florence L.....	Riegelsville	June 22, 1929

<i>Names</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Elected</i>
Shive, Mrs. Charles H.	Doylestown	Oct. 12, 1935
Shoemaker, Mrs. H. J.	Doylestown	Oct. 5, 1909
Shoemaker, Lester B.	Tullytown	Sept. 22, 1934
Shoemaker, Mrs. Lester B.	Tullytown	Sept. 22, 1934
Shorey, Mrs. Paul	Chicago, Ill.	Jan. 22, 1895
Sickel, Howard S. J.	Philadelphia	May 2, 1936
Siegler, Charles L.	Doylestown	May 3, 1930
Sienkiewicz, Casimir A.	Doylestown	Jan. 15, 1927
Sigafoos, Lewis	Doylestown	Jan. 21, 1928
Sigafoos, Mrs. Lewis	Doylestown	May 5, 1934
Sinkler, Wharton	Philadelphia	June 18, 1921
Slack, Joseph C.	Penns Park	Nov. 8, 1913
Slack, Mrs. Joseph C.	Penns Park	Nov. 8, 1913
Smith, Miss Anna W.	Newtown	June 3, 1922
Smith, C. Arthur	Wycombe	May 3, 1930
Smith, Mrs. Charles B.	Newtown	July 21, 1896
Smith, Clarence H.	New Castle, Ind.	May 30, 1919
Smith, H. Eastburn	New Hope	Oct. 9, 1937
Snipes, Mrs. Edgar	Morrisville	Jan. 25, 1916
Spong, Mrs. Charles Stuart	Newtown	Oct. 12, 1935
Stackhouse, Lewis S.	Trenton, N. J.	Sept. 25, 1926
Stavely, Mrs. William R.	Lahaska	Jan. 20, 1903
Stockham, Thomas B.	Morrisville	May 6, 1933
Stone, Frank S.	Chestnut Hill	Nov. 8, 1913
Stover, Henry Willet	Wellsboro	Jan. 17, 1925
Stover, Mrs. Henry Willet	Wellsboro	Jan. 17, 1925
Swain, Frank K.	Doylestown	Sept. 13, 1930
Swain, Mrs. Frank K.	Doylestown	Sept. 13, 1930
Swartley, Mrs. John C.	Doylestown	Aug. 9, 1898
Swartley, Wilson H.	Doylestown	Jan. 25, 1916
Swartzlander, Frank	Doylestown	May 4, 1935
Swartzlander, Mrs. Joseph R.	Doylestown	May 26, 1903
Swartzlander, Miss Mary	Doylestown	May 5, 1934
Swartzlander, Miss Sue B.	Doylestown	May 1, 1937
Swope, Miss Laura R.	Erwinna	Jan. 19, 1909
Taylor, Mrs. Bertha M. B.	Philadelphia	June 16, 1923
Taylor, Francis G.	Doylestown	Sept. 13, 1930
Taylor, Mrs. Francis G.	Doylestown	Sept. 13, 1930
Thomas, Mrs. Edith M.	Quakertown	Oct. 17, 1925
Thompson, Albert J.	Wycombe	Nov. 8, 1913
Thompson, Mrs. Albert J.	Wycombe	Nov. 8, 1913
Thompson, Hon. J. Whitaker	Philadelphia	June 15, 1918
Thompson, Louis E.	Glen Ridge, N. J.	Oct. 1, 1909
Thompson, William A.	Cynwyd	Sept. 13, 1930
Thompson, Mrs. William A.	Cynwyd	Sept. 13, 1930
Thompson, William A., Jr.	Cynwyd	Sept. 13, 1930
**Thomson, William B.	Philadelphia	May 7, 1932

<i>Names</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Elected</i>
Tinsman, Mrs. William.....	Lumberville	Oct. 5, 1909
Todd, Mrs. Henry A.....	Doylestown	Jan. 16, 1917
Tomb, Mrs. Earl L.....	Bristol	Oct. 9, 1937
Tomb, Mrs. Harriet W.....	Langhorne	Sept. 13, 1930
Tomlinson, Aaron.....	Langhorne	June 3, 1922
Tomlinson, Mrs. Aaron.....	Langhorne	June 3, 1922
Tomlinson, William S.....	Newtown	June 3, 1922
Townsend, Arthur P.....	Langhorne	Jan. 18, 1910
Townsend, Mrs. Arthur P.....	Langhorne	Jan. 18, 1910
Trexler, Edwin G.....	Allentown	Sept. 13, 1930
Trexler, Hon. Frank M.....	Allentown	Sept. 13, 1930
Turnbull, Miss Jean W.....	New Hope	Jan. 15, 1921
Twining, Franklin M.....	Newtown	Oct. 19, 1931
Twining, Wilmer A.....	Wycombe	Oct. 9, 1920
Vanartsdalen, Mrs. Isaac T.....	Newtown	May 28, 1907
Walton, George A.....	George School	June 3, 1922
Warner, Mrs. George.....	Ardmore	Oct. 7, 1902
Watson, Mrs. George.....	Doylestown	Jan. 18, 1898
Watson, Palmer.....	Philadelphia	June 7, 1924
Weisel, W. O.....	Doylestown	May 5, 1934
Weisel, Mrs. W. O.....	Doylestown	May 5, 1934
Wheeler, George.....	Mt. Airy	May 6, 1933
Whitney, William W.....	Spring Valley	Sept. 26, 1936
Whitney, Mrs. William W.....	Spring Valley	Sept. 26, 1936
Wilkinson, Mrs. Ada Lowther.....	New York, N. Y.	Jan. 21, 1922
Wilkinson, Ogden D.....	Philadelphia	Jan. 22, 1895
Williams, Mrs. Carroll R.....	Rye, N. Y.	July 19, 1897
Williams, John S., 2nd.....	New Hope	May 6, 1933
Willis, Charles C.....	Newtown	Oct. 13, 1923
Willis, Mrs. Charles C.....	Newtown	Oct. 13, 1923
Wilson, Edward C.....	Yardley	Jan. 19, 1929
Wilson, Mrs. Edward C.....	Yardley	Jan. 19, 1929
Wilson, Miss Jessie M.....	Newtown	Oct. 19, 1931
Wittekind, Dr. John R.....	Morrisville	May 6, 1933
Wolf, Mrs. James J.....	Ottsville	May 4, 1935
Woodman, Miss Elizabeth A.....	Wycombe	Sept. 26, 1936
Worthington, Miss Evelyn L.....	Newtown	Sept. 13, 1930
Worthington, Miss Kezzie.....	Carversville	Jan. 17, 1905
Wright, John Stapler.....	Newtown	Jan. 15, 1921
Wright, Mrs. William.....	Newtown	Oct. 10, 1911
Wurts, John S.....	Germantown	Oct. 7, 1902
Yardley, Mrs. John.....	Doylestown	Jan. 29, 1907

Total, 446 Members, including 4 Life Members and 7 Honorary Life Members.

The Schools of Neshaminy*

By REV. D. K. TURNER, HARTSVILLE, PA.

(Warminster Meeting, July 27, 1886)

WHEN the early settlers of Pennsylvania came across the Atlantic to make for themselves new homes in the wilderness, they were not in pursuit of material wealth alone. They sought also the advantages which civil and religious liberty, education and enlightened society bring in their train. To these they had been accustomed in a measure in the old world, and while they were cutting down the primeval forests, erecting dwellings and bringing the soil into subjection they thought of the wants of the higher nature of man. It was once remarked by Dr. Horace Bushnell, a very acute and original thinker, that the tendency of emigration is to barbarism, and no doubt those who leave the institutions of civilization, and go far away from the haunts of men, are liable, in enforced attention to physical necessities, to lose sight of the cultivation of the mind and refinement of the manners. The pioneers in the establishment of this colony endeavored to avoid this evil; to preserve freedom and intelligence, which had gradually been acquired in the struggles of ages, and to enlarge and confirm the inheritance they had received from their ancestors.

The owners of the land in the neighborhood of Neshaminy, when it was first bought of the original proprietor, William Penn, were English people, as appears from the patents given by him; the names of the grantees and of the places, from which they came, being of that nationality, but many of them did not reside here. In a few years Scotch-Irish immigrants purchased of them smaller tracts and took up their abode along these hills and valleys. They had been in the habit of attending school in their younger days, were sensible of the value of education, and desired to have their children enjoy privileges similar to those which had been accorded to them. They planted a church here and a school house by its side. The meeting house first stood in the present graveyard and was probably erected in 1727. A stone, on which that date is carved with the initials, W. M. and

* A deferred paper, not printed in any prior volume of "A Collection of Papers Read before The Bucks County Historical Society."

W. G., was in the wall of the building, which remained standing until 1792, though long unused for religious services, when it was taken down by direction of the trustees, and the material used in the construction of the graveyard wall that ran west from the school house. This stone was placed in that wall and held its position until 1851, when a new wall was built along the Bristol road and the block was fixed in it near the front gate, where it now is.

GRAVEYARD SCHOOL

The first school house, known to have been in this vicinity after "Log College," was of logs, in what is now the graveyard, a short distance back of the chapel. At what time it was erected we have no means of knowing. But it was an antique structure when it was removed about 1825, and had probably borne the winter storms of more than half a century. It was set up to last, as buildings were in former days. Having become somewhat dilapidated, (perhaps I might better say dilogadated), the people in this section thought it desirable to have it replaced with a better edifice, and one night a jackscrew was applied to one of the logs and the work of demolition was begun. But it was found more difficult to tear it down than had been expected. It would not go to pieces without a large amount of hard work. It had been a useful though humble temple of knowledge. In it many excellent preceptors had taught the rising generation, and some, whose peculiar modes of giving instruction have been superseded by those of a more enlightened character.

One of them was James Gray, more familiarly called "Jimmy Gray," who held the rod of dominion there about a hundred years ago. He was of Scotch descent, and very eccentric. A large, noble hickory tree stands by the side of the Hartsville and Centreville turnpike, near the gate of Esquire Johnson Beans, in Warminster. Gray lived, in his early days, not far off, and he told Hugh Long, formerly of Hartsville, that as he was driving his mother's cows to pasture one morning he cut off the top of the sapling for a switch, which gave it the fork that appears a few feet above the ground. When he became a young man, he was employed to guide the youthful mind in its search for knowledge, and for his own recreation in his arduous labors he was in the habit of getting the boys to play practical jokes on one another.

For example, he would send a boy out to lie concealed in the bushes near a spring, and would send two others for water, and inform them of the one hiding, and tell them to throw a bucketful on him.

Another teacher was William Long, commonly denominated "Little Billy." William Carr, who formerly owned the farm now in possession of George Jamison, of Warwick, and who was a long period in the public offices at the court house in Doylestown, said that he went to school to him. He was wont to have the scholars commit their spelling lessons and read in concert aloud, he himself calling at the top of his voice, and accompanying it by striking on his desk with a huge hickory stick, which he always carried as a wand of office. He would cry out, "Be busy! Be busy!" and Mr. Carr said the youngsters found amusement in shouting as loud as possible, to see who could make the most noise, but without reference to the words of the lessons.

Gideon Prior occupied the chair of instruction in this rude building, probably when he first came to Neshaminy from New England, between 1785 and 1790. He had been invited by his brother, who resided in South Carolina, to come there, and set out from his Eastern home with that intention, but having reached this neighborhood he tarried to preside awhile in the hall of science, married, and ever after remained here. When a boy, in the American Revolution, he desired to do something for his country, and went from Connecticut into Rhode Island, where our French allies under Count Rochambeau were. As he was only sixteen years old, he was unable to perform regular military duty, and became a driver of wagons; marched with the army to the banks of the Hudson River, and subsequently to Yorktown, Va., where he was during the siege of that stronghold. He carried ammunition across the fields, when the bullets and cannon balls were whistling in the air above him, but escaped unhurt. He remembered to the close of his life the scene in which the British soldiers surrendered, and petulantly threw down their arms, with a crash, that resounded far around. As operations on land then, for the most part, terminated, he made his way to the North and took a place on board a privateer that cruised on the Atlantic Ocean, but was captured by a British frigate and carried prisoner into New York, which was still in the hands of our enemies. Here he was confined on board a prison ship in the harbor for a time

and suffered great privations. The mother country then claimed the right to impress into her naval service any of her subjects, wherever they could be found. Americans were yet, in her view, her subjects, and Gideon was required to leave the prison-ship, and go as a sailor on a man-of-war, in which he was borne out to sea. After experiencing various adventures and hardships he was abandoned on one of the West India Islands, friendless and without means, but found a way to get back to the United States. In a year or two he entered Dartmouth College, N. H., where he remained about four years, and acquired a good knowledge of the Latin language as well as other branches of a classical education, when he bent his steps southward and found a resting place at Neshaminy. He was a superior teacher, and his sons, Asahel and Azariah, were prepared for Jefferson College, Canonsburg, Pa., principally by him as their tutor. He understood vocal music also, and frequently had a singing school under his charge, and it is quite likely that the young men and maidens under his lead have often made "the welkin ring" in the old log school house with the strains of "Old Hundred" and "Dundee."

Other teachers in that building were John Emory and Alfred H. Carpenter. The latter is described as being "as jolly a boy as any one, out of school, but very strict in school." He would get a long hickory rod, and stand in a ring of as many boys as could get around him, and any boy might, if he dared venture, "cut and thrust." But while the boys got many smart blows, Carpenter was too quick for them to hit him. He entertained the little fellows amazingly by "yarns," comic songs, etc.

Among the later "masters" in the log building were Doctor Bryan, of Doylestown; Mr. McKean, of Easton, president of a bank, who married a sister of James Porter, governor of the Territory of Michigan, and Azariah Prior, who became an Episcopal clergyman, and resided many years in Pottsville. The last was John McNair, who subsequently established a seminary near Abington, and represented Montgomery County in Congress.

The stone school house in the graveyard was built in 1825, by subscription of the people of the neighborhood. Samuel Long, son of Hugh Long, first taught in it, occupying the place until he went to college at Canonsburg in the spring of 1827. He was an admirable teacher; not satisfied with going through the routine of each day, he desired to have his pupils *understand* the branches of

study they were pursuing. He took pains to encourage them, to explain difficult points, and to make the way clear for the exertion of their own faculties. An elderly man once told me, that when a boy, he himself was one of his scholars, and that he gained more light on arithmetic the first day than he had in several months of previous schooling. Another teacher in the stone building was William Wright, a very peculiar man, but a capital driller in the elements of a common English education. Rev. Mahlon Long, when quite a young man, swayed the rod there from April, 1832, to January 1, 1834. I heard him say once, that before he took charge there, the parents were in the habit of paying three cents for each day's attendance of each child, and that when application was made to him to assume the position, he insisted, as one of the terms of acceptance, upon being paid by the quarter, and not by the day, as more creditable to him and presenting greater incentives to regularity and punctuality on the part of the scholars. Like Cincinnatus, he was taken literally from the plow, for he was in the field when one of the managers of the school came to him to request his services.

Samuel Hart also gave instruction in the stone school house, father of the late George Hart, Esq., and Josiah Hart, of Doylestown. He was an accurate and skillful surveyor, a remarkably neat penman, and for a time Associate Judge of the Court of Common Pleas of Bucks County.

Miss Caroline Downer, afterwards Mrs. Caroline Whiting, had the children under her eye for a number of years, immediately preceding the adoption of the general State system of education, and even for a time after that period she taught the smaller children, for whom the friends supposed a private school best adapted.

HART'S SCHOOL HOUSE

Previous to 1756, a small school house had stood in Warminster, near the road leading from Johnsville to Newtown, on the property of Daniel Longstreth, in which James Sterling was then teaching. But in that year the people removed that structure, as inadequate and inconvenient, and erected on the same lot a stone building, 18 feet by 36, with a partition running across it dividing it into two rooms, in which it was intended that Latin, Greek and mathematics should be studied, as well as common English

branches. The names of the subscribers to the expense fund that have come down to us, are Joseph Hart, John Dungan, Derrick Kroeson, James Stirling, William Ramsey and James Spencer. In paying subscriptions labor was accepted at the rate of two shillings and sixpence for a good "hand on his own diet," or 33 cents, and for a cart with five horses, 10 shillings, or \$1.33. In 1757 Daniel Longstreth and Grace, his wife, deeded the lot of ground, on which the school house stood, to William Folwell, John Dungan, Anthony Scout and John Vanartsdale, as trustees, and they made a certified declaration of their trust to Joseph Hart, Daniel Longstreth, Giles Craven and Derrick Kroeson, who represented the people of the neighborhood. In 1765 Thomas Handcock was employed to teach for a year with a salary of fifty-five pounds, or \$146.66. Other teachers were Hezekiah Burham, Lemen Banes, Hon. John McNair and Colonel David Marple.

In 1831 the edifice just referred to had been occupied as a fountain of knowledge 75 years, and had become unfit for use. It was accordingly taken down and a new one erected, in size 20 feet by 25, at an expense of \$320.28. It may be interesting to some to hear the names of those who subscribed towards it. They are as follows:

Griffith Miles	Isaac Hobensack	Charles Prior
Robert Ramsey	Lemen Banes	John Sutch
William Spencer	William Vansant	Isaac Craven
Lot Bennett	Joshua Walton	John Rapp
John Hart	Samuel Scott	Samuel Krusen
William Craven	Joseph Carrell	Joseph Longstreth
John Craven	John Bothwell	Joseph K. Campbell
Joseph Warner	Stephen Beans	Harman Yerkes
John Davis	David Marple	John Yerkes
John Hart, of Coxville	John Bready	Archibald McLean
Daniel Longstreth	Thomas Spencer	Jesse Edwards
William M. White	Garrett Krusen	William Biddle
Thomas Warner, Jr.	Robert Jamison	James M. Delany
James Evans	Thomas Craven	Adam McIlhany
Thomas Hart	Elijah W. Beans	Benjamin J. Slack
Lewis F. Hart	Daniel Dungan	Lewis Biddle
David Krusen	Jesse Carrell	James Travis
John Spencer	William Fetter	John Hunter
William Williamson	John Magoffin	E. H. Yerkes

The first teacher employed in the new school house was Elijah

W. Beans. Others who succeeded him were William Maddoc, Isaac W. Spencer, Tyson Lukens, Gilbert Blaker, John A. Thornton, M. D., Miss Ann Eliza Hart, Miss S. Fell, of Buckingham, and Miss Elizabeth Croasdale. The building was abandoned in 1800, when the school house on the Street road, below Johnsville, was built. Besides being used for the education of children, Hart's school house served other valuable purposes. The Warminster Debating Society, a regularly organized literary association, held its sessions many years within its walls, in which political and moral questions were discussed with great interest by prominent men, as General John Davis, Colonel David Marple, Rev. T. B. Montanye, and others.

Rev. Robert B. Belville held in it a large Bible class, composed of adults and children. Among those who habitually attended were Colonel William M. White and wife, Mr. and Mrs. Robert Jamison, William Blair and wife, Hugh Mearns, a graduate of Princeton College; Griffith Miles, the Ramseys, Breadys, Harts, and many others. Public worship was often observed in it, conducted by Rev. Messrs. Belville, John Magoffin, James P. Wilson, Henry R. Wilson, Sr., Joseph H. Mathias, of Hilltown, and J. B. Bowen, of Southampton. The youth of the neighborhood were also taught vocal music, singing schools being frequently held there in the long evenings of the winter.

STREET ROAD SCHOOL

Another school house, in which children were taught many years during the first half of this century, stood by the side of the Street road, in Warminster township, on ground which is now included in the farm of Joseph Barnsley, Esq. In it a number of excellent teachers trained the youthful mind, among others Gideon Prior, William Wright, John Griffith, Abel Beans, Elijah Beans, Benjamin Shoemaker, David Moody, John Craven, John Ramsey, Neil McCue, Wetherill and Robert Winder. In 1850, soon after the enactment of the present public school law, the old building, which had been long unused except for Sunday School, was taken down, and another erected a few rods off on the corner of the Norristown road, which is now occupied by one of the township schools.

Isaac Beans, now living in Hartsville at the age of 81 years,

tells the following circumstance about his attendance at the old Street road school. He says: "I went to Gideon Prior, when he was master there, and was sometimes pretty mischievous. I would get out of my seat to where I ought not to be, and Mr. Prior would come along and take me by the hair and lead me back. Mother was cutting my hair one day and I said to her, 'Cut it as short as you can, so Mr. Prior can't get hold of it.' So she cut it very short, and not long after Mr. Prior tried to get his hand fast on it, and not succeeding he gave me a smart cuff about the ears; and I did not make much by the operation."

MR. BELVILLE'S SCHOOL

In the fall of 1818, or the spring of 1819, Rev. Robert B. Belville, then pastor of Neshaminy Church, established a boarding school for boys on his own property, which some of the lads of the neighborhood were also permitted to attend. It originated in the following manner: Mr. Belville had been at much expense in buying a farm and building a house and barn upon it. His salary was only six hundred dollars a year; he was in debt and his increasing family needed a larger income. He had the offer of a call to the pastorate of the Market Square Presbyterian Church, in Harrisburg, and was in doubt whether he ought not to accept it. In consultation with his session upon the subject they advised him to remain with them and teach school. He concluded to accede to their wishes. Loller Academy, at Hatboro, was then destitute of a principal, and when it was known that he desired a situation of the kind he was appointed. He issued circulars, rented his farm and was about to move to Hatboro, when the trustees of Loller Academy passed a resolution prohibiting religious instruction in the school. Mr. Belville went to see Rev. James P. Wilson, D. D., senior, pastor of the First Presbyterian Church in Philadelphia, to confer with him on the matter, and the result was that he decided to decline the position at Hatboro and teach at his own residence. He bought back the lease of his farm, put up a school house, and in six weeks from the time he had the interview with Doctor Wilson, he returned to announce to him that he was ready to open a classical and select school at Hartsville. The doctor handed him the names of eleven pupils,

who were waiting to accompany him to the new institution, and who were to pay \$200 per annum, at that day an unusually large price. He continued to superintend the seminary thus inaugurated until 1828, a period of nine years, when having accumulated sufficient to supplement the income derived from the church, he terminated his labors in this department of effort. During all this time all the pupils he could accommodate came to put themselves under his care and the institution was prosperous and successful. He was assisted by his brother John, who married Miss Elizabeth Long, of Warrington, and was afterwards settled as a Presbyterian minister in Ohio, and died a few years ago in Dayton, in that State; also by Robert Dunlap, subsequently pastor of Presbyterian churches in Danville and Pittsburgh, Pa.; and by James P. Wilson, Jr., now pastor of the South Park Presbyterian Church in Newark, N. J. The latter taught the Greek alphabet to Jacob Belville, D. D., now of Pottsville, on his sixth birthday.

Most of Rev. Robert Belville's pupils were from Philadelphia, the sons of men of business, who devoted themselves to the occupations of their parents. Among them some may be particularly mentioned: Three sons of Dr. J. P. Wilson, Sr.; Matthew, who became a merchant; Samuel, a doctor; and James P., Jr., who became an eminent clergyman, and is still living, having been minister in Newark thirty-three years; Dr. James Booth, who was somewhat distinguished as an analytical chemist; William B. Hart, son of Thomas Hart, a graduate of Princeton College and a man of high standing in Philadelphia; John Duncan, James Postlethwaite and Lemuel Gustine were promising young men, of Natchez, Mississippi, but died in early manhood; Francis Markoe became a leading merchant in New York city; several sons of James Fassett, of Philadelphia; Conrad Boyer and Dyer Gardiner, of New York. There were likewise as pupils: Duvals, Waynes, Birds, a McKean, a Keith and a Buoy. Mr. Belville prepared boys for college or for business, giving instruction in the classical languages and in the higher branches of mathematics. He was a firm disciplinarian and had faith in the truth of Solomon's maxim, "He that spareth the rod, spoileth the child." He punished his son, Jacob, one time rather severely, who, in telling about it soon after to other boys, said: "Father played the fiddle and I danced the tune." He sought to imbue the minds of his pupils with correct moral and religious principles as well as intellectual

culture, and his school was influential in promoting superior education beyond the immediate locality in which he resided.

One of the outgrowths of Mr. Belville's seminary was that of Samuel Long, who opened a private school in a building erected in 1830 by his father, Hugh Long, on his property in Hartsville. He occupied it from the autumn of that year to the spring of 1833, when he removed to the dwelling on Kerr's hill, a mile north of Hartsville, which is now owned by Isaac Weaver. A school room was built on a beautiful site near the mansion, and the institution, patronized by both boarding and day scholars, prospered for about two years and a half. His success was so encouraging that he was making preparations to enlarge his house. With this in view he went into the woods with some men about two miles from home to get ready the necessary timber, when a heavy limb of a tree fell suddenly and fractured his skull, rendering him unconscious and causing his death in a few hours. The loss experienced by the community and by the friends of education in the unexpected decease of this excellent man was greatly felt. It occurred on Saturday, December 5, 1835, and Neshaminy Church, with which he was connected as a member, was filled with a mourning congregation on the next day when Rev. R. B. Belville, the pastor, took occasion appropriately to address them in reference to the sad event.

Shortly after this, or about this time, Mr. Belville, desiring to secure the proper education of his younger children, employed Miss Frost, a young lady from New England, and others to teach a select school on his own premises, at which a few attended from the neighborhood besides his own family. This arrangement continued only two or three years.

In the autumn of 1831 Rev. James P. Wilson, Jr., opened a classical boarding school on the property owned by his father, in Warminster, now in possession of R. Thompson Engart. It was intended for pupils from a distance, in which they might be prepared more particularly for college, and during fifteen years was favored with a high degree of prosperity. Among the tutors who assisted Mr. Wilson were Rev. Mahlon Long, Rev. Horatio Howell, a chaplain in the Union army during the late war, who was killed at Gettysburg by some Confederate soldiers as he was standing on the steps of a church in which he had just been taking care of the sick and wounded of both sides. Another preceptor

was William Sturgeon, a nephew of William Carr, of Doylestown. Among Mr. Wilson's pupils were Rev. John W. Mears, D. D., late professor in Hamilton College; Rev. Dr. Burt, of Cincinnati, and many who became lawyers and physicians.

DARRAH'S SCHOOL

About 1835 Mr. Robert Darrah was impressed with the importance of providing for the instruction of his children, growing up around him, better facilities than the neighborhood afforded. After some consultation with Mr. Joseph Hart and Rev. R. B. Belville, he proposed to be at the expense of erecting, on his property, a school building, furnishing it and supplying it with necessary fuel, if the other two gentlemen would bear their proportionate cost of tuition. The children of no other families than these three were to be admitted without their consent, and the number of pupils limited to twelve. The price of tuition was to be \$5.00 per quarter, and a salary of \$240.00 per year was guaranteed to the teacher, who was to find a home gratuitously at their houses in rotation. This plan was carried into successful operation for a time only. Mr. Belville soon withdrew his cooperation, and after a few years no stipulated compensation was assured to the teachers. They were allowed to develop the income on their own responsibility, though no rent was ever charged by Mr. Darrah for the use of the building, which was at length enlarged one-third above its original dimensions. The school was first designed for small children, but as time went on it lost this characteristic and became an institution of much higher grade. In it Latin, Greek, French, algebra, geometry, mensuration and surveying, history, chemistry and natural philosophy, even such branches as were pursued in the third year of a college course, were successfully taught, and students could be prepared to enter college in advance of the Freshman class. Several of the instructors were graduates of Yale and Princeton. The names of them all were as follows: Miss Howe, of Philadelphia; Miss Margaret Bliss, of Springfield, Mass., from 1836 to 1838; Miss Doane; Miss Lucy Griswold, of Connecticut; Henry A. Boardman, three months in 1840; James A. Darrah, of Hartsville, from September, 1840, to 1842; Mahlon Long, from September, 1842, to 1843; William C. Sturgeon from 1843 to 1845; Charles S. Stone, of Maine,

from 1845 to 1846; Douglas K. Turner, of Hartford, Connecticut, from September, 1846, to April, 1848; Joseph D. Nichols, of Springfield, N. H., from September, 1848, to April, 1849; Miss Emily Darrah, from April, 1849, to July, 1854. The first twelve scholars that attended at the beginning of the school were Anna Bellville, Elizabeth Bellville, Robert C. Bellville, Frances C. Hart, Byron Hart, Eliza M. Hart, Rachel H. Darrah, Eliza M. Darrah, Mary Ann Darrah, Emily Darrah, Hannah Hamer and Martha Carr. Besides these there were about one hundred and twenty other pupils, who attended for longer or shorter periods. Some subsequently entered the learned professions; several filled important civil offices, and almost all occupied places of usefulness and respectability in society. Four died in defense of their country in the late war with the Confederate States; Major Irwin Moody, who was killed in Mississippi; Sergeant Harman Y. Beans and Colonel Samuel Croasdale, in Virginia, and Dr. Byron Hart, a surgeon in the army, who contracted disease in South Carolina, in consequence of which he was compelled to come North, but died the same day he arrived in New York. The seminary on Mr. Darrah's property enjoyed a successful career until about 1855, when it was given up, the public school system having greatly improved, and other institutions of a high rank having been founded in the immediate vicinity.

BEANS' SCHOOL

A log dwelling had long stood on the farm of Mr. John C. Beans, in Warminster, near the York road, which was used for a time, about the year 1835, for school purposes, but was taken down by him and replaced with a new school house. This was occupied by different teachers for a number of years; among them were Miss Anna Craven, now Mrs. Mearns; Elizabeth McNair, sister of Hon. John McNair; George Hart, A. B., a graduate of Yale College; Charles Meredith; Miss Sarah Yerkes, now Mrs. Rev. A. J. Hay; Joseph D. Nichols, A. B., a graduate of Dartmouth College, N. H. Mr. Beans was warmly interested in the education of the young, and established the seminary near his own residence, that his large family might enjoy the advantages of a careful early training. One of his sons was sent to Mrs. Mearns so young that she used to keep him quiet sometimes on her

knee by putting a large silver watch she carried into his mouth for him to grind his incipient teeth on. He grew up in favor of a sound metallic currency and was able to calculate United States money well.

JAMISON'S SCHOOL

In 1835 the Misses Phebe and Maria Jamison, daughters of William Jamison, established a school on their father's property, in Warwick, which was successfully carried on for thirteen years, being closed in 1848, and in 1866 their sister, Miss Emma Jamison, opened a girls' seminary in Hartsville, which continued under her careful and efficient supervision sixteen years, until 1882, when her health required rest.

In the autumn of 1846, Miss Elizabeth Croasdale, daughter of William Croasdale, of Hartsville, opened a school for small children in a building adjoining her father's residence, which she continued to superintend two or three years, when she engaged in teaching in public schools in various townships, especially in Warminster. She possessed remarkable talent in penmanship and drawing, and in the course of time became a pupil in the School of Design for Women, in Philadelphia, then assistant teacher, then principal of that very useful and important institution, which position she held at the time of her death a few months ago. Her services there were highly appreciated by the friends and patrons of art, and the loss occasioned by her decease was deeply felt. She was a sister of Colonel Samuel Croasdale, who fell in the battle of Antietam.

A school house was built on the property of William C. Jamison, in Warwick, at the almshouse road, by himself and Major George Jamison, in 1844, in which the following teachers gave instruction in succeeding years, viz.: James E. Darrah, of Trenton; Charles Ramsey; Joseph Flack, Jr.; Samuel Wilson, seedsmen, of Mechanicsville, Bucks County; and during one winter Joseph Flack, Sr., and George Jamison taught alternately every other week, an arrangement not adapted to operate harmoniously for any length of time. Soon after the inauguration of the present system of public instruction this school house was used by the township for a considerable period and the directors a few years since erected a new building on the same lot, now occupied by the Warwick Center public school.

TENNETT SCHOOL

In 1850 Rev. Mahlon Long, who had been for several years principal of the academy for boys in Harrisburg, Pa., and Prof. Charles Long, who had been professor of the Latin and Greek languages in Delaware College, bought the property adjoining Neshaminy Church, which had belonged for a generation or two to the Wallace family, and erected thereon a large and commodious stone mansion, with a two-story school building adjoining, and established an institution for boarding and day scholars, which they denominated "Tennent School," in memory of Rev. William Tennent, Sr., founder of Log College. It was opened November 6, 1850, and was remarkably prosperous from the beginning. The reputation of the principals as able, accomplished and thorough instructors, brought more pupils than could be accommodated from Philadelphia, the interior of Pennsylvania, and other States. Strict discipline was maintained; the boys were obliged to study, and hence they made rapid progress in knowledge. Most of them studied the classical languages and higher mathematics, and a large number were fitted for admission to our best colleges. Prof. Charles Long died July 15, 1856, much regretted by a large circle of patrons and friends. The cause of liberal education sustained a severe loss in his untimely decease. From that date to June 29, 1870, Rev. Mr. Long conducted the academy himself, aided by different tutors at various times. The assistants were: Frederick U. Worley, Isaiah Bready, William Hutchinson, afterwards tutor in Yale College and a clergyman of high standing; Andrew H. Gamwell, Albert B. Shearer, now a member of the Philadelphia bar; William C. Macy, subsequently professor in Union College, Schenectady, N. Y.; Edward B. Glasgow, now a member of the bar in Massachusetts; Charles L. Crane, William P. Ames, William H. Thompson, and George W. Ely, now pastor of the Presbyterian Church in Columbia, Pa.

Of the pupils, four became physicians, viz.: Samuel Ashurst, Robert B. Glasgow, William Ramsey and Francis S. Wilson. Twenty-five became lawyers, viz.: Hon. James B. Groom, who finished his academic studies at the "Tennent School," and who was in later years Governor and United States Senator from Maryland; Judge Henry P. Ross, Judge Harman Yerkes, Samuel and Robert Croasdale; Arthur Chapman and Henry C. Mercer,

son and grandson of Hon. Henry Chapman; Thomas Corwin Cheston, stepson of Judge Briggs, of Philadelphia; George Delp, George Morris Dorrance, George Earle, Benjamin Forster, Robert L. Muench and Henry Shellenberger, of Harrisburg; B. F. Gilkeson, Edward B. Glasgow; Albert C. Haseltine, now residing in Paris; John McDowell, Henry McIntire, Austin Harrington, Robert S. Martin, Robert Patterson, now of Pittsburgh; Winfield S. Purviance; George Ross and Albert B. Shearer. Nine became clergymen, viz.: Edward K. Donaldson, Joseph H. Dulles, Allen M. Dulles, George W. Ely, Samuel M. Freeland, William Hutchinson, Jacob B. Krewson, Nathaniel I. Rubincam, and Dr. John S. Stewart, of Towanda, Pa.

These pupils of "Tennent School" have all stood well in their several professions and reflected credit upon their alma mater, and some have attained unusual excellence. Besides them a large number have occupied useful and prominent positions in society and in various avocations. Among them the following may be specified: J. Lowrie Bell, general manager of the freight department of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad; Richard H. Morris, in connection with Morris Dorrence, extensively known in the business of locating lands, settling claims arising from accidents and adjusting titles; he was captain of a company of artillery in the late Civil War, and performed effective service; Joseph Warner Johnson, now one of the celebrated law-book firm of Philadelphia; Joseph C. Bright, president of a railroad running from Reading to Pottsville; Justice Cox, iron manufacturer; Rev. W. A. P. Martin, D. D., president of the Imperial College of Pekin, China, had two sons in Tennent School; he was a remarkable linguist and his sons inherited their father's ability; Col. Jonathan T. Rorer, of Hatboro, was an officer in the war against the Southern Confederacy on the staff of General Sheridan, and was with him in his famous expedition in the Shenandoah Valley, Va.; Henry M. McIntire was also in the war and died from a wound received in battle; he was very promising in talents and character; Caesar Rodney Fisher, of Philadelphia, a noble young man, during the rebellion was riding as an officer, when his head was shot off by a cannon ball; Robert Belville Ely, during the same struggle, was for a time in charge of a gun-boat in the lower Potomac, a very dangerous service, to which he was appointed by Admiral Dahlgren, then in command of the Navy

Yard at Washington. For bravery and efficiency Belville Ely was gradually promoted to a lieutenancy in the regular army and took part in the action in Mobile Bay, when Admiral Farragut lashed himself to the mast of his vessel and ran the gantlet of the torpedoes sunk in the channel. Charles F. Haseltine, an elder in the Second Presbyterian Church, of Philadelphia, is widely known as a collector of fine paintings; Rev. Dr. Boyd, of Winchester, Va., had two sons in the school, and a son of Hon. Charles J. Faulkner, minister to France under President Buchanan, was also here. Louis Bates, of Philadelphia, recently told me that while he was a pupil of Tennent School, in the year 1856, the boys had a debating club, and at one of their sessions this question was discussed: "Which is the greater evil, Intemperance or Slavery?" and that young Faulkner, who was a natural born orator, defended slavery with great vigor and earnestness, and laid down to his associates his views with remarkable eloquence. A son of General Wade, of Savannah, Georgia, was likewise here; these four young men from the South, just spoken of, were on the Confederate side in the civil convulsion. Rev. Mr. Long has remarked in regard to the institution, "Our aim was, from first to last, to have as few arbitrary laws as possible, but to strive to make each 'a law unto himself,' to train and develop the individual, allowing no imitators in anything, as being derogatory to man or boyhood alike. If a boy did some mischief, little notice was taken of it if it was done under strong impulse, but if repeated or imitated it was regarded as an offense; and so most of the mischief, malicious or otherwise, was cut up by the roots. We strove to find a boy's bent and follow it. Until a boy's mind was disciplined, we sought to follow such subjects as he most inclined to, and found that this training to an intense individuality was the surest way to start what was latent in him."

In 1870 the institution was closed, not for want of pupils, but for private reasons, and since that date no school has been held on the property.

ROSELAND SEMINARY

In 1851 Rev. Jacob Belville, then pastor of the Presbyterian Church in Hartsville, associated with himself Mrs. Harriet McElroy, of Lambertville, N. J., in the establishment of Roseland Female Seminary. At the close of the first year Mrs. McElroy

withdrew and Mr. Belville conducted the institution subsequently as the sole principal. He was assisted at various times by the following teachers: Miss Forman, Miss Strickland, Miss Sophia Chadwick, Miss Hapgood, Miss Hibbard, Miss Riley, Miss Emma Jamison, Miss Anna Belville, Miss Julia McCluskey, Miss Taylor, Miss Pollock, Miss Hinsdale, Miss Rebecca Mitchell, Miss Maria Belville, and Mr. Taylor, of Philadelphia, who gave lessons in vocal music. The seminary continued in successful operation about fourteen years until 1865, when Mr. Belville became pastor of the Presbyterian Church in Holmesburg, near Philadelphia. During this period the buildings, originally erected by Rev. James P. Wilson, Jr., were greatly enlarged and improved to accommodate an increasing number of pupils.

EMLIN INSTITUTION

There is an institution in Warminster which, though not founded by one of the citizens of this neighborhood, ought not to be overlooked. It is the "Emlin Institution for the Benefit of Children of African and Indian Descent."

Samuel Emlin, of Burlington, N. J., who died in 1837, left by will \$20,000 to establish a manual labor school, in which colored and Indian youth might be trained for usefulness and respectability. It was first located in Mercer County, Ohio, where a farm of 192 acres, with some buildings, was purchased in 1843 for \$1000. Improvements were made, but it was found to be too far from the homes of most of the directors, who resided near Philadelphia. Hence, after being there fourteen years, in 1857 it was decided to transfer the school to Pennsylvania. The real estate and personal property were sold for \$6000, and a farm of fifty-five acres bought in Solebury township, Bucks County, for \$5528.75. But the soil proved to be poor and it was determined, after about fifteen years, to remove the school to a more favorable location. The Solebury farm was disposed of for \$6300, and the present property in Warminster, containing ninety-five acres, was purchased in 1873 for \$10,000, the buildings being much better than at either of the former places, and they have since then been enlarged.

There is a fine, well-lighted school room in the second story, a separate dining room for the boys on the first floor, and a number

of sleeping rooms on the third floor. The whole property of the institution is now estimated at about \$36,000. There are usually from fifteen to twenty colored boys in the school, being instructed in ordinary English branches and taught to work on the farm. For several years past the superintendent has been Howard Meredith. Though most of the trustees belong to the denomination of Friends, yet the boys attend with the superintendent the Presbyterian Church and Sabbath School at Hartsville, Rev. G. H. Nimmo, pastor. The institution is doing a good work, and may well be commended to the favorable regard of all who are inspired by sentiments of true philanthropy.

As has been noticed by those who have heard the foregoing remarks, an unusually large number of schools and seminaries have been inaugurated and maintained in this vicinity. The people have always been favorable to education, and the institutions alluded to have produced a most salutary effect upon the community. They have given intelligence, culture and refinement to society, and been the means of preparing many for an honorable, useful and happy life.

"Honor and state from no condition rise;
Act well your part; there all the honor lies."

The Bender System of Steam Propulsion*

By GEN. W. W. H. DAVIS, DOYLESTOWN, PA.

(Davisville Meeting, July 16, 1889)

YOU have already listened to an interesting paper on John Fitch and his application of steam to the propulsion of boats, the first to accomplish this achievement. His discovery and invention, for I am safe in the use of both terms, revolutionized navigation and gave to commerce the control of the sea. It is my purpose, on this occasion, to present the latest invention and discovery in the same field, which, I believe, is destined to work as great change in the propulsion of boats as did John Fitch a century ago.

The construction of vessels, and their methods of propulsion, make an interesting chapter in marine affairs. The raft is the earliest, and elementary, form of vessel; while the trunk of a tree, hollowed out by fire, or such primitive tools as savages possessed, represents the first effort to obtain flotation depending on something else besides mere buoyancy.

Marine experts divide water craft built from the earliest time into six classes: Rafts, floating logs or bundles of brush wood, reeds or rushes tied together; dug-outs, and hollowed trees; canoes of bark, or of skins stretched on framework, or inflated skins; canoes or boats built of pieces of wood fastened together with sinews, thongs, or vegetable fiber; vessels of planks stitched or bolted together, with inverted ribs, and with decks or half decks, and vessels with the frame-work set up and the planking of the hull nailed on afterward. All these forms survive in some part of the world.

Five different kinds of propellers, for the propulsion of water craft, are mentioned: The oar, the sail, the paddle-wheel, the screw and the water jet, although the latter has been little in use. The oar and the sail have played an important part in the marine affairs of the world, and down to the application of steam were the only known propellers. They propelled the commerce of the world in time of peace, and carried her navies to combat in time of war. The oar was the power that propelled the fleet of Jason

* A deferred Paper, not printed in any prior volume of "A Collection of Papers Read before The Bucks County Historical Society."

in search of the Golden Fleece, and the oar and sail combined moved the fleets of Greece and Rome when they contended for supremacy on the Mediterranean Sea.

As the oar was superseded by the sail in obedience to the demands of commerce, for the same reason inquiry was set on foot for some better method of propulsion to take the place of the sail. This new demand was supplied by John Fitch, the humble mechanic of Warminster, the father of steam propulsion; and the honor due him is only second to that due the discoverer of that almost universal motor, steam. He added a new propeller, the sidewheel. This was a hundred years ago, for I do not date steam propulsion from Fulton's successful trial of the Clermont, on the Hudson, in 1807. A steam boat, for towing on canals, was built in Scotland as early as 1801, but discontinued because of the damage to the banks; and the "Comet," the first steam vessel in Europe that plied with any success on river or open sea, was built in the same country in 1811-12.

In the course of time the sidewheel had "served its day and generation," and was pushed aside by the screw, the invention of that greatest of modern naval engineers, Ericsson. The screw was several years working its way into popular favor. Mr. Ericsson built a small steamer in England, propelled by a screw at the rate of ten miles an hour, in 1837. Five years afterward the English Admiralty became possessed of a screw vessel. The "Rattler," built in 1843, was the first war vessel with a screw; but it was not until 1845, the importance of the screw propeller for ships of war was recognized. Notwithstanding its advantages over every other form of propeller, the screw has developed great defects, and the want of a better has long been felt. This, I believe, has been reached in what is popularly known as the "Bender Propeller," the invention of another mechanic, who lives a few miles away, on the Montgomery border.

Henry C. Bender, the inventor, is of German descent. His grandfather, with his young wife, emigrated from Alsace, to escape enforced military service, eighty-six years ago. He settled in Philadelphia County, became a farmer, and died there at the age of eighty-three. Henry C., the son of Peter, one of the two sons of the immigrant, was born in Philadelphia County, in 1834, brought up within sight of the Delaware, and was familiar with boats from his earliest years. He manifested great inventive

genius from his childhood. Whatever toy was given him, he would break up, after playing with it awhile, to see how it was made, and whether he could improve on it. On one occasion, when his mother took him to the city, he managed to elude her, and was found, after considerable search, in a store dissecting a large horn. When quite young he made a violin with no other tools than a barlow knife and a gouge, and the violin is still preserved as a valuable possession. When about ten years of age, he built a canal boat forty inches long. When it was ready to be put into the water, his father, before going away one morning, directed his son to cut potatoes in the cellar, but young Bender aspired to a higher destiny, and, when his father was out of sight, took the boat to the Delaware and spent the day in practical navigation. When the father returned at night there was an account to be settled, and it was adjusted on the Paddy and the drum basis. One of the boy's peculiarities was the destruction of his inventions when he was satisfied they worked satisfactorily. At the age of sixteen, Mr. Bender removed to Montgomery County with his parents and learned the carpenter trade, at which he continues to work. Although leading a busy life at his trade, he has found time to invent several valuable things, now in use by the public.

Mr. Bender's attention was directed to the subject of a new system of steam propulsion several years ago. He tried different devices, all somewhat similar; none proved a success, but that which bears his name. He made a wooden model; put into it the brass machinery of a French walking doll, and tried it in a trough in the cellar. It answered his expectations. He subsequently made alterations and improvements, and, when in proper condition, patents were applied for in this country and Europe and obtained.

You may ask why Mr. Bender departed so far from the known methods of propulsion? He had studied Nature and based his method on Nature's method. He noticed that water fowl are equipped with propelling apparatus located near the center of the body, and entirely submerged. How would a duck or a goose get through the water if their propellers were four-fifths out of water like the sidewheels of an old-fashioned steamboat, or astern, at the end of a long bone, like a modern screw? What a sorry attempt they would make at navigation! And yet, these

are the methods of steam propulsion all over the world. The defects they have developed Mr. Bender has carefully avoided. Naturalists have observed that the propelling powers of the swiftest fish that swims have the same location, notably the sun-fish, that glides through its native element like a flash. Was Nature ever known to be at fault in her work?

What then is the Bender method of propulsion, and wherein does it differ from those that have gone before it? The considerations mentioned induced him to locate the propelling power under the boat, amidships, with a set of paddle blades on either side the keel. This location gains two important points: The wheels will always act on solid water, and their pulling power will be greatly increased.

But a serious objection presented itself to this arrangement. If the wheels were to revolve entirely in solid water, they would be compelled to lift a heavy weight. This was a drawback to the method, and how to overcome it was an important question. But the inventor was equal to the occasion. A happy thought directed his attention to the possibility of housing the wheels in an air-tight drum. On the principle that an inverted tumbler, submerged in water, will have a certain space filled with air, he was confident the drum would not wholly fill with water if made air-tight. This theory was found to be correct on experiment. It was further discovered that the centrifugal force not only draws air from the water, but expels the water from the drum and keeps it out. In rapid revolutions the water-line is driven down until at least half the drum is filled with air. To verify the presence of air in the drum, a small hole was bored in the top of it, in the working model; the air rushed out until exhausted, and the hole was plugged up. The boat was now started, and, in a short time, the drum was again filled with air. These facts then, are apparent from the experiments made; when the paddle-blades leave the water they enter an air-tight compartment in which they revolve until ready to re-enter the water, and the paddle-blades are not obstructed in their legitimate work. The possibility of the paddle-blades revolving in an air-tight drum may have suggested itself to other minds, but Mr. Bender was the first to give the world a practical solution of the problem. Here, in a nutshell, as it were, we have the gist of the system, or method, of steam propulsion of which Mr. Bender is the inventor, or dis-

coverer. All who have examined it admit its simplicity, and I believe it will prove more efficient than the screw or the side-wheel.

The side-wheel, which comes down to us hoary with age, had one principle of the Bender system—location of the propelling power near the middle of the boat, but its defects more than counterbalance this advantage. The paddles never worked in solid water; their submergence was trifling; the housing of the paddle-wheels added greatly to the cumbersomeness and unmanageableness of the boat, and, in a moderate swell, one wheel was generally out of water. These defects still cling to the side-wheel wherever used.

Among the points of excellence of the Bender propeller, as compared with the side-wheel and the screw, the following are enumerated, and generally acknowledged by all who have given it careful investigation: It combines greater speed, greater economy in construction, greater safety and comfort to passengers, with a great deal more room for freight. These are important requisites. That this method will develop greater speed seems evident. The propelling power being always in the water, and the water not disturbed, the grip of the paddle-blades is much strengthened, and the pulling power greatly increased. It matters not how much the ship may be rolled by a storm the paddle-blades can never be out of water unless the ship lay over on her side, and even then one wheel is submerged. As the action of the engines upon the paddle-blades will be direct, there will be little loss of power, and nearly the whole of it will be used for propelling the boat. What is technically called "racing" and "slip" will be unknown.

There will be great economy in the construction of a vessel to be propelled according to the Bender method. The engines will be smaller and lighter, more compactly built, simpler in construction and connections, less liable to get out of order, and their first cost considerably less; the heavy shafting, bearings, and other accompaniments and connections, all expensive, and indispensable to the screw, will be dispensed with. There will be no use for a marine governor or its equivalent, an item of no mean expense; nor will there be any loss of power from the heating of the bearings. The machinery will not only cost less, but can be placed in the vessel with much greater facility, thus saving time and expense in building. The large space in the after part of the

ship now taken up with shafting and other fittings that belong to the screw, under the Bender system could be used for the storage of cargo, and, in some vessels, this would save hundreds of tons to freight.

In the matter of safety and comfort to passengers, a vessel equipped with the Bender propeller will be superior to the one propelled by the screw. It must be remembered, that the wheels, occupying a small space in the bottom and center of the hull, are always in the water to do their allotted work; and the vessel passes through the water with greater steadiness than by any other propelling power. The vessel will be able to turn upon its own center; and, in the event of one wheel being disabled, she can make very good speed with the other, and, in the meantime, the broken wheel can be repaired, which cannot be done with any other system of marine propulsion. When a stream screw is disabled at sea, the vessel is practically helpless. If the rudder be disabled the vessel can be steered by the propelling power; therefore a vessel equipped with this system would not be at the mercy of the elements, as are vessels of the present day.

They, who have crossed the ocean in a screw steamer, have not forgotten, and probably never will forget, how often their sleep was disturbed by the noise of the propeller. In rough weather, when the bow of the vessel is down in the waves, and the stern high in the air, the whirl of the screw is a more diabolical noise than that made by ten thousand Dutch windmills, if that were possible. At times, the sound is something unearthly. Notwithstanding the discomfort to the passengers, think of the wear and tear on the machinery. The little noise, made by the wheels of the Bender system, is not heard by the passengers, for they are out of sight and sound under the water, nor will they be disturbed by the machinery. In an experiment made with a thirty-foot launch, the boat moved through the water noiselessly as far as the engine and wheels are concerned, the ripple at the bow being all the disturbance. The shapely little vessel presented an unique and beautiful sight as it glided over the placid waters of the Schuylkill.

I have already spoken of the safety to vessel, cargo, and passengers ensured by the Bender system, but it is important enough to be referred to again, briefly. There will be no long shafting to break and disable the vessel in mid-ocean, as is frequently the

case with the screw. Many vessels have been lost from this cause; a recent noted case being the steamer "Denmark." The screw was tested to its utmost capacity last winter, in the great storm at Samoa, and proved a failure, all the vessels of the German and American fleets being lost but one, and that was thrown upon the reef. This was caused by what the Bender system avoids. The roughness of the sea lost to the screw its grip on the water, and when it was called upon to keep the vessels off a lee shore it was powerless to do its work. I venture the assertion, if these vessels had been equipped with the Bender system, all would have been saved, for the paddle-blades, acting on solid water beneath the bottom of the vessel, could not have lost their grip. This proposition should induce even skeptics to give the Bender system careful consideration before throwing it aside.

One of the most serious objections to the screw is the great loss of power, estimated by Mr. Froude, an English expert, at two and a half times that which is directly effective in propulsion—that is, the indicated power of the engines at maximum speed needs to be two and a half times greater than is required by the speed, etc., or 250 per cent. These are his figures. Calling the effective horse-power, that is, the power due to the net resistance, 100, then, at the highest speeds the horse-power required to overcome the induced negative pressure under the stern, consequent on the thrust of the screw, is 40 more; friction of the screw in the water, 10; friction of machinery, 67; air pump resistance, 18; slip of the screw, 23, making, 258. In addition to the power required to overcome the net resistance 100, we therefore need $2\frac{1}{2}$ times that which is directly effective in propelling the vessel. With this great loss of power in the screw, it is time some other method of propulsion was introduced. Any system that will reduce the loss of power one-half will be welcomed with delight by all interested in maritime affairs. But the Bender system will do even better than that. In war vessels the Bender propeller would be invaluable. The location of the paddle-blades, at the bottom of the vessel, takes them out of reach of shot or shell, and the dreaded torpedo. The propelling power would be in a position to defy the enemy, and the machinery could be placed equally secure. A vessel of war, thus equipped, would be invulnerable in her most vital parts.

What has been said thus far has had reference to the applica-

tion of the Bender method to sea navigation, but, if time would permit, as much could be said in favor of its adaptability to our internal waters. The problem of a system of steam navigation for canals has attracted attention for a long time, and, within the last five years, the New York Legislature offered \$100,000 to the successful contestant. All the present methods fail, because of the washing of the banks. I believe there is no question that the Bender method will fill this want. The paddle-blades are too far below the surface to disturb the water sufficient to wash the banks of a canal even at an increased rate of speed, but, on the contrary, will prove advantageous by clearing the bottom of the canal of sediment. The whole system in a canal boat would occupy a small space and reduce the expense at least twenty per cent. What a magnificent field our canals, rivers, bays, lakes, and other waterways present for this economical, speedy and safe system of steam propulsion. This system is equally applicable to war and commercial purposes, and is especially adapted to the boats used in the Life-Saving Service, whereby two or three men would be enabled to do the work of twelve or fifteen, leaving great additional space for those to be rescued from the perils of the sea. It could be utilized for many purposes in water transportation, to which the present expensive and cumbersome system is not applicable.

The Bender system has attracted great interest, and received favorable criticism from many prominent men in maritime affairs. Among others, it is endorsed by Captain Joseph Francis, the inventor of the life-boat that bears his name, and to whom Congress has ordered a gold medal, presented, in acknowledgment of his valuable services to mankind. I am informed by the literary executor of the late Captain Ericsson that the last drawing made by that distinguished engineer was "a study of the Bender propeller." On it, he wrote, in Swedish, "Not so foolish as it appears at first sight." The executor further writes: "Indeed, I understand that the Captain had a very high opinion of the propeller, though it had to overcome the prejudice in his mind against new inventions." It would be difficult to pay the Bender's system a higher compliment.

John Fitch, Pioneer in Steam Navigation

By WILLIAM H. RICHARDSON, DEPARTMENT OF LOCAL HISTORY,
JERSEY CITY BOARD OF EDUCATION

(Reprinted from the Jersey Observer, May 25, 1935, by the courtesy and permission
of the author)

JOHN FITCH in 1785 became the prime inventor of the steamboat in America; unique in the history of steam navigation, in that in the five years ending in 1790 he rounded out the cycle from his conception of the steamboat to its completely successful development.

It is now proposed to celebrate the sesquicentennial of this epochal conception of the steamboat. We insist with every last endeavor of our mind and the last grain of our bodily strength, that the sole credit for the birth of the steamboat out of which has grown the present count of "more than 32,000 ships of a hundred tons burden or more, the total gross tonnage of which is approximately 70,000,000," must go to the man to whom that full "honor is due," so long overdue, John Fitch.

This year is not only the sesquicentennial of the conception of the steamboat; it is also the 150th Anniversary of the production of John Fitch, "A Map of the North West Parts of the United States of America" 1785.

The highly adventurous circumstances under which the data for the map was gathered, can be better understood from the first public announcement of the map, in the Pennsylvania Packet of June 30, 1785, which reads:

"JOHN FITCH, having traversed the country North-West of the Ohio, in the several capacities of a Captive Surveyor, Traveller, etc. . . . And having performed the engraving and printing himself, is enabled to sell at the very small price of a French crown. . . ."

When we read in the first advertisement of this now famous map that John Fitch had compiled it after "having traversed the country in the several capacities of captive, surveyor, traveler, etc.," it gives us little thrill. But the thrills are there a-plenty!

Fitch had spent the whole of 1780 and the spring of 1781 exploring and surveying in Kentucky, locating the lands on

Virginia land-warrants, and eventually his claims for 1,600 acres in various tracts were filed in Richmond. On the way out to Kentucky when near the mouth of the Big Sandy the Indians pretty nearly "got him" for an indiscretion committed by another of the voyageurs. (66-72)

The summer of 1781 he was back to his Bucks County home settling up his affairs there, getting together all the money he could, believing that proper investments in Kentucky lands would lay the foundation of an immense fortune. He had raised £150 in specie and fully resolved upon the plan for the whole expedition.

Early in March, 1782, the party rendezvoused at Fort Pitt. A large boat was chartered by four adventurers and laden with a cargo, in which John Fitch had the greatest interest. There were nine others on board, when the craft left Fort Pitt on March 18.

At Wheeling island three other boats joined them. When opposite the mouth of the Muskingum through the mismanagement of the captain, Parkinson, the boat set so hard on the point of an island there, it was impossible to get it off without removing some of the cargo, which was done, piling the bags of flour on the shore. About sunset the boat floated.

That night, at Fitch's entreaty they set a watch to guard the flour; when his turn to keep watch came, he laid an ax near the bow-fastening, an alleged timidity for which he was jeered by the rest. At daylight a man was sent out to scout the island, and the rest gathered in the calaboose for "a hot buttered dram." Then Fitch looked for his ax; it could not be found anywhere.

The scout was absent a longer time than he should have been. A man from another boat went over to where the flour barrels were piled; he was secured by the Indians lurking there, taken before he could give the slightest alarm. The first scout had been secured the same way. The Indians then crawled unperceived behind pieces of driftwood, and instantly killed Captain Magee by a volley from their rifles.

Another man went on deck to cut the boat-fastening, and was shot dead. The rest retreated to the hull of the boat, where Fitch, with a tomahawk, tried to chop a hole in the plank from which he could reach and cut the boat-fastening. The Indians had retired to a safety-zone on the bank, and sent one of their prisoners to demand the surrender of the others.

So it was that on March 22, 1782, John Fitch began his captivity with chagrin, "as nine stout healthy men of us, all well armed, marched out to eight Indians." . . .

The spot was near the present site of Marietta, Ohio, and the eleven unlucky adventurers had to prepare for a march through a wilderness which is now included in the finest portions of Ohio and Michigan, until they reached the British post at Detroit, after incredible hardships. Some of them were held prisoners by the British; finally exchanged, and John Fitch reached the hearthside of his Bucks County friends nearly nine months after the "captivity" started. (JF-TW 73-110.)

DEPUTY SURVEYOR IN KENTUCKY

"Fitch, while in Kentucky, was a deputy surveyor, and seems to have been intimate with Colonel Todd and Colonel Harrod, then men of consideration and consequence there. He had one of the best requisites of an efficient surveyor, in that he was a great walker, being tall and sinewy.

"He told Mary (McDowell) that he had sold 800 of his maps of the northwestern parts in the United States, in the western part of Virginia and Pennsylvania, making all his journey on foot; and on such occasions he could always out-travel a horse. In walking he pitched forward and went forward with a great swing.

"On one occasion . . . he walked (from Warminster) to Spring Mill and back, before sunset—making forty miles in the journey. One of his Maps is now at Warminster, preserved as a relic of the genius of the man. It is inscribed as 'Engraved and printed by the author,' and with equal truth it might have been imprinted thus: 'Engraved in Cobe Scout's wheelwright shop and printed on Charles Garrison's cider press, by the author'—for such were the facts in the case.

"All these efforts of the man were specially designed to raise funds, whereby to push forward to completion and success the absorbing subject of his steam invention. That was the theme and purpose of all his thoughts and wishes." (Ph. 14 from Watson 585, 586.)

P. Lee Phillips, the author of the 1916 monograph on this amazing cartographic achievement, tell us first that it was "made

to further one of the greatest inventions of modern times"; and that "it is the only map known which was made, engraved and printed by the same person."

There are three most interesting items organized from the files of the Library of Congress, in the symposium through which John Fitch prepared Congress for the support of his invention, beginning with August 20, 1785, when Dr. John Ewing first enthusiastically commended the Fitch principles as "sound and philosophical"; and on August 23, when Mr. Houston commends the business in glowing terms to Honorable L. Cadwalader.

On August 29, we find the petition of John Fitch to the President of Congress soliciting their attention to the rough model of "the machine he has invented" "to facilitate the internal navigation of the United States, adapted especially to the waters of the Mississippi". . .

There were quite a few tributaries of that delineated on his famous 1785 map!

August 30, 1785, John Fitch submitted his proposals to Congress; in it are interwoven his plan to promote the sale of his map and still further exploit his steamboat. If the United States would encourage the sale to the amount of 4,000 subscribers, he would oblige himself to finish the steam engine for rowing a boat at his own expense; "and think himself happy in thus promoting the interest of his country". . .

Shortly after the proposals were submitted, which were futile after all, "Congress had resolved that the public lands should be sold at public vendue, and in such a manner that all hopes of the land company, in consequence of their superior knowledge were swept away."

John Fitch wrote, "Thus was an immense fortune reduced to nothing at one blow. I could have located 200,000 acres, besides what the company were entitled to for the halves, and found plenty of encouragement." (J. F.—T. W. 130.)

That calamity did not daunt John Fitch: he went on; on July 27, 1786, the steam-engined skiff made the maiden voyage that revolutionized the water-borne commerce of the world.

(For the reason that the subject of the 1786-87 Steam Boat is more extensively treated in another of our "John Fitch" items, we turn to the next production.)

For 1788 a new Steam Boat sixty feet long and eight feet beam, appeared near the end of July, 1788. The substitution of propelling it by means of three paddles at the stern, instead of the twelve in the two side frames meant a very important economy in the power.

The change to a new type of pipe-boiler dispensed with three and a half tons of brick work. On the first voyage, destined for Burlington, there were great popular demonstrations; but as she approached Burlington, "when within twenty or thirty poles of the wharf where it was intended to come to, the pipe-boiler sprung a leak, so that the engine would not work, and they were compelled to come to anchor." (249, 250.)

The boat was gotten to the dock by the next tide; but there was no discouragement. "The vessel had done what had never been done before in any part of the world. It had been impelled, by the force of the elastic vapor, *twenty miles*; and the casualty which had caused the stoppage was of a trifling character, and of easy repair." (252)

EARLY TRIBULATIONS

It was while the experiments were in progress for the final tuning up, after months of the most exasperating contentions, within and without, that the Steam Boat narrowly escaped catastrophic destruction. After fires had been lit under the boiler a tremendous gale arose, rendering further procedure impossible.

The fire under the boiler was not entirely quenched, for a blaze started that burned the Steam Boat to the water's edge on each side of the grate or furnace. The act of salvage, by sinking the craft in the Delaware, was permitted to John Fitch, when apprised of it in the night. Repairs were made after the boat was raised but the last experiments, made in December, 1789, proved that the Steam Boat was not fast enough for the project of a river packet, and was then laid up for the winter. (273, 274)

"In the spring of 1790 the Steam Boat Company began to put the works on board." Various alterations to the boiler were in progress. "The pleasant prosecution of the business was prevented by recriminations and quarrelsome scenes between Fitch and some of the Directors."

Fitch was gentlemanly enough to confess in his Journal that on that Great Moment in the History of the Steam Boat, he was depressed, discouraged, and peevish. The row then was over the condenser. Fitch wrote out the specifications for an entirely new one. (277, 278)

April 12, 1790, the machinery was tried out; after a short journey in the Delaware, a pulley broke, and the Steam Boat anchored—but the adventurers knew they were on the right track at last; the jeering of ribald sailboatmen had ceased to trouble them. A stronger pulley was applied; and they went on with “a trial that was glorious in its consequences.” (280)

To the Secretary of War and the Attorney General on June 22, 1790, John Fitch addressed a letter that is at once an epitome of his conception of the steamboat in 1785 and its peculiar adaptability to the waters of “the Western Territory” and the opening up of the commerce of all the internal waters of the United States, as well as a concise statement of its present civic or political and mechanical aspects. (298-300)

After months of suspense during which he was deserted by all the members of the company, but three or four, when he is in penury, want, wretchedness, and rags, John Fitch addresses another letter dated December 25, 1790; Christmas Day then, as now.

In it John Fitch reviews the years beginning with 1785; he throws his challenge to the world, still unanswered, that his invention is in “the thought of applying the action of steam to navigation, and not in the mode of effecting it.

Finally John Fitch, who had “dissipated the last farthing” he has in the world, toward the perfection of his invention, and upon which these friends have spent nearly £4,000, saw their prospects vanishing away through this dilatory Congress. He was “distressed at the thought of abandoning a scheme now so fully ascertained.”

He proposes to take a boat from here to the mouth of the Mississippi, “and thence by the power of steam, ascend those waters to the rapids of the Ohio, I should conceive that I conferred the greatest benefit, in a pecuniary sense that America ever experienced.” . . . Fitch had no doubt that Congress would make a grant of 50,000 acres of land there as recompense. All

Fitch wanted was support here for three months in his solicitation of Congress for the grant which Congress could not deny for "the benefit of our Empire." (305-308)

Discussion of the steamboat patents was resumed early in 1791. John Fitch was notified January 26, that the hearings would probably be postponed until after the termination of the present session of Congress. Fitch "remonstrated by letter the next day and on the day following waited on Mr. Jefferson and the other commissioners.

"He appealed to them in virtue of his distresses, and urged that he was kept in idleness and suspense until this decision should be made.

"I showed them," said he, "all the clothes I had in the world, except a few old shirts, and two or three old stockings, all in darns, like those which I had on, that they could see I was then all in rags."

"Appeals like these were useless: the commissioners were not to be affected by the presence of a poor wretched genius, who they knew was derided as a madman."

"Congress adjourned on March 3, and on the next day Fitch waited on Mr. Jefferson; and so on, day after day, until, to get rid of the persevering pest, the commissioners appointed April 1, to hear the steamboat case." (315)

Then, on April 4, 1790, ensued more of the discreditable, shameful bickerings on the part of the commissioners, against the recognition of the greatest genius in his generation and in behalf of a political favorite. (325, 326)

April 23, 1791, John Fitch and James Rumsey were awarded patents bearing the same date and in precisely similar terms, the only changes in the two documents being in the necessary places in the preamble and the closing paragraph of the certificates. These are the terms:

"For applying the force of steam to trunks, for drawing water in at the bow of a boat or vessel, and forcing the steam out at the stern, in order to propel a boat or vessel through the water. For forcing a column of air through a trunk or trunks, out at the stern, with the bow valves closed, by the force of steam; and for applying the force of steam to cranks and paddles for propelling a boat or vessel through the water." (327)

It will be seen that about seven-eighths of the "claims" that were forced upon Fitch were Rumsey's.

This is the jubilee year for the complete vindication and full justification of John Fitch!

"1790 STEAM BOAT . . . NOW RUNNING"

Just where the Draft and Specifications of the Steam Boat of 1790 fits into the chronological or historical picture is now a matter that is being more diligently studied by the writer. The subject seems to have been unnoticed by Mr. Westcott, who prints (on p. 284) the picture of a squatter, stubbier boat, as "John Fitch's Steam Boat—1788, 1789, 1790."

The picture is palpably a copy from an original, that must have been prepared by John Fitch to support his method of the application "of the action of steam to navigation," "now in use, 1790." The legended references, from A (a perspective view of the great piston), to G. G. G. "The Oars . . . similar to a man paddling," and the Scale of Feet are complete.

(The above reference is found in a portfolio marked "Drawings of Plans of Robert Fulton". . . ; There are 21 others in it also that are not "plans of Robert Fulton." In other words the reader need not conjecture about the acquisitive character of Fulton.)

Nothing is needed for the reproduction of a full-size 60 feet by 8 feet beam Steam Boat for the navigation of the waters of John Fitch's golden dreams to the haven where his body now rests, Bardstown, Kentucky.

This is the legend inked in on the flag: "on the 4 Sept., 1790, an Ensign Presented to Messrs. Fitch and Voigt, by his Excellency the President of Pennsylvania, by the Secy, and several members of the Council. . . ."

The incident the ensign really perpetuated was the voyage of Governor Thomas Mifflin June 16, 1790. "They were highly pleased, and authorized Fitch to get a suit of colors at their expense. . . . The bill amounted to m5 6s 11d. . . . There had been no flags on the Steam Boat before, and Fitch, naturally anxious for the eclat which such a gift would occasion, desired that it should be presented in form.

"The Governor and Council were too shrewd politicians to thus publicly commit themselves in favor of a scheme which had been the subject of popular derision for four years. Mr. Biddle, the Secretary, informed the inventor that the flags were given by private subscription among the members of the Council and not officially." (J. F.—T. W. 282)

It is rather an interesting anecdotal interpolation to be convinced that there was no "false-dating" about anything John Fitch did!

(The colors were said to have been taken by Fitch to France and brought back later, and were once in the Patent Office, Washington. 283)

1214054

The "Collect Pond" Lithograph of 1846

A Pure Fabrication, That Has Fooled Most of the Writers
of Our Textbook Histories of the United States

By WILLIAM H. RICHARDSON, DEPARTMENT OF LOCAL HISTORY,
JERSEY CITY BOARD OF EDUCATION

(Reprinted from the Jersey Observer, June 1, 1935, by the courtesy and permission
of the author)

“A VIEW of Collect Pond and its vicinity in the City of New York in 1793. On which Pond, the first boat propelled by Steam with paddle wheels or screw propellers was constructed by John Fitch, six years before Robert Fulton made trial of his boat upon the River Seine, in France, and ten years prior to his putting into operation his boat Clermont in New York, with a representation of the boat and its machinery, on the Collect Pond by JOHN HUTCHINGS No. 3 Wesley Place, Williamsburgh, L. Island 1846.”

The picture in the upper left corner of this 1846 lithograph shows the figures of three men, two standing on the rear seat of the yawl; one about the middle, at the machinery, his left hand extended; the boy is standing on the front seat with an oar over the right gunwale.

A picture of another boat is shown in the upper right corner of the lithograph. This title is legended in two lines above and beneath the boat propelled by twelve paddles, six on each side:

“John Fitch’s First Boat Perseverance as seen on the Delaware, Phila. 1787. Speed 7 miles an hour.”

JOHN FITCH’S FIRST BOAT

The fact is that John Fitch’s first boat, “seen on the Delaware,” was a skiff in which on July 27, 1786, the first epochal voyage was made (not 1787 as the Hutchings lithograph misinforms us).

“The Steam Boat”: That is the name shown on the books of the ship-carpenters who finished the first one November 23, 1786; the Steam Boat, most delightfully observed in 1788 by Brissot de Warville; the Steam Boat all along the line in the literature of the Company, as well as the advertisements of the first steam packet,

passenger and freight service in the world, between Philadelphia and Trenton the Steam Boat of 1790.

Not one of John Fitch's productions that was ever navigated was known by another name than the Steam Boat. A 1791 boat was called the "Perseverance," but never made a voyage, and was abandoned. The Company, facing the tragic circumstance precipitated by the false patents of Fitch's and Rumsey's boat in precisely the same terms verbatim except for the patentees' names, forced upon them by the partisan committee in Congress, April 23, 1791, was quickly in sore straits.

POOR EYE-WITNESSES

There are three eye-witnesses testifying July 3, 1846, fifty years after it happened:

Anthony Lamb, has "a perfect recollection of having seen a Boat . . . with a screw propeller in the stern driven by steam. . . . I do not recollect the year, but I am certain that it was early in 1796. . . ."

William H. Micklock, city surveyor, also was "an eye-witness to the circumstance of a Boat being propelled by steam . . . about the year 1796 . . . and that I have a perfect recollection of all these localities. . . ."

John Hutchings himself tell us rather vaguely that the incident was "In the summer of 1796 or '97," and then continues with the details of what "Mr. Fitch explained to Livingston and Fulton and of conversations carried on between 'Mr. Fitch' and 'Mr. Fulton,' while he (Hutchings) had conversation only with Mr. Fitch."

The "lad Hutchings," however, seems to have had a most remarkable capacity for carrying his conviction by the "Description" of the "Yawl about 18 ft. in length and 6 ft. beam, etc." . . . and every part and its working legended and described, from A to L.

The figures in the yawl are all "explained" too: "No. 1 Mr. Fitch, 2. Mr. Fulton, 3. R. R. Livingston Esq., 4. Lad Hutchings."

It seems strange that in this Anno Domini of 1935, there are still people gullible enough to continue the perpetrations in the above "certifications" and "Remarks," and swallow them with-

out having observed that none of the "eye-witnesses" agree precisely on the year nor the exact mode of propulsion.

Underneath the picture on the right we find the following "Remarks. In the Summer of 1796 or 7 Mr. Hutchings, then a lad, assisted Mr. Fitch in steering the boat, and otherwise attending to the working of the machinery. At that time Robert R. Livingston, Esq., and Robert Fulton with Mr. Fitch and the lad Hutchings, worked or passed several times around the pond on different occasions, while Mr. Fitch explained to Livingston & Fulton the Modus Operandi of the Machinery Mr. Fitch having a patent for his invention from the State of New York. I believe Mr. Fitch to have been the original inventor of the application of steamboats as a propelling power and likewise, the two persons represented in drawing (dressed in black) to have been Robert R. Livingston, Esq. and Robert Fulton.

"I being a lad had conversation only with Mr. Fitch. From hearsay I believe Colonel Stevens of Hoboken, N. Jersey, and another person by the name of Rosevelt had some knowledge of the enterprise and felt an interest in its success.

"In conversation Mr. Fitch remarked to Mr. Fulton that in a former experiment paddle wheels splashed too much and could not be used in Canal Navigation. No one in that time thought of having these covered with boxes. They had no doubt, but the boat might be propelled 6 miles per hour, (though then making something less). The steam was sufficiently high to propel the boat, once, twice or thrice around the pond, when more water being introduced into the boiler (or pot) and Steam generated. She was again ready to start on another expedition."

CAPTAIN SAMUEL MOREY

On pages 378, 379 in his "Life of John Fitch," the usually impeccable Thompson Westcott has organized the evidence that it was Captain Samuel Morey—and therefore not John Fitch—who figured in that John Hutchings fairy story of 1846. The text is here quoted in full:

"In 1790, Samuel Morey began to experiment upon steamboats in the vicinity of the Connecticut River. He went thence to New York, and for three successive summers tried many plans of modifying steam-engines for propulsion, and in testing the

power of propellers. He took his boat back to Hartford in 1793, and having completed it, took it to New York the next summer. It was propelled by a wheel at the stern, at the rate of five miles an hour."

"Chancellor Livingston, Judge Livingston, Edward Livingston, John Stevens, and others, were on board when it went by the force of steam from the ferry at New York to Greenwich. Livingston offered to assist Morey if he could make the boat go at the rate of eight miles an hour. . . ."

Captain Samuel Morey's part in that Collect Pond incident in 1796, however, is also organized from his own statement that it was in that season (1796) that . . . "I went again to New York and applied the power to a wheel in the stern. . . . I invited the attention of Chancellor Livingston and he and others, went with me from the ferry as far as Greenwich (village) and back, and they expressed great satisfaction in her performance." J. S.—A. T. 129.)

COLONEL JOHN STEVENS

Of the Collect Pond incident, the biographer of Colonel Stevens of Hoboken, New Jersey, writes. . . .

"The year 1797 has been generally accepted as that in which Fitch made his demonstration on the Collect Pond . . . John Hutchings . . . insisted that both Chancellor Livingston and Fulton were on board her and that Fitch explained the *modus operandi* to Fulton. . . ."

"But if Fulton was there," (in 1797), Turnbull continues, "then all the biographers who have placed him in Paris must have been mistaken . . . Hutchings was, after all, writing his account from a memory that might have played him false". . . (J. S.—A. T. 128).

Insofar as proving anything this chatty and imaginative "lad" Hutchings said, "in the summer of 1796 or '97" with such assurance about the central figure in this "comedy of errors," John Fitch, by the correspondence between him and Colonel Stevens, it is of a negative character, since there was no correspondence in 1796 or 1797.

John Fitch wrote his last letter to Colonel Stevens in mid-summer, 1795, and it did not concern any such monstrosity as that alleged "Model of John Fitch's Steam Boat," etc., etc., by

which millions of people have been "gold-bricked;" and John Stevens chose to ignore him.

John Fitch, desperately poor, destitute, wanted Colonel Stevens' financial help in building a "steam boat," its power developed by horses traveling around a large central cogged wheel. It would cost but seven or eight hundred dollars. The voyage from Albany to New York could be made in two days.

Perhaps John Fitch had fantastic ideas about the profit it would make; but the idea could not have been half-bad, since Stevens adopted it—maybe "unconsciously celebrated" it—in 1813 when Fulton drove his "Juliana" off the Hudson.

(Through the courtesy of the Librarian of the Stevens Institute we have had the privilege on May 3, 1935, of examining all these letters.)

THE MISCALLED "CLERMONT"

Those who are trying now—and everybody seems to be doing it!—to stain our history teachments with the name that never existed at the time, nor on the occasion they would vaunt, an incident that never transpired as related on that 1846 lithograph, may end any further disputation by this writer if they will point to a single contemporaneous letter in Fulton's hand or direction in which that false name is so used.

Permit me now to refer to the following lines from a letter written November 13, 1813, by Fulton to Mahlon Dickinson, Esq.:

" . . . the North River Steam Boat first ran in July, 1807. All that constituted the success of a Steam Boat was in that boat the day she started and the same machinery is still in her. . . ." (Original letter in the New Jersey Historical Society collections; photostat copies in our files.)

In the period between 1807, when the boat was licensed at the New York Custom House, under the name of the "North River Steamboat of Clermont" down to June, 1813, the name in common usage appears to have been "North River," or "North River Steam Boat." There are eight references organized in those fashions, and none to "Clermont." (R F—HWD 222, 228, 229, 233, 234.)

The Hutchings lithograph does not mention either the "North

River" or "North River Steam Boat" at all; the false "Clermont" is repeated three times in it.

In 1796, "Mr. Fulton" was not in that "Collect Pond" Hutchings fantasy. He was in England then. His "Treatise on the Improvement of Canal Navigation" was published that year. (R F—HWD 36-38.)

Apparently Fulton was in England up to June, 1797; arriving in Paris July of that year. There is nothing noticed by Mr. Dickinson, his biographer, to indicate he had made an appearance on the "Collect Pond." (R F—HWD 63-67.)

MISLEADING COMMENTATORS

This legend is spread across the bottom of the Hutchings lithograph:

The world is indebted for the original idea and to the mechanical genius of John Fitch of East Windsor, Conn. And to the perseverance and indefatigable attention to the use of steam of Robert Fulton, Esq. Pa. The wealth & Exalted character of Robert R. Livingston, Esq. Chancellor of the State of New York."

The Editor of "The Pageant of America," writes me that he has accepted this "Collect Pond" story as true. We quote now from Volume IV, page 81, paragraph 2, last sentence:

"Yet Fulton deserves the honor and credit he won, since he was the first man to assemble working parts that operated together with practical success for commercial purposes."

Dr. William Joseph Showalter in the National Geographic Magazine, November, 1933, page 551, writes this sentence, which we now quote:

"Fulton never claimed that he had put anything new in his boat—only that he had succeeded in adapting properly the work of other men for practical ends."

Let us observe a close up or two, of these "successful adaptations to practical ends," quoted from "John Stevens: An American Record."

(283) "Fulton evidently thought it best to suggest the meeting, which was held on November 27 (1809). After long discussion, the rough draft of an agreement written out by Fulton provided that the parties should 'relinquish to other reciprocally

(284) all patent rights which they now or hereafter might have respecting steamboats."

Fulton and Livingston were to have New York, including Lake Champlain; the New Brunswick run; and the Ohio and the Mississippi, with the general reservation that the Stevens improvements should not be used by them in establishing ferryboats between New York city and the New Jersey shore.

"The Colonel was to use anything of Fulton's on the Delaware, the Chesapeake, the Santee, Savannah and Connecticut Rivers, as well as the Providence run. . . ."

"All these were to be his (Colonel Stevens) for the next seven years, provided that, if he had not in that time established steamboats on any particular water, that one should revert to Livingston and Fulton. . . ."

(285) Colonel Stevens signed the agreement as drawn by Fulton.

In July, 1813, the ferry boat company dominated by Fulton, and under the monopolists' grants of the wedge of waters between Jersey City and New York for that voyaging, determined that John Stevens ferryboat, the "Juliana" should be driven off the Hudson River.

The terms demanded by Fulton were too humiliating for Colonel Stevens to submit to. Then commenced the deadly role of "swearing out of injunctions." "In order to avoid actual seizure on the New York side, he was keeping his ferryboat at Hoboken." On the voyage to Connecticut waters August 3-5, (?) 1813, the "Juliana" with the Colonel's son in command, "was chased by six (police) barges filled with men, but escaped them. (339, 340-2.)

Colonel Stevens' biographer records the close call the Livingston-Fulton monopolists had when Colonel Ogden made the first public attack on them, on constitutional grounds, before the legislature at Albany, in March, 1814; "they promptly compromised with Ogden, letting him buy, for use in New Jersey a ten year right to all their patents and privileges." (355)

There are scores of similar references that may be abstracted from "John Stevens: An American Record," alone, to prove the sordid activities and employment of Robert Fulton, in the field of steam navigation then!

In the paragraph on this lithograph headed "Remarks" we read in lines 6 and 7:

"Mr. Fitch having a patent for his invention from the State of N. Y. . . ."

This allusion is to the exclusive grant of that state made in 1787 before the Constitution delegated to Congress the power to regulate commerce.

The expropriation by Livingston in 1798 of three unexpired years of the grant to Fitch and the later unlawful occupation and usurpation by Livingston and Fulton of common public rights in navigable waters; the fact of Fitch's priority of invention of the steamboat, are all established in the great case of "Gibbons v. Ogden." (Wheaton IX, U. S. S. C. reports 1-241.)

In that case Colonel Ogden was simply the courtpiece for the successors to the Livingston and Fulton steamboat monopoly.

Mr. Hutchings, only twenty-two years afterward, has totally failed to "recollect" the least thing about that monumental exposition of Chief Justice John Marshall!

PORT OF NEW YORK AUTHORITY

In the "Joint Report" to the states of New Jersey and New York, 1920, upon which the Port of New York Authority is founded, in setting up the "historical factors as a background for present and immediate action". . . we charge that the "historian" who organized the chapter on the "History and Purpose of the Commission," etc. (pages 41 and following) is guilty of many gross factual errors.

We protest against his fallacy in not *first* setting up the facts that the United States Supreme Court in the Decree of 1824 in the "great case of Gibbons v. Ogden," (42) had actually condemned all those outrages inadequately detailed, mainly against citizens of New Jersey, by Livingston and Fulton and their offensive, opprobrious steamboat monopoly, under color of New York legislative acts, that were ordered annulled in that same decree.

Livingston and Fulton and their successors never had the slightest shadow of the "rights" they claimed, and under which they desolated our commerce. The simile of the occupants of a stolen or "possessed" automobile haled into a police court, is the only one applicable to the crowd that had marauded for their

prodigious personal profiteering the waters declared by Chief Justice John Marshall, in his Opinion in the same case to be the property of the people of the United States.

Those men and their perpetrations had been convicted: they had burglarized our common rights all those years. That is the true "historic perspective," the only light, in which their unlawful piracies and predatory practices should be viewed today.

To speak of those circumstances as a manifestation of success "in adapting properly the work of other men for practical ends" is something we insist is entirely unworthy of further adulation and emulation or perpetuation.

The printed statements concerning them on various pages, we contend, are utterly devoid of legal, historical and pedagogic values and should be obliterated.

John Fitch, Inventor of the Steamboat, Thompson Westcott: Lippincott, 1857.

This is the best production ever issued on this subject. Exceptions should be noted to certain pages of references that deceived Mr. Westcott.

The volume is mainly based on John Fitch's original papers now in the Ridgway Branch, Philadelphia Library; others, of the "Steam Boat Company," Historical Society of Pennsylvania.

P. Lee Phillips: *The Rare Map of the Northwest, 1785*, by John Fitch, Inventor of the Steamboat. A Bibliographical account, with facsimile reproductions, etc. The map was first advertised June 30, 1785; its supporting literature scintillates with statements of John Fitch's purpose to build a steamboat to penetrate these Northwestern waters.

Washington: W. H. Lowdermilk & Company, 1916.

Records of the Supreme Court of the United States, 1824. (Gibbons v. Ogden, Wheaton IX, 1-241.) In the statements and arguments of Daniel Webster and William Wirt, counsel for the Appellant against the blistering persecution and prosecution by the successors of the Livingston and Fulton steamboat monopoly, will be found the facts supporting John Fitch's priority of invention and operation of the steamboat, as well as the desolation and devastation of our commerce due to the repugnant New York laws annulled by the Chief Justice in his decree, in that great case. (240)

In his opinion (186-222) the Chief Justice declared, in sub-

stance, that the deep streams penetrating the country were the common property of the people of the whole United States, for the burdens of its commerce; every district has the right to participate in it. (195)

The right of intercourse between the states derives its source from laws whose authority is recognized in every civilized country throughout the world. The Constitution found these rights existing and delegated to Congress the power to regulate them. (211)

The Decree in this case (240) is a condemnation and conviction of those who had hogged these rights of the people in their Livingston and Fulton steamboat grants and armed them with brutal powers in the punishment of alleged transgressors in their pirated waters.

A History of the STEAM BOAT Case Lately Discussed by Counsel before the Legislature of New Jersey, etc.:

48 pages, 4 pages appendix—Trenton, 1815.

This epochal hearing warranted breaking the seals of the case containing the papers of John Fitch, deposited in the Philadelphia Library, October 4, 1792, under the provision that they were not to be opened for thirty years or at any time, in opinion of the directors, "it was deemed proper to do so for the maintenance of his reputation and rightful claims." (JF-TW 340-346.)

The pamphlet is highly important in that it establishes the New Jersey contention, as well as the piratical New York claims, nine years before the Livingston and Fulton steamboat monopoly was blistered by the United States Supreme Court.

"The Pageant of America," Volume IV, page 80, paragraph 2, line 7, 8, says: "Rumsey had in 1784 exhibited a steamboat before General Washington . . . "the power had been steam applied by cranks to a series of setting poles." . . . This statement is false: quoting from Washington's Diary, September 6, 1784, disproving the "steamboat" fallacy (photostat copies of which are available here) the concluding lines read:

". . . What adds vastly to the value of the discovery, is the simplicity of its works; as they may be made by a common boat builder or carpenter, and kept in order as easy as a plow, or any common implements of husbandry on a farm—." Certainly that covered absolutely no reference to anything else than a "pole boat" and "steam" should be obliterated from this discussion.

The earliest proven references to the invention of the application of steam to navigation are in the writings of John Fitch, April, 1785.

"The Pageant of America," Volume IV, page 80, continues, in lines 9, 10, 11. "Fitch, who had applied for state monopolies over steamboats, contested Rumsey's inventions . . ."

The above statement conveys a false impression or inference: the fact is that John Fitch applied for and was granted "state monopolies" before the Constitution delegated to Congress the right to regulate commerce in such a manner.

Livingston's illegal expropriation, in 1798, of three years of John Fitch's real rights, granted him in 1787, in the alleged waters of New York, later sharing them with Fulton, was really the nub of the great "Gibbons vs. Ogden case."

Beveridge's John Marshall, Edition 1919, Volume IV, Chapter 6, "Commerce Made Free," will be found most readable and highly illuminating as to the fact and circumstances of the growth and spread of this obnoxious Livingston and Fulton steamboat monopoly: its crushing is considered the supreme effort, the furthest reaching in its interpretation of the Constitution in the long life of the great jurist.

We hold that the references in Beveridge alone, fully warrant any mention of Livingston and Fulton and the steamboat monopoly they founded is entitled to no other consideration than that of obloquy.

William H. Richardson, Mechanical Engineering, June, 1932, pages 399-405. John Fitch, Patriot, Martyr, Pioneer Steamboat Inventor.

This article is subject to certain deletions and revisions.

William H. Richardson, Founders and Leaders of Connecticut, JOHN FITCH.

Charles E. Perry, Hartford, 1934, pages 297-300.

(The above article is subject to additions which could not be inserted in the brief space in the volume as published. Typed transcripts are in copies in our Free Public Library.)

John Fitch's Third Steamboat

By WILLIAM H. RICHARDSON, DEPARTMENT OF LOCAL HISTORY,
JERSEY CITY BOARD OF EDUCATION

(Reprinted from the Jersey Observer, Feb. 27, 1936, by courtesy and permission of author)

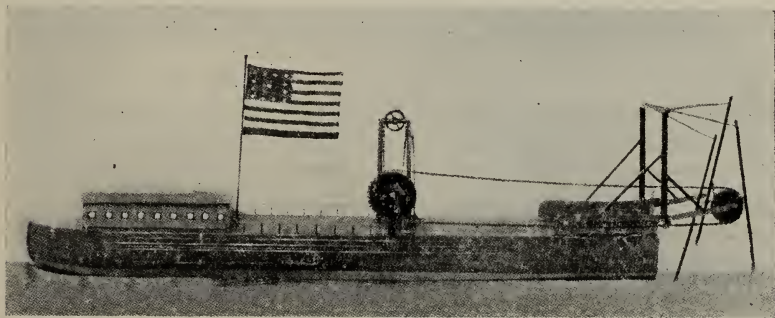
THE original of the craft represented in the model was 60 feet long by 8 feet beam, and is recognized as the steamboat of 1788-1789-1790. October 12, 1788, she carried thirty passengers from Philadelphia to Bordentown, besides a most distinguished company who certified to the performance of the vessel.

With improved mechanism, in the season of 1790, the "Steam Boat" traveled on the Delaware River between Philadelphia and Trenton, the first steam-merchant marine highway in the world, and in other extended journeys, between two and three thousand miles, without serious mishap at a speed of eight to nine and a half miles an hour.

John Fitch's prospects and those of the Steam Boat Company were ruined by the iniquitous patent awarded by the partisan Commissioners for the Promotion of Useful Arts, April 23, 1791.

While Fitch was pursuing the rights of the "Steam Boat Company in France" in 1793 at the time of the outbreak of the red revolution, Robert Fulton got hold of his plans and specifications and copied them in 1794.

Certain of John Fitch's exclusive rights to steam navigation, granted before the Constitution began, were infringed by the monopolists, Fulton and Livingston, precipitating the most far-reaching decree in the history of American jurisprudence in expounding the Constitution by Chief Justice John Marshall in 1824; all navigable streams were declared public domain for the country's commerce.



JOHN FITCH'S THIRD STEAMBOAT

This model, begun in 1935, is the collective contribution of the forty boys under the direction of Harry A. Conroy in the vocational classes of School Number 23, as their joint tribute to the sesquicentenary of the invention of the steamboat officially recorded in 1875.

Early Botanists in Bucks County*

By PROF. A. F. K. KROUT, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

THE early local history of the original Counties of Pennsylvania was left in obscurity on account of publications not having been as numerous and as general as they have come to be in later years. Much that is of great interest to the people of a County is, therefore, unknown, or failed to become universal, by never having become a matter of record, or was lost in volumes that have ceased many years ago to exist. Thus the most interesting historical facts in the province of science, and in the transmutation of local events, have been lost altogether. The natural inclination to live exclusively in the present will often make us exceedingly authentic with the immediate past, but very indifferent to the more remote times which are more or less involved in obscurity.

It was this line of thought, in connection with my special investigation and study, that most vividly brought to my mind the question, Who were the early Botanists of Bucks County? They were not resident scientific people, like their successors, Doctors Moyer, Martindale and Fretz, but they were men whose fame was world-wide and whose history and work, I never had the remotest idea, were associated with the history of my native County of Bucks. But such are the indisputable facts. I will name but three, and first and foremost is Dr. Benjamin S. Barton, who not only frequently visited our borders, but induced other naturalists to imitate his example.

* (In May, 1898, General W. W. H. Davis, then President of The Bucks County Historical Society, received the following letter, dated Philadelphia, Pa., May 16, 1898: "Dear General Davis: I wish you would let me know when you are coming to Philadelphia again and where I can meet you. I have just completed an article on a subject that relates to the early history of Bucks County, which you may desire to have, and in reference to which I would like to see you personally. Hoping that I may be of some little assistance to you in your great work, I remain, with kind regards, Yours Truly, A. F. K. KROUT." A short time later Professor Krout, a native of Bucks County and a botanist of considerable note, gave his paper on "Early Botanists in Bucks County" to General Davis and it remained on file in the Society's archives unpublished until now. It was not read as a paper at any meeting of the Society.)

DR. BENJAMIN S. BARTON

In the year 1789 the Trustees of the College of Philadelphia instituted a Professorship of Natural History and Botany. Dr. Benjamin S. Barton was honored with the appointment of teaching these branches of science. They had never been regularly taught in the institution. Several courses of lectures on Botany had, however, formerly been delivered by Dr. Adam Kuhn, one of the pupils of the great Linnaeus.

These were Doctor Barton's favorite studies, and from the beginning of his career he never ceased to look forward when natural science should be an indispensable branch in the University—when it should cease to yield its laurels to languages which are withered or dead.

Upon the union of the College with the University of Pennsylvania, in 1791, his former appointment was confirmed by the Trustees of the united institutions. From that time on, notwithstanding his poor health at times, his labors continued to prosper; and having long ago been called from his favorite work, it was ably taken up by his successors, and the department in that great university now stands second to none in this country.

In addition to his lectures in the University, Doctor Barton, as early as 1804, had published in London a volume on the Elements of Botany. This was followed by Volume II, in 1814, published in Philadelphia. A revision of the two volumes appeared in 1827.

Doctor Barton was also an enthusiastic collector. His field for research in this respect was Philadelphia, and the nearer portions of Bucks, Montgomery, Chester and Delaware Counties.

He had the happy faculty of associating with him in his work men who were the amateurs and scientists of his day and generation. On account of his work at the University, he was prevented from making long expeditions himself, but he spared neither time nor means to get other men to do this work for him.

He, by this means, made what no doubt is the first Philadelphia and Pennsylvania Herbarium. This collection antedates the Academy of Natural Science by many years and was deposited with the Philosophical Society of Philadelphia, that being the only public depository of the kind during that period. It remained in the museum of the Philosophical Society almost

unknown and forgotten, until within a recent date, its treasures were looked into by the writer of this article, by permission of Thomas Meehan, a high official at the Academy, who was instrumental in inducing the officers of the Philosophical Society to deposit the same with the Academy. To my great pleasure and rare satisfaction, I found that this collection contained the evidence and facts of one of the most interesting bits of history for our own County of Bucks.

FREDERIC PURSH

Another noted Botanist who became associated with the early history of the County of Bucks, was Frederic Pursh, of whom all botanical works make mention in their nomenclature of plants.

He was born at Tobolsk in Siberia and educated at Dresden. He resided in America from 1799 to 1811. During this time he made various botanical excursions. He went to England and published his *Flora*. He returned to America and while engaged in collecting material for a Canadian *Flora*, died at Montreal, June 11, 1820, at the age of forty-six years.

His first object was to form an acquaintance with all American Botanists. Among these, he had the pleasure to account one of the earliest, and ever after most valuable, was the Rev. Dr. Muhlenberg of Lancaster, Pennsylvania.

He also visited the old established gardens of Mr. Marshall, the author of a "Small Treatise on Forest Trees of North America." He spent some time at the Botanic Gardens of Messrs. John and William Bartram.

Not far from the latter place, and where the University of Pennsylvania now stands, were the extensive gardens of William Hamilton, Esq., called "The Woodlands." Mr. John Lyon, who had the management of these gardens, was then about to give them up. Having the offer of being appointed his successor, he embraced the opportunity and in 1802 entered upon the situation.

During his stay at this place which was until 1805, he received and collected plants from all parts of North America; and when Micheaux's *Flora Boreali-Americana* appeared, which was during that time, he was not only in possession of most of his plants, but had a considerable number not described by him.

During his stay at the Woodlands he made many trips along

the Delaware and the lower end of Bucks County. I found in the Bartonian collection twenty-three species that were named by him. The labels are in his own handwriting and over his own characteristic signature.

Within this period he also formed an intimate acquaintance with Dr. Benjamin S. Barton at the University. Being now very anxious to explore the more remote parts of this country, particularly the ranges of the Alleghany Mountains, he was encouraged in this desire, by Doctor Barton, who gave him the financial aid to carry out his design and thus enable him to associate his name with two of the most memorable botanical excursions in all the experience of his explorations, one to the south on the Alleghanies in 1805, as far as the high mountains of North Carolina and back by the seashore; and the other over the Alleghanies to the northeast, the greater and lesser Lakes as far as the White Mountains in New Hampshire, and back by the seashore.

It was on the latter of these excursions that he became in touch once more with the territory of Bucks County. His trip to the Lakes and thence to the White Mountains he made in the year 1806. He went from Philadelphia by way of Easton and passed through Bucks by the usual route of travel, which was then to Doylestown and over the old Durham Road to Kinterville and along the Delaware.

Both of these tours he made principally on foot, as he narrates himself, "The most appropriate way for attentive observation, particularly in mountainous countries." He traveled over an extent of more than three thousand miles each season, with no other companion than his dog and gun, frequently taking up his lodging in the midst of wild mountains and impenetrable forests, far remote from the habitations of men.

The collections and observations made by him in the course of these journeys, he communicated to Doctor Barton and now are the most important and larger part of the Bartonian Collection, which had remained for so many years almost forgotten with the Philosophical Society at Philadelphia. The plants definitely named in that collection by Pursh as collected in Bucks County are the following:

Aster recurvatus, Willd.

Aster Tradescantia, L.

Aster Vimineus, Lam.

Aster prenanthoides, Muhl.
Aster mutabilis, Willd.
Aster undulatus, L.
Aster patens, Ait.
Aster spurius, Willd.
Aster ericoides, L.
Galactia glabella, Mx.
Glycine sarmentosa, Willd.
Glycine monoica.
Hedysarum canescens.
Inula Mariana.
Lespedeza capitata, Mx.
Lespedeza polystachus, Mx.
Lespedeza divergens, Muhlb.
Lobelia inflata, L.
Phaseolus helviolus, L.
Polygonum variodes, Pursh.
Polypodium connectile, Mx.
Saponaria officinalis, L.
Solidago lanceolata, L.

C. S. RAFINESQUE, Ph. D.

He came to North America in 1802 and traveled chiefly on foot until 1804, over New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland and Virginia; from the Juniata to the seashore, and from the Alleghany Mountains beyond Easton to the Potomac beyond Washington and Alexandria.

In 1805, he left America for Europe, where he remained until 1815. On his return to this continent he was shipwrecked on the shores of Connecticut, and lost all his former Herbals and collections, both American and European.

Being deprived of all his first labors in Botany, Zoology, and Mineralogy in that memorable year 1815, he had to begin again his researches and collections, which he pursued with new zeal, and always at his own sole expense.

He spent 1815 and '16 in the States of New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania. In 1816 he went to explore as far as Lake Champlain, Vermont, and the Saranac Mountains near the sources of the Hudson River. In 1817 he went to the Mattawan

and Catskill Mountains and explored Long Island, where he dwelt awhile.

His great travels in the West began in 1818. He made a tour of two thousand miles as far as the Wabash River, crossing the Alleghanies twice on foot and explored Ohio, Indiana, Illinois and Kentucky.

Having been appointed Professor of Natural Science in the Transylvania University at Lexington, Kentucky, in 1819, he crossed the Alleghany Mountains for the third time, over the Cumberland road of Maryland, still on foot, as he never would cross those beautiful mountains in any other way, in order to botanize all the while.

He spent seven years in Kentucky. In 1836 he left Kentucky and settled in Philadelphia, but took a long botanical journey on the way back, going through Ohio, to Sandusky on Lake Erie, Buffalo, Niagara, Canada, the New York Canal, etc.

In 1827 his excursions were to the seashores of New Jersey, thence to Troy, Massachusetts, Boston, returning to Philadelphia by different roads.

In 1828 he went to the Alleghany Mountains to the north of the Lehigh, the Schooley Mountains of New Jersey, and Mattawan Mountains of New York.

In 1829 he went to the Pine Barrens of New Jersey, and as far as Connecticut.

In 1830 he made his second journey to the Catskill Mountains.

In 1831 he was in Delaware and New Jersey.

In 1832 visited Maryland twice. He explored the Coccocton Mountains of Maryland, and the Alleghany Mountains as far as Sherman Valley and the Juniata, quite at leisure, residing sometimes at the top of the mountains.

In the year 1833 he proposed to visit the Appalachian Mountains as far as Alabama, but was prevented by an accident and heavy rains. He only went as far as those of Virginia.

In a second journey of this year, he undertook to visit the sources of the Rivers Delaware and Susquehanna, exploring first the Pine Barrens and seashores of New Jersey, then going from Albany over the Heidelberg Mountains to Lake Utsiantha, the source of the Delaware at the foot of the Kiskanon Mountains, and Lake Otsego, source of the Susquehanna.

The year 1834 saw him twice in the Alleghany Mountains of

the north, once by following the course of the Delaware, botanizing the southern and eastern boundary of Bucks County, all the way to Durham; the second time westward by the Welsh Mountains, Conewago Mountains, Albany Mountains, Locust Mountains, to the Pottsville mines, and the source of the Schuylkill River, returning by Mauch Chunk and Allentown.

His travels in 1835 were in the Central Alleghanies up the rivers, Juniata and Susquehanna, exploring the mountains of Peters, Buffalo, Wisconsin, Mahantango, Tuscarora, Jack, Seven Mountains and their valleys. Since then he chiefly explored South New Jersey, the Pine Barrens and the region up the Delaware.

During his residence at Philadelphia he made frequent trips to the lower end of Bucks County. It is here where he closed his American career as one of the most industrious, persevering and successful botanical collectors this country has ever seen.

During so many years of active and arduous explorations, he met with all kinds of adventures, fares and treatment, having been welcomed under the roof of hospitable friends of knowledge or enterprise. He seldom met with liberal enlightened men, who could believe that he was actuated by the pure love of knowledge and science.

Such a life of travels and exertions had its pleasures and its pains, its sudden delights and deep joys mixed with dangers, trials, difficulties, and troubles. The mere fatigue of a pedestrian journey was nothing compared to the gloom of solitary forests, when not a human being was met for many miles, and if met, to be mistrusted; when the food and collection had to be carried in his pocket or knapsack from day to day. He met rough or muddy roads to vex him, and blind paths to perplex him; rocks, mountains, and steep ascents. He often lost his way. He had to cross and wade through brooks, creeks, rivers and swamps, occasionally overtaken by a storm, when the trees fell around him, when the thunders roared and the lightning struck near him. Unhealthy regions and sickly seasons never affected him, because he was always careful, abstemious and temperate.

Although he felt all these miseries, he was never compelled to sleep at night on the ground, but always found a shelter. He never had been actually starved, nor assailed by snakes or wild beasts, nor robbed, nor drowned, nor became suddenly unwell.

Temperance and the disuse of tobacco partly availed him, and always kept him in good health.

The pleasures of a botanical exploration fully compensated him for the miseries and dangers, else no one would have been a traveling botanist, nor spent his time and money in vain. Every step taken in the field and groves and hills appears to have afforded him new enjoyments.

He felt the exultation that he was a conqueror. That he had made a conquest over nature. That he was going to add a new object or a page to science. This peaceful conquest had cost him tears, but filled his mind with a proud sensation of not being useless on earth, of having detected another link of the creative power of God. Every pure botanist is a good man, a happy man, and a religious man. He lives with God in his wide temple not made with hands—such a man was Rafinesque.

He wrote his Botanical Works in four languages, Latin, French, Italian and English. He wrote in English in order to make it available to all botanists. His *Flora Telluriana* was partly in Latin, on account of the generic and specific characters. All the plants he described had been met alive, and collected by him in their natural soils, in bloom and seed, unless he otherwise stated the facts.

The question naturally arises, "What did he do with his vast collections?" He was an active member of the Royal Institute of Natural Science of Naples, the Italian Society of Arts, the Imperial Economic Society of Vienna and was Imperial Natural Curator of Bonn. The few American societies then existing were in their infancy and so the bulk of both his collections and that of Pursh went to the European Museums.

Rafinesque was a highly educated gentleman, which, with his great activity, enabled him to write many volumes on scientific and literary subjects. Among the most noted are:

1. *Florula Ludoviciana*, 1807—(Flora of the state of Louisiana). Translated from the French. The revisal and translation of Robin's *Flora* was a most desirable addition to the knowledge of North American Botany. The nomenclature of the whole *Flora* was remodeled and accurately fixed, enumerating more than four hundred species, of which there were thirty new genera and one hundred and ninety-six new species.

2. Fishes Inhabiting the Ohio River, 1820.
3. Ancient History and Survey of Monuments of North America, 1824.
4. American Manual of Grape Vines, 1830. An account of sixty-two species.
5. Alsographia Americana, 1838. A continuation and revision of his Sylva Telluriana of North American trees and shrubs.
6. American Manual of Mulberry Trees, 1839.
7. New Flora and Botany of North America, 1836. Being a supplemental Flora to the various botanical works of Micheaux, Muhlenberg, Pursh, Nuttall, Elliott, Torrey, Beck, Eaton, Bigelow, Barton, Robin, Hooker, Riddell, Darlington, Schweinitz and Gibbs, containing nearly five hundred additional or revised genera and fifteen hundred new species, illustrated by figures in "Autikon Botanikon." This new Flora is quite an original work, based upon his individual researches and discoveries during the thirty-six years of his botanical travels, whereof twenty-four were spent in North America, the main field of his labors.
8. The Good Book and Amenities of Nature, 1840. This is the last of his American publications. In it he writes on general subjects and refers in no mistaken terms to the failings and jealousies of his American contemporaries, some of whom, no doubt, treated him meanly and with injustice.

One of the most redeeming features of Doctor Britton's New Flora is that he gives Rafinesque and Pursh credit for their great labors in discovering the new species of American plants and first naming them, which names were unjustly ignored by some of the later and ambitious American Botanists. The thanks of all scientific people are due Doctor Britton for his generosity and high sense of honor and justice in restoring the fruits of the labors of these great men that have been so deservedly earned by them.

And the history-loving people of Bucks County will, with pleasure, cherish the memory not only of their resident scientific people, but also the memory of the great men who came within her borders for her early contributions to science, which helped to give them a name and fame as wide as the world itself.



DURHAM FURNACES

Built by Joseph Whitaker & Co. Furnace No. 1, to the right, in 1848. Furnace No. 2, to the left, in 1849. (From an ambrotype, furnished by Mrs. George W. Whitaker.)



DURHAM FURNACE

Built by Cooper & Hewitt in 1874-75 on site of old No. 2 furnace. First put in blast February 21, 1876. (From a photograph by Reuben Knecht of Easton, in 1876.)

The Durham Iron Works in Durham Township

READ BEFORE THE FRIENDS HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION OF PHILADELPHIA

BUCKINGHAM FRIENDS MEETING HOUSE, HOLICONG, BUCKS COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA
JUNE 10, 1922

By DR. B. F. FACKENTHAL, JR., RIEGELSVILLE, PA.

(Revised before printing)



THE subject assigned to me by your committee is an agreeable one, as I began my business career at the Durham Iron Works and have spent half a century of my life in the manufacture of iron. The subject is also peculiarly fitting to present to this patriotic society, as many of the gentlemen connected with the 1727 blast furnace were members of the Society of Friends. I must, however, ask your indulgence if I draw on papers that I have heretofore presented to the good people of Bucks County.

GRANT OF PENNSYLVANIA TO WILLIAM PENN

Charles the Second, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, granted the Province of Pennsylvania to William Penn, Esquire, by Royal Charter dated March 4, 1681, which included what is now the State of Delaware.

William Penn, on his first visit to America, sailed from England by ship "Welcome," September 1, 1682, and entered the Capes of the Delaware River October 27th, and after a passage of 57 days, arrived at New Castle the following day. The date of his arrival at Upland, now Chester in Pennsylvania, is not definitely known, but most authorities say it was on October 29, 1682.

William Penn was born at Tower Hill in London, October 14, 1644, and died at Ruscombe, Berkshire, England, July 30, 1718, in the seventy-fourth year of his age. Shortly after his arrival in 1682, he divided the Province of Pennsylvania into three counties, Philadelphia, Chester and Bucks. Bucks to include all territory north of Philadelphia County. (Montgomery was erected out of Philadelphia County.)

When William Penn came to Pennsylvania there were but few settlers north of the Neshaminy, and the country beyond was largely an unbroken wilderness, the boundaries of which were

not definitely known. The limits of the present Bucks County were automatically outlined and defined when Northampton County was set off in 1752. After that all territory north of Bucks County was comprised within the County of Northampton, out of which many other counties were afterwards erected.

There is evidence to show that some white people had settled in the northern part of the original Bucks County at an early day, arriving there *via* Esopus, now Kingston on the Hudson. The territory north of the Lehigh was known as the "Forks of the Delaware," but many early documents refer also to the south side of the Lehigh River by that name.

DURHAM TOWNSHIP

At the extreme northeastern end of the present Bucks County, on the Delaware River, lies the township of Durham, containing 6,410 acres, 123 perches, and therefore one of the smallest of the 29 townships into which Bucks is divided.

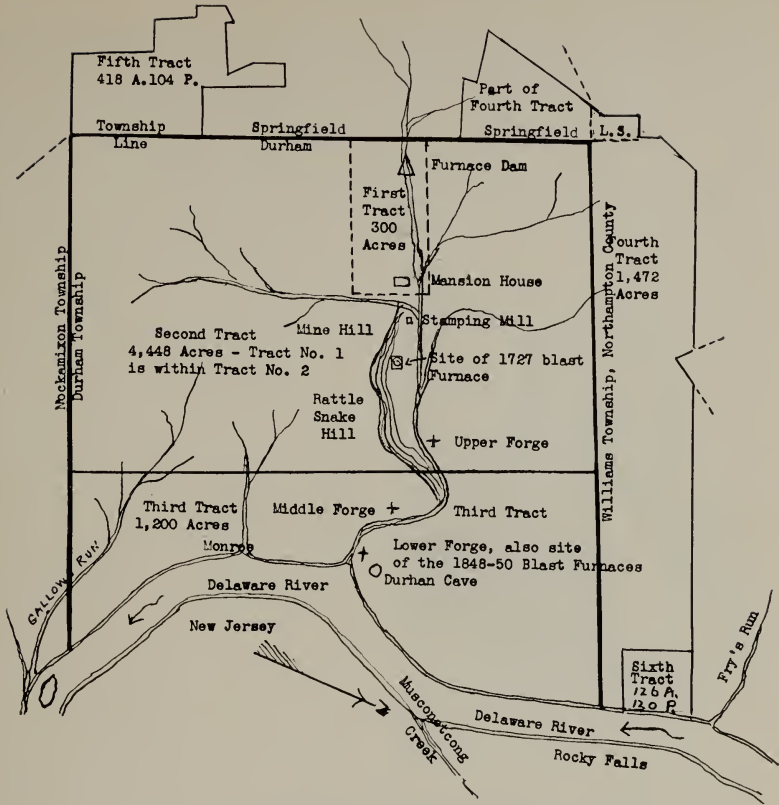
There is some evidence to show that Durham contained white settlers as early as 1682. At any rate its settlement was much earlier than that of the surrounding country, for example, Northampton County was not erected nor the town of Easton laid out until 1752.

The accompanying map will show the several surveys and patents which make up the township of Durham, indicated within heavy black lines; for convenient reference they are marked First, Second and Third Tracts. There were also three other tracts acquired by the Durham Iron Company lying outside of the township. These are marked on the map as Fourth, Fifth and Sixth Tracts.

The First Tract containing 300 acres was patented September 8, 1717, to Jeremiah Langhorne and John Chapman. (Patent Book A, Vol. V, page 266.)

The Second Tract, containing 4,448 acres, was surveyed May 25, 1727, to James Logan, Penn's secretary, and by him conveyed the same day to Samuel Powell, in trust, for the newly formed Durham Iron Company.¹ This tract was granted to James Logan

¹ Samuel Powell was a rich carpenter who owned ninety houses in the City of Philadelphia. He was the son-in-law of Anthony Morris, and lived at the corner of Pine and Second Streets. (The Pennsylvania Magazine of History, Vol. XII, page 478, and Vol. XXI, page 121.)

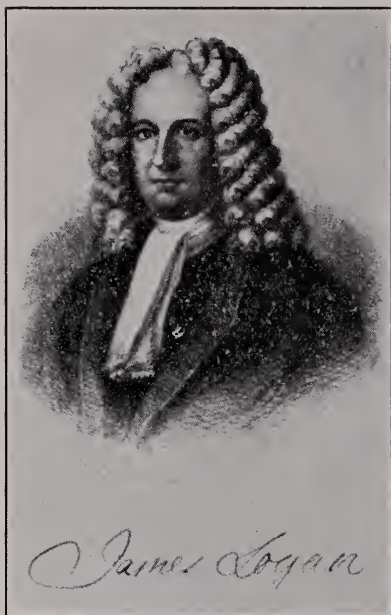


MAP OF DURHAM IRON COMPANY'S REAL ESTATE

Showing location of furnaces, forges, stamping mill, mines, etc. Durham Township as organized in 1775 is shown within black lines, made up of three tracts containing by re-survey of 1773, 6,410 Acres, 123 Perches. The three tracts lying outside of the township, contain 2,101 Acres, 23 Perches, making an aggregate of 8,511 Acres, 123 Perches owned by the Durham Iron Company.

in lieu of his deeding back to the Proprietaries a like acreage of land in Tinicum Township, which he had by connivance obtained from the American representatives of John Striepers of Crefelt, Germany, who was granted a warrant March 9-10, 1682, for 5,000 acres. It is quite evident that Striepers had 4,448 acres of this surveyed to him in Durham, but James Logan represented that as John Striepers was an alien he could not legally hold land in Pennsylvania. On a warrant dated February 23, 1701, there was surveyed to John Striepers a like acreage in Tinicum Township, which was patented to him June 24, 1705, and which his American agents transferred to James Logan, January 17-18,

1725. After the death of John Striepers his heirs claimed that by this manipulation James Logan obtained the Durham tract by fraud and in an irregular and unlawful manner. They accordingly brought suit in the courts of Bucks County, December Term, 1765, to recover the property, but the decision was naturally against them, and the title was confirmed to the Logan interests in 1769. There is quite a bit of history connected with this



questionable transaction, as can be seen by examining the Striepers papers in the manuscript department of The Pennsylvania Historical Society, as well as other documents. The tract on which Stenton, the former home of James Logan, is built, is on lands said to be part of the Striepers grant. The Pennsylvania Magazine of History (Vol. 38, page 242), contains a copy of an agreement for paying the expenses (amounting to £42-17-1) in defending the ejectment suit brought by the Striepers' heirs, by which they were to be borne equally by Thomas and Richard Penn, William and James Logan, Jr.

(sons of James Logan, who died in 1751), and Dr. Nicholas Moore, president of the Free Society of Traders.

The Third Tract, 1,200 acres, bordering on the Delaware, was part of a large grant to the Free Society of Traders, surveyed to Jeremiah Langhorne, February 16, 1724, and by him conveyed May 25, 1727, to Samuel Powell, in trust for the Durham Iron Company. Four members of the Penn family, William, Jr., Richard, Springott and Letitia, were four of the largest of the 226 stockholders of the Free Society of Traders, chartered in London, March 26, 1682. (See Pennsylvania Magazine of History, Vol. XI, page 175.)

On April 20, 1745, the three Durham tracts, to which I have

referred, and which included all of Durham, were re-surveyed as a whole, and a patent granted, April 3, 1749, to Rev. Richard Peters, in trust, which included the two tracts for which a patent had not been granted when the first surveys were returned. (Patent book A, Vol. XVII, page 347, &c.)

The three tracts lying outside of Durham were all patented in trust for the use and benefit of the then owners of the Durham Iron Company. The so-called Fourth Tract containing 1,472 acres, of which 1,229 acres are in William Township, 37 acres in Lower Saucon Township, both in Northampton County, and 206 acres in Springfield Township, was patented to Rev. Richard Peters, in trust, April 3, 1749. (Patent book A, Vol. XVI, page 388, &c.) The Fifth Tract, containing 418 acres, 104 perches, lying in Springfield Township, was patented September 8, 1773, to William Logan, in trust. (Patent book AA, Vol. XIV, page 5, &c.) The Sixth Tract, containing 126 acres, 120 perches, lying on the Delaware at Rocky Falls, in the County of Northampton, was patented to Rev. Richard Peters,² in trust, September 24, 1773. (Patent book AA, Vol. XIV, page 4, &c.)

DURHAM ERECTED INTO A TOWNSHIP

On March 4, 1744, eight years before Northampton County was erected, there was an effort made to organize Durham into a township, to include all of the present township of Durham and all of Williams Township. The records at Doylestown show that the petition was allowed, but for some unexplained reason the plan did not materialize.

The fact that the Durham Iron Company owned the entire township, hindered its settlement and was doubtless the reason for its not having been organized into a township until June 3, 1775, after the dissolution of the Durham Iron Company and the lands partitioned, December 24, 1773.

In 1791 there was an abortive effort to have an act of assembly passed to annex Durham and Springfield to Northampton County, but it failed for want of enough signers to their petition, as the following letter from a Northampton County member of the Assembly will show. I wonder whether politics has improved very much since then?

² Rev. Richard Peters, D. D., was born in Liverpool about 1704, died in Philadelphia July 10, 1776. (See Provincial Councillors by Keith, page 235.)

"I came home last Monday night as my brother came with us, as my wife has been very poorly. Last Saturday I have brought a resolution before the house to have Durham and Springfield annexed to Northampton, and have put myself to a great deal of trouble and had it almost carried, but your Mr. Lay whom you put so much confidence in has voted against you; all the fault was that you had only 120 signers, and they had 200. But our Assembly tells me it would be best, if you were in earnest, you should petition again and get as many signers as you could, if such as they had, for a man from Westmoreland cannot know a boy's name from a man's name, you know well what I mean, if not come to my house and I will tell you the whole story. If you can get 200 signers I will get them annexed to Northampton."

DURHAM IRON COMPANY ORGANIZED IN 1726

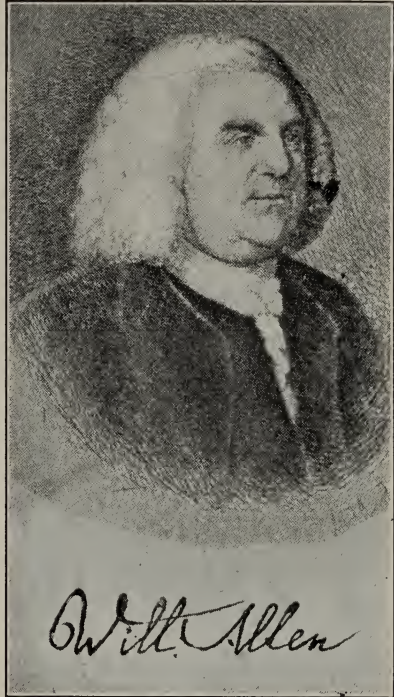
The early settlement of Durham was doubtless due to the discovery of iron ore in the Durham hills. During 1726 a company, consisting of twelve gentlemen, was formed to erect a blast furnace for the manufacture of charcoal pig iron, the casting of pots, pans, kettles, firebacks and other castings. Three forges were also built on the Durham Creek for the refining of pig iron into wrought iron; their location is shown on the map, page 61 ante. There is some evidence to show that an earlier iron operation was carried on at Durham, probably by Catalan Forges or Bloomaries, for conversion of iron ore into wrought iron. A blast furnace is, however, a plant entirely different from the other earlier processes, many of which were established long prior to the blast furnace. The Durham furnace situated in the center of the township, at the village of Durham, was one of the first four to be built in Pennsylvania. Colebrookdale, built in 1720, was the earliest. The original date-stone of Durham Furnace, bearing date 1727, has been preserved and can now be seen in the museum of the Bucks County Historical Society at Doylestown.

PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT DATED MARCH 4, 1727

The twelve gentlemen who associated themselves together and formed the Durham Iron Company in 1726, the partnership agreement dated March 4, 1727, to continue for 51 years, were Jeremiah Langhorne, Anthony Morris,³ James Logan, Charles

³ Anthony Morris, described in the partnership agreement as a Brewer, was also one of the founders and owners of the Colebrookdale blast furnace, built in 1720.

Read, Robert Ellis, George Fitzwater,⁴ Clement Plumsted, William Allen, Andrew Bradford, John Hopkins (Mariner), Thomas Lindley (Anchor Smith) and Joseph Turner. All were from Philadelphia except Jeremiah Langhorne, who was from Bucks County. These gentlemen were prominent and leading citizens: Jeremiah Langhorne became Chief Justice of the Province; he was a large land owner in Bucks County, including what is now Langhorne Park. Charles Read was a provincial councillor, later alderman and then mayor of Philadelphia, in which office he served three years, collector of excise, trustee of the loan office and judge of the admiralty court; his sister, Sarah, was the wife of James Logan. Clement Plumsted held many offices of public trust; he served as a provincial councillor, and three terms as mayor of Philadelphia; in 1741 he became entitled by deed from



Robert Plumsted to the proprietaryship of East Jersey (Keith's Provincial Councillors, page 167, and Colonial Records, Vol. III, page 270); William Allen (who married Elizabeth, daughter of Andrew Hamilton) was chief justice of Pennsylvania from 1751 to 1774, and the founder of Allentown; Joseph Turner, who for 50 years was a business partner of William Allen, served as a Provincial Councillor, and in 1745 declined his election to the mayoralty of Philadelphia. Among other interests these two gentlemen owned and operated the Union Iron Works in Hunterdon County, N. J., with its 11,000 acres of land, and the Andover

⁴ George Fitzwater, born in Suffolk, England, in 1680, married Mary Hardiman. Their daughter, Debora, married Christopher Clymer, father of George Clymer, a signer of the Declaration of Independence.

Iron Works in Sussex County, N. J.⁵ James Logan, whose history is well known to you, was Penn's secretary; Andrew Bradford was a printer, son of William Bradford, first printer of New York, and an uncle of the William Bradford, so frequently referred to by Benjamin Franklin in his autobiography.

THE PENNS MORTGAGE PENNSYLVANIA

When William Penn and his eldest son, William Penn, Jr., on October 8, 1708, placed a mortgage for £6,600 on their Pennsylvania lands to Henry Gouldney and his eight associates, no patent could thereafter be issued without a release from the mortgagees. Judge Huston, in his work on land titles, in speaking of this mortgage, refers to a deed of April 30, 1724, which recites that one-fourth then remained unpaid, and on page 231 says, "I have heard more than once, many years ago, that William Allen, a distinguished barrister of London, afterwards chief justice of Pennsylvania, had furnished the money which finally paid off this mortgage, and the books of the land office show many grants of large tracts of land to him between 1733 and 1740."

Among other gentlemen who later became shareholders in Durham Township and the iron works, were William Logan and James Logan, Jr., sons of James Logan; Judge Edward Shippen⁶ of Lancaster, Pa.; Lawrence Growdon of Trevoise; Israel Pemberton, Jr., Langhorne Byles, James Morgan⁷ and James Hamilon. The latter purchased an interest in 1749 when serving as lieutenant governor of Pennsylvania. James Hamilton did not marry. He inherited by will from his father, Andrew Hamilton, the estate called "Bush Hill," containing 153 acres immediately north of Vine Street, now within the limits of the City of Philadelphia. This tract was part of the Penn homestead called "Springettsville," which his father, Andrew Hamilton, had received in recog-

⁵ For Andover Iron Works, see History of Sussex and Warren Counties, page 442, by James P. Snell, 1881.

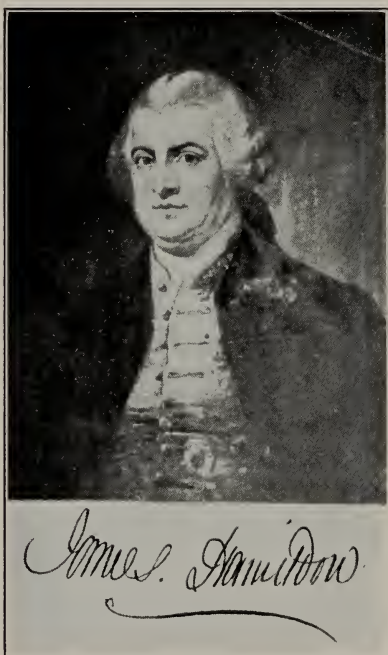
⁶ C. J. Edward Shippen was the founder of Shippensburg, Pa., born July 9, 1703, died September 25, 1761. (Pennsylvania Magazine of History, Vol. XXIV, page 261.)

⁷ James Morgan is described as an "iron master," doubtless the practical man who had charge of the blast furnace as "founder." He may have occupied that position for some years, but he did not become a partner until June 10, 1772, about six months prior to the partition proceedings of December 24, 1773, when he was allotted for his one thirty-second interest, Tract No. 36, on which part of the Borough of Riegelsville is located. He disposed of this tract to Thomas Long on April 11, 1774.

nition of his services for going to England and appearing in chancery for the final proving of the will of William Penn. James Hamilton held many offices of public trust. He was president of the Provincial Assembly, and in 1733, shortly after coming of age, succeeded his father as prothonotary of the Philadelphia courts, the most lucrative office in the Province at that time; the appointment was for life. He was Lieutenant Governor of the Province from 1748 to 1754, and again from 1759, until he was succeeded by John Penn in 1763.

COLONIAL OFFICE HOLDERS PUT UNDER PAROLE

James Hamilton was one of the thirty-eight office holders under the Crown and Proprietary Government, who by act of Congress, July 31, 1777, and by order of the Supreme Executive Council of August first of that year, were to be "imprisoned and removed from the State," until they renounced their commission by taking the prescribed oath of allegiance.⁸ During the occupancy of Philadelphia by the British he was paroled and lived with his nephew, James Allen, at Trout Hall, Allentown, Pa. He was discharged from his parole May 2, 1778, and given a pass to visit his home at Bush Hill, in order that the cancer on his nose, from which he was a great sufferer, might receive special treatment by a Philadelphia physician, but he complained that the time allowed him, two weeks, was too short, and he decided not to make the journey. After the British



⁸ Colonial Records, Vol. IX, page 733; Vol. X, page 363; Vol. XI, pages 264-265-478-593. Pennsylvania Archives, First Series, Vol. V, pages 469-487-484-511-512-611-613-620. Ibid., Vol. VI, pages 372-383-407-433-435-456-464-468-469. Kieth's Provincial Councillors, pages 120-130-308-324.

evacuated Philadelphia he was allowed to go and come to Bush Hill at his own pleasure. He died in New York, August 15, 1783, and was buried next day on his estate at Bush Hill, where his father had also been buried. (The Pennsylvania Magazine of History, Vol. I, page 242, and Vol. XVI, page 165.)



Governor John Penn and Chief Justice Benjamin Chew were also among the 38 office holders. They were arrested and sent to Fredericksburg, Va. On August 15, 1777, Justice Chew expressed a willingness to take the prescribed oath, but it was not until May 15, 1778, when the British were about to evacuate Philadelphia, that they were discharged from their parole and conveyed back to Pennsylvania.⁹ John Penn was then allowed to go to the Union Iron Works, near Clinton, Hunterdon County, New Jersey, which, as already stated, were owned by William Allen and Joseph Turner.

This property included what is now High Bridge, where the plant of the Taylor Iron & Steel Company is located. The house, called "Solitude," at High Bridge, occupied by John Penn during the time of his parole, is still standing, and the chamber he occupied, called the "John Penn Room," has undergone but little change and is an object of interest to visitors.

During the first visit of John Penn to Pennsylvania in 1752, he made his home with James Hamilton at Bush Hill. In 1763, on his second arrival from England, he was appointed Lieutenant Governor, and three years later in 1766, married for his second

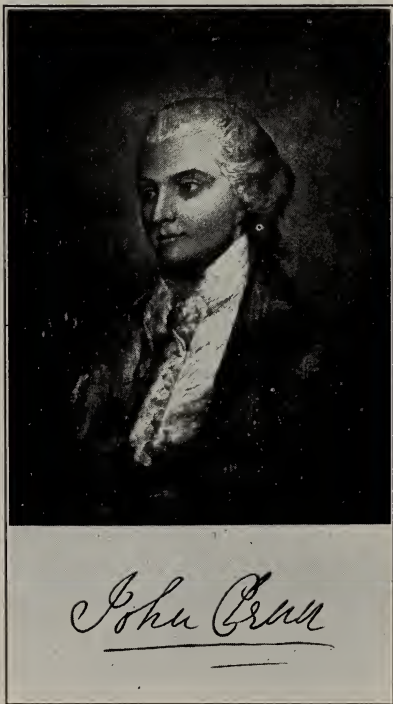
⁹ Colonial Records, Vol. XI, page 267; Pennsylvania Archives, First Series, Vol. V, pages 478, 515, and Vol. VI, pages 60, 85, 364, 367, 380, 389, 507, 523.

wife, Ann, daughter of Chief Justice William Allen and granddaughter of Andrew Hamilton.

In after years I had the pleasure of reopening one of the Union Iron Works ore mines, known as the Church or Van Syckle mine, and shipping several thousand tons of the ore to Durham Furnace where it was smelted.¹⁰ In 1863 the Thomas Iron Company purchased 81 acres of the High Bridge property, with the iron ore mines, from which they mined 69,180 tons of ore. This property later came under my management when I was president of the Thomas Iron Company.

DURHAM IRON COMPANY DISSOLVED

On December 24, 1773, five years before the Durham co-partnership would have expired by limitation, none of the original partners had survived. At that time Joseph Galloway owned four ninety-sixth of the company, and Lawrence Growdon of Trevoise, who had owned fifty-eight ninety-sixth, devised his interest to his two daughters, Elizabeth, wife of Thomas Nichleson, and Grace, wife of Joseph Galloway. That part of the property containing the iron works, mines and quarries was partitioned to Joseph Galloway in right of his wife, *nee* Grace Growdon. When Galloway allied himself to the British cause, he was by act of March 6, 1778, attainted of treason and his property and life-right in Mrs. Galloway's property were seized and sold in 1779 by the commissioner of forfeited estates.



¹⁰ Ore from the Church or Van Syckel mine shipped to Durham was found to contain from 10 to 15 per cent. of Titanic Acid, and for that reason mining operations were suspended.

Mrs. Galloway's interests were purchased by Col. Richard Backhouse for himself and his three associates, Col. Isaac Sidman, Col. Robert Lettis Hooper, Jr., and Col. George Taylor. The sale was held at Newtown, August 23, 1779, deed dated September 14, 1779. The price paid was £12,800. (See Colonial Records, Vol. XII, page 104.) Under this administration the furnace operated during the open seasons of 1780 to 1789, inclusive. After the death of Joseph Galloway in 1803, Mrs. Galloway being also deceased, suit was brought in the Bucks County courts by their only child, Elizabeth, wife of William Roberts, Esq., to recover Mrs. Galloway's real estate, alleging that her father had been in possession by courtesy. After several arguments in the Supreme Court at Newtown, the court decided that Galloway's attainder vested no claim to the real estate of his wife, Grace, in the Commonwealth, and only freed from his tenancy by the courtesy when she died seized, and therefore the property passed by her will, and the Backhouse heirs were dispossessed.¹¹ In like manner Galloway's real estate, held in right of Mrs. Galloway, including Trevoise and Belmont, which had been seized and sold by the Commissioner of Forfeited Estates, were restored to her daughter, Mrs. Elizabeth Roberts.¹²

It may not be known to all of you that the now historic Hog Island, in the Delaware River below Philadelphia, was owned by Joseph Galloway, and was among his lands forfeited to the Commonwealth.¹³ Also that part of the moneys received from the sales of forfeited estates was appropriated to the support of the University of Pennsylvania, which had been founded in 1745, but not erected into a University until 1779, the very year these forfeited estates were sold.

DURHAM FURNACE PUT IN BLAST IN 1727

Durham Furnace began making pig iron in 1727, and during the following year, 1728, James Logan built beautiful Stenton. It was therefore reasonable to suppose that the eight firebacks, in the fireplaces at Stenton, were made at Durham Furnace. Three of them bear date 1728, one contains the initials J. L., all have the same scroll work and show evidences of having been

¹¹ Jenks vs. Backhouse Heirs, 1 Binney, page 91.

¹² Pemberton vs. Hicks, 3 Dallas, page 479, and 4 Dallas, page 168.

¹³ Colonial Records, Vol. XII, pages 661 and 730; Pennsylvania Archives, First Series, Vol. VIII, page 760, and Sixth Series, Vol. XII, page 197.

cast from the same pattern, but some omit the date and initials. The Colonial Dames, in whose care Stenton has been placed by the City of Philadelphia, kindly permitted me (September 12, 1912) to photograph these firebacks, and also to take borings from the backs of three for chemical analysis. The result confirmed the thought that they were made at Durham, as the cast iron exactly corresponds to the analyses of Durham ores. The title papers show that James Logan, at that time, owned directly and indirectly three-eighths part of the Durham Iron Company. In 1744 the plant was leased by William Bird, later it was operated under the name of William Logan & Company. Some reference is also made of its having been leased by Robert

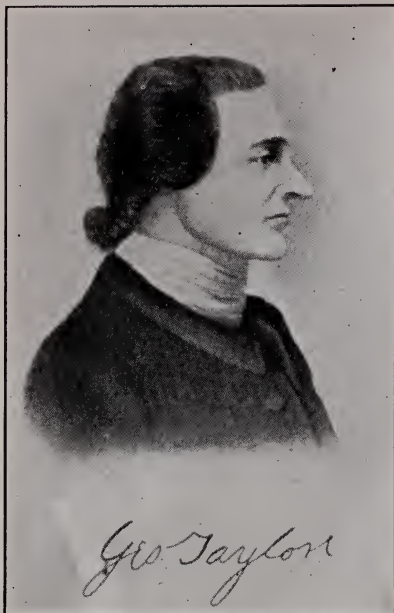


FIREBACK IN HOME OF JAMES LOGAN
at "Stenton," Cast at Durham Furnace, 1728

Ellis, one of the original partners of 1727. Robert Ellis became indebted to Chief Justice William Allen, in the sum of £3,300, and his interest in Durham was sold by the Sheriff of Bucks County to Israel Pemberton, Jr. Deed dated June 25, 1750.

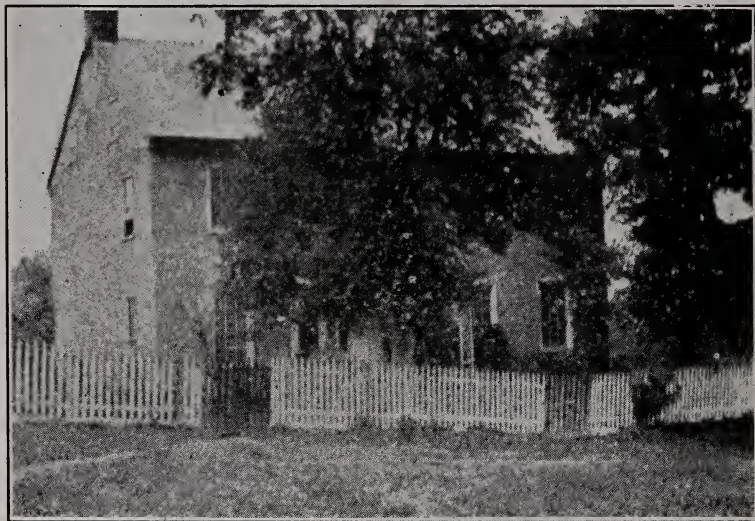
GEORGE TAYLOR A SIGNER OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

Col. George Taylor, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, was living in Durham when, on August 2, 1776, he affixed his signature to that immortal document. In 1755, at a time when he and Samuel Flower were lessees of the Durham works, they made "Cannon



shot" for the Provincial government, presumably for the French and Indian War.¹⁴ On the night of April 8, 1768, the combustible part of the plant was destroyed by fire. Colonel Taylor was again the lessee of the Durham works from 1773 to 1778, during that time he made shot, shells and cannon for the Continental army. His first shipment, August 25, 1775, is the earliest on record from any Pennsylvania iron works.¹⁵

Sixteen of these old cannon balls have lately been unearthed from the slag dump along the bank of the Durham



MANSION HOUSE, DURHAM IRON WORKS

Home of George Taylor in 1776, when he signed the Declaration of Independence. Successor to an older house which was destroyed by fire.

¹⁴ Bucks County Court Records, September Term, 1765.

¹⁵ Colonial Records, Vol. X, pages 297-298-315-331-339-354-365-373-381-382-598-690. See also The Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. V, page 123.

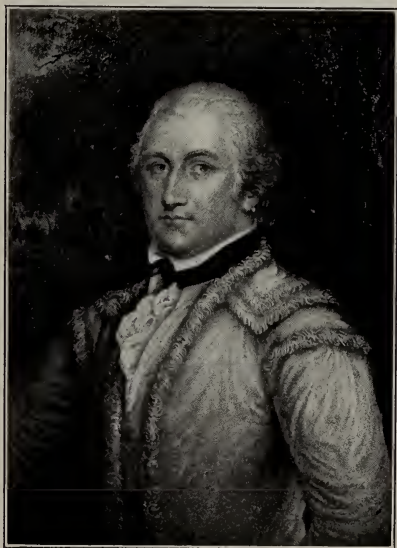
Creek immediately in front of the 1727 blast furnace, which alone is a sufficient guarantee that they were made there. This has been further confirmed by having one of them drilled for chemical analysis, and found to contain Phosphorus, .094; Manganese, .053; Silicon, .420; Copper, none, and therefore corresponding to results expected from Durham ores. Their sizes and weights are: Balls, $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter, $10\frac{1}{2}$ pounds; 5 inches in diameter, 15 pounds; and $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, 22 pounds.

STAMPED CINDER IRON

In the early charcoal blast furnace practice, which did not have large percentages of sulphur in the fuel to contend with, much smaller percentages of flux were used and the cinders or slags were quite acid, carrying with them globules of iron imbedded therein, known to furnacemen as "buckshot." At the Durham charcoal furnace a stamping mill was erected (see its location on map, ante). The iron recovered by this manipulation was called "Stamped Cinder Iron." The proportion of such iron recovered at Durham furnace, during the Backhouse administration, was about four per cent. of the pig iron output. The price obtained for it was £8 per gross ton in 1785, when £11 was charged for pig iron, and £5 in 1789, when £8 was received for pig iron.

GENERAL DANIEL MORGAN BORN IN DURHAM

General Daniel Morgan of Revolutionary War fame, the hero of the Battle of Cowpens, S. C., was born in Durham Township in 1736, where his father was employed at the iron works. He died at his home in Winchester, Virginia, July 8, 1802. His body lies buried in the Presbyterian Cemetery at Winchester, marked by a horizontal slab,



GENERAL DANIEL MORGAN

which has been badly defaced by relic hunters breaking off corners of the slab, even into the inscription.

The last blast of the 1727 furnace was made in 1789. On November 18, 1819, the site occupied by the furnace buildings with the water power was sold to Judge William Long, who erected a gristmill thereon, and although this gristmill has changed owners many times, it has been in continuous operation ever since.



DURHAM IRON WORKS

The stone arch, at the fore bay, shown above, and the race are all that remain of the 1727 blast furnace. The race about one mile long, with a head and fall of about 23 feet, has since 1819 been in continuous operation to furnish power for a gristmill, now (1937) owned by Harvey F. Riegel.

ANTHRACITE FURNACES BUILT IN 1848 AND 1849

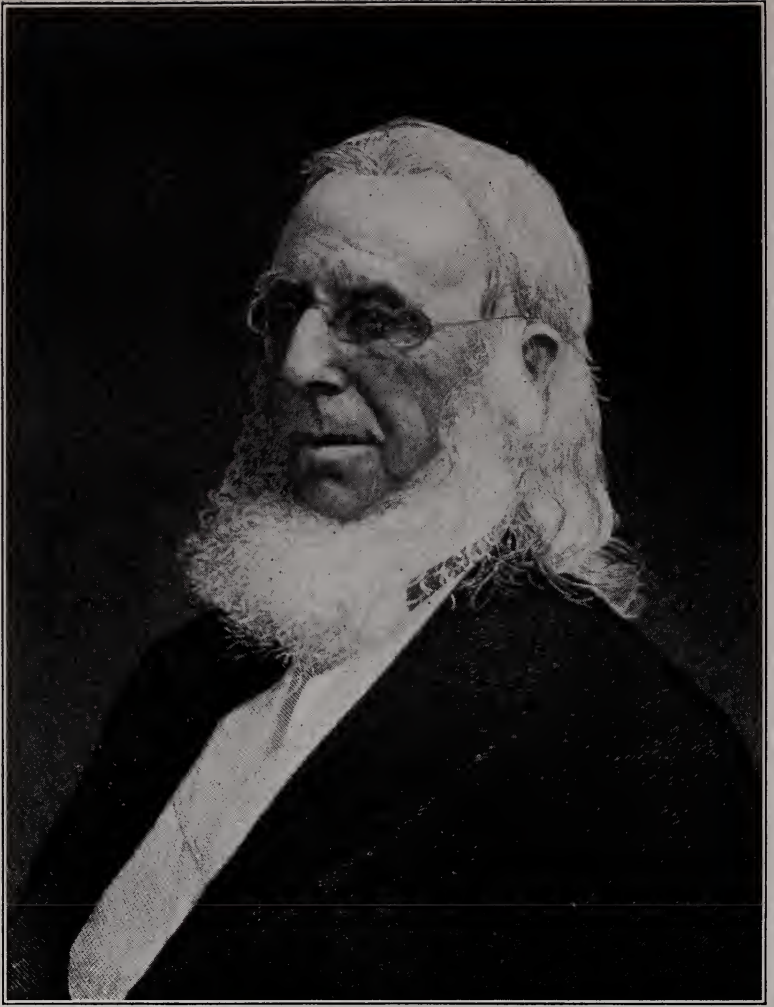
In 1847 (deed dated March 16, 1848), the remainder of the furnace tract, 894 acres, was purchased at public sale by Joseph Whitaker & Company,¹⁶ who during 1848 and 1849 erected two blast furnaces for using anthracite coal. They were equipped with hot blast ovens, steam engines (horizontal ones). They located the plant near the mouth of the Durham Creek where it empties into the Delaware River. This location enabled them to receive anthracite by canal, and to ship their product, mainly pig iron, by water, although much of it was carted to Riegelsville, N. J., and shipped by railroad. And thus after the lapse of fifty-nine years the mines were reopened and the wheels of industry resumed.



Joseph Whitaker

Mr. Joseph Whitaker (b. 1789; d. 1870), the senior partner, whose portrait is shown herewith, was the grandfather of former Governor Samuel Whitaker Pennypacker, and of Dr. Isaac R. Pennypacker. The so-called Whitaker furnaces were built under the supervision of James A. Pennypacker (born Dec. 12, 1808),

¹⁶ At the time the Durham property was purchased the firm of Joseph Whitaker & Company was composed of Joseph Whitaker, James A. Pennypacker, Mathias J. Pennypacker, George P. Whitaker, John Freedly, William Davis, John J. Phillips and Levi H. Evans. When the property was conveyed to Cooper & Hewitt, April 2, 1864, the firm consisted of Joseph Whitaker, his two sons, Joseph R. Whitaker and George W. Whitaker, and Samuel Steckel, Jr., the latter owning one twenty-fourth.



Peter Cooper

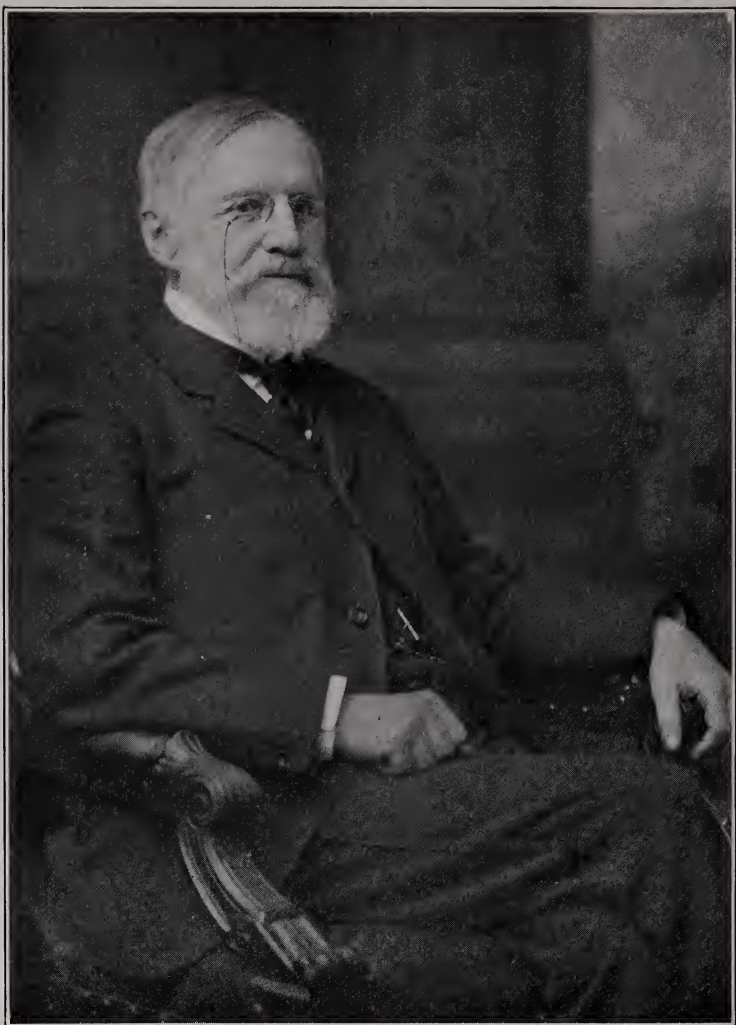
who was the first manager. In 1849, during the cholera epidemic at Durham Iron Works he took personal charge of all sanitation, caring for the sick and giving his personal attention to the burial of those who died. After his death, March 23, 1851, the management developed upon Joseph R. Whitaker, who resigned January 1, 1856, and was succeeded by his brother, George W. Whitaker, who continued in charge until the works were sold to Cooper & Hewitt.

The Whitakers bought a number of outlying tracts containing brown hematite ore, which they used to advantage in their mixture with Durham ores.

COOPER & HEWITT BUY DURHAM IRON WORKS

On April 2, 1864, the Whitakers sold the Durham property with all outlying tracts to Edward Cooper and Abram S. Hewitt of New York, son and son-in-law of that venerable philanthropist, Peter Cooper (b. Feb. 12, 1791; d. Apr. 4, 1883), founder of Cooper Union, an institution for the advancement of Science and Art. In 1830 he built and ran the first American locomotive, which he called the "Tom Thumb." In 1857 he was associated with Cyrus W. Field in laying the first transatlantic submarine telegraph cable. He made many improvements and appliances in the manufacture of iron, steel, wire, glue and other industries. In 1879 the Iron and Steel Institute of Great Britain conferred upon him the Bessemer Gold Medal, in recognition of his services in developing the American iron trade.

Hon. Edward Cooper (1824-1905) was a brilliant engineer, an inventor of many appliances and processes for the metallurgy of iron and steel. He designed the Durham hot blast stoves, which were widely used at many blast furnaces; he also invented the double bell and hopper used at Durham. At the Andover Furnaces, Phillipsburg, N. J., in 1856 (then owned by Cooper & Hewitt), he built an experimental plant for testing the possibility of producing steel direct from pig iron, and in connection therewith used water-cooled valves, which antedated those later patented by others. As a result of these studies he began in 1873 at their Trenton works the practical test of a direct reduction process which presented many novel features of his own. He declined to have any of his inventions patented. The firm



Edw. L. Lufkin

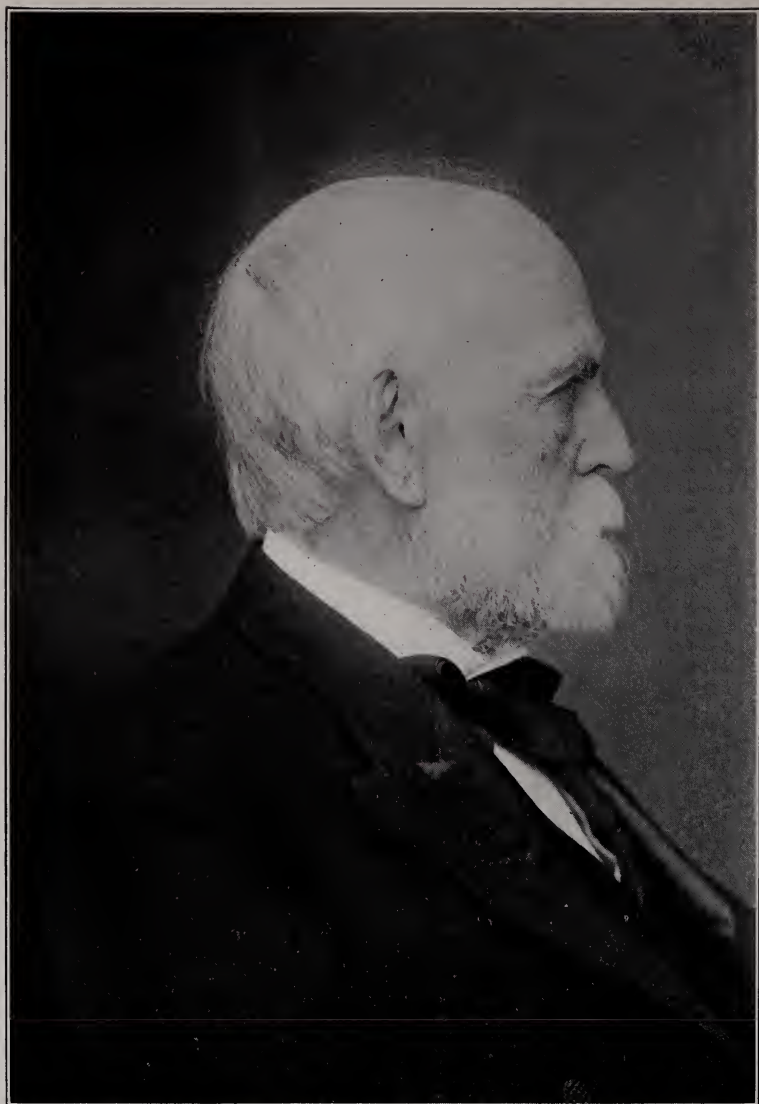
of Cooper & Hewitt, in 1854, at their Trenton, N. J., works (The New Jersey Steel & Iron Co.) was the very first to roll beams and girders, now so largely used in construction work. They also introduced the Siemens-Martin patent in this country, and later they interested themselves in the inventions of Snelus, for the use of basic linings, which, combined with subsequent improvements by Thomas, became the foundation of the basic open hearth process for making steel, that has almost entirely replaced the Bessemer process. At the outbreak of the War of the Rebellion, Cooper & Hewitt at their Trenton Iron Company plant rendered the War Department a great service in manufacturing gun barrels from a superior quality of steel. The rifles made from them were stamped "Trenton-Springfield Rifles." Mr. Cooper served for a two-year term (1879-1880) as Mayor of New York City.

Edward Cooper was one of the most delightful and lovable men it has ever been my good fortune to be associated with. In concluding his worth and character, his biographer says: "I thank God for a life so pure, so unselfish, and so greatly useful to mankind."¹⁷

Hon. Abram S. Hewitt (1822-1903), after graduating at Columbia University, served that institution for a time as a teacher of mathematics, and later served as one of its trustees. In 1845 he was admitted to the bar of New York, but did not enter upon the practice of the law, but joined with Mr. Cooper in forming the firm of Cooper & Hewitt, to take over the business of Peter Cooper. Mr. Hewitt was a ripe scholar and a splendid business man, a man of rich and varied experience, just and liberal in his dealings with all men. I was associated with the firm of Cooper & Hewitt for many years, first in a subordinate capacity, and later as general manager of their blast furnaces and mines at Durham, Pa., and Pequest, N. J., and later at Ringwood, N. J., and learned to know the true worth and character of these two gentlemen, for whom I always had the highest regard. In 1890 Mr. Hewitt was awarded the Bessemer gold medal, by the Iron and Steel Institute of Great Britain.

Mr. Hewitt served in our National Congress for twelve years (1871-79 and 1881-86). He also served for a term as Mayor of

¹⁷ See Transactions of the American Institute of Engineers, Vol. 37, pages 349 to 356.

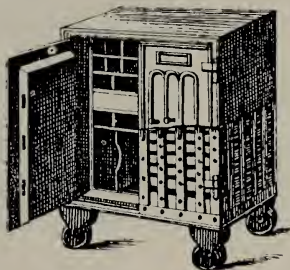


Abraham S. Hewitt

New York City (1887-1888). He was chairman of the Democratic National Campaign Committee during the Hayes-Tilden campaign.¹⁸

SAFE WORKS ESTABLISHED AT DURHAM

On September 1, 1865, Cooper & Hewitt deeded the entire real estate to Lewis Lillie & Son, of Troy, N. Y., subject to a mortgage of Peter Cooper for \$200,000, and later also sold them the personal property. Lewis Lillie & Son had a plant at Troy for the manufacture of "chilled iron" safes and bank vaults. Their safe-making machinery was then all transferred to Durham. They greatly enlarged the plant by building a foundry 61 by 92 feet, a finishing shop 300 feet long by 40 feet wide, operated by water power obtained by damming the Durham Creek, and digging a race about a mile long; a new office building; many new dwelling houses and other necessary buildings. In connection with the safe works, which were carried on to their full capacity, they operated both blast furnaces with mines and quarries. Some of their safes and bank vaults were poured with metal direct from the blast furnaces.¹⁹



LILLIE CHILLED IRON SAFE
With portion of metal left off to show
the reinforced ribs of iron or steel.
Made at Durham.

As they did not have sufficient capital to carry on with, and to pay for the extensions and improvements, the entire property was on December 27, 1867, taken over by their creditors, who organized and operated under the name of The Lillie Safe & Iron Company, of which B. F. Fackenthal, Sr., Esq., was made general manager; Samuel B. Janes, secretary and treasurer, and Russell Sage, the New York banker, president.²⁰

¹⁸ American Institute of Mining Engineers, Vol. 34, pages 186 to 204.

¹⁹ It was during the administration of Lewis Lillie & Son, on March 2, 1866, that the author of this paper entered the office of the Durham Iron Works to begin his business career.

²⁰ Russell Sage, besides being interested in one of the creditor banks, was himself a personal creditor in the amount of \$14,000. John A. Griswold of Winslow, Griswold & Co., of Troy, N. Y., builders of the iron-clad "Monitor," designed by Ericsson, was also a director of the Lillie Safe & Iron Co. The author of this paper remembers very well when Mr. Sage and Mr. Griswold came to Durham Iron Works on a tour of inspection.



DIE SCHLANG ADAM VND EFA BETRV
THE SNAKE BETRAYED ADAM AND EVE. Stove plate made at Durham, 1741



CAIN SEINEN BRVTER AWEL TOT SCHLVG
CAIN KILLING HIS BROTHER ABEL. Stove plate made at Durham, 1741

Stoves and firebacks were cast at the Durham charcoal blast furnace from the time of its erection in 1727, and shortly thereafter stoves were manufactured down to the closing of the furnace in 1789. The two plates shown above are sides for stoves having six plates.

Owing to the depressed condition of the pig iron market, and to the further fact that Lewis Lillie & Son established a rival safe works at Newark, N. J., the Lillie Safe & Iron Company could not operate at a profit, and they, therefore, paid all their obligations and allowed Peter Cooper to foreclose his mortgage. On October 1, 1870, Elias Hoagland, sheriff of Bucks County, sold the real estate on the premises at Durham. Edward Cooper and Abram S. Hewitt, trading as Cooper & Hewitt, were the purchasers for \$132,000, and later they also bought the personal property, and thus for a second time they became the proprietors of Durham Iron Works.

The Bessemer pneumatic process for making steel having been established in the United States in 1865, and Cooper & Hewitt appreciating the fact that the Durham ores were low enough in phosphorus and in other respects, suitable for Bessemer pig iron, established a laboratory at Durham October 4, 1870, and ran the blast furnaces part of the time on a Bessemer mixture. The pig iron was shipped to the Cambria Iron Company at Johnstown, Pa., the Pennsylvania Steel Company at Baldwin, near Harrisburg, Pa., and to Winslow, Griswold & Company at Troy, N. Y. This proved to be profitable, and over the years 1870 to 1874, the profits of the works were enough to repay them for their entire outlay including the cost of the plant.

THE BLAST FURNACE OF 1876

During 1873 and 1874, Cooper & Hewitt demolished the two anthracite furnaces built in 1848-49, to make room for a new, large, modern and up-to-date blast furnace, built on the site of old No. 2.²¹ And after a shut down of two years while the new furnace was building, it was completed and put in blast February 21, 1876. It was 75 feet high by 19 feet bosh, with a sheet-iron shell, resting on a mantle supported by eight cast-iron columns. It was equipped with two verticle blowing engines (in 1892 a third blowing engine was added), eight Durham hot blast stoves, designed by Hon. Edward Cooper, a double bell and hopper also designed by Mr. Cooper, and other modern appliances. During its earlier blasts it was equipped with five tuyeres,

²¹ No. 2 ended its last blast September 13, 1873, and No. 1 its last blast February 8, 1874.

which were later increased to seven. It was the first stack in America to use the Lüermann or any other closed front, and one of the earliest to use bronze tuyeres and a bronze cinder notch. Beginning with the third blast, May 10, 1879, a small proportion of coke was used in the fuel mixture, which in later blasts was increased to 25 per cent.

On December 27, 1901, Cooper & Hewitt transferred the property to Col. John Jamison and Aaron F. Baker (Deed Book, No. 302, page 14, etc.), and after getting title, these gentlemen placed a mortgage on the property for \$100,000, and transferred it on January 1, 1902, to a newly chartered company, called The Durham Iron Company (Deed Book, No. 302, page 20, etc.). This new company, after a somewhat checkered career, shut down the furnace June 23, 1908. In the hands of inexperienced people the works did not prosper and the mortgage was foreclosed by the bondholders. In 1912 the plant was dismantled and scrapped, and later the real estate divided and sold. And thus after a period of 181 years, including suspensions, the Durham Iron Works passed into history.

To recapitulate: The 1727 charcoal furnace covered a period of 62 years, from 1727 to 1789. The property then lay dormant for 59 years until the Whitakers bought it and built two anthracite furnaces in 1848-49, which they and their successors operated 27 years until 1874, and after an idleness of two years the Cooper & Hewitt anthracite furnace operated 33 years, making a total of 181 years. This includes the ordinary shut downs for repairs and relinings, and perhaps longer periods in times of depressions.

CAPACITY AND OUTPUT OF FURNACES

The capacity of the charcoal, cold blast furnace of 1727, operated by water power and blown through one tuyere by a leather bellows, was not over 16 or 20 tons per week of seven days. Owing to the difficulty in supplying charcoal enough and because of freezing weather the furnace did not operate during the winter months, and moreover there were many suspensions and stoppages, the furnace frequently making several blasts during the same season. It is therefore not likely that the output of pig iron and castings averaged more than 350 gross tons a

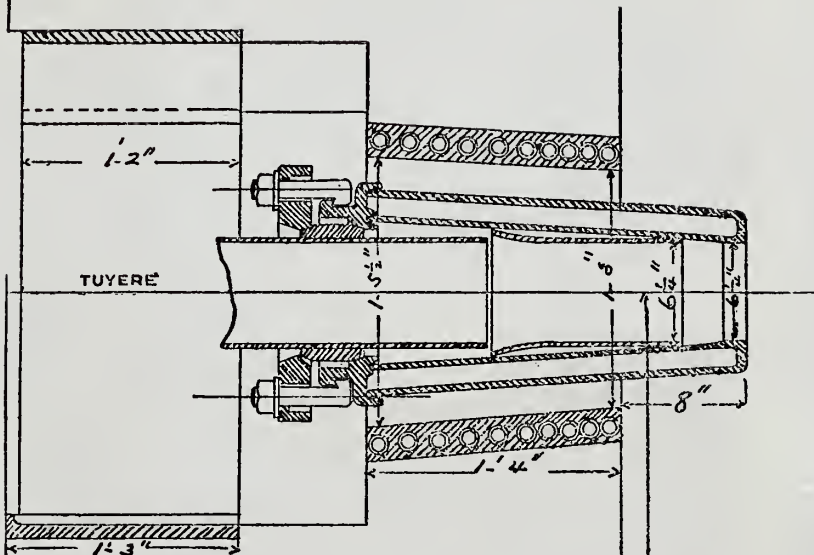
which were later increased to seven. It was the first stack in America to use the Lüermann or any other closed front, and one of the earliest to use bronze tuyeres and a bronze cinder notch. Beginning with the third blast, May 10, 1879, a small proportion of coke was used in the fuel mixture, which in later blasts was increased to 25 per cent.

On December 27, 1901, Cooper & Hewitt transferred the property to Col. John Jamison and Aaron F. Baker (Deed Book, No. 302, page 14, etc.), and after getting title, these gentlemen placed a mortgage on the property for \$100,000, and transferred it on January 1, 1902, to a newly chartered company, called The Durham Iron Company (Deed Book, No. 302, page 20, etc.). This new company, after a somewhat checkered career, shut down the furnace June 23, 1908. In the hands of inexperienced people the works did not prosper and the mortgage was foreclosed by the bondholders. In 1912 the plant was dismantled and scrapped, and later the real estate divided and sold. And thus after a period of 181 years, including suspensions, the Durham Iron Works passed into history.

To recapitulate: The 1727 charcoal furnace covered a period of 62 years, from 1727 to 1789. The property then lay dormant for 59 years until the Whitakers bought it and built two anthracite furnaces in 1848-49, which they and their successors operated 27 years until 1874, and after an idleness of two years the Cooper & Hewitt anthracite furnace operated 33 years, making a total of 181 years. This includes the ordinary shut downs for repairs and relinings, and perhaps longer periods in times of depressions.

CAPACITY AND OUTPUT OF FURNACES

The capacity of the charcoal, cold blast furnace of 1727, operated by water power and blown through one tuyere by a leather bellows, was not over 16 or 20 tons per week of seven days. Owing to the difficulty in supplying charcoal enough and because of freezing weather the furnace did not operate during the winter months, and moreover there were many suspensions and stoppages, the furnace frequently making several blasts during the same season. It is therefore not likely that the output of pig iron and castings averaged more than 350 gross tons a

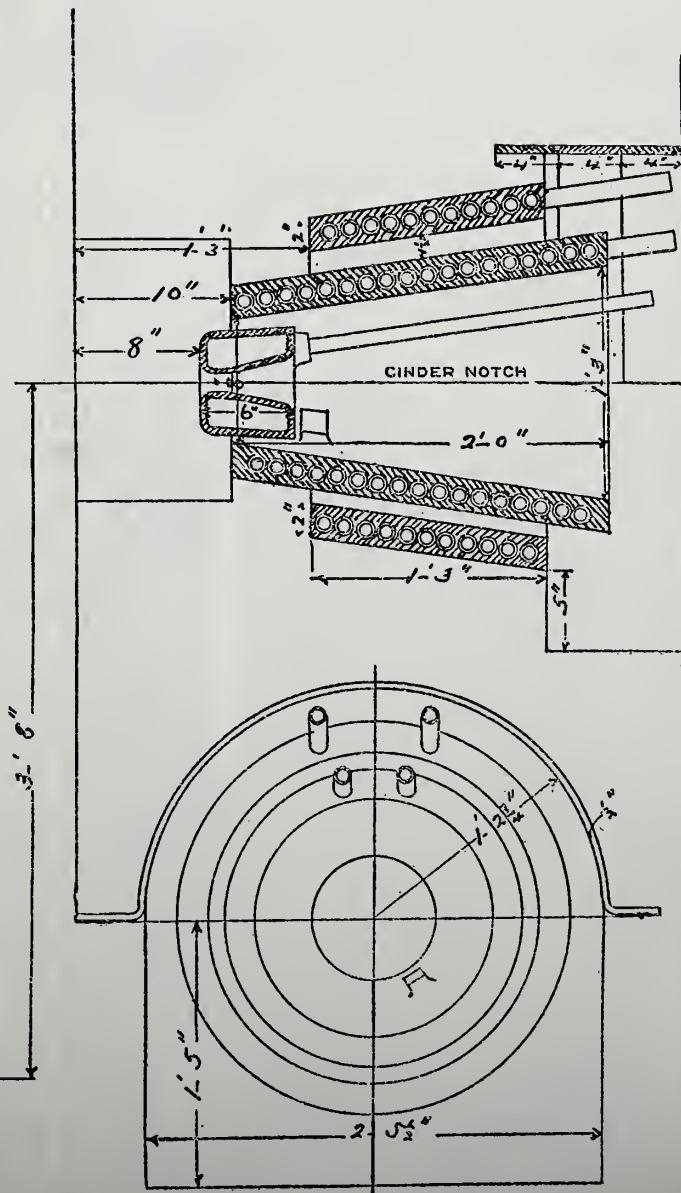


DETAIL OF BRONZE TUYERE AND
LURMANN PATENT.

Closed Front Cinder Notch. First Used at Durham Iron
Works, Riegelsville, Pa., February 21, 1876.

A GERMAN PATENT

The royalty for the right to use Lurmann's
patent at Durham was \$1,900, being \$100 per foot
of bosh measurement.



year over the 62 years of its life. This estimate is based on the known output for the years 1781 to 1789, and suggests a total output of about 21,700 tons during its entire 62 years.

The two furnaces of 1848-49 were built (as were all blast furnaces of that period) of stone masonry, square in shape, with open tops, and with the hot blast stoves resting on top of the masonry quite near the tunnel heads. They were lined with refractory fire bricks, blown by horizontal blowing engines, through three tuyeres at each furnace. When first built they were 40 feet high, No. 1 having a 13 feet and No. 2 a 14 feet bosh. These sizes were later increased to 48 and 50 feet in height and to 15 and 16 feet boshes. During the Whitaker administration, 1848 to 1864, these two stacks produced about 88,000 gross tons, and the subsequent owners from 1864 to 1874, about 62,000 gross tons, making a total of 150,000 gross tons. These estimates are based partly on data from the books and papers of the companies.

EVOLUTION OF BLAST FURNACES

The blast furnace has been subject to the same changes and evolution as other industries, only perhaps more so than many others, particularly since the introduction of the pneumatic processes for making steel.

The Durham furnace of 1876, produced 1,000 gross tons in one week, and 38,525 gross tons in one calendar year, which was nearly twice the output of the 1727 charcoal furnace during its life of 62 years. But this furnace which was the latest word in blast furnace construction at that time, and was the wonder and admiration of iron masters who came to visit it, was a mere baby in production, as compared with modern plants of the twentieth century. Since this paper was read and before its printing, the Warren stack of the Trumbull-Cliffs Company produced 1,011 tons in one day, and 24,758 tons in one month; and during March, 1928, the No. 5 furnace of Jones & Laughlin's Aliquippa plant produced 1,185 tons in one day and 30,287 tons in one month, being nearly 30 per cent. more in one month than the 1727 charcoal Durham furnace made during its entire 62 years. And, moreover, these stacks are but one of a number operated respectively by the same companies. The output of iron and steel

products in the United States reached their peak in 1929, when 42,613,983 gross tons of pig iron and ferro-alloys; 56,433,473 gross tons of steel ingots and castings and 41,069,416 gross tons of rolled iron and steel plates were made. Part of these products, when fabricated, was shipped to all parts of the civilized world. This is quite in contrast with the small output of early years, when, on August 16, 1750, by Act of Parliament, the American Colonies were not permitted to export any iron or steel except to Great Britain or one of her Colonies, but not to Ireland, and were prevented under a penalty of £200 from erecting, or having erected, to operate, any slitting mill, the required supply to come exclusively from England. The total output of pig iron in Pennsylvania in 1750 was about 2,500 tons. When our government in later years placed a duty on iron and steel, conditions were certainly reversed.



PIONEER CONVERTER OF AMERICA

This engraving made from a photograph of the first pneumatic steel converter, was invented by William Kelly of Eddyville, Kentucky, and used at the Cambria Iron Works at Johnstown, Pa., in 1861-1862.

Mr. Kelly began his experiments in 1847 and made a successful blow in 1851, five years before Sir Henry Bessemer applied for patents in this country. After considerable litigation, the courts sustained Kelly's prior invention, but certain parts of Bessemer's Machinery were later used and the process took the name of "Bessemer Steel." The first steel rails made in America were rolled at the North Chicago Rolling Mill on May 24, 1865.

DURHAM IRON ORE MINES

MINE HILL

All the ore for the 1727 charcoal furnace came from the Durham mine known as "Mine Hill." The haul from the mine to the tunnel-head of the furnace was less than one-fourth of a mile, and all down hill. The ore was rased by windlasses doubtless operated by man power; the depth of the workings, verticle shafts, were about 50 feet, as indicated by the lengths of the ropes purchased for hoisting. Ore for the charcoal furnace was "pounded" and washed before using. Shortly after the Whitakers built the 1848-49 furnaces they abandoned the old shafts, and drove a tunnel or adit, called "Old Tunnel," into the western end of "Mine Hill," through which they thereafter operated.

On November 19, 1819, Mrs. Ann Grace Burton, granddaughter of Mr. and Mrs. Joseph Galloway, by her American attorneys, conveyed a tract of 9 acres 94 perches on the apex of Mine Hill to William Long of Durham, presumably as a wood lot. After several changes in ownership it was, on March 25, 1847, purchased by Charles Jackson, Jr., the name under which the Glendon Iron Company was at first organized. That company having leased the adjoining lands from Mrs. Burton, began mining operations, but on the purchase of the Durham furnace tract by the Whitakers, the Glendon Company confined their mining to their own lot, stopping operations in 1857.

NEW TUNNEL

In 1859, a tunnel or adit, known as "New Tunnel," was begun by the Whitakers on the north side of Mine Hill, starting near the level of Durham Creek in order to intersect the ore shoots at a lower level and also to unwater the old workings. The driving of this tunnel was not carried on continuously, but was finally completed by Cooper & Hewitt by holing into the old workings on June 19, 1874, at a distance of about 2,000 feet from its mouth. Several small shoots of ore were intersected in the tunnel, but none large enough to be workable. On December 28, 1876, after the completion of the New Tunnel, Cooper & Hewitt bought the so-called "Glendon Lot."²² Some thousands

²² Recorded Deed Book No. 180, page 151, etc. Consideration \$5,000. The Glendon Iron Company operated successively under the corporate names of Charles Jackson, Jr., and the Northampton Iron Company, and on March 19, 1864, by act of the legislature changed its name to the Glendon Iron Company.

of tons of ore were mined from the lower level, but it was of low grade, containing but 40 per cent. of iron, and although non-magnetic, it was blue in color, and therefore different from ores at higher levels, which had red streaks, with smaller proportions of protoxide of iron. On account of the low grade of ore the mine was closed about 1885, and not thereafter reopened.

SURFACE MINE ON MINE HILL

In 1858 an opening was first made on the south end of Mine Hill by the Whitakers, the ore outcropping on the surface, and the place was therefore called "Surface Mine." Operations were suspended in 1862, and resumed under the administration of the writer of this paper in the fall of 1878. From that opening a large tonnage of ore was quarried. These shoots were on the hanging wall side of the other shoots in Mine Hill.

Like all other Durham mines the ore pitched east and the depth increased, and it soon became an underground operation. After testing the ground with diamond drills, a tunnel was driven into the mine, beginning at a ravine on the eastern slope of the hill, near the buildings of No. 3 farm. This tunnel was begun May 16, 1890, as an open cut, and tunneling was begun June 23 following. On August 31, 1891, we holed into the old mine, where two shoots of ore were intersected, with a horse of rock lying between them ten feet thick. The total length of the tunnel was 1,483 feet and the total cost \$8,754.45 or \$5.91 per foot, of which \$3.43 was for labor. Thousands of tons of ore were delivered through this tunnel. The cost of mining was much reduced, and moreover the haul (by wagons) to the furnace plant was fifty per cent. shorter. The ore contained but 5.66 per cent. of protoxide of iron, the balance of the iron content being sesquioxide.

RATTLE SNAKE HILL

The Whitakers opened up two mines on Rattle Snake Hill, one on the northeast end of the hill, known as "Hollow Tunnel," in 1854, which produced a large quantity of ore which was cheaply mined. The cost of mining this ore and delivering it in the furnace stock house was less than one dollar per ton. Had

this shoot been followed it would have led into the Rattle Snake mine.

The Rattle Snake mine, lying east of Mine Hill, was first opened on the top of the hill, in 1851, where the ore outcropped. A slope was put down following the course of the shoot, through which all ore was hoisted for some years, but later, probably about 1873, a second slope was put down farther east, as the shoot was dipping in that direction, and finally the writer of this paper, during the administration of Cooper & Hewitt, drove a tunnel into the eastern slope of the hill, starting a little above the level of Durham Creek, and on its completion all ore thereafter was carried out through this tunnel, where it was dumped on standard railroad cars, and delivered into the furnace stockhouse at a cost of haulage of but a few cents per ton. The Rattle Snake mine was sunk to a depth of 150 feet below the tunnel level. Operations were suspended in 1908, when the furnace was shut down. The ore contained about 50 per cent. of iron and .042 per cent. of phosphorus. A shoot of ore known as "Back Vein," overlying the Rattle Snake shoot, was operated for a short time by Cooper & Hewitt, but aside from this no explorations were made on the hanging wall side of the Rattle Snake shoot.

ORCHARD LIMONITE MINE

A limonite mine known as "Orchard Mine," was opened on the east side of Rattle Snake hill, near the limestone belt, and a comparatively large tonnage of high grade ore recovered. This ore contained 50 per cent. of iron and .39 per cent. of phosphorus.

The Whitakers also drew ores from other limonite (brown hematite) mines in Williams Township and elsewhere. About 30 per cent. of the ores used at the 1876 furnace was drawn from the Durham mines. Cooper & Hewitt owned large magnetic ore mines at Ringwood, N. J., and elsewhere, large tonnages of which were used at Durham, as were also large quantities of foreign ores. Durham furnace frequently ran on Bessemer iron, for which the Durham ores were adapted to use in the mixture.

Cooper & Hewitt were careful to preserve drawings of all the Durham mines with records of diamond drill holes, as well as detailed drawings of the blast furnace and other parts of the



THE DURHAM CAVE, DURHAM TOWNSHIP, BUCKS COUNTY, PA.

This photograph shows all of this cave that remains. Its original length was 300 feet, but it was destroyed by blasting away the limestone for lime burning and furnace flux.

Photograph taken in the summer of 1893 at the time Dr. Mercer was engaged, with a force of workmen, in making explorations. He dug down through the debris to the original floor of the cave, and also explored what is known as "Queen Esther's Drawing Room," to which the steps lead; also the cabalistic carvings on the roof above the body of water at the extreme end of the cave. His results are recorded in his "Researches upon the Antiquity of Man," published by Ginn & Company in 1897 for the University of Pennsylvania. The above photograph (heretofore unpublished) shows Dr. Henry C. Mercer and Miss Evelyn L. Whitaker on the steps, and Mrs. George W. Whitaker (front without a hat) and Mrs. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr., on the right near a pile of old furnace fire bricks.

(See Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. I, pp. 295 and Vol. VI, page 132.)

plant, which were preserved in a cabinet, but, alas, after they disposed of the property, a flood on October 10, 1903, entered the office and all plans and drawings were ruined, and therefore so far as I know there are no records available, other than some private notes of the writer of this paper. I am of the opinion that there is considerable ore left in the Durham hills, which can be won at low cost, but they are not rich enough in metallic iron to bear transportation, but when some of the large deposits elsewhere become exhausted, these Durham ores may become valuable and the mines reopened. The mines contain but very little water and the cost of pumping is almost negligible, although Rattle Snake mine has reached a depth of 150 feet below the bed of Durham Creek and is not more than half-a-mile from the Delaware River.

The Durham ores are primitive but not magnetic; they are in fact red hematites; all have a red streak except some of the shoots in the New Tunnel which have blue streaks. The shoots are all well defined and are what Mining Engineers call "regular," *i. e.*, running northeast and southwest, dipping south with well defined hanging and foot walls. The shoots vary in thickness; sometimes squeezing to 12 or 15 inches and then open to lenses of 12 or 15 feet or even more.

ANALYSES OF DURHAM ORES AND LIMESTONE

Taken as a whole the ores will not average over 50 per cent. in metallic iron, with those from the New Tunnel running much lower. The silica is high, making them somewhat refractory. The phosphorus averages about .04 per cent., sulphur about .10 per cent. and manganese from a trace to .08 per cent. They are entirely free from copper.

The flux used at Durham furnace was dolomite from quarries located along the Durham creek, less than half-a-mile west of the furnace plant. It was comparatively of poor quality, containing about 8 per cent. of silica, with 53 per cent. of carbonate of lime and 35 per cent. carbonate of magnesia. That from the mouth of the Durham cave, of which but little was used, was of higher grade, containing but 3 per cent. of silica.

LAND TITLES

Since my retirement from active business in 1913, I have devoted much time in studying original land titles, particularly in Durham and Springfield Townships and vicinity, as well as the local history connected therewith. I have made three copies of my notes, one intended for The Bucks County Historical Society, one for The Pennsylvania Historical Society and one for my own library. I have been aided in this work by having many old deeds and title papers fall into my hands. Some of these had belonged to my great-grandfather (1756-1846), some to my grandfather (1795-1872), who was an engineer and a conveyancer, and some to my father (1825-1893), who although a lawyer, was also an accomplished engineer, interested in this same character of research work. I am also indebted to my brother William (1857-1925), a lawyer with special aptitude for searching titles and fitting the surveys together. But the most valuable documents, some fifty of them, written on parchment, came to me from a gold beater in Philadelphia, who had purchased them with the intention of cutting them up for beating gold, and, seeing their value, parted with them for the sum of eighty dollars. These documents include the deed from Samuel Powell, dated February 10, 1727, conveying the Durham lands back to the twelve partners freed from the trust; deeds from the heirs of Charles Read, the first of the partners to pass away, setting forth the fact that part of Charles Read's holdings in the Durham Company actually belonged to James Logan, his brother-in-law, but was put in Read's name in order to give James Logan control of two votes, as each one-sixteenth entitled a partner to one vote; deeds from George Fitzwater and Joseph Turner, releasing part of their holdings to the Charles Read estate, and declaring that each was the *bona fide* owner of but one-twenty-fourth. This was done in order that James Logan might control their votes. By these manipulations James Logan had two votes of his own, two of Read's and one each of Fitzwater and Turner, six in all. Among the deeds were the original patent, dated April 4, 1749, to (Rev.) Richard Peters, in trust for 1,472 acres of Durham Iron Company lands lying in Williams, Springfield and Lower Saucon townships, indicated on map as the Fourth Tract; deeds from Richard Peters freeing the tracts from

the trust; many of the Joseph Galloway papers, including a certified copy of his will on file in England, and deeds in re the marriage settlement of his daughter Elizabeth, who was to marry William Roberts of the Middle Temple, Barrister at Law. This deed and many of the others are not recorded. Also three of the title deeds of the so-called Pidcock tract in Solebury Township (not recorded); the original patent for 2,947 acres to Lawrence Growdon in Bensalem Township, which included "Trevose" and Langhorne Park; also other deeds for lands in Bensalem Township.

I have deposited most of these documents in the archives of The Bucks County Historical Society, and in due time expect to present that society with the others, together with other title deeds and historical manuscripts now in my possession.

(For paper on Durham Iron Works, see Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. I, page 232.)





DURHAM IRON WORKS EMPLOYEES

(From photograph taken by Frank Knecht, September 1, 1883)

Unless otherwise noted all worked continuously: When they became aged they were given light work, until they retired of their own accords. There were many other employees who began work equally as early as those on this photograph, and who worked continuously, but who passed away before the taking of this photograph was thought of.

Commencing at upper left hand those standing are: **John M. Reilly**, furnaceman, born in Ireland in 1828, began work in 1855, died September 2, 1898. **William Mills**, blacksmith, born July 8, 1824, began work in 1854, died February 25, 1895. **Michael McAnneny**, miner, born in Ireland in 1814, began working in the Durham ore mines in 1854, died January 20, 1892. **Samuel Nicholas**, laborer and handy man, born June 28, 1816, began work in 1848, left in 1851, returned in 1854, died January 17, 1896. **John Young**, farrier and blacksmith, born in the north of Ireland March 17, 1827, came to Durham from Phoenixville, with the Whitakers in 1848, driving a four-horse team with his blacksmith's outfit and other cargo, died November 28, 1888.

Those seated in lower row, beginning at the left, are: **Henry Adams**, carpenter, born October 28, 1824, began work in 1848 on the construction of No. 1 furnace, died December 21, 1897. **William Martin**, furnaceman, later a "Furnace Founder," born in Ireland in 1819, began working at Durham in 1849, died February 18, 1897. **Robert Barnett**, blast furnace engineman, born in the north of Ireland in October 12, 1825, began work in 1852, died March 20, 1906. **John Arthur**, miner, born in Cornwall, England, January 17, 1819, began work in 1848 when the Whitakers reopened the Durham ore mines; lost his eye-sight in 1851, while blasting a "salamander" from the hearth of No. 1 furnace, died July 15, 1886. **Edward Keelon**, miner, later a mining captain, born in Ireland in 1820, began work in 1848 when the Durham mines were reopened, died October 12, 1898. **Peter Tompkins**, stone mason, born in the north of Ireland March 28, 1797, began work at Durham in 1853, retired in 1877 at age of 80 years, died November 30, 1887. He was specially expert in laying dry stone masonry. His slogan was "Fair side to Lunnon" (i. e. London). Hon. Abram S. Hewitt, on seeing a copy of this photograph, remarked on their intelligent appearance, and said they might well be taken for a lot of college professors.

Charles Kirk's Review of a Century

BY HELEN E. D. ACTON (MRS. FRANK M.), ELKINS PARK, PA.

(Doylestown Meeting, May 6, 1933)

I GREATLY appreciate the honor conferred upon me by the Bucks County Historical Society in wanting a condensed account of my grandfather's diary from 1810 to 1890. It contains both historical and personal records. I hope I will do justice to his writings and be brief enough to interest you.

His first ancestor in this country, John Kirk, came from Alfreton, England. He and Joan Elet, daughter of Peter Elet of what one time appears as Carcushook, another time as Carcoen-shook, declared their intentions of marriage at Darby meeting, January 14, 1686. Peter Elet's tract of land was the point of ground made by Mill Creek and Darby Creek joining as they flowed into the Delaware River.

John Kirk bought five hundred acres of land in Darby, which he deeded to his son William; five hundred acres in Abington to his son John; and five hundred acres on the Byberry road northwest from what later became the Sorrel Horse, divided among his three remaining sons.

In 1735, John, Jr., built a big stone house on the Abington tract, which is still standing and has always been occupied by well-to-do families. John, Jr., married Sarah Tyson, daughter of Rynear Tyson, one of the Crefeld party who came on the ship "Concord" in 1683 to Germantown. They had four sons. Sir William Keith, the last Colonial governor of Pennsylvania, was building his mansion in Horsham when his masons left. The house was partly finished. Perhaps this was the first labor strike in the new country. John Kirk, as a neighbor, offered to finish the house; so with his four sons and an apprentice, they completed the mansion. It was said they never were paid for their work. I found this account verified in an old book now out of print.

The Kirk men were of a large, athletic type, capable of performing an immense of labor—true types for pioneering. They were deeply religious. Living meant practicing, not preaching, the Golden Rule, and keeping the ten Commandments every day.

Charles Kirk's father, Jacob, built a large barn with a cellar before 1800. It was the first of its kind in the neighborhood. Charles was born December 10, 1800. He was my grandfather. He never attended school after nine years of age, except for the three winter months. He mastered arithmetic, mensuration, surveying and algebra by close application. His father became a cripple shortly before Charles was born. They had a large family and all knew privation from an early age. Hard work taught him the value of labor to tame an unruly spirit. He speaks of his first deep impression of God's spirit when he told his father a lie—his first, last, and only one. He lived to be ninety years old, yet that scar never grew less.

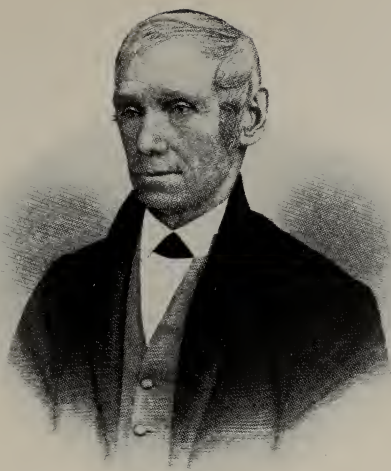
The farm had been cropped (an old and an odd expression) for forty years without having its fertility renewed, with the result the crops were too meager to gather. About 1812 lime came into general use on farms and made a wonderful change in the crops.

It took fifteen cords of wood, which had to be cut and hauled to the kilns, to burn one thousand bushels of lime. The owner of the kiln received five hundred bushels as his share for the burning, which he sold to others for twenty-five and thirty cents a bushel. Charles always thought the kiln owner had much the better of the bargain.

His mother died, May 6, 1816, after nine days of suffering from typhus fever. There were ten children and all took it but Charles. One sister died. Eight were in bed at one time with the disease. The doctors depended almost entirely on wine and spirits for treatment. No one would come to them for fear of contagion, so he had to solicit the neighbors to come and sit up at nights with the sick ones, as was the custom then. It taught him in later years to offer his services to his neighbors when they had sickness in their households before he was called upon to aid.

One doctor's bill was \$133; another one was \$45, besides a large store bill for wine and brandy. These children, by hard work and strict economy, paid all bills before the end of the year. Their diet was hot mush and milk and dried apple pie with little shortening for supper in winter. Breakfast was hot milk and cold mush. In summer the supper was bread and milk. Think of the great physical labor performed on such meager food.

The farmer's clothes were made from flax spun and woven with wool. It was called linsey-woolsey or home-spun. It took



CHARLES KIRK—1800-1890



HOUSE IN ABINGTON, BUILT BY JOHN KIRK, 1735

one acre of flax to supply the family with clothing for one year. This made very hard labor for men and women. The pulling of the flax was a back-breaking job if the ground was dry (it usually was); the beating of the seed off was slow and tedious. The process was to take a handful, then place it on a stone, and strike it with all your strength until the seeds came off. This was then spun into linen thread.

Calico was just coming from the East Indies and sold for seventy-five cents a yard. It took six yards for a dress. The allotment of working clothes for a man a year was two shirts, tow-linen pants in summer and linsey-woolsey in winter all to be made by the women.

1816—was a very unusual year. It was the coldest summer ever known, frost in every month. The leaves were brown and dead; the crops were a failure. Charles was ashamed to be seen the next spring hauling hay for the stock. It seemed as if they had not been careful and thrifty. Not to be thrifty was almost a sin and was met with some kind of suitable punishment.

Napoleon's ravages in Europe made prices very high here. Inflation and quantities of paper money were the result. Gold and silver were not in circulation for trade. Many had bought farms at these high prices and paid half the price for purchase money. Deflation came and they had to be sold out by the sheriff. Wheat dropped from two and a half dollars a bushel to seventy-two cents; corn and rye sold for twenty-eight cents; oats for sixteen cents a bushel. It took four years to reach the bottom and three years to recover.

1817—the locust year, and they were more numerous than at any time since.

1819—a very dry year. The crops burnt in the ground. This made prices very high. The drought continued until in the winter. People had to drive their cattle long distances for water; also, they had to haul drinking water.

1820—Prices were so low butter would not bring ten cents a pound.

1821—a very mild winter with plenty of mud, which made bad traveling. He mentions, in dry weather, if the wind from the south or south-west changes to the east by way of the south, it will bring rain; but if it changes by way of the north, it will not bring rain.

"We had two horses but neither one was fit for riding. I was twitted about being on such a poor mount, by a neighbor, a boy of my own age. I was of a sensitive nature and I have never been able to feel kindly towards him. Sixty years have passed and I cannot be as friendly with him as with others. My father purchased a three-year-old colt for thirty-nine dollars. I cut a cord of wood, took it to Germantown, and sold it for ten dollars, which bought the saddle, and the bridle was two dollars and twenty-five cents extra.

"I never went in young company until after I was twenty-one years of age. There were so few I cared to know. There were four young men, neighbors of ours, about my own age, who spent a great deal of time and money at the tavern, which I did not care to do. These four have become bankrupt in purse and reputation and have been in their graves a long time. It is so true 'As you sow, so shall you reap.' Those that have kept clear of such things and pursued lives of honesty, industry, and economy have acquired homes and comfortable incomes. It applies the same today as it did then."

1822—another dry summer; all vegetation was parched. People felt it was a punishment for their sins. He does not mention what their sins were, but I take it they were something like our own.

"My associates had some other kind of a conveyance than a horse; so my father told me I might quarry out enough limestone to burn a kiln of lime and sell enough to buy myself a chair. I would have preferred a gig but that cost forty dollars more. A chair held three persons. It was a job to quarry out the stone by hand and haul it to the kiln. I had to cut the wood to burn the lime. I found a carriage maker at Bustleton, Pa., who would make a chair with harness for one hundred and forty dollars plus a certain amount of lime, which I had to haul eighteen miles for him. After fifty years I am fully convinced if young people had to work a little harder for their luxuries they would be better equipped for life. About this time tow-linen-covered tops for carriages came into use. A man had his one horse and cart and his two-horse wagon without springs.

"This fall a friend, Daniel Longstreth, and I decided we would like to see Niagara Falls. We joined together, each putting a horse to our new light wagon, and with my sister, Phoebe, and

her friend, Sarah Ann Ely, we started to drive there. Sarah Ann had an aunt living twenty miles from Ithaca on the Eastern shore of Lake Cayuga. We started from Horsham on a Second-day morning (Monday) in October and reached Easton that night. Next morning we went through the Wind Gap for fourteen miles before breakfast, then on to Peach Woods to lodge that night. Our practice was to call for tea or coffee for which we paid six cents and ate our own provisions, which we carried with us. This was the custom in this new country. We carried boiled ham and dried beef, cheese, bread and butter. We always secured a good breakfast at the tavern each morning. The expenses were small for traveling—six cents for a bed for each person at night. We arrived at Ithaca on Seventh-day (Saturday) afternoon, a distance of two hundred and twenty miles. The distance now is two hundred and forty-nine miles. Either their measurements were faulty or they have gone a longer and better way.

“We attended Scipio meeting, First-day morning. Daniel and I left the girls with Sarah Ann’s aunt and on Second-day (Monday) morning we started for the Falls, going through Rochester. Mahlon Dungan, from Frankford, had recently moved to Rochester and he insisted we lodge with him, which we did. Going from his place to the Falls we saw several Indians, a strange sight for us. Daniel’s uncle was the principal engineer on the Western section of the great New York canal, which was being constructed. We went much out of our way to Lockport to see the raising of the table-land below to the height of the falls above. It was a wild looking place. It only had log huts in which the workmen lived. We arrived at Niagara Falls Seventh-day (Saturday) afternoon. I think the rapids above the Falls as awe-inspiring as the Falls themselves. We returned to our homes after four weeks of travel and at an expense of twenty-two dollars for my sister and myself.”

1824 and 1825—were fine years with plenty of rain.

1826—another dry summer. The price of oats jumped from thirty-seven cents a bushel to seventy-five cents.

1827—brought the most unhappy time in the Society of Friends in regard to their doctrines. At Horsham the proportion was one Orthodox to seventeen of the others. In Yearly Meeting nine thousand Orthodox to eighteen thousand of the other branch.

"I now began to look forward to a home of my own and on December 13, 1827, I married Elizabeth Conard, daughter of Johnathan and Hannah Nixon Conard, in Horsham meeting house, before a large gathering of relatives and friends. We moved to a farm owned by a George Peterson, on the City Line, one mile west of Old York Road. The place had been much neglected. It had to be refenced and the price was twenty-five cents for a new panel of fence and eight cents for resetting the old. I bought a cow and a calf for twenty dollars, which was a high price. Our cash to start the new home was eight hundred dollars, and at the close of the first year we had two hundred dollars to put out at interest. At the end of twelve years we had saved six thousand dollars.

"One night, as we were sitting down to supper, our dear friend from Germantown came with a slave girl, Susan Lewis. We were to keep her in hiding so the slave hunters would not find her. She was a good faithful girl and lived with us for many years. She married a nice, industrious man."

1830—"I was stricken with a severe attack of bilious pleurisy. The doctor blistered and bled me freely. The lungs were much affected. When the spasms of coughing came I raised blood. I felt as if I was not going to be able to make a living; as we just starting our married life, I would be a great burden. It was then I made a covenant with my Heavenly Father. I would devote the rest of my life to labors in His fold if my health could be restored until I acquired a comfortable home and ten thousand dollars. I would not covet more. Oh, how hard it was to keep that covenant when the time came. Things were moving so smoothly and money coming in without much effort. I kept the covenant and the inward joy that followed was worth all I gave up. I devoted my time to the Lord's work."

1830—"This fall the old home was sold to a Samuel Wigfall, of Philadelphia, for sixty-five dollars an acre, which was much too little for it. Father had gone and it had to be sold to settle the estate. When I stayed in the home that last night, after all the things were sold, the memories of all the joys and sufferings we had shared came rushing upon me with overwhelming force. The tears flowed copiously and I was not ashamed of it. I never have been able to speak of my mother without opening the flood gates." Would that the youth of today could feel such sentiment

and not jeer at it. It certainly did not make him any the less a man.

1841—"I purchased a farm one mile from the newly organized meeting at Warminster, Bucks County, Pa. I paid eighty-eight dollars an acre for it. It contained one hundred and sixteen acres. I had nothing but the kind of money issued by the Bank of Pennsylvania. Andrew Jackson had refused to recharter the United States Bank of Pennsylvania, so the legislators of our State did it themselves with a capital of thirty-two millions of dollars, which was more than any local bank could manage, and it became insolvent. There was a large amount of paper money in circulation after the bank closed. No one would take these notes and as that was the only kind of money in circulation, the value of the dollar dropped from one dollar to twenty-eight cents, which paralyzed business. The other banks issued at one time a sort of certificate which did not even promise to pay."

1845—"Texas was wrested from the Mexican government and made a State with a constitution that slavery should never be abolished, as though they could ignore the justice of the Almighty Ruler of the world."

1846—"I now began to visit other meetings in company with Elizabeth Newport and Elizabeth Paxson. We visited Wrightstown. It consisted of one hundred and fifty-seven families and we occupied three weeks to accomplish our mission to visit each family."

"I feel that silent meetings are of great benefit at times. It was during one of these that conviction came to me of the wrong I was doing in partaking of anything produced by slave labor. I endeavored to prove faithful to that conviction, but it caused no small expense to procure free labor products and a heavy burden mentally. My wife and I received retorts sharp, pointed, and unchristian when we, as guests, did not partake of food that was produced by slave labor. I want it fully understood how proslavery a large proportion of the meetings were.

"I hope some day a correct account will be written. One member of Byberry meeting said, 'No Abolitionist would receive an appointment in monthly meeting.' At Horsham a recommended minister appeared at the meeting of ministers and elders. Inquiry was made as to her stand on slavery. One member said he considered an Abolitionist the off-scouring of the earth. Truth

suffered between the two sides. While I was in Ohio after the war, I heard a member of that Yearly meeting say, 'Slavery had hurt their meeting worse than the separation of 1827 did.' "

1846—"My friend and neighbor, Daniel Longstreth, died. I nursed him faithfully for three months. He left a widow with four small children without any means of support. There was only one hundred and fifty-seven dollars left after all the debts were paid. It was necessary for the children to have homes, so we took Edward, the youngest boy, not because we wanted him but because he needed a home. He was a nice child and stayed with us until eighteen years of age, when he went, as an apprentice, to Baldwin Locomotive Works; where by hard work, economy, and uprightness he became a member of the firm. The two elder children by Daniel's first wife inherited some money from their grandfather, John Lancaster, and I was made their guardian. The Longstreth property had been in the family for four generations. John, the eldest, was anxious to keep it, so I bought it and managed it for him until he became of age, when I deeded it to him. In 1852 the farm had to be sold. I built a nice stone house of six rooms and a kitchen, into which Hannah Longstreth moved with her children. I continued to care for the family until they were in a way to make money. I have always endeavored to care for the fatherless and oppressed, which I consider the duty of all who profess to follow the teachings of Christ.

"Elizabeth Newport, Elizabeth Clinger, and I left our homes December fifth, 1853, to go through the south on a religious visit to slaveowners. We reached Wilmington, Delaware, the first night, where we had a meeting. Then on to Fallston and Gunpowder, where we had meetings. Next we went to Westminister, Pipe Creek, and Fredericksburg, crossing through Harper's Ferry into Virginia. The Methodists were most kind, and helped us get up meetings. We knew no one in this part of the south and it was a sad task to arrange a meeting. We went on to Winchester, Virginia, where there were a group of Friends. We turned west from Winchester into the mountains and on to Romney, West Virginia; a Presbyterian minister gave up his prayer meeting that we might have his church for our meeting. We continued into Kentucky. It had turned warm and the melting snow from the mountains made the rivers rise so we could not proceed. We put the horses and carriage on a steam packet bound for Maysville.

At Maysville we took passage on a boat for Pittsburgh. The boat was heavily laden, it turned cold, the river suddenly became lower, after leaving Wheeling we ran aground several times. It took ninety hours to do the distance usually done in thirty-three. The horses would not eat nor drink while on the boat. When we reached Pittsburgh, I thought I would put the horses and carriage on a train for Philadelphia, but they wanted forty dollars, so I decided to drive. I hoped by going slowly the horses would improve, which they did.

"We left Pittsburgh First-month, seventh, and drove fifteen miles the first day. We reached Ivyland, Bucks County, on the night of the sixteenth, all of us in good health. It may be truly said, 'Seeing is believing, but feeling hath no fellow.'" Just think, that drive is made in a day from Pittsburgh to Ivyland in 1933.

"The hardships and exposures we endured to bring about this religious visit to slaveowners taught us that without the Almighty Power above, whose very self is Love, we could not have accomplished so arduous a journey."

This is the route they drove:

From Pittsburgh to Greensburg, 31 miles.

From Greensburg to Youngstown, 10 miles.

From Youngstown to Legionier, 16 miles.

From Legionier to Stoystown, 18 miles.

From Stoystown to Schellsburg, 18 miles.

From Schellsburg to Bedford, 10 miles.

From Bedford to Chambersburg, 56 miles.

From Chambersburg to Shippensburg, 10 miles.

From Shippensburg to Carlisle, 20 miles.

From Carlisle to Harrisburg, 18 miles.

From Harrisburg to Middletown, 9 miles.

From Middletown to Lancaster, 31 miles.

From Lancaster to Fallowfield.

From Fallowfield to King of Prussia.

From King of Prussia to Ivyland.

Notes on Gristmills and Milling in Pennsylvania

By HENRY S. ENGART, LEBANON, PA.

(Doylestown Meeting, May 6, 1933)

THE subject of "Old Water Power Grist Mills" is one that has never been written up as a separate paper in the archives of this society. Now that these mills are fast falling into ruin and disappearing it is necessary an effort be made to preserve in written form and in pictures some of the details of their construction, operation, and other general information in connection with them. The contents of this paper will be mainly concerned with the construction of the older type mills and their wooden gearing and machinery.

In the course of my narration, details will be given for the construction of a complete mill, including the dam, raceway, mill-house, and machinery.

Realizing that too much material of a technical nature is poor reading, references to local streams and their mills will be made and some anecdotes related about that venerable old worthy—the miller.

Before I take you into the mysteries of millwrighting and milling, join me for a moment and come with me once more to



GRISTMILL ON MECHANICS RUN
MECHANICS VALLEY, BUCKS COUNTY, PA.

December 26, 1931

the old mill as you were wont to do in your childhood days. Everybody is acquainted with some old mill where as a child you often accompanied your father or older brother with the farm grist. Later in your teens this errand became yours to discharge. Experience once more that feeling of elation which seized you as you approached the rumbling old structure on a drowsy midsummer's afternoon. How your childish curiosity was aroused by the vertical row of doorways, one for each floor and often numbering as high as five. Directly above the row of doors projected the overhang from which hung the millers' faithful servant,—the hoist rope, with its heavy chain and hook.

Sometimes it was necessary to urge the quiet and trusted farm horse up to the mill door, especially if he was not regularly used for going to the mill. Since the mill usually lay in a hollow, the approaches in either direction were sloping which made it necessary to use brakes, so that the dragging and scraping of wagon wheels was a common sound at the old mill. Instances of teams having become frightened at the combined noise of the brakes and the mill occasionally happened. The wagon and its contents usually wound up in the mill race or the nearby creek.

When you drew up to the mill it was not unusual to be fourth or fifth in line, so great was the volume of business done by the local mills in the years gone by. While awaiting your turn you watched the unloading of the teams ahead, particularly the bags of grain as they were hoisted aloft and skilfully swung in through the open door by the miller, all white and dusty. How the gurgling and rushing of the water along the mill race tempted you to get down from the wagon and try your luck at sailing boats or fishing. But a quick glance at father or brother who was talking to one of the waiting farmers told you that it was advisable to wait for a better opportunity. Another sore temptation, both hazardous and fascinating, was the desire to unlatch the lower half of the first floor mill door and go exploring into the very midst of all that rumbling and grinding machinery. The hand-hewn posts and timbers, the easy stairways, the flapping belts and grinding cog wheels, the miller's bag truck and the piles of filled sacks—a most interesting place to go and a temptation the average child could not resist. How nice it was to throw grains of corn or wheat in the big cog wheels and then listen to the crunching as the cogs crushed them. Some of you

actually made one trip to the race, to sail boats or, unaccompanied, started to explore the interior of the mill. You had taken advantage of the situation, while the others were busily engaged in conversation, to slip away unnoticed. Now that you are older and have felt anxiety and responsibility yourself, you can realize the apprehension and fear that must have seized your



DOUBLE-GEARED GRISTMILL IN BEDFORD COUNTY, PA.

Large wooden cogwheel with cast iron bevel gears

father or brother when he saw you were gone. Delusions of fishing your limp body out of the race or picking up your crushed remains from under the cogs momentarily seized him. These were not idle delusions either, for there was hardly a mill that did not have its tale of horror relating to some one having been killed, or of arms, legs, fingers, or toes that were torn off. How nimbly those seven-year-old legs of yours carried you back to the wagon, and every time you slowed up the least bit there was

the added impress of the flat palm of a strong hand to increase your momentum.

When your turn came you drove up or rather followed the team ahead of you until you were directly beneath the overhang of the hoist. In a moment the miller allowed the hoist rope to descend atop the sacks of grain in your wagon, and, if you were not expecting it, you were likely to be mildly startled when the heavy hook and chain struck the bed of the wagon. There was pulling and tugging as the chain was wrapped around the middle of a bag of wheat or corn and hooked. Then—a wave of the



THE ILLICK GRISTMILL ON THE MILLBACH, LEBANON COUNTY, PA.

The old-fashioned Dutch kitchen and other wood-work was removed from this mill and placed in the Philadelphia Museum
 Photograph, March 12, 1932

hand, and a loud "All right." Up went the bag like a feather wafted on a light breeze to the very peak of the mill, where the miller seized it, and at the same time releasing the slender hoist cord which controlled the hoisting machinery swung it in through the door. Bags of grain were usually hoisted to the top floor and then emptied into a garner or bin and allowed to run down a chute to the burr stones. While a bag or bags were being taken up on the hoist, great care had to be taken that no one was standing beneath, lest something go wrong—either the rope break or some of the machinery fail and the bag come down like a

shot and instantly kill any one beneath. In a remarkably short time the wagon was empty. Then the miller must descend to the first floor and give you the grist which was ground from the grain that you brought the day or week before. You received your grist from the platform at the first floor door which was constructed to be level with the bed of the wagon. In some mills the hoist was used for loading as well as unloading, but those mills usually had a reversible geared windlass of modern construction, the friction hoist common in the older mills having been torn out.

It was the custom to go to the mill once or twice a week, depending on the distance. Grain to be ground was brought to the mill and the finished grist which had been ground from the grain brought on the trip before was taken home. Corn, wheat, buckwheat, oats, rye, and sometimes barley were the different grains which the burr mills could grind. Today, the few of them that still exist do little besides the chopping or cracking of corn and the grinding of corn meal and buckwheat flour.

We must not forget the mill office which usually occupied a small boarded space in one corner of the first floor and boasted of the only heat to be had in the building in the cold winter time. Here, the miller sat at odd moments when no customers were outside or when the parcel he was grinding was large, requiring considerable time. Such accounts of the business as were kept consisted mainly of tolls, charged for grinding. The taking of toll was the method used for having your grist ground. While speaking of the practice of tolling, I am reminded of two anecdotes which used to be told. They both allude to the practice of over tolling, which did occasionally occur.

The first anecdote concerns a miller who bought a small mill which was in a run down condition. He was doing his best to make the mill pay but had not succeeded. One day a feed salesman stopped. In the course of their conversation, the miller complained that, although he was busy grinding most of the time, his toll bin failed to pay him for his efforts and allow any profit. "Let me see your toll measure," said the salesman. After looking at it, he remarked, casually: "Try one that is twice as large as this one." Some time later the salesman on his yearly rounds was astonished to see the mill neatly white-washed and with a new roof. When he entered,

he noticed new machinery and things in general appeared to have been overhauled. Seeing the miller comfortably seated in his little office he exclaimed, in surprise, that he had not expected to see this. "Why?" asked the miller. "Well," replied the salesman, "last year when I was here things were in bad condition and you complained that you would probably have to shut down." "Now in the short time that has passed since I was here I find everything has been repaired and your business looks prosperous. What is your secret?" "Well," replied the miller, "I took your advice and made my toll measure twice as large."

The other is told of a small boy who was sent by his father to the mill with a sack of grain. "Be sure and bring the empty sack home," his father said. The boy, upon arrival at the mill, gave the sack to the miller and watched him empty it through a hole in the floor. For some reason the miller lost hold of it and sack and all went down the chute. The boy, much dismayed, returned home to his father without the empty sack and mournfully said, "He took everything, he didn't even leave me the empty sack."

Tolling, as a method of payment for grinding has passed away. Now all mills have fixed charges for grinding and you pay according to weight or measurement in cash.



WILSON KLINGER'S GRISTMILL

Northwest of Seudberg, Schuylkill County, Pa.

So, week after week, you made the same trip. Probably never leaving the seat of the wagon or entering the mill. The miller enjoyed the full trust of his customers in the matter of taking his toll and rarely was there occasion to doubt the integrity of those worthy artisans. I say worthy, because, to a large extent the health of a community depended on their skill as millers to grind good quality flour and meal for the bread, cakes and pastry that our forebears ate.

You must remember that the era of easy transportation, good roads, and patent flour was then still in the future. Most people in a certain locality were forced to patronize the nearest mill because the expense, time, and the difficulty of hauling grain to another mill and then going for the finished grist was too great.

All that I have just narrated has become a memory in most communities. Here and there, where one of the old mills continues to operate, you will find that both the machinery and the methods have been modernized. Housewives demand snow white flour. Snow white flour, such as we are accustomed to, cannot be ground with burr stones because flour made on burr stones always contains a certain amount of bran and middling.



GRISTMILL NEAR HERSHEY, DAUPHIN COUNTY, PA.

Showing overhang and hoisting rope

It has been the foolish demand for the less nutritive white flour that has helped to drive "The Old Mill" out of business. In Bucks County, out of a total of nearly one hundred burr stone mills, there are at the most only two or three that still operate. However, in the western part of the state and in the mountain regions there are quite a number of the old burr mills which still do their chopping, grinding, and the making of buckwheat flour with the stones. There are few millers left who can pick, sharpen, set up, and properly grind with burr stones.

Mills now carry a varied assortment of ready prepared patent flours and feeds bought from the western mills. Little grinding of local grain is done by them, with the exception of some chopping and attrition mill work in the preparation of stock feed.

There can be little doubt but that the community has lost another bulwark of its self sufficiency and independence in the passing of its mills. With them has gone the ability to supply its own flour and meal for human consumption as well as the feed for the livestock. Today, our supply comes from afar, which is all very good until some hitch occurs in the system of supply. Then how prices rise; but there can be no escape, for our means of local supply is gone and there is nothing to do but bear the burden.

Deforestation must be charged with its share of the guilt in driving the old mill on the rocks. Small streams, which were formerly considered of great value for their power to turn mills, are now nearly dried up or filled in, and their channels diverted. In general, they are worthless and considered as a menace to highways, for, though during most of the season they can be bridged with a culvert, there are times when after heavy rains they rise over their banks and flood low areas. Hence it is necessary to build high and expensive bridges. Many strong and never failing streams have dwindled to mere trickles and rills,—a fine commentary on the foresting methods of our sometimes short sighted ancestors. Large areas of once fertile hills and valleys now lie barren, a hopeless maze of gullies and ditches. So complete has this deforestation been in some areas that whole water courses for miles have ceased to exist, except during times of heavy rains.

Bucks County's largest streams, the Big and Little Neshami-

nies, become so low during dry seasons that there is not enough water flowing over the ripples to wet one's feet. Yet, as I mentioned before, it is bridged at many points with large and expensive stone and steel bridges. Of the numerous mills that formerly stood along the banks of the Neshaminy and were busily engaged in supplying the needs of the surrounding communities only one is operating.

"Mechanics Run," to the east of Doylestown, has five mill buildings still standing along its banks, all of them were grist mills at one time or another. Today all are silent except one



BROWN'S GRISTMILL, IN THE BLUE MOUNTAINS, NEAR BETHEL,
BERKS COUNTY, PA.

Photograph taken February 27, 1932, with mill in operation

which is operated by Oliver Rice when there is any grinding to be done, and if there is any water in the dam.

Inability to adequately serve their customers in time of drouth led to the loss of business or the installation of expensive engines and motors, which eventually increased running expenses so that the business did not pay.

One by one, the old millers locked their doors and opened the waste gates of their races. Some, for lack of other occupation and because of advanced age, clung to their dwindling business until death released them. Then the "Old Mill Wheel," for lack of a master, ceased forevermore its splashing and drip-

ping rotations. Time, the elements, decay, rust, and fire have contributed their share toward obliterating the old mill structures. Many of the old buildings have been transformed into tea houses and, in rare cases, into dwellings.

'Tis with a feeling of emptiness and sadness that you return to the region of your childhood days and gaze upon the ruins of the "Old Mill," once the scene of bustling activity. And, so the march of time goes on, casting aside the old and replacing it with the new, which, in turn, shall suffer the fate of its predecessor.

Now, for the brighter aspect of my subject. Although the old mills and their builders are fast disappearing, it gives me great pleasure to be able to present, in these humble efforts of mine, numerous interesting and correct details of "THE ART OF MILLWRIGHTING." We can safely say that there will never exist again such painstaking and hardy artisans as the old millwrights, who, for all their eccentricities, builded well. They are among the obscure and forgotten builders of this mighty nation of ours.

THE MILL SITE

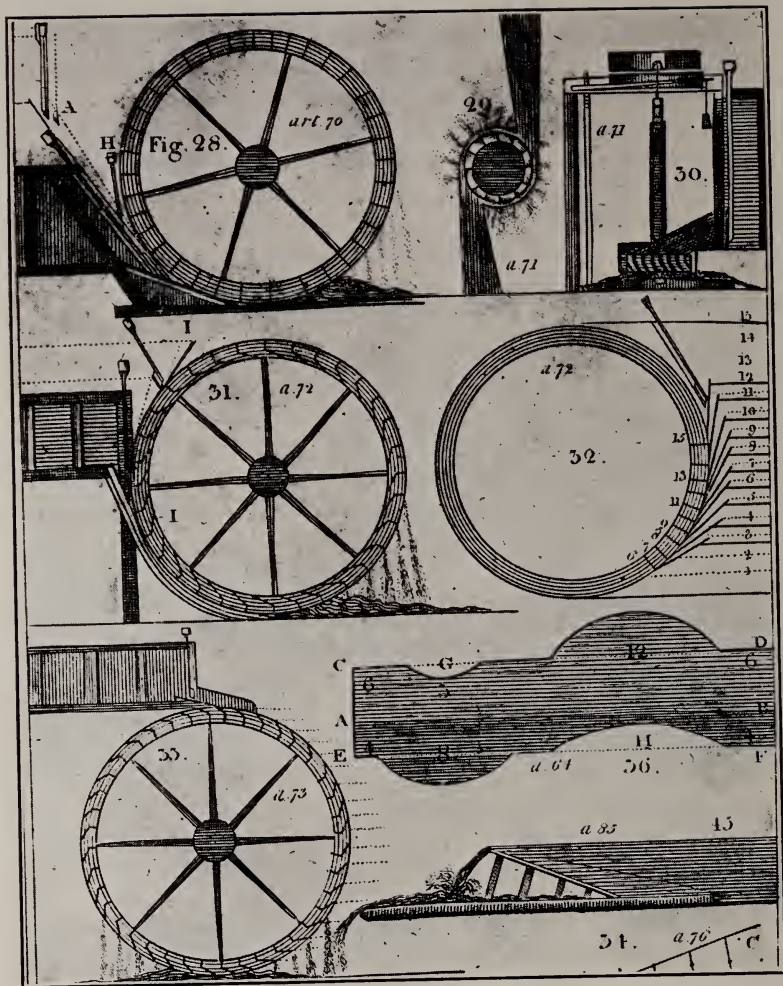
The first thing to be considered in the building of a mill is the selection of a stream with a strong, never failing flow of water. After choosing a suitable stream you must next determine the best point of location for your mill seat. In selecting the site for the mill seat two things must be considered. First, the point chosen must give you the greatest possible fall, and secondly, it must be high enough so that a tail race may be dug of not too great length, which will carry off the water as soon as it leaves the wheel. If your tail race flows slowly there will be great loss of power from backwater slowing the motion of the wheel.

After carefully leveling your mill seat and knowing the fall as well as the quantity of water available, you must next select the proper type of water wheel.

There are six types of water wheels that may be used, each depending on the volume of water or the fall that you may have.

TYPES OF WATER WHEELS

The six types of water wheels that the millwright can choose from are: 1. Undershot, 2. Overshot, 3. Pitch-back, 4. Brest Wheel, 5. Tub Wheel, 6. Reaction Wheel which much resembles the modern turbine.



TYPES OF WATER WHEELS

- Fig. 28—Undershot Water Wheel
 29—Tub Water Wheel
 30—Tub Water Wheels, set up
 31—Breast Water Wheel
 33—Overshot Water Wheel
 34—Mill Dam
 36—Mill Race, curved to avoid stones

Undershot wheels were used on streams where the volume of water was large and the fall not very great. The undershot wheel gets its name, owing to the fact that the water strikes the blades or buckets on the under part of the wheel instead of on top as with the overshot wheel. The efficiency of undershot wheels was usually low because it was the impact of the water alone which turned the wheel. The three other types of wheels, excepting the tub wheel, make use of the weight of the water after the force of the head is spent. An undershot wheel will be only half as powerful as an overshot wheel of the same size, the same volume of water being allowed to act on both. The undershot wheel will stop as soon as the force of the water is spent, unless the flow be constant. Knowing these facts, the undershot wheel ought not to be adopted, except where there is little fall, but a great plenty of water.

All of the mills on both branches of the Neshaminy were turned by undershot wheels, because of the little fall but the great volume, of the two streams. Such was the case when the mills were built, but in later years both branches failed frequently to supply enough water to their mills in the dry seasons. Darrah's Mill, at Hartsville, the last to operate on the Little Neshaminy, lost much of its custom when the parapet was carried from the dam, thus reducing the volume of water that could be stored during dry weather.

Overshot wheels, a type where the water is laid on the top, acting first by percussion against the blades or buckets of the wheel and afterwards by gravity or weight, are highly efficient and operate on a minimum of water. They were the type of wheel used if the fall in the stream was greater than twelve feet and the flow of water was not very great. The larger an overshot wheel is, or any type water wheel for that matter, the less water it will require, and the more power you will get. The reasons: First, a larger wheel will cast off the water better. Secondly, we have a simple problem in physics dealing with levers, the arms or spokes of the wheel acting as levers to turn the shaft. The force exerted by a lever is equal to the force applied at the end multiplied by the distance from the end of the lever to the fulcrum. Hence the longer the arms of the water wheel the more force you will get from the weight of the

water in the buckets of the wheel, which act on the arms through the medium of the shrouds.

An eighteen-foot overshot water wheel turning a run of stones should be six inches wide for every foot the stones are in diameter. So an eighteen-foot overshot wheel to turn a run of five-foot stones one hundred and six revolutions per minute should be thirty inches wide from shroud to shroud. This wheel will require six cubic feet of water per second. A large dam well built, situated on a very small stream, if once filled can



ARMITAGE'S GRISTMILL ON THE CUTALOOSA IN BUCKS COUNTY

With overshot water wheel

operate an overshot wheel for a day's grinding of at least ten hours, and easily refill itself at night in preparation for the next day's grinding.

I will present some figures to prove this statement. Suppose our pond or dam contains three acres and is on the average of three feet deep. An acre of mill pond contains 43,560 cubic feet of water for every foot of its depth. Assume our dam covers three acres and is on the average of three feet deep. It will contain three acres times three feet times 43,560 cubic feet (of water in an acre), which will be 392,040 cubic feet of water. By previous statement I said that an eighteen-foot overshot wheel, thirty inches wide, turning a run of stones will require six cubic feet of water per second. However, we will allow ten

cubic feet of water per second to take care of leaks and seepage. Divide 392,040 cubic feet (the contents of our dam) by ten cubic feet (used per second), and we find that our mill pond will contain enough water to run the mill 39,204 seconds or ten hours and fifty-three minutes. Allowing the stream that feeds the mill pond a flow of two cubic feet per second, our dam would also be replenished to the extent of nearly 80,000 cubic feet in eleven hours, which would give us a total of 472,000 cubic feet of water available. In this instance we are assuming that no part of the dam is any lower than the entrance to the race.

It was because of the adaptability of "Mechanics Run" for the use of overshot wheels that we find five mills in the short distance of two and one-half miles.

Pitchback and breast wheels (Refer to picture on page 114 showing types of water wheels) work on the same principle as overshot wheels, in that they are both acted on by the percussion and the weight of the water. This type of wheel is used where the fall of and the volume of water is not very great. Breast wheels are always more than eighteen feet in height or diameter, although the fall of the water may be less than twelve feet. It is called a breast wheel if the penstock is lower than the shaft of the wheel. The water is not carried over the wheel as in the case of overshot wheels, but instead the penstock carries the water directly toward the wheel. Then it is diverted by a chute down against the buckets on the same side of the wheel as the water is flowing toward. A close fitting sheeting covers the wheel on the side which receives the water. This sheeting or covering prevents the loss of much water, which would occur when it strikes the buckets or floats at right angles.

When the penstock is nearly as high as the wheel, the water may be carried partly over the wheel and shot on backwards. The part of the penstock next the wheel is in the form of a chute to guide the water into the wheel. The entire side of the wheel will need to be closely sheeted to prevent the loss of water. This type of wheel is called a pitchback wheel. The head of the water may be reduced to the same as it is for an overshot wheel, and the motions of the two wheels will be the same, likewise their power will be the same. Breast and pitchback wheels have been built with their diameters as great as forty feet, giving tremendous power and using a minimum of water. Two large

wheels of this type were used on the Union Canal to pump water up to the summit level near Lebanon.

Perhaps the simplest and cheapest type of mill to suit your mill seat would be a "Tub Mill." (Refer to picture on page 114 showing types of water wheels.) It is a curious piece of machinery and very similar to the "Norse Mill," except that the Norse mill wheel does not have the hoop around it as does the tub mill wheel. A tub mill has a vertical water wheel that is acted on by the percussion of the water alone. The shaft is vertical, carrying the stone on top of it, and serves in place of a spindle. The lower end of this shaft is set in a step fixed in a bridge tree, by which the stone is raised and lowered. The water is shot on the upper side of the wheel in the direction of a tangent with its circumference. The wheel runs in a hoop, like a mill stone hoop, projecting so far above the wheel as to prevent the water from shooting over the wheel and whirls it about until it strikes the buckets. The water is shot on in a deep narrow column, nine inches wide and eighteen inches deep, to drive a five-foot stone. The whole of this column cannot enter the buckets until a part has passed half way around the wheel, so that there are always nearly half the buckets struck at once. The buckets are set obliquely that the water may strike them at right angles. As soon as the water strikes, it escapes under the wheel in every direction.

For the complete description of a tub mill I am indebted to U. J. Jones, author of "Early Settlements in the Juniata Valley," who has ably described the early mills of the Juniata Valley. He secured his information from Edward Bell of Blair County. Mr. Bell, a millwright, died in 1850, but before his death he visited the last of the Continental Tub Mills in the valley and minutely examined it. This mill was built before the Revolution and stood near Dorsey's Forge, on the Little Juniata, in Huntingdon County.

The mill house was about twelve feet high and fourteen feet square, made of small poles and covered with clapboards. There was neither floor nor loft to it. The husk was made of round logs built into the wall; the water or tub wheel was some three feet in diameter, and split boards driven into the sides of the shaft made the buckets. The shaft had a gudgeon in the lower end and a thing they called a spindle, in the upper end, and was

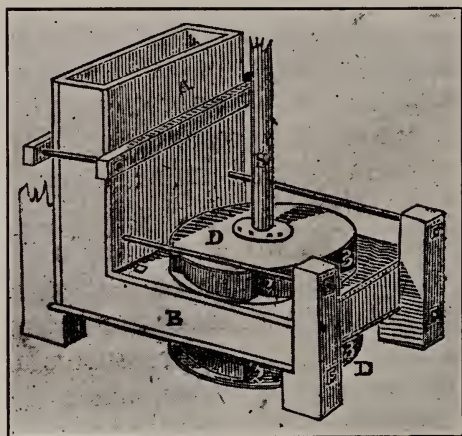
not dressed in any way between the claws. The stones were about two feet four or six inches in diameter, and not thick, and in place of a hoop they had cut a buttonwood tree that was hollow and large enough to admit the stones, and sawed or cut it off to make the hoop. The hopper was made of clapboards, and a hole was driven near the eye of the stone, from which a pin projected, serving the purpose of a damp-sil, which struck the shoe every time the stone revolved. The meal trough, made out of part of a gum tree, completed the grinding fixtures. The bolting chest was about six feet long, two and one-half feet wide, and four feet high, made of livewood puncheons, split, hewed, and jointed to hold flour, with a pair of deer skins sewed together to shut the door. There was not one piece of iron about the chest or bolting reel. It had a crank or handle on one end, made of wood—the shaft, ribs, and arms, of the same material; and the cloth was leona muslin, or lining that looked like it.

Mr. Jones whose book was published in 1856, went on to say that it was a rather one-horse concern for his day and generation. What would he say today if he were taken to some of the huge mills of Minneapolis or other parts of the United States? I should like to see how some of the people of today would relish bread baked from flour bolted through leona muslin. It might do for dyspepsia.

Let it be remembered that tub mills should never be built along streams that fail during a dry season. They are suited to those places only where water runs to waste during the whole year. There were hundreds of such mills in the United States, which were useless at the season when they were most needed, whilst a well constructed overshot, breast, or pitch-back wheel might be kept constantly running.

The reaction wheel, which operates in somewhat the same fashion as the modern turbine is especially adapted for mill seats where there is much back water. Reaction wheels may be set on vertical or horizontal shafts, working equally well either way. Any number of wheels may be put on the shaft, according to the power desired or the water available. They were usually arranged in pairs, one on either side of the cistern, which was a closed downward continuation of the penstock. The water flows through an opening along the shaft on either side of the cistern, into each of the wheels. There are apertures

around the rim of the wheel, arranged as curved blades, which are struck by the escaping water, the water spurting out with equal pressure from all the openings. As the water spurts out and strikes the insides of the curved blades the entire wheel is whirled around. By opening or closing the apertures the power and the quantity of water used may be increased or diminished. Thus, with the reaction wheel we have the water acting from the inside of the wheel instead of acting on the outside as it does with other types. Escaping water pushes the reaction wheel around, while confined water pushes the overshot wheel around.



REACTION WHEEL OR OLD-FASHIONED TURBINE

Having described the six common types of waterwheels and enumerated their good and bad points, we are now ready to choose the proper water wheel for our particular mill seat. We will assume our mill seat is on a stream that has an average flow of ten cubic feet of water per second. There is a fall of twenty feet. Our selection will be an eighteen-foot overshot wheel.

DAMS

In locating a dam, you must be careful to let the dam and the mill be a sufficient distance apart, so that the dam will not raise the water on the mill, in time of high floods. This has happened in many instances, on large streams, where a mill was set

so close to the dam that the pier head, or forebay, was in the breast. In event of a leak about the forebay, or mill, there was no chance of shutting off the water or conveying it another way, as can be done where there is a raceway, but all must be left to its fate. Such mills are frequently broken down and carried away, even the millstones are carried a considerable distance down the stream, buried under the sand and never found. The great danger from this error will appear more plainly, if we suppose six mills on one stream, one above the other, each at the breast of its dam, and a great flood to break



DAM ACROSS THE LEHIGH RIVER AT ALLENTOWN, PA.

Part of the slack water navigation of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company
 Photograph, April 27, 1932

one of the dams. At once this increased flood will carry away all the dams below as well as the mills. A case of this type actually happened in Virginia, in 1794. All the mills and the dams on Falling Creek, in Chesterfield County, were carried away at once except the lowest mill. The dam of this mill having broken the year before it was rebuilt a quarter of a mile higher up the creek from the mill, by which means this mill was saved.

The site for the dam should have a foundation of solid rocks or stones, so heavy that water will never move them. If the site has a bottom of sand or clay, make a foundation of the

trunks of long trees, laid close together on the bottom of the creek, with their butt ends downstream, as low and close together as possible. (Refer to Fig. 34, in picture on page 114.) They should extend across the whole tumbling space, so that the falling water cannot undermine the wall of the dam. On these logs the dam may be built, either of stone or wood, but preferably of stone if the foundation is to be of wood. The weight of a stone dam will keep the foundation logs well anchored whereas a wooden dam on a wooden foundation might float away or be moved by a heavy flood.



SPANNUTH'S GRISTMILL, FRYSTOWN, LEBANON COUNTY, PA.

Destroyed by fire in 1898 and rebuilt

In operation when photograph was taken, February 27, 1932

The dam which supplied water for the sawmill on the farm of John M. Darrah, about two miles northwest of Hartsville, was built on a foundation of logs, which extended out about thirty feet from the stone breast of the dam. Many dams are built of timber and small stones, such as the old dam at the Bridge Valley Mill, formerly "Ryan's Sawmill." All of the modern dams of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company are built of timber and filled in with stone, gravel and mud. The breast of logs is made perpendicular, with straight logs, laid close to one another, then another wall of logs fifteen or twenty feet upstream is laid, not so high as the breast wall by at least

three feet, but fitted very close together to prevent lamprey eels from working through them. These two walls are tied together at every six feet or so, with cross logs, butts downstream, dove-tailed and bolted strongly to the logs of the lower wall, especially the upper logs. The ends of the upper logs or timbers must be well fixed and the upstream ends sunken, since floating logs, ice jams and other objects coming down stream will strike them and be glanced over the dam by them. These dams should be bow shaped, with the bow or arch standing upstream.

Another common type of dam was the bow, or arch shaped, masonry dam, of stone, with the bow or arch standing upstream, so that the pressure of the water pressed the stones more closely together. On the upstream side of the masonry wall was a sloping embankment of earth and stones which helped to glance logs and other debris over the wall as well as strengthening the breast.

A third type of dam used on small streams, was the common earth embankment having a layer of planks sunk and fastened, with the upstream end lowest, to prevent the water from washing the newly placed earth away. Many of these earth dams were fifteen to twenty feet thick and served as roadways, sluices or waste gates taking care of flood water and preventing the water from running over the earthen breast. Today, the predominating type of dam is built of earth and gravel with a core of concrete.

CONSTRUCTING THE RACEWAY

In digging the race, we must remember that water will come to a level on its surface, whatever may be the form of the bottom or sides. When you have determined on the area of the section or prism of the race, necessary to convey a sufficient quantity of water to the mill, you need only to keep that area in mind, while digging the entire length, without paying much attention to the depth or width, if there be any rocks in the way. Much expense may be oftentimes saved, by making the race deep where it cannot easily be made wide enough, and wide where it cannot easily be made deep enough. (Refer to Fig. 36 in picture on page 114.) One disadvantage in having races very shallow in some places is that, the water in dry seasons may be too low to rise over the shallow places. The current will keep the deep

places open, light sand and mud will not settle in them. The amount of fall that the race should have, must be sufficient to give the water a velocity of at least one to two feet per second;—but, the slower, the better, as there will be less fall lost between the dam and the forebay. A fall of one inch to one hundred feet is enough in most races. Considerable care is necessary when putting in the forebay. A number of solid frames, each consisting of a sill, two posts and a cap should be set up two and one-half to three feet apart; to these the planks are spiked. The



MORGAN'S GRIST MILL NEAR WILLOW GROVE IN MONTGOMERY COUNTY, PA.

Original mill built by Benjamin Parry in 1731

Photograph taken May 22, 1932

frame at the head next to the water in the race and another six or eight feet in the race, should extend four or five feet on each side of the forebay into the bank, and be planked in front, to prevent the water, and vermin from working under or around. Next, lay the bottom and sides of the forebay with good sound plank, well jointed and spiked to the sills. Plank the head to its proper height, leaving a suitable sluice to guide the water to the wheel. A rack should be made across the race at the head of the forebay, to keep off the floating sticks and matter, that might injure the gates and break the buckets or floats of the wheel. The bottom of the race must be planked between the forebay and the rack to prevent the water from making a hole

by tumbling through the rack when choked, and the sides must be planked outside the posts to keep the banks up. This rack must be twice as long as the forebay is wide, or else the water will not come through it fast enough to keep the head up. Perhaps this will make clear to you the reason for the wide racks in mill races supplying undershot wheels.

To carry the water away from under the wheel after it has been used, makes it necessary that a tail race be dug. This tail race or exodus for the fallen water must be deep enough and wide enough to carry off all the water as it falls from the wheel. If it cannot get rid of the water, the wheel will begin to wallow in it and we have what is known as backwater, which will cut down the efficiency of all types of wheels excepting the reaction and turbine wheels.

THE MILL HOUSE

There are several very important things to be considered in building the mill house walls. First, the foundations should be laid with large, good stones so deep as to be out of danger of being undermined, in case water might break through at the mill and soften the earth or cause quick sands to form beneath the walls. The center of the weight of the wall should pass through the center of its foundation. It was often the common



CRADLING GRAIN IN BLAIR COUNTY, PA.

Photograph take : July 5, 1932

practice to build the walls plumb outside, and to batter them from the inside, which would throw their center of gravity to one side of their base. If, therefore, the wall settles any it will incline to fall outwards. Good mortar and hard clean cut stone should be used. Good mortar made of pure, well burnt limestone, properly mixed with sharp, clean sand, free from any sort of earth, loam, or mud will, in time, actually turn to the hardness of stone. It is better to put too much sand in your mortar than too little. Workmen like their mortar rich, because it works easily, but rich mortar will not stand the weather well, nor grow so hard as poor mortar. Mortar that is all lime would have little more strength than clay.

WOODWORK

The timbering and woodwork of the mill house should be of the best quality live wood, cut and properly seasoned. Oak from the standpoint of strength and durability is to be preferred for all timbering, joists, and rafters. White pine, yellow pine, chestnut, or hemlock make very good material for floors, partitions, bins, garners, and stair work. To give you an idea of the timber required for a three-story mill I am inserting the following:



MODERN WAY OF REAPING GRAIN AND HARVESTING IN THE
TWENTIETH CENTURY

Bill of scantling for a mill, thirty-two by fifty-five feet, three stories high; the walls of mason work.

For the First Floor

2 sills, 29 feet long, 8 by 12 inches, to lay on the walls for the joists to lie on.

48 joists, 10 feet long, 4 by 9 inches, all of timber that will last well in dampness.

For the Second Floor

2 posts, 9 feet long, 12 by 12 inches.

2 girders, 30 feet long, 14 by 16 inches.

48 joists, 10 feet long, 4 by 9 inches.

For the First Floor over the Water House

1 cross girder, 30 feet long, 12 by 14 inches, for one end of the joists to lie on.

2 posts to support the girder, 12 feet long, 12 by 12 inches.

16 joists, 13 feet long, 4 by 9 inches; all of good white oak, or other timber, that will last in damp places.

For the Third Floor

4 posts, 9 feet long, 12 by 12 inches to support the girders.

2 girder posts, 7 feet long, 12 by 12 inches to stand on the water house.

2 girders, 53 feet long, 14 by 16 inches.

90 joists, 10 feet long, 4 by 9 inches.

For the Fourth Floor

6 posts, 8 feet long, 10 by 10 inches, to support the girders.

2 girders, 53 feet long, 13 by 15 inches.

30 joists, 10 feet long, 4 by 8 inches, for the middle tier of the floor.

60 joists, 12 feet long, 4 by 8 inches, for the outside tiers or cornice which extends 12 inches over the walls, for the rafters to stand on.

2 plates, 54 feet long, 3 by 10 inches: these lie on the top of the walls and the joists on them.

For the Roof

54 rafters, 22 feet long, 3 inches thick, $6\frac{1}{2}$ wide at the bottom, and $4\frac{1}{2}$ at the top end.

25 collar beams, 17 feet long, 3 by 7 inches.

2760 feet of lath, running measure.

7000 shingles.

For the Doors and Window Frames

12 pieces, 12 feet long, 6 by 6 inches, for door frames.

36 pieces, 8 feet long, 5 by 5 inches, for window frames.

For the Water House

2 sills, 27 feet long, 12 by 12 inches.

1 sill, 14 feet long, 12 by 12 inches.

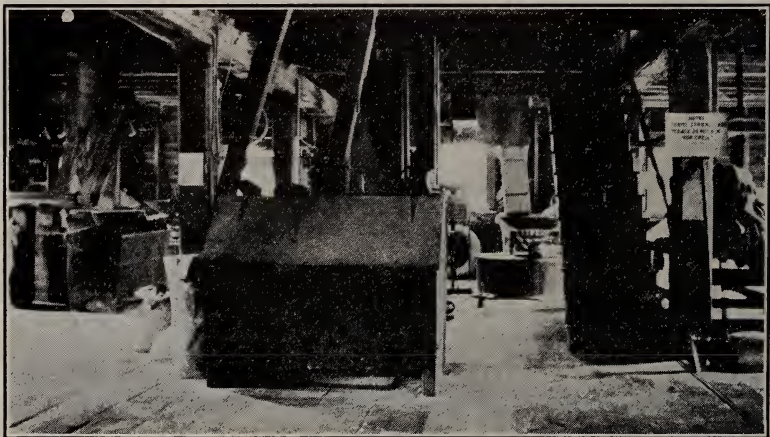
2 spur blocks, 4 feet 6 inches long, 7 inches by 7 inches.

2 head blocks, 5 feet long, 12 by 14 inches.

4 posts, 10 feet long, 8 by 8 inches, to bear up the penstock.

2 cap sails, 9 feet long, 8 by 10 inches, for the penstock to stand on.

4 corner posts, 5 feet long, 4 by 6 inches, for the corners of the penstock.



GRISTMILL IN BLAIR COUNTY, PA.

With two pair of Buhr stones

Main floor of grinding room

Taken July 12, 1932

For the Husk of a Mill with One Water Wheel and
Two Pair of Stones

2 sills, 24 feet long, 12 by 12 inches.

4 corner posts, 7 feet long, 12 by 14 inches.

2 front posts, 8 feet long, 8 by 12 inches.

2 back posts, 8 feet long, 10 by 12 inches, to support the back ends of the bridge trees.

2 other back posts, 8 feet long, 8 by 8 inches.

3 tomkin posts, 12 feet long, 12 by 14 inches.

2 inner ties, 9 feet long, 12 by 12 inches, for the outer ends of the little cog wheel shafts to rest on.

2 top pieces, 10 feet 6 inches long, 10 by 10 inches.

2 beams, 24 feet long, 16 by 16 inches.

2 bray trees, 8½ feet long, 6 by 14 inches.

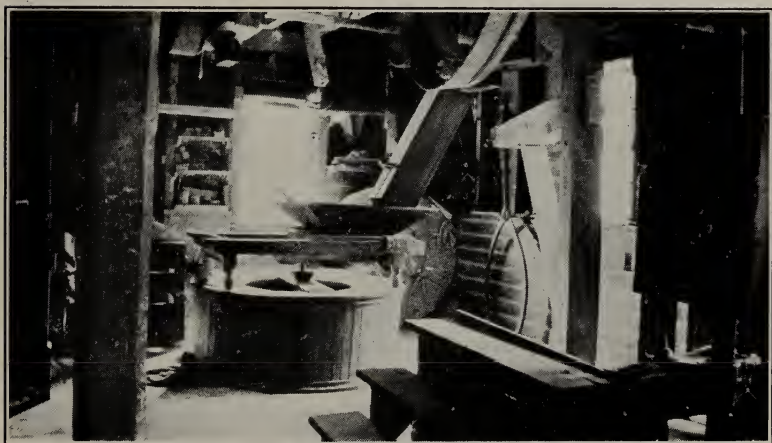
2 bridge trees, 9 feet long, 10 by 10 inches.

4 planks, 8 feet long, 6 by 14 inches, for the stone bearers.

20 planks, 9 feet long, 4 by 15 inches, for the top of the husk.

2 head blocks, 7 feet long, 12 by 15 inches, for the wallower shafts to run on. They serve as spurs also for the head block for the water wheel shaft.

Quite a pile of timber and sawed lumber. One does not have any idea of the material there is in a mill until he goes



INTERIOR OF A GRISTMILL IN BLAIR COUNTY, PA.

Photograph, July 12, 1932

inside and actually makes a note of the beams, posts, rafters, girders, cross ties, and other woodwork. The woodwork of a mill has to be very solid in order that there will be as little vibration as possible, because the vibrating of different parts will cause the machinery to wear out and in some cases to get so much out of line that it will not work at all. The mill floors must be strong enough to withstand many tons of weight without sagging in order that the head blocks will not be pressed against the tops of upright moving shafts, and prevent them from running or cause them to catch fire.

SETTING UP THE MACHINERY

All of the necessary outside work, in the form of the dam, race, forebay, and mill house having been completed, we now begin the work of outfitting our mill with the necessary machinery. All of the gearing, shafting, and machinery must be made to fit the mill building, and so arranged that it will not occupy too much space. The mill wright always took the timber in its rough, unfinished condition and worked it up into gearing, cog wheels, shafts, spindles, hoppers, chutes and conveyors. He did all of his work in the mill house, which became his workshop for that particular job. Some mill wrights who employed a number of workmen and did business similar to modern contractors ran a mill wrighting shop where a stock of different parts was kept constantly on hand.

THE WATER WHEEL

How the mill wright fashioned the water wheel and the master cog wheel and set them up, although complicated, is worth noting. As previously stated, our wheel is to be an eighteen-foot overshot. The following materials will be needed to construct the wheel and also the master cog wheel:

- 1 shaft, 18 feet long, 2 feet in diameter.
- 8 arms for the water wheel, 18 feet long, 3 by 9 inches.
- 16 shrouds, 8½ feet long, 2 inches thick and 8 inches deep.
- 16 face boards, 8 feet long, 1 inch thick and 9 inches deep.
- 56 bucket boards, 2 feet 4 inches long and 17 inches wide.
- 140 feet of boards, for soaling the wheel.

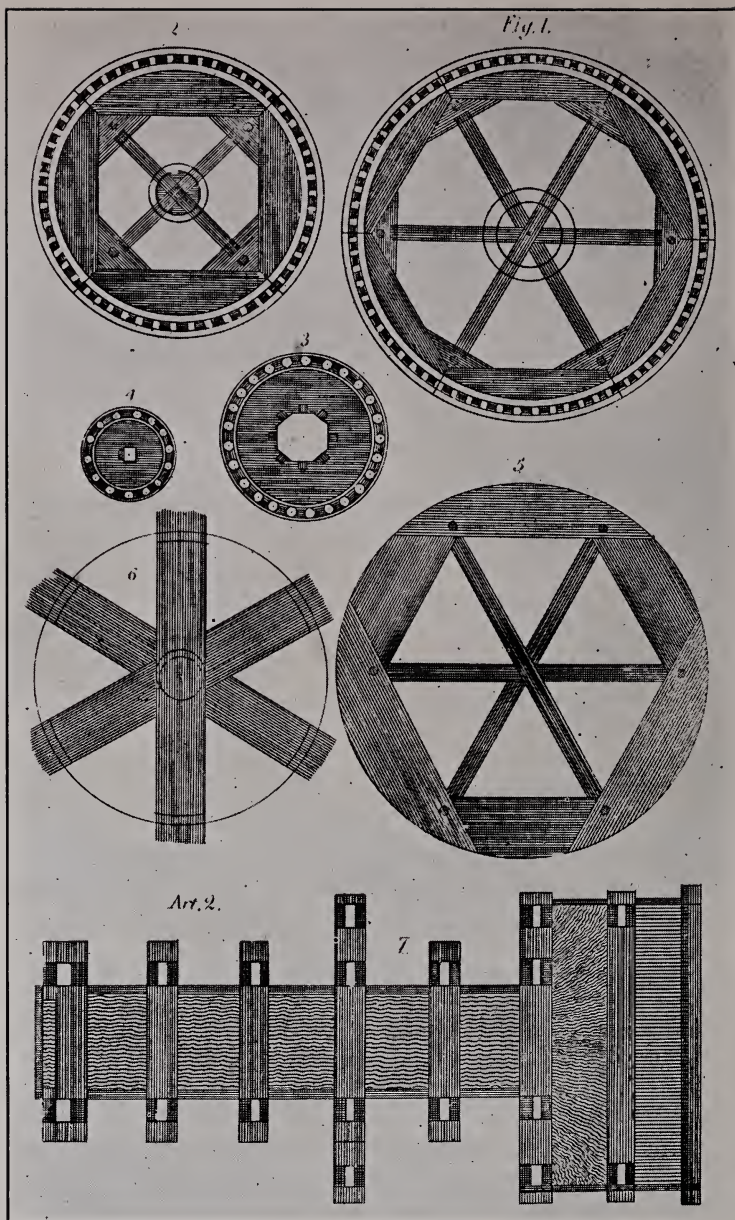
THE MASTER COG WHEEL

3 arms for the cog wheel, 9 feet long, 4 by 14 inches.
16 cants, 6 feet long, 4 by 17 inches.

Having assembled the materials for the wheel, our next task is to shape them and then assemble the wheel on its shaft. The shaft for a water wheel with eight arms should be sixteen square, or sixteen sided, about two feet in diameter, the tree to make it being two feet three inches at the top end. Saw this piece square at each end, then set a large compass to half its diameter, and sweep a circle at each end. Next, plumb a line across the center, plumb two more lines on each end of the shaft. These lines are exactly one foot to either side of the center plumb line and are parallel to the center plumb line. With a chalked line strike lines from the ends of these lines, along the shaft on each side from end to end. Dress or hew the two sides down to the plumb lines. Turn the piece over and setting it level, plumb, line, and dress off the other two sides. The shaft is now four square; to get it eight square, set it exactly on one corner, plumb, line and dress off the four corners. Repeat this on the eight corners to make the shaft sixteen square.

After the shaft has been properly shaped and reduced the next task is to lay out and mark the mortises, which must be cut to fit the arms of the wheels. There will be sixteen mortises, one for each of the sixteen sides of the shaft. The mortises are to be one-half inch longer than the actual width of the arms, which is to leave room to drive the keys for holding the arms tight.

The gudgeons and end bands are driven on each end of the shaft after the ends of the shaft have been shaped down to fit the bands. A gudgeon is a wrought iron or cast iron piece with a tang usually from two to four feet long, which is rectangular in shape and comes to a tapering end. The entire tang of the gudgeon is driven into the mortise in the center of the shaft. The neck of the gudgeon is five inches long, from two to four inches in diameter and perfectly round, so that it will run evenly in its pillow block, or, in the modern terminology, its bearing. The bands are driven on and keyed, then the gudgeons are driven in and wedged by driving tapering pieces of iron into the ends of the shaft on each side of the gudgeons. It is neces-



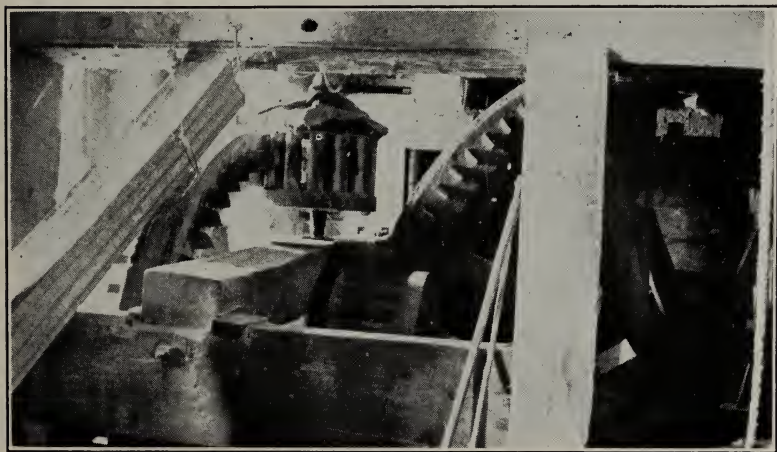
FOREBAY IN MILL RACE TO CARRY WATER TO WATER WHEEL

Art. 2—Forebay at head of Mill Race

Figures 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 show stages in construction of cog wheels, trundles and lantern wheels

sary that the bands be very tight, so that the gudgeons will not work loose or the shaft begin to split where the gudgeon is driven in. All of the gudgeons on the different shafts throughout the mill are put on in the same manner, whether for counter cog shafts or bolting reel shafts.

After the bands and the gudgeons have been driven and fastened and the mortises for the water wheel and the master cog wheel have been cut, the shaft is taken and placed on the head and spur blocks, in the water house.

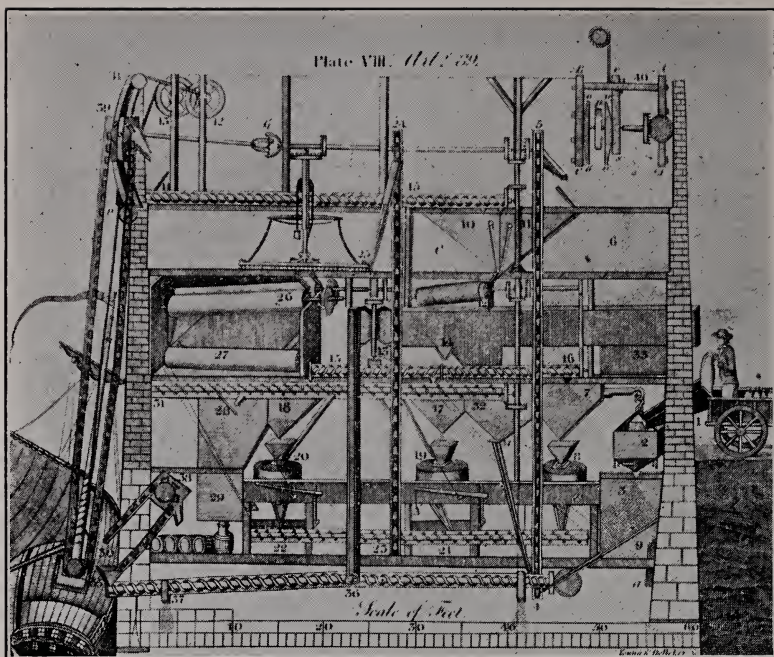


AN ANCIENT DOUBLE-GEARED GRISTMILL IN BEDFORD COUNTY, PA.

Showing old side wheel, wallowers and trundle—Taken July 28, 1932

The great or master cog wheel usually has six arms which are mortised in the same shaft as the water wheel. In this particular mill the master cog wheel will be nine feet in diameter and will contain 69 cogs, the cogs having a pitch of $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches. All the material used in the cog wheels should be of the best live oak and well seasoned. For the proper preparation of cogs and also the wood for shafts, arms, and other parts of the machinery, the following procedure is recommended.

The cogs should be cut fourteen inches long, and three and one-quarter inches square; this should be done when the sap runs at its fullest and at least a year before they are used, that they may dry without cracking. If either hickory or white oak be cut when the bark is set, they will worm eat, and, if



OLIVER EVANS GRISTMILL

To show application to the various parts

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1—Spout | 2—Scales |
| 3, 7, 17, 18—Garner | 4, 5, 39—Elevators |
| 6—Storage Bin | 8, 19, 20—Mill Stones |
| 9—Tight Room | 10, 11—Screen Hoppers |
| 12—Roller Screen | 13—Fan |
| 14—Chute to Conveyor | 15, 16, 21 |
| 23—Meal Elevator | 22, 31, 32, 45—Conveyors |
| 25—Hopper Boy | 24—Elevator Spout |
| 27—Reel | 26—Bolting Reels |
| 29—Lower Packing Room | 28—Packing Chest |
| 33—Chaff Room | 30—Shipping |
| 35—Hopper | 34—Small Gate |
| 37—Dust Outlet | 36—Joint in Conveyor |
| 40—Gate | 38—Elevator Pulley |
| 42—Wheel | 41—Pulley Roller |
| 44—Gate to Elevator | 43—Hoist Wheel |

dried hastily, will crack. To prevent cracking or worm eating, boil the wood and dry it slowly or soak them in water for a year. Twenty years in mud and fresh water will not hurt oak providing the air is excluded. When the cogs are taken out of the boiling water, they should be put in a haymow, under the hay, where, while foddered away, they will dry without cracking. If you do not have time enough to wait for them, a shorter method of drying may be used. Put the wood to be used for cogs and parts of the cog wheels in a malt kiln with a floor of lath two inches apart. Shank the cogs and hang them shank downwards, between the laths, cover them with a hair cloth, and make a fire of wood, the smoke of which will prevent them from cracking. In the same manner boards, planks, or scantling are best dried in the kiln, covered so as to keep the smoke amongst them. The fire should be renewed once a day, for twelve or fifteen days; thus they will dry without cracking.

When properly dried, the cogs, if not already shanked, are shanked and put in and dressed. To shape the cogs, straighten one of the heart sides for the shank, make a pattern, the head four inches long, two inches wide, and the shank one and three-quarters inches at the point. Make another pattern of the shank, without the head, to scribe the sides and dress off the backs by, laying it even with the face, which is to have no shoulder; take care in dressing them off, that the axe does not strike the shoulder, for if it does the cog will crack in drying. Next fit and drive the cogs in the mortises exceedingly tight with the shoulder of each cog foremost when the wheel will be at work. Finish the cogs by sawing them a uniform length and then trim them.

The rest of the cog wheels, wallowers and trundles are made with the same explicit care, and their shafts fitted with iron gudgeons and hoops. Other phases of millwrighting that were necessary to complete the outfitting of the mill were: Fixing the headblocks and hanging the wheels, putting in the balance-rynds for the stones, bridging the spindle, constructing a crane and lighter staff, making the hoops to cover each pair of mill stones, facing the stones with sand and furrowing them with picks, adjusting the hoppers, shoes and feeders, fashioning bolting chests, reels, fans, shaking sieves and conveyors and elevators. (Refer to picture on page 134.) Through ample

illustration and the picture which shows the cross-section of a mill you will be able to recognize and understand the use of the parts just mentioned.

There are many other things relating to mills as well as countless stories which if time and space would permit I might include in this paper. But the printer demands the manuscript, and so I must give it to him. With this symbolic picture as a fitting ending, we say farewell to the old mill.



RUINS OF EUGENE BLAIR'S GRISTMILL NEAR HATBORO

Burned during winter of 1931-1932

Heartbroken by the loss of his mill and barn, Blair passed on shortly after the fire

William Penn and His Home Life at Pennsbury

HISTORICAL ADDRESS BY

DR. B. F. FACKENTHAL, Jr., RIEGELSVILLE, PENNSYLVANIA

AT PENNSBURY, BUCKS COUNTY, PENNSYLVANIA, OCTOBER 23, 1932, ON THE OCCASION OF
THE 250TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE FIRST ARRIVAL OF WILLIAM PENN IN AMERICA
1682-1932

Mr. Chairman, Friends of the Welcome Society, Associates of the Bucks County Historical Society, Ladies and Gentlemen:

AS A Pennsylvania German, living in a section of our county where there are no so-called Friends, I feel highly honored in being invited to make an historical address on William Penn and his home life here at Pennsbury; it seems rather presumptuous for me to do so, particularly before the Welcome Society of Pennsylvania and my good friends who have for years made intensive studies of the subject assigned to me. This is however one of the penalties or should I say pleasures attached to my office as president of the Bucks County Historical Society.

As president of that society, I bid you welcome to Bucks County. We are indeed glad to join with your patriotic association, under whose program this two hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the coming of William Penn is being celebrated, and assemble with you at this historic place, the country home of our worthy founder and father of what is now a great Commonwealth.

THE ANCESTRY OF WILLIAM PENN

William Penn was born at Tower Hill, London, October 14, 1644, and was therefore a young man of 37 years when in 1681 he received from King Charles the Second, the grant of land which later became the Province of Pennsylvania, and even in those early days he is often referred to as an older man. He was certainly not the clumsy, portly man of heavy countenance as painted by Benjamin West, but is described as being handsome and comely in person and manner, and always an elegant and accomplished gentleman.

His father, Admiral Sir William Penn, was born at Bristol, England, in May, 1621, and died at Wanstead, Essex, September



John M. L. Williams

16, 1670. On January 6, 1643, he married Margaret Jasper, daughter of John Jasper, a merchant of Rotterdam. The date of her birth is not at hand, but she passed away in 1682, twelve years after the death of Sir William. It will therefore be seen that William Penn was of Dutch ancestry on his maternal side. His father was of Welsh descent, and some historians say his forebears were of Royal Tudor race, that his great-great-grandfather, who died in 1591, was named John Tudor, and that he was generally called John Pennmunth, which became corrupted into Penn. His father, Admiral Penn, belonged to the established church of England, in which William was baptized October 23, 1644, at the age of nine days.¹ When he arrived at the age of 15 years, while a student at Christ Church College, Oxford, through the preaching of Thomas Loe, he became a convert to Quakerism, a sect founded by George Fox, of which persuasion he remained a most enthusiastic and consistent leader over the remainder of his life. This sect was first called "Professors of Light," or "Children of Light"; it was not until 1650 that the name "Quaker" was imposed upon them, and two years later in 1652, they were first referred to as "Friends."

WILLIAM PENN PERSECUTED FOR HIS RELIGIOUS ACTIVITIES

William Penn was a man of parts, well educated, and even as a youth an independent thinker, with a strong personality, whose will was inflexible and unyielding, willing to suffer hardships and imprisonment for his convictions, and withal a man kindly and of considerate qualities. He prepared for college at the Chigwell Grammar School and under private tutors and entered Oxford University at the age of fifteen, where he remained two years. For his refusal to conform to the rules and discipline of Oxford University, as required by the established church of England, or to wear the surplice of a student, and for assaulting other students, stripping them of their robes, he was expelled, and on his return home was beaten by his father and driven from home. In due time a reconciliation took place, and in 1662, at the age of eighteen years, his father, the admiral, sent him to France, hoping that the environment and gay life of Paris might change his views, but the giddy life of Paris had no fascination for him, and

¹ This baptism is recorded in the Registry of Allhallows Barking Church, the oldest parish church with a continuous history in London.

he was recalled in 1664. During his residence in France he acquired a knowledge of the French language, and later as the result of two extensive tours through Germany and Holland, he also acquired the German language, and no doubt the Dutch as well. On his return to England from France he entered Lincoln's Inn as a student at law, but fled from London by reason of the great plague of 1665, which experience served to increase his religious zeal. His father used every scheme at his command to change his views, and finally sent him to Cork in Ireland to take charge of two large estates, which he managed to the entire satisfaction of his father, but alas while in Cork he again encountered Thomas Loe, and was induced to attend Quaker meetings, at one of which on September 3, 1667, he was apprehended and with others sent to prison. From that time forward he identified himself with the Quakers in everything except costume.

On his return to England he again quarreled with his father for not removing his hat in his presence and in the presence of the king, whereupon his father again turned him out of doors. His preaching then became more intensive, and in 1668, he made his first appearance as an author in support of his religious views. This was in defiance of the Conventicle Act of 1664, revived in 1670, intended to suppress all religious propaganda, he was therefore again arrested and sentenced to a prison term of nine months, from which he was released through the influence of the Duke of York. On his release from prison, he was permitted to live under his father's roof, but forbidden to appear in his presence. He was then sent to Ireland a second time and on his return became fully reconciled with his father, and thereafter they lived together on good terms.

THE WILLIAM PENN AND WILLIAM MEAD TRIAL

In August, 1670, one month prior to his father's death, he and his friend, William Mead, were arrested for preaching on the streets, and after a most remarkable trial at the Old Bailey Court in London, lasting four days, (Sept. 1, 3, 4 and 5, 1670) with ten magistrates on the bench, they were acquitted by the jury, whereupon the judges declined to liberate them, and also placed a fine upon the jurors for refusing to find a verdict of guilty, and in default of payment were imprisoned. They were finally released by habeas corpus proceedings. Their acquittal thereby estab-

lishing the gerat principle of English law, that it is the right of a jury to judge of the evidence independent of the dictation or direction of the court.

DEATH OF ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM PENN

His father, the admiral, died September 16, 1670, leaving to survive, two sons, William and Richard, and one daughter, Margaret, who married Anthony Lowther. To Richard, his second son, he bequeathed an annuity of £120 until he arrived at the age of 21 years, and then to receive £4,000. However, he survived his father but three years. To William, his eldest son, he bequeathed an estate yielding £1,500 or more yearly and large claims against the government, and thenceforth the cares of business and the duties of his lay ministry seem to have equally divided his time.

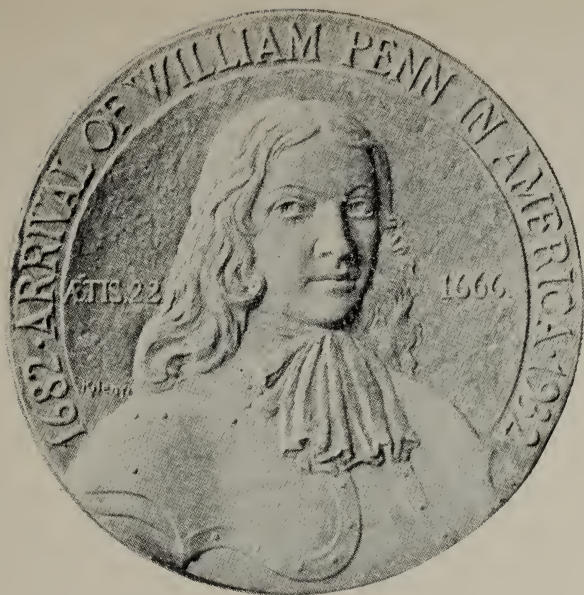
Six months later, in March, 1671, while preaching in a meeting-house in London, he was again arrested and committed to the tower, and on being acquitted the magistrate requested him to take the oath of allegiance, which he knew very well he would refuse to do, whereupon he was sentenced to Newgate prison for six months. During his term of confinement he wrote and had published four treatises, one entitled "Sandy Foundations Shaken," another, "No Cross, no Crown," two of the most famous polemics of the age. He was considered one of the most learned and able writers of his time.

On April 4, 1672, he married Gulielma Maria, daughter of Sir William and Lady Mary Springett. The next few years were devoted to preaching and defending with his pen, the doctrines of the Quakers, for which his zeal never relaxed, whether in England before sailing to America, or while in America, or after his return to British soil. In 1686, partly through his influence, a proclamation was issued by James II, for the release of those imprisoned on account of their religious activities, and 1,490 Quakers were set free. Among the non-conformists who were, under the laws of England, imprisoned for preaching, was John Bunyan, a baptist, who was confined in the Bedford jail for ten years. He declined to be liberated by making promises that he would desist in his preaching. But thanks for the life of this earnest man who during his imprisonment gave to the world his *Pilgrims' Progress*.

These and other incidents in the life of William Penn are well known to most of you, and are referred to only to show the persecutions that he endured, as well as to show the mind and heart of this truly great and sincere man, whose zeal and sincerity were but a preparation for bigger things and greater opportunities for carrying on his life-work. Did he have a vision then that the opportunity was near at hand, and that he was so soon to be placed in a position of trust and authority in the new world where he could offer an asylum to the oppressed, and could proclaim religious freedom to the nations of the world and to all kinds and conditions of men? A liberty of conscience, freedom of speech and of the press which we enjoy today. He no doubt had this thought in mind when he asked that the American lands be given to him in cancellation of the claim against the government which he inherited from his father.

PENNSYLVANIA GRANTED TO WILLIAM PENN

Charles the Second, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, on March 12, 1664, granted to his brother, James Duke of York and Albany, Earl of Ulster, etc., afterwards King James the Second, "All of New England from the St. Croix to the Delaware." King Charles II granted the Province of Pennsylvania to William Penn, Esquire, by Royal Charter dated March 4, 1681. This grant was made to satisfy a claim of his father, Admiral Sir William Penn, to whom the government had become indebted in the amount of £16,000. James, Duke of York, under whom the Dutch had become dispossessed of their American territory, conveyed and confirmed the territory embraced in the royal charter to William Penn by three deeds of feoffment, one bearing date August 21, and two bearing date August 24, 1682, one of the latter was for the so-called three lower counties, Sussex, Kent and New Castle, comprising the entire state of Delaware, which were included in the grant from William Penn. By an act of union passed December 7, 1682, they were annexed to the Province of Pennsylvania. In 1703 they obtained their liberty to secede, and thereafter were allowed a distinct assembly, but it was not until July 4, 1776, that Delaware was declared a free and independent state.



MEDAL IN COMMEMORATION

of the Two Hundred and Fiftieth Anniversary of the Arrival of William Penn—1682-1932

William Penn's Treaty with the Delaware Indians, 1683

From Painting by Paul Duvall

There was much controversy and litigation with Lord Baltimore in fixing the boundary line between Maryland and Pennsylvania, which was finally settled by the survey of Mason and Dixon's line, begun in 1763, suspended in 1767, owing to hostile Indians, and finally completed in 1782 by Col. Alexander McClean and Joseph Neville. Also between Pennsylvania and Connecticut resulting in the so-called "Pennamite Wars," lasting seven years, which was also in due time adjusted by what is known as "The Decree of Trenton." Neither do I have time to enter into the part that William Penn played in the Province of West Jersey, when in March, 1673, he was appointed arbitrator to adjust certain differences between Lord Berkley and Sir George Carteret; Berkley having conveyed his interest to John Fenwick in trust for Edward Byllinge. In 1674, Penn was appointed one of three trustees into whose hands the entire management and control of West Jersey was placed. This experience was no doubt one of the incentives that led Penn to become interested in Pennsylvania.

RIGHTS OF THE INDIANS TO THE SOIL

The grant to William Penn made no reference to the rights of the aborigines to the soil, but it was part of his plan to extinguish them by purchase.

On April 8, 1681, he appointed his cousin, William Markham, deputy or lieutenant governor, and at once dispatched him to take possession of his newly acquired territory, and begin its colonization. About the same time he appointed James Harrison his "lawful agent," to go to America and sell for him any parcels of land in the province.²

Markham arrived in the Delaware in June of that year. Three months later William Penn appointed three commissioners, William Crispin, John Bezar and Nathaniel Allen, to proceed

² James Harrison was much esteemed by William Penn. Before leaving England, Penn granted him 5,000 acres of land. He was Penn's manager and personal representative at Pennsbury. In 1685 he was made one of the provincial judges. He was father-in-law of Phineas Pemberton. One of Pemberton's daughters married Jeremiah Langhorne. On Penn's second voyage to America by ship "Canterbury," he brought John Sotcher with him, whom he placed in charge of the Manor House, of which Mary Lofty was stewardess. These young people, both Quakers, were married October 16, 1701, the ceremony was attended by William Penn, whose name and those of his wife and daughter, Letitia, are attached to the certificate. This was the only marriage in America at which William Penn was present.

to Pennsylvania to co-operate with Markham in settling the colony and to deal with the Indians; Silas Crispin was appointed surveyor general and sailed with them, but died on the voyage, whereupon Captain Thomas Holme was sent over from England and commissioned April 18, 1682, to succeed him in that office.

The surveys of land bought from the Indians, not only along the banks of the Delaware, but throughout the province, were predicated on the distance a man could travel within a given time. Markham did not conclude his purchase of land in Bucks County from the Indians until more than a year after his arrival, viz.: on July 15, 1682, about three months prior to the arrival of William Penn. This first purchase is described in the deed as follows:

Beginning at a certaine white oake in the Land now in the tenure of John Wood, and by him called Gray Stones over against the ffalls of Delaware River, And soe from thence up the River side to a corner marked Spruce Tree with the letter P, at the ffoot of a mountayne, And from the sayd corner marked Spruce Tree along the Ledge or ffoot of the mountaines west north west to a Corner white oake, marked with the letter P, standing by the Indyan Path that Leads to an Indyan Towne called Playwickey, and near the head of a Creek called Towsissinck, And from thence westward to the Creek called Neshammonys Creek, And along by the sayd Neshammonyes Creek unto the River Dellaware, alias Makeriskhicon; and soe bounded by the sayd mayne River to the sayd ffirst mentioned white oake in John Wood's Land; And all those Islands called or known by the severall names of Mattinicunk Island (now called Burlington Island) Sepassincks Island (now called Newbold Island) and Orecktons Island, (now called Biles Island) lying or being in the sayd River Dellaware, Togeather alsoe with * * *

This is the tract on part of which we are assembled today. "Gray Stones," the starting point, the land of John Wood, is in the present borough of Morrisville. On July 4, 1929, the Bucks County Historical Society placed a large bronze tablet designed by Dr. Mercer, on a monument to mark the beginning of that survey, and on October 17, 1925, the State Historical Commission erected a monument with bronze tablet alongside of the public road between Feasterville and Langhorne, to indicate the location of the Indian town of Playwickey. This first purchase included the present townships of Bristol, Falls, Middletown, Newtown and Lower Makefield, and parts of Upper Makefield and Wrightstown.

³ Pennsylvania Archives, First Series, Vol. I, pp. 47-49.

PENN EXECUTES DEEDS PRIOR TO THE FIRST INDIAN PURCHASE

The two earliest deeds on record in Bucks County from William Penn are those of April 1, 1681, for 1,000 acres to Thomas Woolrich, and of July 27, 1681, for 500 acres to James Hill, both prior to the first concession from the Indians. It appears, however, that there are earlier deeds, one of which was recently presented to the Bucks County Historical Society by Henry A. James, Esquire. It is for 250 acres in the Province of Pennsylvania, to Shadrach Walley, dated March 22, 1681, and therefore but 18 days after the grant of King Charles II. The tract is in Newtown Township, and is noted on the map contained in Davis' History of Bucks County, Vol. I, page 207. It is not recorded, and does not recite William Penn as Proprietary, but as a personal deed from William Penn of Worminghurst, signed by William Penn and sealed with h's personal seal. The warranty recited protects the grantee "from all manner of Titles and Claymes of any Indian or Native of the said Tract or province." The deed is here for inspection.



LANDING OF WILLIAM PENN AT THE BLUE ANCHOR TAVERN
Philadelphia on November 9, 1682

(From an old wood engraving in Watson's Annals, Vol. I, page 131)

Truth Exalted;

I N

Wm Penn
A short, but sure, Testimony against all those *Religions, Faiths* and *Worships* that have been formed and followed in the Darkness of Apostacy.--- And for that Glorious Light which is now risen, and shines forth in the Life and Doctrine of the despised *Quakers*, as the alone good Old Way of Life and Salvation.

Presented to *Princes, Priests* and *People*, that they may Repent, Believe and Obey.

B Y

WILLIAM PENN, whom divine Love constrains in a holy Contempt to trample on *Aegypt's* Glory, not fearing the Kings Wrath, having beheld the Majesty of him who is invincible.

London, Re-Printed in the Year 1671.

Plain-Dealing

With a Traducing

ANABAPTIST:

Or Three

LETTERS

VVrit upon occasion of some Slanderous
Reflections, given and promoted against
William Penn by one *John Morfe*.

Published for Common Benefit, that all Imparti-
al People may be better acquainted with the Invective
Spirit of some so called, and their ungodly sly way
of Defaming such as dissent from them,
especially in their Restless Indea-
vours against the Poor

QUAKERS.

By a Lover of Charity and Sincerity in all,
W. P.

Printed in the Year, 1672.

THE
SKIRMISHER
DEFEATED
AND
TRUTH
DEFENDED;

Being an ANSWER to a Pamphlet,

ENTITLED,

A Skirmish made upon Quakerism.

By William Penn.

Jam. 3. 13, 14, 16. *Who is a wise Man, and endued with Knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good Conversation his works with Meekness of Wisdom: But if ye have bitter Envying and Strife in your Hearts, glory not, and Lye not against the Truth: For, where Envying and Strife is, there is Confusion, and every Evil work.*

Printed in the Year, 1676.

THE
PEOPLES
Ancient and Just
LIBERTIES
ASSERTED,
IN THE
T R Y A L
OF

William Penn, and William Mead,

At the Sessions held at the Old-Baily in London,
the first, third, fourth and fifth of Sept. 70.
against the most Arbitrary procedure of that
Court.

Ila. 10. 1, 2. Wo unto them that Decree Unrighteous Decrees, and
write grievousness, which they have prescribed; to turn away the
Needy from Judgment, and to take away the right from the Poor, &c.
Psal. 94. 20. Shall the Throne of Iniquity have fellowship with thee
which frameth mischief by a Law.

Sic volo, sic jubeo, sit pro ratione voluntas.

Old-Baily, 1st. 3d. 4th, 5th of Sept. 1670.

London, Printed for William Butler, 1682.

A
L E T T E R
FROM
William Penn
Proprietary and Governour of
PENNSYLVANIA
In America,
TO THE
COMMITTEE
OF THE
Free Society of Traders
of that Province, residing in London.

CONTAINING

A General Description of the said *Province*, its *Soil, Air, Water, Seasons and Produce*, both Natural and Artificial, and the good Increase thereof.

Of the *Natives or Aborigines*, their *Language, Customs and Manners, Diet, Houses or Wigwams, Liberty, way of Living, Physick, Martial, Religious, Sacrifices and Ceremonies, Festivals, Government*, and their order in Council upon Treaties for Land, &c. their Justice upon *Earl Dorset*.

Of the *first Planters, the Dutch, &c.* and the *present Condition and Settlements* of the said *Province*, and *Courts of Justice, &c.*

To which is added, An Account of the CITY of

P H I L A D E L P H I A

Newly laid out.

Its Situation between two Navigable Rivers, *Delaware and Skunkill*,
WITH A

Portraiture or Plat-form thereof,

Wherein the Purchasers Lots are distinguished by certain Numbers inserted, directing to a Catalogue of the said Purchasers Names

And the Prosperous and Advantagious Settlements of the *Society* aforesaid, within the said City and Country, &c.

Printed and Sold by Andrew Sowle, at the Crooked Bikes in Holloway-Lane in Shoreditch, and at several Stationers in London, 1683.

COPY OF COVER OF THE FIRST EDITION OF WILLIAM PENN'S

letter of 1683 to the Free Society of Traders. Original contains ten pages,
size 7½ by 12 inches, with map of Philadelphia

WILLIAM PENN COMES TO AMERICA BY SHIP "WELCOME"

William Penn sailed from Deal, England, for America, on his first voyage by ship "Welcome," September 1, 1682; one-third of those sailing with him lost their lives at sea with smallpox. The "Welcome" entered the Capes of the Delaware October 24, of that year, arriving before New Castle on the twenty-seventh, and William Penn first set foot on American soil on the twenty-eighth, and on the following day, October 29, 1682, arrived at Upland, later changed to Chester, where he made his first home. Later he proceeded to Philadelphia, where he found a welcome at the Blue Anchor Tavern, located on the Delaware at the mouth of Dock Creek.⁴ The population on the Delaware at that time, made up mostly of Dutch and Swedes with a few Fins, was about 3,000.⁵

On April 25, 1682, before leaving England, William Penn promulgated his first Frame of Government, outlining rules and laws for the administration of his newly acquired province, to be managed by a governor and council. After his arrival he issued additional Frames of Government, and established courts and bureaus, and in fact all machinery necessary to carry on a well-regulated and successful administration, all of which he had well thought out.⁶

THE CITY OF PHILADELPHIA LAID OUT

Among the early acts of Markham and the commissioners was the selection of a site for a great city, for which both Chester

⁴ For Blue Anchor Tavern, see *Pennsylvania Magazine of History*, Vol. XX, page 427.

⁵ According to the census of 1930, the population of Greater Philadelphia was 1,950,961. The Atlantic Deeper Waterway Association at its twenty-fifth annual convention, held in Philadelphia, October, 1932, reported that the Delaware River, from the sea to Port Richmond had been enlarged to a depth of 35 feet, with a width of 300 feet, and from Port Richmond to Trenton, at the foot of Trenton Falls, the channel had been dredged to a depth of twenty feet.

⁶ Grant of King Charles II, to William Penn..... Mar. 4, 1681
Deeds of feoffment from the Duke of York..... Aug. 21 and 24, 1682
Charter of the Province of Pennsylvania..... Jan. 27, 1682
Frame of Government issued by William Penn..... Apr. 25, 1682
Laws agreed upon in England for Pennsylvania..... May 5, 1682
First meeting of the Provincial Council at which William Penn presided..... Mar. 10, 1683
A second Frame of Government by William Penn..... Nov. 7, 1696
Frame of Government by William Markham..... Nov. 7, 1696

and Pennsbury Manor were seriously considered,⁷ but the location at the junction of the Delaware and Schuylkill, where a good depth of water was found, was finally selected, resulting in the founding of Philadelphia, the City of Brotherly Love, for which Penn signed the charter October 25, 1701. During the latter part of 1682 the city was laid out under the personal supervision of William Penn, by surveyor Thomas Holme. The site of Philadelphia was purchased from the Swedes in exchange for larger tracts of land located elsewhere in Pennsylvania; the Swedes having purchased the land from the Indians.

The second purchase of land from the Indians was negotiated by William Penn in person, deed dated June 23, 1683, for territory lying between the Neshaminy and Pennypack Creeks, partly in Montgomery County. The Bucks County part embraces the townships of Bensalem, Southampton, Northampton, Warminster and Warrington.

The third tract purchased on the Delaware river front, beginning at Wrightstown, and ending near Lackawaxen, was for lands taken by the Walking Purchase of 1737, for which there is no time at my disposal to dwell upon today.⁸

PENNSBURY MANOR PURCHASED

William Markham, having been instructed by William Penn to locate a site for his country home, selected this site in Falls Township, on part of which we are assembled today, and since known as "Pennsbury Manor." At that time it contained 8,431 acres or 57 per cent. of the 14,838 acres contained in Falls Township. It has a frontage of five and one-half miles on the Delaware River. It had been an Indian Royalty, bought by William Penn from Sepassing, an Indian king. Although this tract was included within the bounds of the tract purchased by William Markham it appears that King Sepassing had not signed that deed, and therefore Penn insisted that it be again paid for. As already stated, three islands in the Delaware were included in the tract.

Scott's Creek, formerly called Sepassing Creek, and later

⁷ See Hazard's Annals, page 595, and Watson's Annals, Vol. I, page 56.

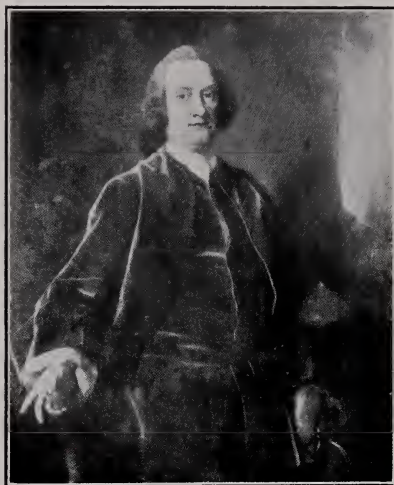
⁸ For Walking Purchase of 1737, see Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. VI, page 7 et seq.



THOMAS PENN
Proprietary
b. 1701, d. 1775
Son of William Penn



LADY JULIANA (FERMOR) PENN
Wife of Thomas Penn
b. 1729, d. 1801



RICHARD PENN
Proprietary
b. 1706, d. 1771
Son of William Penn



HANNAH (LARDNER) PENN
Died April 20, 1785
Wife of Richard Penn

Welcome Creek, now a shallow stream, empties into the Delaware about one mile south of the Manor House, but in William Penn's time is said to have been a strong stream with a depth of five feet. Its course was immediately back of the Manor House, over which Penn directed bridges should be built.⁹

William Penn was delighted with the site selected by Markham, particularly as it was but six miles from Burlington, N. J., where many of his friends lived. The distance to Philadelphia either by water or overland was about 26 miles. The house and other buildings were put under construction at the time of Penn's first visit. He was obliged to return to England, and sailed away by ship "Endeavor," August 12, 1684, having been in America but one year and ten months. He had the building of this house very much at heart, and continued to give detailed instructions from England in regard to laying out the grounds and buildings, as well as the furnishing of the house. He brought a large part of the furniture with him on his second voyage from England. In later years he wrote that the house with its improvements and furnishing had cost him £7,000.¹⁰

THE CHILDREN OF WILLIAM PENN

By his first wife, Gulielma Maria Springett, William Penn had seven children. His first born, named for her mother, lived but a few months; the next two, William and Mary, were twins, both dying in infancy; the fourth, Springett, died at the age of 21 unmarried; Letitia, the fifth, born March 6, 1678, married William Aubrey, and died without issue April 6, 1746; William, Jr., the sixth, born March 14, 1680, married Mary Jones, and from him is derived one of the two existing lines of the Penn family; the seventh, Gulielma Maria, the second of that name, born November 17, 1685, died in infancy. William Penn's wife, Gulielma Maria, *nee* Springett, passed away February 23, 1694.

⁹ The average mean tide at Pennsbury is 4 feet, 6 inches. Tide extends up the Delaware as far as Trenton, where its progress is stopped by the Falls of Trenton, which have a fall of 9 feet, 8 inches over a distance of 3,500 feet. Falls Township takes its name from these falls.

¹⁰ For a complete list of furniture and other household goods in the Manor House, made by William Penn when he departed for England in 1701, see Penn and Logan Correspondence, Vol. I, page 62 et seq.

WILLIAM PENN MARRIES HANNAH CALLOWHILL

Two years after the death of his first wife, William Penn married for his second wife, Hannah, daughter of Thomas and Hannah Callowhill. She was a member of the Society of Friends. By this union he had seven children: (1) John, born in Philadelphia, January 29, 1700; (2) Thomas, born March 9, 1702, who at the age of 50 years married Lady Juliana Fermor, who was but 21; (3) Hannah Margarite, born July 30, 1703, died in 1708; (4) Margaret, born November 7, 1704, married Thomas Freame, she died in England in 1751, aged 47 years; (5) Richard, born January 17, 1706, married Hannah Lardner; (6) Dennis, born February 26, 1708, died unmarried in 1722, aged 16 years; (7) Hannah, born September 5, 1708, died January 24, 1709.¹¹

It is therefore seen that William Penn was the father of fourteen children, seven by each marriage. Of those by his first wife four died in infancy, and three lived to maturity, and that one of these three, Springett, died at the age of 21 unmarried, and Letitia married and died without issue, leaving William, Jr., the only one as a progenitor of a family.

Of the seven children by his second wife, two, Hannah Margarite and Hannah, died in infancy and Dennis died at the age of 16, leaving four, John, Thomas, Margarite and Richard, living to maturity.

WILLIAM PENN'S SECOND VISIT TO AMERICA

There was a lapse of 15 years from the time of William Penn's return to England until he set out for his second voyage. During that time he was accused of various offenses against the crown, including that of treason, by reason of his having received favors at court during the reign of King James II, which caused him to be suspected of disloyalty to the government when William and Mary came to the throne in February, 1689. He was arrested a number of times, but always secured acquittal. During his absence from America his colony had been greatly disturbed by civil and religious quarrels, including the schism in 1690

¹¹ I am indebted to the valuable contribution on "The Penn Family," published in Vols. XX, XXI and XXII of the *Pennsylvania Magazine of History* by Howard M. Jenkins, for data contained in this paper, as well as for that contained in the Penn Family chart, attached hereto as a supplement. Since published in book form.

of George Keith. In October, 1692, William and Mary deprived him of his authority as governor of Pennsylvania, and directed Governor Benjamin Fletcher of New York to take over the administration of Pennsylvania. Penn had powerful friends who interested themselves in his behalf, through whom he secured a hearing at court, and he was honorably discharged in November, 1693, and in August, 1694, after a lapse of two years, his government was restored to him.

On September 3, 1699, he set sail from Cowes by ship "Canterbury," for his second trip to America, taking with him his wife, Hannah, and his daughter Letitia, then 21 years of age. James Logan, then a young man of 24, having been engaged by Penn as his secretary, came over with them. Logan held that high office for 40 years as secretary and looking after the Penn family interests. They landed at Philadelphia, December 3, 1699. Penn was warmly received and found his colony in a prosperous condition.

Before settling at Pennsbury, they lived first at the home of Edward Shippen on North Second Street, where they remained a month, then took residence with Samuel Carpenter in the famous "Slate Roof House," on Second Street south of Chestnut, and there in that house on January 29, 1700, their son, John, thereafter known as "The American," was born. He was the only child of William Penn born on this side of the Atlantic.¹²

LIFE AT PENNSBURY

At Pennsbury they lived in great style, employing many servants, and judging by the large quantities of provisions bought, such as flour by the ton, molasses by the hogshead and other supplies in like proportion, suggests that they kept open house, and dispensed a liberal hospitality, including the entertainment of many Indians. In addition to their home brew, (for among their buildings there was a brew house), his cellar was well stocked with beer, cider, sherry, canary, madeira, claret and rum. According to James Logan's letters there must have been seven

¹² On October 24, 1932, five tablets were unveiled commemorative of William Penn in Philadelphia, among these were: the site of the Blue Anchor Tavern, now 242-244 South Front Street, the site of William Penn's first house in 1682, now 18-20 South Front Street, and the site of the Slate Roof House, now the Keystone Telephone Building, at Second and Sansom Streets.

full grown negro slaves at Pennsbury in 1704. After the death of William Penn all his slaves obtained their freedom.

The Manor House is described as being large and commodious, 60 feet long by 30 feet wide. One account says there was an extension of 30 feet in the rear. It was two stories high with cellar and attic, built of bricks probably burnt on the premises. It was covered with tiles, with a leaden lined water tank or reservoir on the roof. This in after years leaked so badly as to practically destroy the house, and for that reason it was torn down. There were wide porches both front and rear. The house stood on an elevation 15 feet above tide, and about 150 to 200 feet from the Delaware, with terraces leading down to the boat landing, and a board walk between two rows of poplar trees, which were planted in 1685. Vistas and paths were cut through the trees in different directions. Penn was fond of agriculture and gave special attention to his gardens and orchards, his pears and pippins are specially referred to.

During his sojourn in Pennsylvania he held nineteen treaties with the Indians, who always found a welcome at Pennsbury; he was honored and revered by them. Because of his just and equitable treatment, the Delawares called him "Mignon," and the Iroquois referred to him as the "Great Onus."

Penn's second residence in Pennsylvania lasted but one year and eleven months. One wonders how he could accomplish so much in so short a time. Tidings from England that a measure was pending before the House of Lords for bringing all the proprietary governments under the crown, led him to return to England, and moreover his wife and daughter were anxious to get back to their native heath, and therefore on November 3, 1701, he sailed away with his family, now increased to four by the addition of baby John, by ship "Dolmahoy," never to return again, much to his great sorrow and disappointment. It appears that Letitia Penn, while in America, had promised herself in marriage to William Masters, who later followed her to England to claim her as his bride, only to find that on August 20, 1702, she had married William Aubrey.¹³

Soon after Penn's arrival in London, the project before the House of Lords was dropped. In 1684, when Penn sailed for England at the end of his first visit, Philadelphia contained 357

¹³ See Pennsylvania Magazine of History, Vol. XXII, page 89 et seq.

houses with 2,500 people; in 1701 at the end of his second visit the population had increased to 7,000.

In June, 1701, Pennsbury was visited by Lord Cornbury, a cousin of Queen Anne, Governor of New York, with a suite of 50 persons, to whom James Logan gave a "really handsome country entertainment," at Pennsbury.

PENN BECOMES INVOLVED IN DEBT AND MORTGAGES PENNSYLVANIA

After Penn's return to England from his second voyage, he became involved by the troublesome affairs in Pennsylvania, partly due by reason of his son, William, Jr., sent there as his representative, having disgraced him by vicious and notorious conduct. Penn had no skill in reading the character of others and his confidence in persons less virtuous than himself led him into great errors and misfortunes, particularly in financial matters. He became greatly involved in debts, and moreover at the same time his trusted agent in London, a Quaker, named Philip Ford, left his executors false claims against him in the amount of £15,000, which he could not pay, and to avoid extortion he suffered himself, in 1708, to be committed to the Fleet prison, where he remained for a long time. His friends finally came to his relief, but he was obliged to raise part of the money by placing a mortgage on the Province of Pennsylvania for £6,600, under date of October 7, 1708, to Henry Gouldney and his eight associates.¹⁴ Under the primogeniture laws of England, his eldest son, and heir presumptive, William Penn, Jr., joined him in the execution of the mortgage, and thereafter no grants of land could be made without the mortgagees joining in the title.

WILLIAM PENN STRICKEN WITH PARALYSIS

William Penn became so deeply involved financially, that in 1712, he decided to transfer his rights in the Province of Pennsylvania to the crown. The sum of £12,000 had in fact been agreed upon, and a payment made to him on account, when he was stricken with paralysis, and all negotiations were suspended. This was followed by other strokes, and although he lived six

¹⁴ Reconveyed to the Penns, January, 1729.

years longer, he never regained his mental vigor, and passed away at Ruscombe, Berkshire, England, July 30, 1718, in the seventy-fourth year of his age, and as Bancroft says: "with his fame as wide as the world."

By his last will and testament, bearing date May 27, 1712, he appointed his wife, Hannah, his sole executrix, all her children being then under age. John, the oldest, was 18, and Dennis, the youngest son, was 11. He devised the Province of Pennsylvania to his wife, Hannah, and eleven other trustees to convey the same to such of his children by his wife, Hannah Penn, as the said Hannah Penn might appoint. He had lost entire confidence in his eldest son, William, Jr., and did not devise him any interest in the proprietary rights in his American colony. William Penn, Jr., at first objected to the proving of the will, but it was finally probated in Doctors' Commons, November 14-18, 1718.¹⁵ William, Jr., then filed objections in Chancery to the conditions of the will, but died in Belgium, June 23, 1720, two years after the death of his father. This suit was then taken up by his children and negotiations were pending to sell to Springett and William,



FRIENDS' MEETING HOUSE, BUILT IN 1688

and Penn's Grave at Jordans, Buckinghamshire, England

¹⁵ William Penn left many debts to be paid out of his estate, which were not discharged until some years after his death, see *Pennsylvania Magazine of History*, Vol. XXIII, page 329.

3d, two sons of William, Jr., a life right in the proprietorship, but Springett died in 1730, and the claims of William, 3d, were extinguished by the payment of £5,500.

William Penn, Jr., his only living son by his first marriage, was sent to Pennsylvania by his father hoping that a change of environment and the importance of a responsible duty would reform his habits. He came to Pennsylvania, leaving his wife and family in England. Lieut. John Evans came over with him. They arrived February 2, 1704. His freedom in Pennsylvania enabled him to lead a wild and profligate life, to the disgrace of James Logan and all other friends of his father. His conduct was such that it made it impossible for him to remain, and at the end of November, 1704, he returned to England, having been here but nine months. By this unfortunate visit he injured not only himself but his father as well. William Penn, in one of his letters to James Logan, says: "He is my greatest affliction for my soul's sake and my posterity's or family's sake." His profligate and extravagant habits both in America and England were a source of great expense to his father who could ill afford to pay his debts, and moreover it is quite evident that William Penn was not a successful financier.

It was Cervantes who first said "Comparisons are odious," but by way of contrast: Admiral Penn would not tolerate the religious tendencies of his son, William. He beat him and turned him from his home, and finally sent him to Paris to mingle with the gayest life of any city on the globe, but he came back to England unchanged, and also as a polished gentleman, and this same William Penn, the proprietary, sent his son, William, Jr., to America to remove him from his gay life in London, only to lead a wild life to the disgrace of his father and his father's friends, and came back to his profligate life in England.

With the death of Richard Penn, Richard Penn, 3d (grandson of Richard Penn and great-grandson of the founder), on April 21, 1863, the family name of Penn by the first marriage of William Penn, became closed, and by the death of Rev. Thomas Gordon Penn, who died unmarried, on September 9, 1869, the family name through William Penn's second marriage with Hannah Callowhill, also became closed, and the family name of Penn became extinct, and the male entail of the Proprietary estate ended. Rev. Thomas Gordon Penn was a clergyman in the

Church of England. It is a fact worthy of note that none of William Penn's sons became permanently attached to the Society of Friends.

SUCCESSIVE PROPRIETARIES OF THE PROVINCE OF PENNSYLVANIA

I will add to this paper as supplementary thereto, a memorandum to show the various governors of the Province of Pennsylvania, also a memorandum to show the successive proprietaries down to and after the Declaration of Independence, for the Commonwealth by act of General Assembly on November 27, 1779, (1 Smith Law, 470), very generously allowed the Penns to complete sales of all lands that had been surveyed prior to July 4, 1776, and moreover appropriated the sum of £130,000 sterling to be paid "to the devisees and legatees of Thomas Penn, and Richard Penn, late Proprietaries of Pennsylvania, respectively, and to the widow and relict of the said Thomas Penn," to be paid in installments after the close of the war for their unsold lands, on account of which payments began in 1785. In England the Committee on Claims, allowed them an additional £500,000 sterling, making a total of £630,000 sterling, or about \$3,150,000, not a bad return for William Penn's original investment of £16,000. It was the payment of these moneys that enabled some of the scions of the Penn family to live in luxury over the remainder of their lives. By sundry agreements between the Penn heirs, the proprietary rights became entailed in male tail, and when the name of Penn in male tail became extinct with the death of Rev. Thomas Gordon Penn in 1869, the rights became vested in William Stuart, Jr., as tenant in tail general. He was the son of Archbishop William Stuart, who had married Sophia Margaretta Penn, youngest daughter of Thomas Penn. William Stuart, Jr., was a great-grandson of William Penn, the founder.

BRIEF OF TITLE TO PENNSBURY MANOR

I have also prepared a complete chain of title to Pennsbury Manor, for which there is no time at my disposal to present, but will briefly say that Pennsbury Manor was located and laid out during the first visit of William Penn. It was included within the boundaries of Falls Township, which was not erected into a township until ten years later in 1692. The area of Pennsbury

Manor was reduced by grants made by William Penn and his agents until the home tract of 300 acres only remained. In 1707, the mansion house with gardens and orchards was rented to Col. Robert Quarry of the customs, for £40 per year, merely to have it occupied.¹⁶ Many Indian treaties and conferences were held under its hospitable roof by William Penn, and on May 9, 1735, seventeen years after the death of William Penn, the last Indian treaty was held there by Thomas Penn, at which James Logan, Jeremiah Langhorne, Joseph Kirkbride, Israel Pemberton and others were present. The Indians were represented by Nutimus, Lesbeconk, Lapawinzo and Tiscohan. This council was a continuation of the celebrated Walking Purchase treaty, begun in Durham Township in 1734, adjourned to Pennsbury and finally concluded at Philadelphia, August 25, 1735.

From an exemplification deed on record at Philadelphia it appears that the heirs of William Penn executed a power of attorney to Charles Thomas and John Hurst authorizing them to make sales and execute deeds for Pennsbury Manor. It further appears that Richard Penn, grandson of the founder, on June 27, 1775, bought the remaining 300 acres with the view of making his future home there. He demolished the old house, with the plan of building a new one, but owing to the war raging at that time the American people did not feel kindly toward him, and he therefore abandoned his project, and on June 20, 1792, conveyed the 300 acres for the consideration of £2,500 to William Bell. (Deed Book No. 27, page 400, etc.) William Bell on May 3, 1803, conveyed the same 300 acres to Robert Crozier. (Deed Book No. 33, page 30, etc.) Robert Crozier divided the tract, selling 100 acres on June 23, 1803, to Jacob Van Hart. (Deed Book No. 33, page 134, etc.) Robert Crozier died intestate seized of the remaining 200 acres, leaving a widow, Rosamond, and two sons, Robert and Samuel, to survive, to whom under the laws of Pennsylvania the property descended. Subsequently, on April 1, 1812, Jacob Van Hart and wife reconveyed to Robert and Samuel Crozier the 100 acres, whereby they became seized of the entire 300 acres conveyed to their family by William Bell.

¹⁶ Colonel Quarry was not at heart friendly with the Penns, and in 1709 when William Penn became involved in debt, he gave up this lease, and connived with a hostile legislature in unfriendly acts towards the Penns, including the impeachment of James Logan.

From the Crozier family it passed successively to Hector C. Watson, Essick Howell, George Warner, Jr., Seymore Y. Warner, the De Frain Sand Company and the Van Sciver Corporation, which was taken over and consolidated with the Warner Company, which company has this day, by its president, Charles Warner, very generously delivered a deed to the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania for 9.8 acres covering the tract where the Manor House and other buildings stood, the tract on which we are now assembled.¹⁷

Let us hope that through the wisdom of our executive and legislators, this sacred and historic spot may be restored, as nearly as can be, to its former condition, and thus honor the memory of William Penn, the founder of our beloved Commonwealth, whose fame will endure through all ages, the most conspicuous figure in early American colonial history.



ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM PENN
(Father of William Penn)
Born May, 1621; died September 16, 1670
Married Margaret Jasper of Holland

¹⁷ This deed bears date July 20, 1932, acknowledged the same day, and recorded at Doylestown, October 24, 1932, in Deed Book No. 609, page 3, &c.

PROPRIETARIES OF PENNSYLVANIA

Charles, the Second, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, on March 12, 1664, granted to his brother, James, Duke of York and Albany, Earl of Ulster, etc., afterwards King James, the Second, under whom the Dutch had been dispossessed of all their American territory, "All of New England from the St. Croix to the Delaware."

Charles, the Second, granted the Province of Pennsylvania, including the three lower counties of Sussex, Kent and New Castle, comprising the entire state of Delaware, to William Penn, Esquire, by royal charter dated March 4, 1681.

James the Duke of York, conveyed the territory embraced in the royal charter of March 4, 1681, to William Penn, Esquire, by deeds of enfeoffment bearing dates August 21 and 24, 1682.

William Penn, the Proprietary, divided the Province of Pennsylvania into three counties, Bucks, Chester and Philadelphia, shortly after the grant to him, but there does not appear to be any record of the date upon which this was done. It was confirmed by the Provincial Assembly, March 1, 1685.

William Penn died at Ruscombe, Berkshire, England, July 30, 1718, having first made his last will and testament, bearing date May 27, 1712. He appointed his wife, Hannah Penn, his sole executrix. His son, William Penn, Jr., did not share in the proprietary rights of his American colony. He at first objected to the proving of the will, but it was finally probated in Doctors' Commons, November 14-18, 1718. William, Jr., then filed objections in Chancery to the conditions of the will, but died June 23, 1720. The contest was then taken up by his children and negotiations were pending to sell Springett and William, 3d, two sons of William Penn, Jr., a life right in the proprietorship, but Springett died in 1730, and the claims of William, 3d, were extinguished by the payment of £5,500.

By his will, William Penn devised the Province of Pennsylvania to Hannah Penn, Thomas Callowhill, Margaret Lowther, Gilbert Heathcote, Samuel Wildenfield, John Field and Henry Gouldney, all living in England, and Samuel Carpenter, Richard Hill, Isaac Norris, Samuel Preston and James Logan, all living in or near Pennsylvania, in trust, to convey to such children by his wife, Hannah Penn, as the said Hannah Penn might appoint. All

the children by the said Hannah Penn were minors at the time of William Penn's death. John, the oldest, was eighteen and Dennis, the youngest, eleven.

Hannah Penn, the widow of William Penn, the Proprietary, by her deed of appointment dated November 18, 1718, appointed the Province of Pennsylvania to her four sons; three-sixth or one-half thereof to John Penn, one-sixth thereof to Thomas Penn, one-sixth thereof to Richard Penn and one-sixth thereof to Dennis Penn, which deed of appointment contained a proviso that Hannah Penn could revoke, cancel and annul it at any time before conveyance of the legal title, to her appointees by their trustees under the will of William Penn.

Hannah Penn, subsequently, upon the death of her son Dennis (died February 8, 1723), revoked, cancelled and annulled the deed of appointment, dated November 18, 1718, and by her deed of appointment dated January 7, 1725, appointed the Province of Pennsylvania to her three sons, two-fourth or one-half thereof to John Penn, one-fourth thereof to Thomas Penn and one-fourth thereof to Richard Penn, which deed of appointment contained a proviso that Hannah Penn could revoke, cancel and annul it at any time before conveyance of the legal title to her appointees by the trustees under the will of William Penn.

Hannah Penn died December 20, 1726, and by her will dated September 11, 1718, appointed the Province of Pennsylvania to her four sons by William Penn; three-sixth or one-half interest therein to John Penn, one-sixth thereof to Thomas Penn, one-sixth thereof to Richard Penn and one-sixth thereof to Dennis Penn. (A will "speaks as of the testator's death," that is to say, became effective at and immediately upon the death of the testator. Hannah Penn's will therefore revoked, cancelled and annulled her deed of appointment of January 7, 1725.)

John Penn, Thomas Penn, Richard Penn, Margaret Penn, Thomas Freame, Joseph Weyth and Sylvanus Brown entered into an agreement under date of July 5, 1727, by which it was agreed that the deed of appointment of Hannah Penn dated January 7, 1725, by which she appointed the Province of Pennsylvania to her three sons, to-wit: John, Thomas and Richard, should stand instead of the appointment made by her last will and testament, so that John Penn should be entitled to two-

fourths, Thomas Penn, one-fourth, and Richard Penn, one-fourth thereof.

John Penn, Thomas Penn and Richard Penn entered into an agreement under date of May 8, 1732, in and by which they agreed the one with the other that upon their respective deaths they would divide their several interests in the Province of Pennsylvania in male tail.

Samuel Preston and James Logan, the surviving trustees under the will of William Penn, deceased, released the estate in the Province of Pennsylvania to John Penn, Thomas Penn and Richard Penn.

John Penn, by his will dated October 26, 1746, and probated November 12, 1746, devised his one-half interest in the Province of Pennsylvania to Thomas Penn in male tail with the right for the tenant in male tail to convey the whole or any part thereof in fee simple.

Thomas Penn and Richard Penn by an agreement under date January 31, 1750, agreed that they would thereafter severally hold their several undivided one-fourth interests in the Province of Pennsylvania, which had been appointed and released to them in male tail with the right for the tenant in possession in male tail to dispose of the whole or any part thereof in fee simple. This agreement was modified under date March 20, 1750, but affirmed the part thereof by which they had agreed to thereafter hold their several undivided one-fourth interests in the Province of Pennsylvania in male tail.

Richard Penn by his will dated March 21, 1750, and probated March 4, 1771, devised his undivided one-fourth interest in the Province of Pennsylvania to his son, John Penn, called John Penn, the elder, in estate male tail. The agreements between Thomas Penn and Richard Penn, however, had previously established an entail in male tail of his interest in the Province of Pennsylvania.

Thomas Penn died March 21, 1775, and by his will dated November 18, 1771, his undivided three-fourths interest in the Province of Pennsylvania passed to his son, John Penn, called John Penn, the younger, under the provisions of the will of John Penn, the son of the Proprietary, and the agreements between Thomas and Richard Penn bearing dates respectively January 31 and March 20, 1750.

The Declaration of Independence of July 4, 1776, created the Independent Sovereignty of the United States of America, and Articles of Confederation and perpetual union were ratified between the thirteen states March 1, 1781. The Commonwealth of Pennsylvania was erected out of the Province of Pennsylvania and a Constitution adopted July 15, 1776, to September 28, 1778.

By Act of the General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania passed November 27, 1779, the title of the late Proprietaries to the public lands of the State of Pennsylvania, was vested in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania for the use of the citizens thereof, but the title to the lands which had been surveyed and set apart by the Proprietaries prior to July 4, 1776, were reserved to them.

On the death of Thomas Penn, March 21, 1775, his son, John Penn, called John Penn, the younger, became owner of three-fourths interest in the Province of Pennsylvania, in male tail, and on the death of Richard Penn, February 4, 1771, his son, John Penn, called John Penn, the elder, became owner of one-fourth interest in male tail, and on his death, February 9, 1795, without issue, his one-fourth interest passed to John Penn, the younger, who then became the sole proprietor of the Province in male tail. On his death, June 21, 1834, without issue, not having married, the entire Province became vested in Granville John Penn, son of Granville Penn and grandson of Thomas Penn, and on his death March 29, 1867, without issue, not having married, the entire interest in the Province became vested in his brother, Rev. Thomas Gordon Penn, who died September 10, 1869, without issue, not having married. With the death of Rev. Thomas Gordon Penn, the last survivor of the Penn family in male tail, and in fact the family name of Penn became extinct.

The male line of the family of William Penn, the Proprietary, having become extinct, the title to the Province of Pennsylvania and the lands reserved to the late proprietaries under the Act of General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, passed November 27, 1779, vested in William Stuart, Jr., under the entails created by the agreements between John Penn, Thomas Penn and Richard Penn, dated May 8, 1732, the will of John Penn, dated October 20, 1746, and probated November 12, 1746, and the agreements between Thomas Penn and Richard Penn, dated respectively January 31, 1750, and March 20, 1750, and

under date of November 11, 1750, William Stuart, Jr., recites himself as the heir at common law in tail of John Penn or some of them, by sundry deeds, wills or descents and recites former grants made by them of lands and tenements in the Commonwealth by deeds insufficient to debar entailments, which grants the said William Stuart, Jr., is desirous of confirming to William Levi Bull:¹ "All and singular the lands, tenements and hereditaments in the said Commonwealth which the said John Penn, the elder, John Penn, the younger, the said Thomas Penn, the said Richard Penn or any subsequent tenant in tail thereof severally and respectively, either by themselves or their attorneys in fact have granted and conveyed to divers persons for a full and valuable consideration, intending to grant and convey such premises to the purchaser or purchasers in fee simple," to hold the same "to the use of every such purchaser or purchasers and their heirs and assigns, so as to enure to the benefit of all persons holding or claiming any estate, title or encumbrance in or upon any such lands, tenements, and hereditaments, derived or created by or under any bona fide purchaser for a good and sufficient consideration from the said tenants in tail respectively, for the time being as aforesaid with the intent that all such grants and conveyances by them or any of them so heretofore made, be hereby absolutely ratified, confirmed and established."

This deed which barred the entail, and confirmed the title to all properties deeded by the Proprietaries, was joined in by his second wife, Adelaide, and was acknowledged in the Supreme Court of Pennsylvania, March 25, 1871, and is recorded at Philadelphia, in the office for recording of deeds in and for Philadelphia County, in Deed Book J. A. H., No. 123, page 442, etc.

William Stuart, Jr., was a member of Parliament, born October 31, 1798, died July 7, 1874. He was twice married; first to Henrietta Maria Pool, who died July 26, 1853; and second in 1854, to Georgiana Adelaide Forester. He was the son of William Stuart, D. D., Archbishop of Armagh, in the established church, and consequently Primate of Ireland, who had married

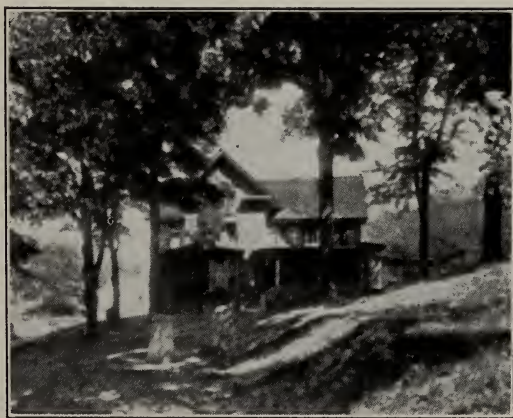
¹ William Levi Bull, a student at law in Mr. Rawle's office, reconveyed the lands, tenements, etc., to the said William Stuart, his heirs and assigns "in absolute fee simple clear and discharged of from all limitations, conditions, covenants and restrictions whatsoever."

For a complete history of the Penn titles, see article by William Brooke Rawle, in *Pennsylvania Magazine of History*, Vol. XXIII, beginning at page 60.

Sophia Margaretha Penn, youngest daughter of Thomas Penn, and therefore a great-grandson of William Penn, the Founder.

John Penn, known as "John Penn the Elder," son of Richard Penn, who was the last proprietary governor, was one of the 38 office holders under the crown and proprietary government who by act of July 31, 1777, and by order of the Supreme Executive Council of August first of that year, was to be imprisoned and removed from the state. He with his attorney general, Benjamin Chew, was arrested and sent to Fredericksburg, Va. On May 15, 1778, they were discharged from their parole and allowed to go to the Union Iron Works, near Clinton, N. J., owned by Ch. J. William Allen and Joseph Turner, where they made their home for six months, in what is now High Bridge, in a house called "Solitude," still standing, belonging to the Taylor Iron & Steel Co. The chamber occupied by John Penn has undergone but little change, is called "John Penn's Room," and is an object of interest to visitors.

John Penn, known as "John Penn the Younger," son of Thomas Penn, who came to Philadelphia in 1783, bought a property of 15 acres on the west side of the Schuylkill, now part of Fairmount Park, where he built a house and named it "Solitude," no doubt so named from the High Bridge house occupied by his cousin, "John Penn the Elder."



"SOLITUDE" AT HIGH BRIDGE, N. J., FROM THE SUN DIAL WALK

Although this house had been remodeled, the room occupied by John Penn has undergone but little change

PROVINCE OF PENNSYLVANIA
 PROPRIETARIES, GOVERNORS, LIEUTENANT GOVERNORS AND
 PRESIDENTS OF COUNCIL ACTING AS DEPUTY
 GOVERNORS, 1681-1776

William Markham.....	June 1681-Sept. 1682	Lieut. Gov.
¹ William Penn.....	Oct. 1682-Aug. 1684	Prop. & Gov.
² Thomas Lloyd.....	Aug. 1684-June 1685	Deputy Gov.
² Thomas Holmes.....	June 1685-Aug. 1685	do
² Thomas Lloyd.....	Sept. 1685-Dec. 1688	do
³ John Blackwell.....	Dec. 1688-Jan. 1690	Lieut. Gov.
William Markham.....	Mar. 1691-Apr. 1693	Deputy Gov.
William Markham.....	Apr. 1693-Nov. 1699	Lieut. Gov.
¹ William Penn.....	Nov. 1699-Nov. 1701	Prop. & Gov.
Andrew Hamilton.....	Nov. 1701-Apr. 1703	Lieut. Gov.
Edward Shippen.....	Apr. 1703-Feb. 1704	do
John Evans.....	Feb. 1704-Jan. 1709	do
Charles Gooken.....	Feb. 1709-May 1717	do
Sir William Keith.....	May 1717-July 1726	do
Patrick Gordon.....	July 1726-Aug. 1736	do
James Logan.....	Aug. 1736-Aug. 1738	Deputy Gov.
George Thomas.....	Aug. 1738-May 1747	Lieut. Gov.
Andrew Palmer.....	June 1747-Nov. 1748	Pres. of Council
James Hamilton.....	Nov. 1748-Oct. 1754	Lieut. Gov.
Robert Hunter Morris	Oct. 1754-Aug. 1756	do
William Denny.....	Aug. 1756-Oct. 1759	do
James Hamilton.....	Oct. 1759-Nov. 1763	do
⁴ John Penn.....	Nov. 1763-May 1771	do
⁴ Richard Penn, Jr.....	May 1771-Aug. 1775	do
John Penn.....	Aug. 1775-July 1776	do

¹ During the times William Penn, the proprietary, was in America, he acted as governor and also presided as president of council, which he organized. He presided at meetings from March 10, 1683, to August 14, 1684. The last was held at Sussex while enroute to England, and again from December 21, 1699, to October 28, 1701.

² The Presidents of Council were designated as Deputy Governors. The minutes of August 6, 1684, record that William Penn issued a commission to Thomas Lloyd as President of Council to act in the Governor's stead and "to keep the great seal."

³ William Markham was Deputy Governor from March, 1691, to April, 1693, and Lieutenant Governor from April, 1693, to March, 1695, under the administration of Benjamin Fletcher, during the intervention of control by the crown, and again as Lieutenant Governor until November, 1699.

⁴ John Penn, recited as John Penn, the Elder, and Richard Penn, Jr., were sons of Richard Penn, and grandsons of William Penn, the proprietary.

PROVINCE OF PENNSYLVANIA
 PROPRIETARIES, GOVERNORS, LIEUTENANT GOVERNORS AND
 PRESIDENTS OF COUNCIL ACTING AS DEPUTY
 GOVERNORS, 1681-1776

William Markham.....	June 1681-Sept. 1682	Lieut. Gov.
¹ William Penn.....	Oct. 1682-Aug. 1684	Prop. & Gov.
² Thomas Lloyd.....	Aug. 1684-June 1685	Deputy Gov.
² Thomas Holmes.....	June 1685-Aug. 1685	do
² Thomas Lloyd.....	Sept. 1685-Dec. 1688	do
³ John Blackwell.....	Dec. 1688-Jan. 1690	Lieut. Gov.
William Markham.....	Mar. 1691-Apr. 1693	Deputy Gov.
William Markham.....	Apr. 1693-Nov. 1699	Lieut. Gov.
¹ William Penn.....	Nov. 1699-Nov. 1701	Prop. & Gov.
Andrew Hamilton.....	Nov. 1701-Apr. 1703	Lieut. Gov.
Edward Shippen.....	Apr. 1703-Feb. 1704	do
John Evans.....	Feb. 1704-Jan. 1709	do
Charles Gooken.....	Feb. 1709-May 1717	do
Sir William Keith.....	May 1717-July 1726	do
Patrick Gordon.....	July 1726-Aug. 1736	do
James Logan.....	Aug. 1736-Aug. 1738	Deputy Gov.
George Thomas.....	Aug. 1738-May 1747	Lieut. Gov.
Andrew Palmer.....	June 1747-Nov. 1748	Pres. of Council
James Hamilton.....	Nov. 1748-Oct. 1754	Lieut. Gov.
Robert Hunter Morris	Oct. 1754-Aug. 1756	do
William Denny.....	Aug. 1756-Oct. 1759	do
James Hamilton.....	Oct. 1759-Nov. 1763	do
⁴ John Penn.....	Nov. 1763-May 1771	do
⁴ Richard Penn, Jr.....	May 1771-Aug. 1775	do
John Penn.....	Aug. 1775-July 1776	do

¹ During the times William Penn, the proprietary, was in America, he acted as governor and also presided as president of council, which he organized. He presided at meetings from March 10, 1683, to August 14, 1684. The last was held at Sussex while enroute to England, and again from December 21, 1699, to October 28, 1701.

² The Presidents of Council were designated as Deputy Governors. The minutes of August 6, 1684, record that William Penn issued a commission to Thomas Lloyd as President of Council to act in the Governor's stead and "to keep the great seal."

³ William Markham was Deputy Governor from March, 1691, to April, 1693, and Lieutenant Governor from April, 1693, to March, 1695, under the administration of Benjamin Fletcher, during the intervention of control by the crown, and again as Lieutenant Governor until November, 1699.

⁴ John Penn, recited as John Penn, the Elder, and Richard Penn, Jr., were sons of Richard Penn, and grandsons of William Penn, the proprietary.

Genealogical Notes and Land Titles

READ BEFORE THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY OF PENNSYLVANIA AT
PHILADELPHIA, MARCH 5, 1934

BY B. F. FACKENTHAL, JR., SC. D., LL. D., RIEGELSVILLE, PA.

Mr. President, Members of The Genealogical Society of
Pennsylvania, Ladies and Gentlemen:

I FEEL highly honored to be invited to read a paper before this society, particularly as the invitation comes to me from your president, that veteran historian, Dr. Charles Penrose Keith, who has himself accomplished so much in adding to the history of your city, and in fact to the entire country, by his publications and the family records which they contain. His "Provincial Councillors of Pennsylvania," is a storehouse of information, and a most valuable contribution to the genealogy of early Philadelphia families.

I take it that I have been placed on your program by reason of my connection with the Bucks County Historical Society, and with that thought in mind, I must be pardoned if I make frequent references to that society, as well also to the Pennsylvania German Society, which has accomplished much along genealogical lines.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY

The Pennsylvania-German Society, organized in 1891, has gathered much historical and genealogical data, and I make the statement without fear of contradiction, that the 41 volumes published by that society will compare favorably with those of any other patriotic society. Several of the volumes are devoted almost entirely to church records. I may add that there is often a lack of knowledge in regard to that association, many thinking that it is a society of Germans, whereas no German can become an active member, but only those who can trace their ancestry to people of Germanic origin, arriving in America prior to 1800.

My paternal ancestor came to America from Germany in

1742, which is one line entitling me to membership in that society, while my maternal grandfather was a Scotch-Irishman. One of my friends, who has honored me with his presence here tonight, says that this qualifies me for membership in the Saint Andrew's Society.

It was surprising, during the World War, to note the number of people who suddenly became Huguenots or who traced their lineage to Switzerland, leaving out their German ancestry.

IMMIGRANT LISTS AT HARRISBURG

There are on file at Harrisburg many of the original immigrant lists of the early settlers, who were not British subjects, beginning with the year 1727 and ending with 1808. Of these lists 319, covering the period from 1727 to 1776, have been published by Prof. I. Daniel Rupp in his "Collection of Thirty Thousand Names of German, Swiss, Dutch, French and Other Immigrants in Pennsylvania." These Rupp lists contain the names only of those who were required to take the oath of allegiance to King George II and King George III.¹

In 1880 under direction of our then Secretary of State, there was edited by Dr. William H. Egle, Librarian of the Pennsylvania State Library, as Vol. XVII, Second Series of the Pennsylvania Archives, a somewhat more comprehensive list of arrivals, including those published by Professor Rupp, with three additional lists of arrivals prior to 1776, also 148 lists of arrivals from 1786 to 1808. The lists of both Professor Rupp and the Archives contain many errors and omissions, and both without regard to consecutive arrangement as contained in the original lists. The Archives contain the captain's lists which include females and children under 16 years of age, who were not required to subscribe to the oath.

The Pennsylvania-German Society has just completed new translations of all immigrant lists that can be unearthed at Harrisburg, to be published in three large octavo volumes of about 830 pages each, with carefully prepared indexes.

The work of deciphering, translating and editing has been

¹ King George II, born October 30, 1683, died October 25, 1760; King George III, born June 4, 1738, died January 29, 1821.

completed by the Rev. Dr. William J. Hinke, Professor of Semitic Languages and Literature in the Auburn, N. Y., Theological Seminary, who advises me that he has found 34 lists not heretofore published. The work is well in hand, in fact, has all been printed, except about 460 pages of the final index. These three volumes will be of the greatest value to all genealogists, for it is surprising to know the many families whose ancestry, through some branch thereof, traces back to a Germanic origin.^{1½}

Prior to 1776, the greater part of these immigrants signed their own names to the qualifying lists, and from these autographs we learn the correct way of spelling family names, but alas, many have since become anglo-saxonized: e. g., the Zimmermans are now Carpenters; the Kleinhans's, Littlejohns; the Snyders, Taylors; the Swartz's, Blacks; the Jeagers, Hunters; the Keifers, Coopers; the Webers, Weavers; the Umholtz's, Underwoods; the Kisters, Custers; the Meyers, Moyers; and the LeFebers, Smiths. Other changes less radical have been made in many family names, principally in the spelling. One would hardly recognize the family names of some of the Crefelt colony, who settled Germantown, by the names their descendants bear.

Since the organization of the Pennsylvania-German Society in 1891, there have been 1,657 applicants for membership, not all of whom, however, qualified. These applicants were required to furnish as full and complete data as could be obtained, covering their ancestry on both paternal and maternal sides, thus making a series of valuable genealogical records. Some of these trace back through seven generations, which means 128 ancestors; ten generations would include 1,024 ancestors in a direct line of descent. It is to be hoped that these valuable documents, containing family data, can also be published at an early day.

FAMILY GENEALOGIES

Over the past years there has been a renewed interest in family genealogy, due largely to the fact that persons want to qualify for membership in some society, such as the Daughters of the American Revolution, Sons of the Revolution, or some other hereditary

^{1½} Since reading this address, these three volumes, entitled "Pennsylvania German Pioneers," have been published, and distributed free to all members of the Pennsylvania German Society.

patriotic society. Some are tracing their ancestry, believing that they can share in untold fortunes that await them in foreign lands; some to connect themselves with the Emmerick family, believing they can share in the Astor millions. Librarians tell me that the greater part of their patrons visit their libraries to study family history.

It is to be regretted that many of the family reunions spend so much of their time in feasting and often make no reference to their family history, which should be the objective in getting together.

I am told that there are many loose papers, letters and other documents stored at Harrisburg, which have not been classified or catalogued. It seems to me that these valuable colonial and other historical documents should be cared for, edited and published by our State Department. In other words, the publication of the so-called Pennsylvania Archives should be continued until every available document is put in print. The cost of doing this should not be great, and the work should be put in hand before these valuable papers become lost, stolen or mislaid.

THE BUCKS COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Bucks County Historical Society, founded in 1880, chartered in 1885, has for its chief object the collecting and housing of ancient tools and implements used by our pioneer ancestors in clearing the forests and making homes for themselves in what was then an unbroken wilderness, with complete sets of tools of many tradesmen to show their primitive uses, development and evolution, as well as archaeological and other ancient objects. These are housed in two connecting buildings, one erected in 1904 through the liberality of William L. Elkins and his son, George W. Elkins, which we call the "Elkins Museum," and the other an imposing fire-proof building erected by the late Dr. Henry Chapman Mercer, from his own plans under his personal supervision, and presented by him to the society, which we call the "Mercer Museum." This was opened June 17, 1916, and with it Doctor Mercer presented to the society his private collection, which he had been years in gathering. This collection is unique, and I am sure cannot, at this late day, be duplicated. Among other items we have 466 firebacks and stove plates, made

up of 313 different patterns. Most of these are described and illustrated in Doctor Mercer's book entitled "The Bible in Iron or the Pictured Stoves and Stove Plates of the Pennsylvania Germans."² The earliest of the stoves was the so-called "five-plate jamb stove," which in fact was not a stove at all, but a warming oven supplied with heat by passing a flame through it from an adjoining fireplace. This was followed by a six-plate draft stove operated independently, with an outlet at the top for a smoke pipe attachment. There are also examples of Franklin Fire Places, invented by Benjamin Franklin, followed with a ten-plate stove with a warming oven, and the first to have a bake oven. Many styles of wood-burning stoves for heating are still in use. It was long after the discovery of anthracite coal in 1791, that stoves for burning coal came gradually in use, to be invaded in the twentieth century by gas, oil and electric apparatus.

At the conclusion of my paper I will show on the screen a few of these interesting firebacks and stove plates, to illustrate their evolution and development, as well also a few of the natural geological features of the neighborhood in which I live, also views of the museums and Fonthill. Half-tone engravings of these slides will appear as illustrations to this paper.

FONTHILL, HOME OF DR. HENRY C. MERCER

Allied with the museums is "Fonthill," home of the late Doctor Mercer, completed in 1910, a most imposing castle-like concrete fire-proof building, profusely decorated with tiles, mostly made at his own factory from his own designs, but also many from ancient countries. At Fonthill, scattered throughout the different rooms, there is a library, which includes many scarce books, consisting of 5,815 bound volumes and some 1,000 pamphlets, relating mostly to folklore, archaeology, history and other like subjects, none, however, being along genealogical lines, in which he was not much interested. A typewritten catalogue of this library has been prepared, and in due time will be printed for free circulation, in order that students and the public generally may become acquainted with the interesting features of this wonderful collection of books.

² There are in the Mercer Museum ten firebacks, all of different patterns. Also 456 stove plates, made up of 313 different patterns.

MUSEUM LIBRARY

At the museum we have a carefully selected historical and genealogical library, about 10,000 bound volumes with thousands of pamphlets and manuscripts. These are housed in a room decorated with Mercer tiles, illustrating historical and local features of Bucks County. This room alone is well worth a visit to Doylestown. To this we have just added an annex with capacity to care for the growth of the library for some years to come, and which will enable us to better care for our books, maps, newspapers, deeds, manuscripts and other historical items.³ In 1908 we established a publication fund and have since issued six octavo volumes containing all papers read before the society from its beginning in 1880 to the close of 1932.⁴ Over the past three years the average yearly visitors at the museum who registered was 7,637 and at Fonthill 3,183, and I am told that about 25 per cent. do not register.

Through the liberality of the will of Doctor Mercer, we now have ample income to carry on our work along more liberal lines. Among other things we are hoping to establish a magazine to contain such papers as may be read before the society, as well also to make more permanent our church records, tombstone inscriptions, current historical items and such other like historical and genealogical records.

As president of the Bucks County Historical Society and of the Fonthill Trust, I extend to you a cordial invitation to visit these unique buildings with their interesting collections.

Our society, or rather some enthusiasts connected therewith, have made complete records of many tombstone inscriptions of which several typewritten copies have been made. It is my intention to present my copies of these to your society, having already placed copies with the Bucks County Historical Society.

We have also secured copies of many church records, and such of these as were in German have been carefully and reliably translated by the Rev. Dr. Hinke. My own copies of these will also in due time be presented to your society.

³ This annex is of fire-proof construction consisting of two rooms, following the lines of the main building. The inside dimensions of one room are 31 feet wide by 50 feet long, with an 18 feet ceiling, and with a bridge or passage-way 9 feet 2 in. by 16 feet, leading to the old library. The other room or addition, completed in 1937, is about 33 feet by 58 feet.

⁴ "The Fackenthal Publication Fund"—These six volumes contain an aggregate of 4,079 pages, with 515 papers and discussions and 401 illustrations, besides maps, tables and other inserts.

SOURCES OF GENEALOGICAL DATA

It is gratifying to know that your society has on file abstracts of wills and administrations of many of the near-by counties. Those of Bucks County from 1685 to 1825, are also in the Bucks County Historical Society, having been abstracted by our veteran librarian, Warren S. Ely.

These records are reliable sources of family history, as are also church records and tombstone inscriptions to which I have already referred. Other sources well known to you are deeds, mortgages, court records, military records, family papers and family Bibles of which we have 89 in the library of the Bucks County Historical Society.

LAND TITLES

The study of old deeds and land titles is another source for gathering genealogical data, to which I have devoted much time, particularly of properties in Durham and adjoining townships.

In referring to land titles and the history of the Durham Iron Company in connection therewith, I must be pardoned for drawing on other papers that I have heretofore presented to historical societies.⁵

I have been aided in this interesting work by having many old deeds and other title papers fall into my hands. Some of these had belonged to my great-grandfather (1756-1846), some to my grandfather (1795-1872), who was an engineer and conveyancer, and some to my father (1825-1893), who although a lawyer, was also an accomplished engineer interested in that character of research.

But the most valuable documents, some 50 of them, all parchments, came to me through a goldbeater in Philadelphia, who had purchased them to use for beating goldleaf, and seeing their value, parted with them for the sum of eighty dollars. Most of these are title papers connected with Durham Iron Works and Trevose in Bensalem Township, the home of Lawrence Growdon and later of Joseph Galloway, who had married his daughter Grace, from whom she inherited *inter alia*, Trevose and that part of Durham containing the iron works.

While there is evidence of an earlier iron-ore reducing plant

⁵ "The Durham Iron Works"—Paper read before the Friends Historical Association of Philadelphia, June 10, 1922, and also referred to in other papers.

at Durham, it was not until 1726 that the Durham Iron Company was formed to erect a blast furnace. The partnership agreement bears date March 4, 1727, to continue 51 years. The twelve men who formed the company were: Jeremiah Langhorne of Bucks County, who later became chief justice of the Province; Charles Read, later a provincial councillor, and then mayor of Philadelphia in which office he served three years, collector of excise, trustee of the loan office and judge of the admiralty court; Anthony Morris, mayor of Philadelphia in 1739; Robert Ellis, merchant; George Fitzwater, merchant, grandfather of George Clymer; John Hopkins, mariner; Thomas Lindley, anchorsmith; Clement Plumsted, who served as a provincial councillor and three terms as mayor of Philadelphia; William Allen, who married Margaret, daughter of Andrew Hamilton, was chief justice of Pennsylvania, 1751 to 1774; Joseph Turner, who for fifty years was a business partner of William Allen, served as a provincial councillor and who in 1745 declined his election to the mayoralty of Philadelphia; James Logan, Penn's secretary, whose history is well known to you; and Andrew Bradford, printer, son of the William Bradford, first printer of New York, and an uncle to the William Bradford, so frequently referred to by Benjamin Franklin in his autobiography. These were indeed a galaxy of prominent and influential men.

The documents from the goldbeater, to which I have referred, included the deed from Samuel Powell, dated February 10, 1727, conveying the Durham property back to the twelve partners freed from the trust.⁶ Deeds from the heirs of Charles Read, the first of the partners to pass away, setting forth that part of Charles Read's holdings, belonged in fact to James Logan, his brother-in-law, but was put in Read's name in order that James Logan might control his two votes, as each one-sixteenth entitled a partner to one vote; deeds from George Fitzwater and Joseph Turner releasing part of their holdings to the Charles Read estate, and declaring that each of them was the *bona fide* owner of but one-twenty-fourth and not of one-sixteenth.⁷ This was done to give James Logan control of their votes. By these manipulations James

⁶ Recorded at Philadelphia, August 2, 1743, Deed Book G, Vol. III, p. 240 &c.

⁷ Recorded at Philadelphia, August 2, 1742, Deed Book G, Vol. III, p. 240 &c.

Logan secured control of six votes, two of his own, two of Read's and one each of Fitzwater and Turner.

Among these deeds was the original patent, dated April 4, 1749, to Rev. Richard Peters in trust for 1,472 acres of Durham company lands lying outside of Durham Township, signed by James Hamilton as Lieutenant Governor, at a time when he was himself one of the owners of the company.⁸

There were also a number of Joseph Galloway documents including a certified copy of his will on file in England;⁹ and deeds and declarations in re the antenuptial settlement of his daughter Elizabeth, who was to marry William Roberts of the Middle Temple, barrister at law. This document and many others are not recorded. The marriage of Elizabeth Galloway proved to be an unhappy one and after the birth of their child they entered into a separation agreement.¹⁰

There are also three of the six deeds for the so-called Pidcock tract in Solebury Township, Bucks County, (the Thompson-Neely tract) now belonging to the Washington Crossing Park Commission, which were not recorded; also the original patent to Lawrence Growdon, dated October 31, 1737, for 2,957 acres of land at Trevoise in Bensalem Township.

I have deposited most of these documents in the archives of the Bucks County Historical Society, and in due time expect to present that society with the others, together with many other deeds and historical manuscripts now in my possession.

DURHAM IRON COMPANY'S LANDS PARTITIONED

When the Durham Iron Company's lands were partitioned, December 24, 1773, four years prior to the expiration of their partnership agreement, none of the original partners shared in the division, all had passed away except William Allen and Joseph Turner who had previously disposed of their interests.¹¹

In the division about sixty per cent. of the entire company, which had belonged to Lawrence Growden, then deceased, was

⁸ Patent book "A," Vol. XVI, p. 388 &c.

⁹ Probated in England, September 28, 1803. Recorded at Philadelphia, November 14, 1831, Book of Wills No. 9, p. 684, &c.

¹⁰ Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. II, p. 454.

¹¹ C. J. William Allen, died September 6, 1780; Joseph Turner, died July 25, 1788.

allotted to his two daughters, one-half or thirty per cent. of the whole to Elizabeth, wife of Thomas Nichelson, who resided in England, and the other thirty per cent. to Grace, wife of Joseph Galloway, which included that part of Durham containing the blast furnace, forges, mines, quarries and waterpower.

Immediately after getting possession of the iron-works tract in 1773, the Galloways leased the plant to George Taylor, who was in possession and living in Durham when on August 2, 1776, he affixed his signature to that immortal document, the Declaration of Independence.

Durham Furnace, during the administration of George Taylor, was on August 25, 1775, the very first in Pennsylvania to supply shot and shells to the Continental army. Cannon were also made at Durham, from which furnace ammunition continued to be made in large quantities to the close of the war.¹²

Shot and shells were also made at Durham Furnace for the French and Indian war.¹³

JOSEPH GALLOWAY ATTAINTED OF TREASON

By Act of the General Assembly passed March 6, 1778, Joseph Galloway was attainted of treason, and his property in Pennsylvania seized and sold by the Commissioner of Forfeited Estates.¹⁴

In the partition of the Durham Iron Company he was allotted two tracts, or about four per cent. of the whole in his own right; one of which (No. 7) was confiscated, the other one (No. 33) he sold to Joseph Morris, this tract borders on the Delaware River and forms part of the borough of Riegelsville, the tract on which I reside.

Galloway bought two other of the Durham tracts, one (No. 9) from James Hamilton, the other (No. 8) from Mrs. Cordelia Smith, both of which were confiscated.

Joseph Galloway's life-right in the Durham Iron Company belonging to his wife, nee Grace Growdon, was also seized and sold by the Commissioner at Newtown, August 23, 1779, and purchased by Richard Backhouse, who took title in his own name

¹² Colonial Records, Vol. X, pp. 297-298-315-331-339-354-365-373-381-382-598-690; For Cannon, see *ibid.*, p. 598.

¹³ Bucks County Court Records, September Term, 1765.

¹⁴ 1 Smith's Laws, p. 449 and Statutes at Large, Vol. IX, p. 201.

for himself and his three associates.¹⁵ Galloway's life-right in Trevoise (444 acres), Belmont (574 acres), King's Place (297 acres), Richlieu (407 acres), Delaware river tract (160 acres) and all other properties belonging to Mrs. Galloway were also sequestered and sold.

Grace (Growdon) Galloway died at Philadelphia, February 6, 1782, leaving issue an only child, to wit: Elizabeth, wife of William Roberts, who as a young woman was quite the toast a century and a half ago, and to whom she devised the Durham estate by her last will and testament, bearing date December 20, 1781. Shortly after his attainder Joseph Galloway fled to England, taking with him their daughter Elizabeth, who did not return to Pennsylvania.¹⁶

Joseph Galloway died at Watford, County of Hertford, England, August 29, 1803, by his last will and testament, dated June 9, 1803, he devised *inter alia* all his estate in America to trustees for the use of his daughter, Elizabeth Roberts, for life free and clear of any rights or claims of her husband.

Richard Backhouse died in 1795, and in 1804, after the death of Joseph Galloway, the heirs of Mrs. Galloway brought ejectment proceedings in the Courts of Bucks County to dispossess the heirs of Richard Backhouse. The Supreme Court, after several arguments, declared that Galloway's attainder vested no claim to the real estate of his wife, Grace, in the Commonwealth, and only freed it from his tenancy by the courtesy when she died seized, and therefore the property passed by her will, and the Backhouse heirs were dispossessed.¹⁷

Mrs. Galloway passed away twenty-one years before the death of her husband, and therefore did not live to see Durham and her other real estate restored to her heirs. By her will, made two days prior to her death, she devised Durham to her only daughter, Elizabeth, wife of William Roberts, and from Mrs. Roberts it passed to her only daughter, Ann Grace Roberts, wife of Benjamin Burton, Lieutenant in the 19th Lanciers. Mrs. Burton by

¹⁵ The firm of Richard Backhouse & Co., was composed of Richard Backhouse, Isaac Sidman, George Taylor and Robert Lettis Hooper, Jr., they were equal partners.

¹⁶ See diary of Mrs. Galloway in *Pennsylvania Magazine of History*, Vol. 55, pp. 32 to 94 and Vol. 58, pp. 152 to 189.

¹⁷ *Jenks vs. Backhouse Heirs*, 1 Binney, pp. 1 and 91. Also *Pemberton vs. Hicks*, 3 Dallis, p. 479 and 4 Dallis, p. 168.

her last will and testament, bearing date December 10, 1837, devised her Durham estate to her youngest son, Adolphus William Desart Burton, who came of age in 1847, and who on January 25, 1848, granted a letter of attorney to William Rawle of Philadelphia, with power to sell his Durham property and execute deed or deeds for same.

On March 16, 1848, the Durham property was sold by William Rawle, attorney, at public sale, held in the township of Durham, and was purchased by Joseph Whitaker & Company, who took possession, reopened the mines and quarries, and erected two blast furnaces adapted to use anthracite coal, and otherwise improved the property, which continued to be the seat of a blast-furnace plant until 1912, when the plant closed down and the property was divided and sold. Joseph Whitaker was the grandfather of former Governor Samuel Whitaker Pennypacker.

It may not be known to all of you that among the properties belonging to Joseph Galloway, that were seized and sold by order of the Supreme Executive Council, was the now celebrated Hog Island, in the Delaware river below Philadelphia.¹⁸ Nor the fact that part of the monies received from the sale of forfeited estates was appropriated to support the University of Pennsylvania, founded in 1749, but not erected into a University until 1779, the very year these forfeited estates were sold.¹⁹

FRANKLIN & MARSHALL COLLEGE, LANCASTER, PA.

Referring to the University of Pennsylvania, which Benjamin Franklin was largely instrumental in founding, leads me to say, (although not germane to my subject), that Benjamin Franklin, that many-sided man, was also instrumental in 1787, in establishing Franklin College at Lancaster, Pa., now Franklin & Marshall College. The charter members and the first board of trustees contain the names of four signers of the Declaration of Independence: Robert Morris, Dr. Benjamin Rush, George Clymer and Thomas McKean. Among others of the first trustees were Thomas Mifflin and Joseph Hiester who became governors of Pennsylvania, as did also Thomas McKean; Jasper Yeates who became a distinguished jurist; William Rawle,

¹⁸ Colonial Records, Vol. X, p. 607; Vol. XII, pp. 661 and 730; Pennsylvania Archives, 1st ser. Vol. VIII, p. 760 and 6th ser., Vol. XII, p. 197.

¹⁹ Statutes at Large, Vol. X, p. 23, Act of November 27, 1779.

appointed United States District Attorney by Washington in 1791, reviser of the Civil Code of Pennsylvania, and the first president of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania.²⁰ William Bingham and Peter Muhlenberg who became United States Senators.²¹ The remainder of the board, 43 in all, was made up of clergymen, scholars and other distinguished men of their time. A publication recently unearthed in Paris, printed in French, sets forth that Benjamin Franklin was present at Lancaster and laid the corner-stone of Franklin College in 1787.

James Buchanan was elected president of the board of trustees of Franklin and Marshall College, January 23, 1853, and continued to serve during the entire time he was President of the United States, resigning July 25, 1865, after the close of the civil war.

WARRANTS, SURVEYS AND PATENTS FOR LAND

While preparing this paper, a friend writes to ask how settlers became vested in their lands in fee. This suggests that the procedure may be of interest to some of you.

In Pennsylvania the first humane act was to extinguish the Indian titles. This William Penn was always careful to do, in fact he paid for his Pennsbury tract (8,431 acres) a second time to satisfy an Indian chief, (King Sepassing), although it had previously been purchased and paid for by William Markham.²² By his just and honest dealings William Penn always retained the confidence and friendship of the Aborigines, but some of the subsequent proprietaries were not always so considerate, and brought down upon themselves and all settlers the animosity of the Indians, as witness the unjust Walking Purchase of 1737, resulting in the most barbarous massacres and caused the Indians to

²⁰ William Rawle, LL.D., born April 28, 1759, died April 12, 1856, completed his legal education in London, where he was admitted to the Middle Temple, August 17, 1781. In 1827, the College of New Jersey (now Princeton University) conferred upon him the honorary degree of Doctor of Laws. See Biographical Notice, First Series of Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Vol. IV, pt. 1, published in 1840.

²¹ William Bingham was the founder of Binghamton, N. Y. Gen. Peter Gabriel Muhlenberg (1746-1807), called and known as Peter Muhlenberg, was United States Senator from February 18, 1801, to October 1, 1807. His brother, Gotthilf Heinrich Ernest Muhlenberg, V.D.M., a celebrated botanist, was the first president of Franklin College.

²² This was included within the bounds of the first purchase from the Indians, negotiated by William Markham, July 15, 1682, before the first arrival of William Penn.

ally themselves against the English and their associates in the wars that followed.

In the settlement of new countries one of the burning questions is to encourage immigration, and get settlers to take up lands, and not to put hindrances in their way: William Penn recognized this in making Pennsylvania not only an asylum for religious freedom, but as a means of populating a new country as well.

Warrants to take up land were often granted by the Proprietaries for favors received, but also to almost any one applying. The grants were subject to certain conditions to be complied with when surveys were made and patents issued.

The warrants were often for large acreages, which could be split up and all or any part thereof transferred to others. They entitled the holder to take up any unoccupied land, in fact squatters established what were called "settlements," by locating on and improving unoccupied lands, which gave them a good title against every one except the Penns. The warrantees or the squatters applied to the Surveyor General for surveys, which having been made were returned to the department, and when the conditions were complied with patents were granted. Sometimes surveys overlapped, which often led to disputes and litigation.

There was often a lapse of time, sometimes several years, after surveys were returned before patents were granted. Surveys were sometimes transferred to others. They may have been disposed of for a consideration or because the original applicant could not comply with the conditions. The land had to be paid for according to its location and value: in the upper end of Bucks County the consideration was about three shillings and one penny per acre.

In addition to the money consideration all patents contained the following reservation:

"Three full and clear fifth parts of all Royal Mines, free from all deductions and reprisals for digging and refining the same; and also one-fifth part of the ore of all other mines, delivered at the pit's mouth, only excepted and hereby reserved."

And in addition thereto the Proprietaries were to receive a yearly rental of one-half penny per acre.

Patents or original titles were in fact deeds in fee, and all sub-

sequent deeds of transfer were by indentures. The parchments on which they were written had indented or notched edges at both tops and bottoms. This practice was established before the days of recording, or when duplicates were required. The chain of title was determined by the indentures fitting and membering into each other, and although this practice has long since been neglected, the legal term of Indenture survives.

The General Assembly of Pennsylvania passed an act November 27, 1779, for vesting the Estates of the late Proprietaries of Pennsylvania in the Commonwealth, which in the most liberal manner sets forth in detail the relief reserved to the Penn Family, to which they were entitled prior to July 4, 1776.²³

The Province having been entailed in male tail to the Penn heirs, and the last male heir, the Rev. Thomas Gordon Penn, having died September 10, 1869, without issue, William Stuart, Jr., a great-great-grandson of William Penn, became the Tenant in Tail General to the estate.

By deed dated November 11, 1870, acknowledged in the Supreme Court, March 25, 1871, William Stuart, Jr., barred the entail, and confirmed the titles to all Pennsylvania lands, his wife Adelaide joining in the deed; thus perfecting the titles to all lands that were thought to be defective or concerning which some questions of sufficiency had been raised.²⁴

I have here for inspection a book in typewriting, containing complete briefs of title to all lands in Durham Township and of many tracts in Springfield and other townships, all in Bucks County, with historical notes, which will, in due time, be presented to the Historical Society of Pennsylvania.

²³ Statutes at Large, Vol. X, pp. 33 et seq.

²⁴ Recorded at Philadelphia, Deed Book J. A. H. No. 98, p. 311 and No. 123, pp. 442 et seq. For a complete History of the Penn Titles, see article by William Brook Rawle, in Pennsylvania Magazine of History, Vol. XXIII, p. 60 et seq.



First casting known to have been made in America.
Cast at Saugus Iron Works, Lynn, Mass., in 1644.



FIVE PLATE JAMB-STOVE

Pen drawing by Dr. Henry C. Mercer to show a section through the center of a five plate jamb stove. This shows the plan and use of the first stove made in the Province, which was in fact a warming device and not a stove. It was built against the partition wall between a kitchen and an adjoining room. The flame from the open fireplace in the kitchen, marked G, was carried through the jamb opening E, and after passing through the stove B, was returned to the kitchen flue through opening F, to the chimney H.

This plan of jamb-stove is described by Benjamin Franklin. See *The Works of Benjamin Franklin* by William Duane, Vol. III, page 458.



FIVE PLATE JAMB-STOVE
Dated 1760—The Tenth Commandment

Inscription—LAS DICH NICHT GELYSSTEN DEINES NEST STEN GUT

Translation—Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's goods

The so-called Horne House, near Richlandtown, on the north side of the public road (Route No. 212) leading from Springtown to Quakertown in Bucks County, built in 1743 by Joseph Unthank, was equipped with a five plate jamb-stove, which was removed some years ago, but the kitchen fireplace and openings into the adjoining room remain. This house was purchased by R. P. Hommel, and restored by Dr. Mercer at a cost of \$6,000 in order to preserve the only known fireplace of its kind in Bucks County.



THE DANCE OF DEATH

A reconstructed five-plate stove

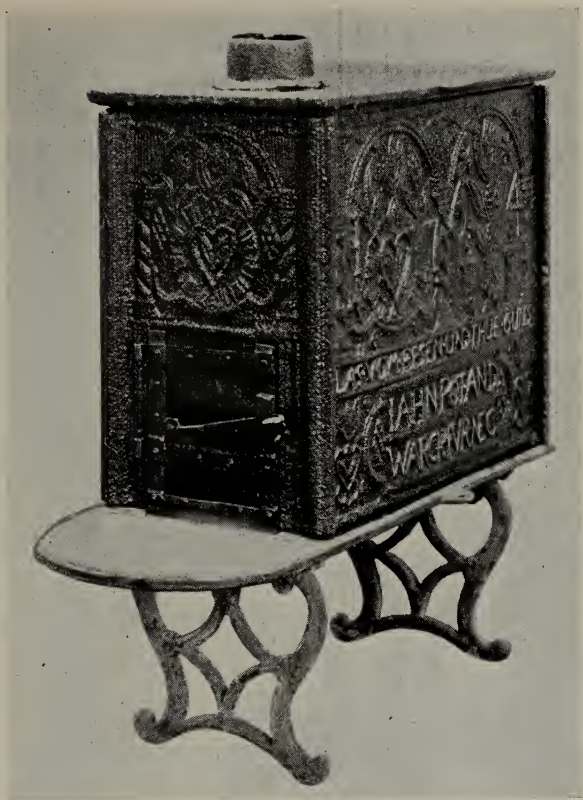
The inscription on the side plate reads

HIR. FEIT. MIT. MIR. DER. BITER. TOT.
ER. BRINGT. MICH. IN. TOTS. NO.

English translation

Here fights with me the bitter death
and brings me in death's stress.

(Dr. Mercer's Bible in Iron, No. 76.)



SIX PLATE DRAFT STOVE

The six plate draft stove was the direct successor of the five plate jamb-stove, and the first to have an independent opening for a smoke pipe, thereby permitting a fire to be maintained in the firebox. It is not known when the six plate stoves were first used, but they antedate the stove invented in 1742 by Benjamin Franklin. Baron Stiegel claimed to have been the first to make them, viz., at his blast furnace at Manheim, in Lancaster County. Some of his early stoves contained the inscription:

"Baron Stiegel is der Mann, Der die Oefen mechen kan": Translation, Baron Stiegel is the man who knows how to make stoves.

The complete stove shown above was made at Warwick Furnace in 1764, with the inscription "Las Vom Bessen Thue Gutes"—Translation: Depart from Evil and do Good.

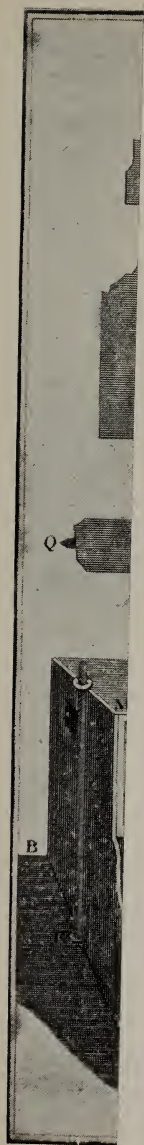
Baron Stiegel also built a glass works at Manheim in 1765-68, then the only factory of its kind in the British Colonies.



TEN PLATE STOVE

Following the six plate stove in the evolution of stoves, was the ten plate stove, which marked a great improvement in construction, for it not only had a firebox connected with the chimney, but was the first to have an oven for cooking, baking and roasting. The flame carried underneath the oven, passes around its back, thence over the top, with the draft stack over the front. These still survive in some out of the way country places. They were made in large quantities at Durham in two sizes designated as large and small. The large ones weighed 5 cwt. (560 pounds) and were charged in 1782 at £5-10/-. The small ones were charged at £5. Their weight is not given; they were usually billed by the ton.

The stove shown above was made in 1768 by Thomas Maybury at the Hereford Furnace, located on the Perkiomen Creek in Berks County, Pa.

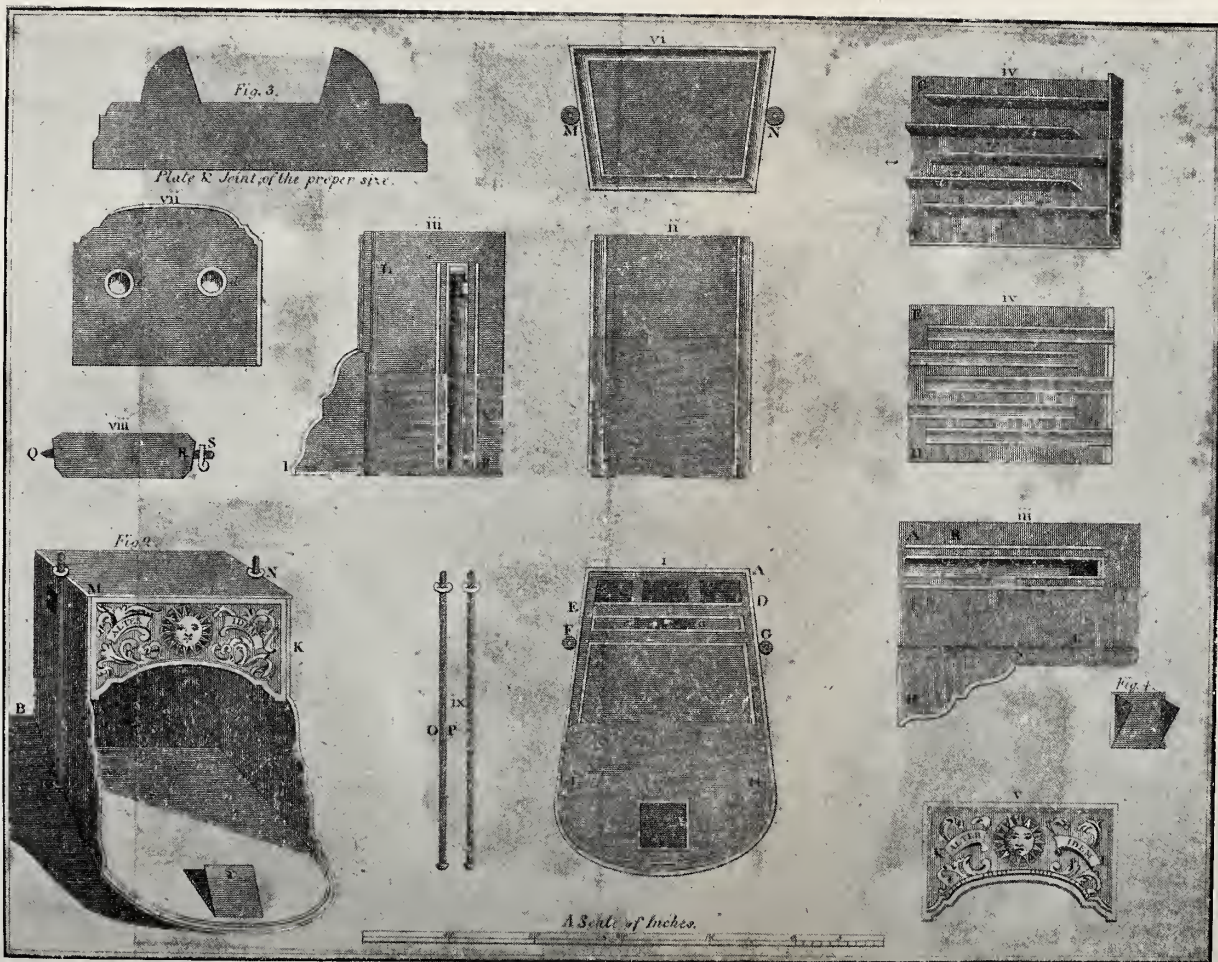




TEN PLATE STOVE

Following the six plate stove in the evolution of stoves, was the ten plate stove, which marked a great improvement in construction, for it not only had a firebox connected with the chimney, but was the first to have an oven for cooking, baking and roasting. The flame carried underneath the oven, passes around its back, thence over the top, with the draft stack over the front. These still survive in some out of the way country places. They were made in large quantities at Durham in two sizes designated as large and small. The large ones weighed 5 cwt. (560 pounds) and were charged in 1782 at £5-10/-. The small ones were charged at £5. Their weight is not given; they were usually billed by the ton.

The stove shown above was made in 1768 by Thomas Maybury at the Hereford Furnace, located on the Perkiomen Creek in Berks County, Pa.



FRANKLIN FIRE-PLACE, INVENTED BY BENJAMIN FRANKLIN IN 1742

Detailed plan of construction showing air inlet and circulation of flame, Franklin's own description. The works of Benjamin Franklin, Philosophical Volume, Essays and Correspondence, Volume III, page 411 et seq., published in 1808 by William Duane of Philadelphia.



FRANKLIN FIRE-PLACE IN BUCKS COUNTY
HISTORICAL SOCIETY MUSEUM

Invention of Benjamin Franklin in 1742, and always referred to as "Fire-Places." Designed for warming and not for cooking. Made at different blast furnaces, and apparently of different patterns. The earliest ones were probably made at Warwick Furnace. The Durham Furnace books show shipments down to 1789, when the charcoal furnace stopped operating. In October, 1783, eight Franklin Fire-Places were shipped to Philadelphia at one time, and the consignee wrote that he had four others on hand. Reference is made of two sizes made at Durham. In 1783 shipments were made of fire-places weighing 5 cwt., i. e., 560 pounds, and the price charged was £5-5/. In 1785 they were billed at £4-10/, whether for a smaller size does not appear.

The base-plate shown above is not an original plate and does not show the inlet for air.



FIREBACK MADE AT DURHAM FURNACE, 1728

One of the eight firebacks in Stenton, at Wayne Junction, Philadelphia, the home of James Logan, Penn's secretary. Cast at Durham in 1728 at a time when James Logan owned three-eighths of the Durham Iron Company. Borings were taken from three of these firebacks for chemical analyses, which were found to exactly agree with castings made from Durham ores.

There is a fireback in the Sir William Keith house, Graem Park, on the Little Neshaminy in Montgomery County, built in 1721, somewhat similar in design and decoration, but slightly larger than the Stenton plates, but bearing the same date, 1728, which was not made at Durham.

No fireback or stove plate or any other casting could have been made at any iron works other than a so-called blast furnace. The earliest blast furnace in Pennsylvania was Colebrookdale built in 1720. Durham Furnace was built in 1727. In 1728 there were but four blast furnaces in Pennsylvania.



FIREBACK AT VALLEY FORGE

Bearing date 1734. Found about one mile from Washington's headquarters in an old house, which had been the headquarters of General Lord Stirling during the Revolutionary encampment, winter of 1777-78. Probably made at Warwick Furnace. Chemical analysis shows that it was not made at Durham.



COLEBROOKDALE FURNACE, BERKS COUNTY, PA.

Side plate of a six-plate stove cast in 1763. Colebrookdale, built in 1720, was the first blast furnace to be erected in Pennsylvania. Thomas Rutter, whose name appears on the cartouch, was the principal member of the company to establish this early plant.

The inscription on this plate is,

COLEBROOKDALE FURNAC

THOMAS RUTTER

THU. RECHT. UND.

The English translation DO RIGHT AND.

This motto is completed on the other plates which went to make up a complete six-plate stove.
(Dr. Mercer's Bible in Iron, No. 155.)



FIREBACK MADE AT OXFORD, N. J., BLAST FURNACE, 1746

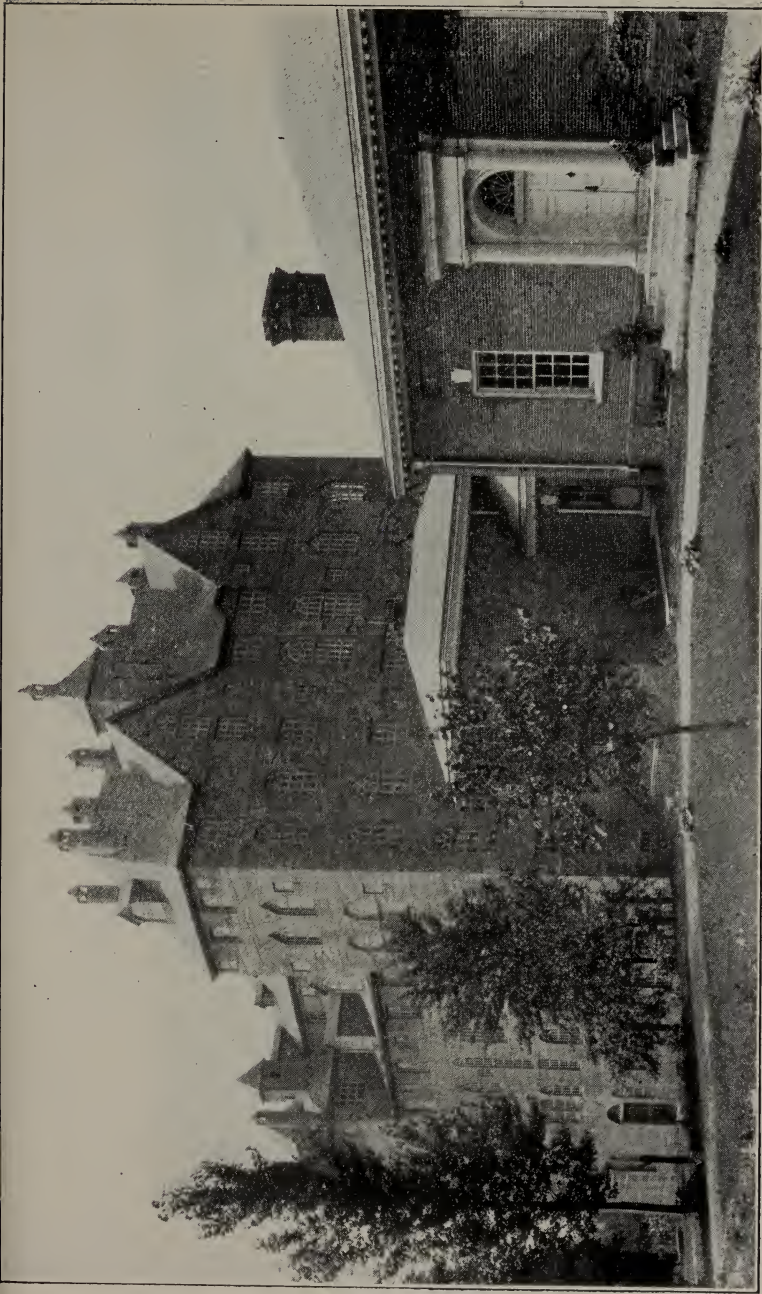
Decorated with Coat of Arms of England, with the lion, unicorn, crown, crest and legend of the garter: "Honi Soit qui mal y Pense," Evil to him who evil thinketh. Another Oxford fireback with same date and decorations contains the motto: "Dieu et mon Droit," God and my right. Oxford blast furnace was built in 1743.



THE BUCKS COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Elkins building, shown above, erected in 1904, is of brick construction. Gen. W. W. H. Davis standing at front entrance. The right wing is the janitor's house, and the large central part is used as an auditorium, where all meetings are held.

The property on which these buildings stand, contains over seven acres.



BUCKS COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Mercer Museum, shown on the left, is a concrete fire proof building erected by Dr. Henry C. Mercer and presented to the society, June 17, 1916.

On the right is shown part of the Elkins building.



FONTHILL, DOYLESTOWN, PA.—REAR VIEW, LOOKING SOUTHEAST

Home of the late Dr. Henry C. Mercer. Fire proof concrete buildings completed in 1910. The building at the left is a garage with a "Terrace Pavilion" on the second story, elaborately decorated with tiles. Dr. Mercer bequeathed these buildings to trustees, to be maintained as a museum, principally for students, but also open to the public, together with 68 acres of land. He also placed the sum of \$100,000, in trust with the Girard Trust Company of Philadelphia for maintenance and upkeep.



RINGING ROCKS OF BRIDGETON TOWNSHIP, BUCKS COUNTY, PA.

Property of the Bucks County Historical Society. Area about 7 acres.

This is one of seven known fields of Ringing Rocks, along line of the Triassic or New Red Sandstone, three in Bucks County, three in Montgomery County and one in Chester County.
(See Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. V, p. 212 et seq.)



RIPPLE MARKS OR WAVE LINES

In limestone quarry at Raubsville, Northampton County, Pa. One mile north of the Riegelsville Borough line, and six miles south of Easton, about 50 yards from the west shore of the Delaware river. One of the largest and best defined ripple marks or wave lines along the Atlantic coast.

(See First Geological Survey of Pennsylvania by Prof. H. D. Rogers, Vol. I, p. 99.)



PALISADES AT THE NARROWS OF NOCKAMIXON,
BUCKS COUNTY, PA.

The "New Red Sandstone" bluffs rise almost sheer 400 feet above the Delaware river. Pleasure boat "Zlotub," leaving Narrowsville locks. This, the Delaware Division Canal, was closed to navigation and taken over by the State of Pennsylvania, October 17, 1931. The late Dr. Thomas C. Porter considered these palisades one of the best botanical fields in the United States. (Photograph taken September 9, 1908.)

An Introduction to the Loyalists of Bucks County and Some Queries Concerning Them

By LOUIS ELY THOMPSON, GLEN RIDGE, N. J.

(Doylestown Meeting, May 5, 1934)

OUR local historians have been so engrossed in preserving the facts concerning the patriotic citizens of Bucks who upheld the Continental Congress that they have largely overlooked the equally patriotic services of the native sons of this same county who joined the British. Excepting the Doans, the Tories or Loyalists have not been the subject of a separate study by the Bucks County Historical Society. Adherence to the Crown prompted the Loyalist to serve in many fields and in various ways. Circumstances frequently drove him into active participation in the bitter contest; and a neutral position was beset by the suspicions of both sides and made hard to maintain. Many were expatriated. For a long time, then, this ignoring of the Loyalists by our historians was natural, of course, since in this country the descendants of those who upheld the American Cause were and are interested in the careers of their Revolutionary grandfathers while the descendants of the Loyalists were mostly scattered throughout the British Empire.

Without attempting an investigation of the activities of all the Loyalists of Bucks, it would be interesting to pursue the careers of a few of them. And such a pursuit brings the searcher to puzzling questions to which there may be no answers.

It was by the fortunes of war that the Loyalists of Bucks were compelled for the most part to render their military services to the British in other fields, for they had no choice but to follow where the British military power controlled. Take, for instance, the Bucks County Volunteers at the Block House Fight at Toms River, New Jersey, in 1782. The history-minded person from Bucks is set on his puzzled way to further investigation of this event when he learns that the Loyalist expedition against the New Jersey Militia in the Block House at Toms River was led by two Bucks County Loyalists, Evan Thomas of Hilltown and Owen Roberts of New Britain. Usually the search for historic facts is started by some curiosity-arouser. Let the Block House Fight at Toms River serve that purpose in this introduction to the Loyalists of Bucks County.

One of the best accounts of this fight is in the Collection of Papers of the Bucks County Historical Society, an article by General W. H. Stryker, read before the society on January 21, 1885, under the title of "Three Dramatic Scenes in the Closing Hours of the Revolutionary Struggle." In it we read that the Board of Associated Loyalists in New York designated Captain Evan Thomas and Lieutenant Owen Roberts, both of the Bucks County Volunteers, as leaders of the raid against Toms River. With them were about forty refugee Loyalists and eighty privateer seamen under the command of one Lieutenant Blanchard. Since Thomas and Roberts came from Bucks, it is quite likely that is the reason General Stryker read his paper in the county from which these belligerent refugee Loyalists hailed. But General Stryker's article leaves us still curious as to who Evan Thomas and Owen Roberts were and what sort of an organization the Bucks County Volunteers was. There are several sources of information, no one of which is complete.

Edward Mathews, in writing about the Thomases of Hilltown, says that Evan Thomas' family was of Welsh descent, that they were not related to the other Thomases of that township, and that they were an aristocratic and wealthy family possessed of much land and several slaves. Their home was near Rieff's Corner. William and Evan Thomas were grandsons of the first Evan in Hilltown.¹

In the list of those who associated themselves to resist British aggression, there are several Thomases enrolled in Hilltown Township and five others of that name who were listed as Non-Associators. The names of William and Evan Thomas do not appear on either list. The name of an Evan Thomas does appear among the Non-Associators in Buckingham. Whether this was the same Evan who afterwards was captain of the Bucks County Volunteers is a question.

When General Howe's army occupied Philadelphia after the battle of Brandywine, William and Evan Thomas among other Loyalists from Bucks joined him there. William was made a captain of Loyalist troops. His name seldom appears in the histories and Evan is given credit for organizing and leading a troop of mounted men called the Bucks County Volunteers.

¹ "The Thomas Family of Hilltown," Edward Mathews, page 1.

Evan Thomas at that time was in his early thirties. He must have been a vigorous fellow to endure the hardships of the many campaigns and must also have been endowed with a spirit of leadership, since he organized his troop of dragoons and commanded them throughout the remainder of the war. At Toms River his men fought as foot soldiers, having been transported from New York in boats. It is disappointing that so little is known about Evan Thomas in this country; the records are so meager that there is not enough from which to make an appraisal of his character nor to enable one to visualize his personality.

The Block House Fight at Toms River was of no great military importance. Captain Thomas and his men captured the little fort, burned it, and threw its spiked guns into the river. After they had burned the whole village, they carried the survivors of the garrison away as prisoners. Lieutenant Roberts was severely wounded in the assault on the stockade-like fort and it was necessary to hasten back to New York with him and the other wounded Loyalists. The victors were elated over the capture of Captain Joshua Huddy, the redoubtable Whig militia captain, who commanded the little garrison of the fort. A few days after the return to New York, a party of New Jersey Loyalists under the command of Captain Richard Lippincott of Shrewsbury carried Captain Huddy down to Atlantic Highlands and, without a trial, hanged him on an hastily improvised gallows. The Americans were greatly exasperated when the news of the burning of the town and the death of Huddy spread over the now thoroughly incensed country and many of the British also deprecated the unwarranted hanging. General Washington, after a dignified correspondence with the British General Clinton, determined to retaliate in kind. After consulting with his generals, he decided upon the selection of an officer from among the British prisoners taken at Yorktown who would be hanged if Captain Lippincott were not surrendered. The unfortunate choice fell on Captain Asgill, a young officer of the First Regiment of Foot and the only son of a wealthy English baronet. Washington's ultimatum was, "To save the innocent, I demand the guilty." Now there was the devil to pay. Captain Lippincott was court-martialled by the British and acquitted on his defence that he had acted under the orders of William Franklin, the deposed Loyalist Governor of New Jersey and now President of

the Board of Associated Loyalists in New York. Franklin took the next ship for England. The Asgill family and their friends moved heaven and earth to save Captain Asgill's innocent neck from the hangman's noose, and at last Count de Vergennes, Prime Minister of Louis XVI, interceded with the American Congress, whereupon Captain Asgill's "ticket was killed," so to speak, and he was allowed to return to the British lines. That is not the whole story, but the brief account may explain the repercussion of the victory of the Bucks County Volunteers at Toms River which agitated officialdom in America and Europe as well.

What caused Evan Thomas and his fellow Loyalists to abandon their homes and property in Bucks County and fight their countrymen thus? If the Loyalists are to be judged by the sizes of their estates and by their prosperous condition and in many cases by the elevation of the offices which they held, one would assume that they were somewhat satisfied with things as they were under the rule of Parliament and wished to maintain the established order for the security of their lives and their properties. Or did they merely join what seemed to be the winning party? Whatever the reasons were, greater animosities were stirred up between them and their Whig neighbors, and a greater spirit of vindictiveness evinced in both parties in Bucks County, than was displayed by the British themselves.

Thackeray says, "Adversity disarms animosity and causes yesterday's enemy to fling his hatred aside." Surely there has been enough of adversity in the last few years to cause moderns to forget those old hatreds. Now they can consider the contestants dispassionately and without any feeling of bitterness. The old enmity which was inherited from the ancestors who suffered the deprivations of the struggle should be allowed to die out.

But the subject of Loyalism was not always discussed amicably and with good feeling. When these old enemies were living, meeting them was not so pleasant as our associating with their descendants is today. Edward Hicks, whose preaching and painting have captured much of the attention of the Bucks County Historical Society, was the grandson of Judge Gilbert Hicks of Four Lanes End. In 1776 Judge Hicks opened court at Newtown in the name of the King and, as a result of this and his swinging over to the Loyalists after having enrolled as an Asso-

ciator on the American side, found himself so unpopular that he was obliged to flee to the British in Shrewsbury, New Jersey, to escape a mob of Whigs. Early in the next century Edward Hicks in company with Isaac Parry was traveling in Canada in his ministry to the Society of Friends there. The travelers frequently found lodging with members whose houses were convenient to the meeting which Edward was to attend. In his memoirs he relates his experience on one of these occasions when he and his friend were entertained in the home of an old American Loyalist. Edward wrote:

"On our way from Young Street to York, we were advised to call and stay a night with an old man whose wife was a member among Friends. They received us with something like the good old English hospitality. The old man, who seemed to plume himself on being the same age as George the Third, had received this asylum for his secret service during the Revolutionary War. And I, too, soon had reason to suspect he was the very man that led or conducted the blood-thirsty General Grey to the massacre at Paoli. Any one acquainted with my prejudices against the English, might conclude I was not very comfortable; but had they seen the poor man hugging me, when he was told by Isaac Parry that I was the grandson of his old tory friend, Judge Hicks, they would have been quite disposed to join my friend Isaac in the enjoyment of this scene."

The writer's own experience in meeting the descendants of American Loyalists has been rather amusing. I have had occasion to twit one of my friends in New York on the fact that while his ancestor, that same Judge Hicks, was a fugitive from Bucks, my colonial grandfather was being appointed as the first sheriff to hold that office under the new Whig government in Bucks. The cordiality of our relations has not been affected in the slightest. At another time, while searching for data on Loyalists in the reserved book room of the New York Library, one of the men in charge there observed the nature of my investigations and informed me that he was descended from a family of Doans. When I told him that the Doans of our county had been outlaws during the Revolution, he took it good-naturedly and I suspect has redoubled his researches into his ancestry.

But to return to the question: Why did Evan Thomas and the other active Loyalists find their position in Bucks untenable?

The answer is not the same in all instances, and their departure hence was not immediate, nor did they all go at once.

General Stryker said in his paper that Monmouth in New Jersey and Bucks in Pennsylvania were "filled with the strongest partisans of their country's freedom and here and there devoted friends of the royal cause." After the disturbance in Boston which followed the enforcement of the Port Bill, the "partisans of their country's freedom" were more generally called Whigs. The "devoted friends of the royal cause" were called Tories. Both designations were borrowed from the names of the political parties in England. Later the Tories honored themselves with the name Loyalist and reprobated the Whigs as rebels. Thus the distinctions were sharply drawn. Both parties were patriotic according to their own sentiments, but the Whigs seemed to have ascribed the virtue of patriotism exclusively to themselves.

Early in the turmoil of these conflicting loyalties the Provincial Convention in Philadelphia recommended that the people "form themselves into associations to improve themselves in the military art . . ."² and after the news of Lexington and Concord, the Committee of Correspondence in Philadelphia resolved that the people ". . . associate together to defend with arms their property, liberty, and lives against all attempts to deprive them of it."³ The Committee of Safety in Bucks was somewhat lacking in enthusiasm of a warlike nature until this later event, when they passed a resolution of similar tenor to that of the Convention.⁴

Frequently quoted is the letter of Henry Wynkoop, who served on several county committees and was the delegate from Bucks on the State Committee of Safety for a year. Henry Wynkoop wrote as part of a letter to Daniel Roberdeau, a member of the State Committee of Safety: "I have received the Returns of the Associators & non-Associators, except three townships and one Company lately raised, & the number stands, Associ.: 1688; Non-associ.: 1613. I have received some of the Association Rules, but am affraid the signing of them will go heavily, chiefly arising from the Quakers & others, who chuse it staying at home

² "Revolutionary Events About Newtown," Samuel Gordon Smyth, Bucks County Hist. Soc., Vol. III, page 180.

³ "History of Philadelphia," Scharff and Westcott, Vol. I, page 295.

⁴ "History of Bucks County," J. H. Battle, page 302.

and doing nothing."⁵ By this count of 1688 to 1613 it will be seen that there were more people of Loyalist sympathies than General Stryker thought when he wrote "here and there devoted friends of the royal cause." Probably he was correct in his inference if he were thinking of active friends of the royal cause.

But the power of the Associators was ascendant, and they proceeded to tighten the restrictions on their opponents. Soon the Council of Safety recommended the appointment in each county of a Committee of Observation to look into the attitude and behavior of the disaffected Non-Associators. The committee in Bucks soon exposed three men who had spoken disrespectfully of the American Cause. Every one who delves into the old records soon comes to the names of these three. They were John Huff, Thomas Meredith, and Thomas Smith. They were the first in Bucks County to win unfavorable, public recognition for being men of Loyalist sympathies. The county committee passed resolutions calling on them for retraction of their statements. The first two made public apologies, but Thomas Smith of Upper Makefield, who had been reported by John Lacey, afterward General Lacey in Washington's army, maintained his stand, saying in part: "That measures of Congress had already enslaved America and had done more Damage than all the Acts of Parliament ever intended to lay upon us, that the whole was nothing but a scheme of a parcel of hot-headed Presbyterians and that he believed the Devil was at the bottom of the whole; that the taking up of Arms was the most scandalous thing a man could be guilty of, . . ." But this stiff-necked Smith was not able to hold these opinions against the rising spirit of the rebellion and he too made public apology in writing.⁶

Other Non-Associators discreetly held their tongues, but the measures taken by the Council of Safety and later by the Supreme Executive Council of the State, which succeeded it, eventually forced every man to declare his sentiments.

Then came the ordinances providing for the purchase of the arms of the Non-Associators and later for the seizure and turning over of these arms to the Associators. Another offensive against

⁵ Penna. Arch. Sec. Series, Vol. I, page 551.

⁶ Wilbur H. Siebert, Professor of History, Ohio State University, quotes this as do other writers. See his "The Loyalists of Pennsylvania," in Contributions in History and Political Science, Ohio State University, 1-7. Ibid.

all who were not active Whigs was the making of defensive service in the militia compulsory with a tax of £2, 10 shillings above the regular assessment for non-service. This test of bearing arms on the days appointed for drill or service in the field bore especially hard on the Quakers and Mennonites, whose religious scruples forbade this warlike exercise. Some of these peaceful citizens were dragged away to camp, where weapons were thrust into their limp hands. When the weapon fell to the ground the Whig military tied it fast to the unwilling recruit and the amusing spectacle was presented of a peaceful Quaker marching or doing guard duty with his gun tied to him. Meanwhile the recalcitrant Non-Associators were fined with inexorable severity.

The Non-Associators made one final effort to maintain their position as a political force in opposition to the Whigs. It was in October of 1776 and at Newtown that the Non-Associators put over a quick election of representatives for the county. Lieutenant Colonel William Baxter, of the Bucks County Battalion of the Flying Camp (which was equestrian and not aeronautic), wrote to the Council of Safety at Philadelphia and sent Captain Sempell to inform the members concerning the election. Appended to the copy of the colonel's letter in the Pennsylvania Archives is a copy of the list of the election officers. Samuel Biles, the sheriff, appointed four inspectors, one of whom was Thomas Smith. It would be interesting to know whether this was the same Thomas Smith of Upper Makefield who spoke so caustically about the Congress. The clerks were William Linton, Thomas Ross, and William Atkinson. William Biles "dispersed the tickets." The words are probably Captain Sempell's. John Windar, Clerk of the Court, made the proclamation and Hicks proposed the plan.⁷ This was most likely Judge Gilbert Hicks, whose defection from the Whig Cause is explained in an article written for the Bucks County Historical Society by J. Pemberton Hutchinson, entitled "Newtown Prior to 1800," which was read on July 21, 1896. It is to be regretted that Captain Sempell⁸ did not write a description of this election for the interested readers of today, but if the polling of the votes were conducted in the same manner as the Tories of Lewes in the neighboring State

⁷ Penna. Arch., Vol. V, pages 31-32.

⁸ Robert Sample (Sempell) was from Buckingham and commanded a company in the 10th Penna. Regiment.

of Delaware conducted an election there, Newtown was not an agreeable place for Whig voters on that election day. At Lewes the Tories paraded in numbers and intimidated the Whigs. In Bucks later in the month the Council sent two companies of militia to suppress the political uprising at Newtown and to disperse the newly elected officials.

In December of 1776, when the greater part of Washington's little army was encamped in Solebury and the Makefield Townships where they watched the Hessians in Trenton, the Council of Safety resolved: "That it is recommended to General Washington to issue orders immediately for the Militia of Bucks and Northampton Counties forthwith to join the Army, and to send out parties to disarm every Person who does not obey the Summons, and to seize and Treat as Enemies all those who shall attempt to oppose the Execution of this measure, and likewise every person in those Counties who are known or suspected to be enemies of the United States."⁹

It must have been at this time that a detachment of Washington's army took Joseph Smith, the plow maker, from his home in Buckingham and thrust him into the jail at Newtown. Joseph would not pay the tax levied on Non-Associators, and, being a consistent Quaker, neither would he join the militia. Much of his personal property was seized for the tax. Grandmother Ann, as his wife was affectionately called by her many descendants, sleeps by Joseph's side near the stone wall of the graveyard at Plumstead Meeting. She told her children and numerous grandchildren before her death in 1854, when she was in her one hundredth year, that when the soldiers dragged her young husband from the house—they were married in 1774—she had run to the door with his coat. It has been repeated by word of mouth to this present generation of her descendants what was said at that time when she wished with wifely solicitude to protect her husband from the cold. It was an Irish soldier who jeered, "We'll soon make the dommed Quaker warm enough." And Joseph and his bride saw that the soldiers were drawn up in two long lines, expectantly waiting for Joseph to run the gantlet. Being young and vigorous, run it he did and safely, though he received many a stinging whack from club and flattened sword. The need of the

⁹ Penna. Arch., Vol. V, page 115.

coat suggests the time of year, since it was December of 1776, when Washington's army was in Bucks.

The doubting Thomases of Hilltown and all other Non-Associators who were not favorable to the independence of the American Colonies received another jolt in 1776 when the Whig government enacted two other ordinances. Briefly the first provided for the arrest and imprisonment of residents of the State who traitorously levied war against the United States or aided the enemy, and provided also for the confiscation of such person's property, and the second ordinance declared that any person who by writing or speaking obstructed the measures of the United States should desist in so doing and give sureties for good behavior, and if such persons were considered dangerous to the American Cause that they should be confined in the jail. These ordinances, of course, made the position of the active supporters of the King very difficult, especially since the application of the penalties was often combined with the application of tar and feathers by the Whig mobs. But these ordinances did not complete the pressure that was brought to bear on the Loyalists, for there were the various test laws, also, which required the taking of the Oath of Allegiance to the State and to the United States and the abjuration of Great Britain. A fac-simile of the Oath of Allegiance to the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, signed by Bucks County's signer of the Declaration of Independence, is shown next to page 120, Volume V, of the Historical Society's Papers, in Warren S. Ely's Biography of George Taylor. Ordinance followed ordinance until the civil liberties and business activities of the Loyalists were severely restricted. Even their freedom of movement from place to place was restricted, and this applied to those aged sixteen or over and to women as well as men.

The Loyalists might be divided into four groups. First: Those who took up arms and joined the British as did Captain Evan Thomas. Second: Those whose enmity took the form of outlawry similar to that of Moses Doan, who apparently thought that a pleasant way to spend an evening with his band was to rob a defenseless tax collector. Third: Those who secretly aided the enemy while remaining peacefully at home. Such a one was Anthony DeNormandie of Bristol, against whom Joseph Kirkbride, colonel of the Associators, laid information before the Executive Council, so that DeNormandie was put under bail of

£500 to be of good behavior and to hold himself ready to appear before the Council and answer any charge for six months. Fourth: These were persons who held religious scruples against war and offered a passive resistance to the Revolution. Many of them refused to pay the taxes levied on them as Non-Associators or the fines which would give financial support to the military of the American Cause. Joseph Smith, the plow maker of Buckingham, was one of these. A fifth class might be included, in which would appear a few who were prominent as politicians. Joseph Galloway was an outstanding example in this class for the county as well as for the whole state. Indeed he might be put in a class by himself.

The changing fortunes of the British army gave the Bucks County Loyalist a period of palpitation, caught as he was between Hessian defeat at Trenton and British victory at Brandywine. After Trenton our own John Lacey, who was now Lieutenant Colonel of Militia in Bucks, said that many of his neighbors and acquaintances harbored "a sullen, vindictive, and malignant spirit," which led them to make threats against the Whig government when in the company of those who entertained similar opinions and to inform the British of the Whig activities and furthermore to attempt to dissuade the Whigs from joining the American army or the militia. It seemed to him difficult to decide which party was the more numerous, the Whigs or the Tories. Many of the disaffected, meaning the Quakers, pleaded their religious scruples against bearing arms, so that the majority of active partisans appeared to favor the Revolution.¹⁰

The examination of Christian Rufe and Godfrey Miller of Nockamixon shows what was going on in May of 1777. Christian Rufe said that James Aycliff had asked him to enlist with Howe's army and offered him five dollars and one hundred and fifty acres of land, as a bounty; that several of his neighbors had enlisted and were to receive the bounty; and further that his father had told him not to enlist. He said that "Aycliff was over in Howe's Army last fall & praised them Much"; "he had a conversation with Godfrey Miller, Joiner, who told him the Congress were Hogs and that he had a mind to go & Blow their Powder up." On further examination Christian confessed that he had enlisted, but had never received any money.

¹⁰ "The Loyalists of Pennsylvania," Wilbur H. Siebert.

Godfrey Miller on examination confirmed Rufe's statement. When questioned concerning what he had said about Congress and the blowing up of their powder, answered that he might have said such things but had no real intention of doing so.¹¹

The examiner was James Young.¹¹

After the Battle of Brandywine and Howe's occupation of Philadelphia several Bucks County Loyalists joined the British in that city. Walter Willet, who had been lieutenant of Associators in Southampton Township in 1775, went over to the British and became a lieutenant in the Bucks County Light Dragoons. Another Willett, Augustine of Middletown Township, was captain of the Associated company of the township, and as far as the records prove remained a steadfast Whig. If he were related to Walter Willett of Southampton, theirs is a family of divided loyalty. These horsemen from Bucks were recruited in Philadelphia with the financial encouragement of General Howe by Captain Thomas Sandford (who was not a Bucks Countian) in the fall of 1777 and were afterward commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Watson while Sandford was a prisoner of the Whigs during the winter and spring of 1778-79. The maximum enlistment in this troop was fifty-five men.¹² These, with the Bucks County Volunteers, made two troops of horsemen from Bucks to join the British in Philadelphia.

In this season so prosperous to the British Cause another dashing fighter was drawn to the British in Philadelphia. This was Richard Hovenden of Newtown Township, to whom General Howe gave a captain's commission in the Philadelphia Light Dragoons. Hovenden's troop was raised in Philadelphia and it is assumed that his men were residents of that city and not Bucks Countians. Edward and Richard Hovenden of Newtown Township were listed as Non-Associators on August 21, 1775. Edward Hovenden espoused the cause of American independence and advanced from the rank of ensign on February 15, 1777, to that of lieutenant in the 6th Pennsylvania Regiment. He had been a prisoner to the British at the Battle of Washington Heights in 1776. His name on the last muster roll of his regiment in which it appears is followed by the stark and unexplanatory word, "dead." Were the Hovendens another case of brother fighting

¹¹ Penna. Arch., Second Series, Vol. I, page 742.

¹² "The Loyalists of Pennsylvania," Wilbur H. Siebert. Ibid.

against brother? Joseph Hergesheimer in his book, "Quiet Cities," has incorporated a chapter on Philadelphia and Valley Forge. In it he describes the scene in the tap-room of the Indian Queen. General Howe and his group of brilliantly uniformed officers are seated at the long table, "flushed with food and heat and wine," when a miserable deserter from the "dungheap" at Valley Forge, as one of the officers called it, is brought before them. Hergesheimer writes that Captain Richard Hovenden was in that group.

Recruiting of the available Loyalists in Philadelphia, however, was small, although the inducements were notably tempting, as witnessed by this advertisement, which was published by Colonel William Allen, Jr., one of the officers among others appointed by Howe for recruiting service. His advertisement read:

"All intrepid able-bodied heroes who are willing to serve his Majesty, King George the Third, in defence of their country, laws and Constitution against the arbitrary usurpations of a Tyrannical Congress have now not only an opportunity of manifesting their spirit by assisting in reducing their too-long deluded countrymen but also of acquiring the polite accomplishments of a soldier by serving only two years, or during the present rebellion in America.

"Such spirited fellows who are willing to engage will be rewarded at the end of the war, besides their laurels, with fifty acres of land, where every gallant hero may retire and enjoy his bottle and lass. (It is to be noticed that Allen offered to supply everything but the bottle and the lass.) Each volunteer will receive as a bounty five dollars, besides arms, clothing and accoutrements, and every other requisite proper to accompany a gentleman soldier, by applying to Lieutenant-Colonel Allen, or at Captain Kearny's rendezvous at Patrick Tonry's three doors above Market Street, in Second Street."¹³

The bounties offered to Loyalists who were capable of leadership as officers were much larger.

These Loyalist rangers were usually outfitted with green coats faced with black, a color which deceived many of their opponents who were accustomed to expect the red coat of the British as the distinguishing mark of an enemy. In the records of the United Empire Loyalists in Ottawa is a description of the uniforms of the Pennsylvania Loyalists. Their coats were red with olive facings. Variety lace is mentioned in the published description and it is assumed that the lace ornamented the hats.

¹³ "Philadelphia, A History of the City and Its People," Ellis Paxson Oberholtzer.

No separate description of the uniform of the Bucks County Volunteers is given in the United Empire Loyalist publication.

The Loyalists were either inhabitants of or natives of America so that they were familiar with the lay of the land and for that reason doubly effective as raiders. Their earlier habits made them skillful fighters with small arms and especially those of the mounted soldiers.

But Joseph Galloway of Trevoise was the greatest Loyalist of them all and also the greatest trouble-maker both for his countrymen and for the British. Next to his friend, Benjamin Franklin, he had been the leading politician of the State. In fact, Franklin has held such a high opinion of the lawyer Galloway that he had intrusted him with the writing of his will.

Galloway's career is worthy of a separate biography.^{13½} He had been a member of the Pennsylvania Assembly and had presided as its Speaker, and he had been a deputy to the first Whig Congress. In 1775 he moved in the Assembly to be excused from serving in the Continental Congress and by so doing lost his influence as a political leader. The King's proclamation denouncing Rebels and requiring all loyal subjects to expose the traitorous with an offer of amnesty to those who had erred and would then return to loyalty brought Joseph Galloway into the British camp at New Brunswick.

Those were the days of satire in verse and song. In William Bradford's paper, the *Pennsylvania Journal and Weekly Advertiser*, appeared this verse:

"Galloway has fled and joined the venal Howe.
To prove his baseness, see him cringe and bow,
A traitor to his country and its laws,
A friend of tyrants and their cause.
Unhappy wretch! Thy interest must be sold," etc.¹⁴

On the day Galloway fled from his Trevoise home, he received the anonymous gift of a trunk in which there was nothing but a hangman's halter.

General Howe in Philadelphia selected the talented Galloway to be his adviser and afterward made him virtually governor of the city as Superintendent of Police and also of Exports and Imports.

^{13½} This has been written by Earnest H. Baldwin. See Joseph Galloway, the Loyalist Politician, *Penna. Mag.*, Vol. XXVI, page 161.

¹⁴ "History of Philadelphia," Scharff and Westcott, Vol. I, page 336.

Without recounting the long list of what Galloway accomplished or attempted to accomplish in his powerful office, those acts which affected Bucks should be noted.

He assisted in depreciating the continental currency and tempted the Bucks County farmers to bring in supplies by offering hard money for their produce.

He had the roads charted and established a system of espionage with many Loyalist spies.

He offered to raise a regiment, but received a warrant for only a troop of eighty men in a battalion under Captain Hovenden.

He supervised the registering of refugee Loyalists who sought the protection of the British in Philadelphia.

He organized the forays against his old neighbors. From Redoubt, No. 1, at Kensington on February 14th of '78, Hovenden's Light Dragoons trotted up the Bristol Road and Thomas' Bucks County Volunteers up the Bustleton Road. Hovenden brought in that day from Newtown nearly all of the county officers. A few days later Thomas and Hovenden, with twenty-four dragoons and fourteen foot soldiers, marched again to Newtown, captured Major Murray of the 13th Pennsylvania Regiment, wounded nine of his men, and took back thirty prisoners. From Jenks' fulling mill they carried off two thousand yards of cloth which was so sorely needed by Washington's freezing men at Valley Forge. Colonel Walter Stewart of the 13th Regiment wrote from "Camp near Bustle Town" on February 21st to President Wharton, saying he was "much concerned to inform his Excellency" of the raid and that the enemy had taken all the clothing he had laid up there for his regiment. And later Hovenden with a detachment of regular dragoons captured a drove of one hundred and thirty fat cattle on the road across Bucks to Valley Forge. In April of the same year these Loyalists came up to Bristol and captured Colonel Penrose and several of his officers.¹⁵

Galloway's plans became more ambitious. He proposed the capture of the Governor and Council of New Jersey while they were in session at Trenton, but for some reason was not permitted to attempt this. He then turned his attention to a scheme to

¹⁵ "History of Philadelphia," Scharff and Westcott, Vol. I, page 375. Davis writes that at the time of this raid, the commanding officer escaped capture. As there were more than one raid, these historians may have confused them.

capture the whole Continental Congress, but did not get the proper support.¹⁶ Several desperate Tories were moving toward Philadelphia to take part in this raid. One of the terrible Moodys of northern New Jersey was killed near Camden as he was attempting to join Galloway's force at that time. Which of the Tories of Bucks volunteered for the raid is not known, unless the information has been discovered recently. No doubt the secret activities of the plotting Loyalists would make interesting reading if they were brought to light. Toward the end of Galloway's incumbency as Superintendent, his attitude toward his British protectors became critical, a passive attitude at first, which changed into open criticism in the following year.

While Galloway was busy with his schemes and plots in Philadelphia, the Whigs were not having a happy time of it in Bucks.

On June 15, 1778, Judge Henry Wynkoop, John Thompson, the sheriff, and other Whigs of Bucks sent a letter to the Executive Council of the Committee of Safety in words something like these: Traitorous robbers who are supported by the enemy in Philadelphia and who are secreted and aided by disaffected inhabitants commit robberies, pillaging houses, stealing horses and cattle. We pray that you publish these felons by proclamation and offer generous rewards for them and their aiders and abettors. This would serve as a stimulus to active Associators. It is generally known that the robbers are David Shannon, Thomas Price, John Harvey, Lucas Gilham, Jr., Gideon Weirs, John Stackhouse, and Nathaniel Burrows.¹⁷

Robert Levers, one of the Justices of Northampton County, had this to write to the Executive Council: "The unfriendly disposition of far the greater Part of Bucks County . . . is wholly stupid and inactive, seemingly wrapped up in a lethargic sloth, no Guard, but a few decreped Invalids, dying by inches for want of cloathing . . . What is there to hinder a very small Body of Men under the command of a gallant and enterprising officer, to make a sudden Push hither (to Easton), destroy all that is valuable . . . I am told with a degree of confidence that Three Hun-

¹⁶ "The Loyalists in the American Revolution," Claude Halstead Van Tyne.

¹⁷ Colonial Records. The Council offered a reward of \$200 for the arrest of the "felons."

dred Men in Bucks County have given in their names to Joseph Galloway, and have offered their services, it may be on an Expedition to this very town . . ."¹⁸

Justice Levers was hardly fair to the militia under Brigadier General John Lacey. Lacey, the fittest man for the command, was endeavoring with an inadequate force to guard the whole Delaware-Schuylkill peninsula while many of the effective soldiers of the district were in other parts of the country with their regiments. So great did the carrying of produce to the British become that General Lacey advised the removal of the whole population from lower Bucks to a distance of fifteen miles from Philadelphia, but General Washington would not sanction this plan.

"I am amazed," said Washington to Colonel Stewart of the 13th Pennsylvania Regiment, who at one time had his camp near Bustleton, "at the report you make of the quantity of provisions that goes daily into Philadelphia from the County of Bucks."

One of the stories in the "Recollections of William H. Keichline" illustrates this condition. The story is about a man named Tyson who was a Mennonite of Deep Run in Bedminster. Tyson attempted to pass the American lines on the York Road at Branchtown with a packsaddle filled with butter and eggs for the British in Philadelphia and was captured by Colonel Piper's men. Colonel Piper of Pipersville, who knew Tyson at home, had the sentence commuted after the court-martial to the less severe punishment of pelting Tyson with his own eggs.¹⁹ This seems hardly credible when we remember the hunger of the American army. However, it is desirable to make a collection of these stories because they add color to the otherwise dull scene of the Revolution in Bucks.

Meanwhile Captains Hovenden, Sandford, and Thomas indulged as in a sport in the riding through Lacey's lines on their foraging expeditions into the lower townships where British gold was welcome.

But the Whigs had another weapon to turn against those Loyalists who felt secure in Philadelphia under British protection, and that was a resolve of the Supreme Executive Council

¹⁸ Penna. Arch., First Series, Vol. VI, page 346.

¹⁹ "Recollections of William H. Keichline," A Collection of Papers Read before the Bucks County Hist. Soc., Vol. V, page 268.

sitting at Lancaster. By it they restated the power to seize and sell the property of all persons who "join or aid the British" and appointed Commissioners in the several counties to prosecute the severe conditions of the measure. Proclamation after proclamation summoned to trial all citizens charged with treason against the State. The first group were summoned on March 6, 1778. Altogether there were eight such proclamations issued between this first one and the last which was made public in 1781. Professor Wilbur H. Siebert says in his paper, "The Loyalists of Pennsylvania," that of the four hundred and fifty-three persons of Pennsylvania who joined the British armed forces, seventy-seven were from Bucks.^{19½} It is difficult to reconcile this figure with the numbers of men in Captain Thomas' Bucks County Volunteers and Captain Sandford's Light Dragoons. One might assume that some of the men in the ranks had no estates worth confiscating and therefore there was no profit in proclaiming them as traitors.

Among those proclaimed as traitors on May 8th were five from Bucks: Henry Hugh Ferguson, Commissary of Prisoners for General Howe and husband of Elizabeth Graeme—Hugh Ferguson is not to be confused with Major Ferguson who was killed at the Battle of King's Mountain; Samuel Biles, late sheriff of Bucks County; Walter Willet and Richard Hovenden, whose military service with the British has been noted, and William Moland of Warminster.

On June 15th the list of the summoned for trial contained fifty-one Bucks County names, and on October 20th the names of fourteen citizens of Bucks County appeared. On various other dates still other attainted persons were proclaimed in shorter lists. Of course, many of those who were summoned appeared before the Council and were dismissed when the charges against them were not proven. An alphabetical list of Traitors may be found in Volume X, first series, of the Pennsylvania Archives. In 1801 a complete Black List of those citizens of Pennsylvania who had been loyal to Great Britain was published, with an opinion by Justice McKean as to the status of their citizenship in Pennsylvania.

Leafing through the minutes of the Supreme Executive Council, which is either tedious or exciting according to the

^{19½} "The Loyalists of Pennsylvania," Wilbur H. Siebert, page 58.

reader's lack of interest or his history-consciousness, one comes to frequent references to the Loyalists of Bucks County. Here are notes on some of them:

November 21st, 1778: John Elwood of Bristol, a pilot, who aided the enemy, was convicted of High Treason and sentenced to be hanged and a warrant of execution issued for December 2nd.

November 28th: Application of Mrs. Elizabeth Graeme Ferguson for permission to go to New York to take leave of her husband and return was denied.

November 30th: John Elwood was reprieved until January 2nd.

December 31st: Further reprieve of John Elwood for sixty days.

April 12th, 1779: Notice given that the secretary of the council as keeper of the register of forfeited estates of traitors would sell in a short time the real estate of the following among others: Joseph Galloway, Gilbert Hicks, Henry Hugh Ferguson of Graeme Park, John Elwood, Bristol waterman, and Samuel Biles, late sheriff of Bucks County.

July 15th: John Elwood, in gaol of Bucks County under sentence of death for high treason, pardoned. (There were doubts as to Elwood's sanity. He had acted as pilot for the enemy's fleet when Howe invaded the State.)

September 14th: Deed signed to Richard Backhouse for tract in Durham Township, Bucks County, late the estate of Joseph Galloway. Certificate to Attorney General for £12,800. This was the Durham Furnace property.)

(The signing of deeds for the confiscated properties of Joseph Galloway appear in the records with monotonous frequency. Galloway in his examination before Parliament claimed the loss of estates valued at £40,000.)

November 3rd: Received from Isaac Hicks £4,030 for confiscated tenement and lot of land sold at public auction at Court House, being the estate of Gilbert Hicks. (This was Judge Hicks' property at Four Lanes End.)

April 6th, 1780: Abraham Harvey was brought before the Council charged with aiding British prisoners and others to escape to New York, "also with being a person of general disaffection to the American Cause whose going at large is dangerous to the Public welfare and safety while we are engaged in a war with Great Britain . . ."

"Resolved that he give security of ten thousand pounds and two sureties, each for five thousand pounds, for good behavior, and be committed to the common gaol of Bucks County until same is complied with."

June 10th: John Coogler (Kugler?) and Susanna, his wife, released from jail on 30,000 pounds surety, and not to keep a ferry again. (They had been arrested for aiding British prisoners and other enemies of the United States to escape across the Delaware; the arrest being made agreeable to the Act of Assembly which increased the fines to which persons were liable who neglected to perform their tour of militia duty.)

June 13th: Passes granted to go to New York to Mary Ferguson, Ann Kirk, Mary Arnold and others.

June 27th: Phineas Paxton charged before the Council with aiding British prisoners to escape. He kept a public house on the road to Newtown. By resolution he was no longer allowed to keep the public house and was put under 20,000 pounds surety for good behavior. Committed to prison until complied with. Joseph Paxton of Middletown joined the British in Philadelphia and was captured at Stony Point. His estate was confiscated. Were these two Paxtons related? A question for the genealogist.)

April 16th, 1781: Petition of Isaac Hicks of Bucks County, praying permission to go to New York with family, granted and ordered that he do not return during the war.

May 23rd: Deed to Thomas Huston for one hundred and sixty-four acres on the Delaware in Durham Township, estate of Peter Perlie, traitor, for 6,600 pounds. (There are various spellings of Perlie's name.)

October 5th: Peter Parlee, having joined the British in 1777 and at that time owing allegiance to this State and residing in Durham, the sheriff of Bucks County is instructed by the Council to send for him. (He had been taken up in New Jersey.)

January 30th, 1782: Deed to Henry Dorough for sixty acres, property of Owen Roberts, an attainted traitor. (This was the estate of that Owen Roberts who was lieutenant of Evan Thomas' Bucks County Volunteers. The estate was in New Britain.)

February 1st: Asher Parents and Samuel Scott ordered released from Bucks County gaol, fines remitted on paying fees and costs of prosecution and on condition that they enlist as soldiers in the Pennsylvania Line to serve during the war, and be

entitled to receive the same bounty and emoluments as the other soldiers of said line.

February 23rd: Deed to George Benner for fifty acres in Hilltown, Bucks County, seized as the estate of Evan Thomas and for £330 specie, subject to a yearly ground rent, payable to the Trustees of the University of the State, of one-fourth of the said sum, the remaining three-fourths being paid into the hands of the Agents of Forfeited Estates in the said county. (Many such portions of the proceeds of sales of confiscated estates were used as endowments for what is now the University of Pennsylvania.)

For several years the minutes of the Council are liberally sprinkled with entries of deeds for confiscated estates, signed by the president, and the Archives of the State contain complete descriptions of these lands with elaborate plats attached.

May 4th: Deed for part of the estate of John Reid, Tinicum, to Colonel Francis Murray.

Also deed for part of the estate of John Reid to Joseph Cox, lieutenant of 6th Pennsylvania Regiment.

(Thus to the victors belong the spoils.)

Most of the refugee Loyalists, when their estates were confiscated, had either been captured and confined in jail or were with the British Army, but usually their families remained in their homes, from which they were removed by the Whig agents. Illustrative of the far removal of the Loyalist families from Bucks are the descendants of the Galloways, who now live in England. They have generously permitted the publishing of Grace Growden Galloway's diary in the *Pennsylvania Magazine*. In it Mrs. Galloway, wife of Joseph Galloway, relates her experience at the time the Agents for Forfeited Estates removed her from her town house. Charles Wilson Peale was one of the agents for Philadelphia and upon him fell part of the unpleasant duty. Under date of "Thursday ye 20th of August, 1779" she writes in part:

". . . Lewis sent me word that I must shut my doors & Windows & if they wou'd come to let them make forcible entry. Accordingly I did so and a little after 10 oclock they Knocked Violently. . . calle'd out myself to tell them I was in possession of my own House & wou'd keep so. . . Hereupon they went out in ye yard & Try'd every door but cou'd None Open then they broke in the Kitchen door. . . they looked very Mad their was Peel smith ye Hatter & a Col Will a pewterer in Second Street. . .

I told them Nothing but force shou'd get me out of my house Smith said they knew how to manage that & that they wou'd throw my cloathes in ye street . . . hinted that Mr G. had treated people Cruely. Pell went up stairs and brought down my Work bag & bonnets & put them on the side table . . . Mrs. Craig asked for My Bed but they wou'd let Me Have Nothing & as I told them acted entirely from Malice . . . Peel said ye Chariot was ready but he would not hasten me I told him I was at home & in My own House & nothing but force could drive me out of it He said it was not ye first time he had taken a Lady by the Hand an insolent wretch . . . at last he becon'd for Ye Chariot . . . then with greates air said come Mrs. Galloway give me your hand I answer'd indeed I will not nor will I go out of my house but by force he then took hold of my arm & I rose and & he took me to the door. . . I said pray take Notice I do not leave my house of my own accord or with my own inclination but by force & Nothing but force shou'd have made me give up possession. . . Mr. Chew he came and told me I must sue them for forcible Entry. I am just distracted but Glad it is Over."²⁰

The distracted Mrs. Galloway was compelled to bear her misfortunes alone; her husband and their only daughter were in London. Howe had held Philadelphia until the early summer of 1778; then Galloway and the Loyalists found that they had backed the wrong man, for Howe was superseded by Clinton, and Clinton evacuated the city and marched across New Jersey. Galloway must needs fly and leave his Bucks County wife to rescue whatever part of her estate she could. She did recover some of it, and her mother, Sarah Growden, widow of Lawrence Growden, regained her dower rights in those properties which had descended to Mrs. Galloway and were under Galloway's control. While his lands were being confiscated, Galloway was in London making more trouble, this time for Howe who had resigned. Galloway was examined by Parliament and testified for several days in 1779. Column after column of his testimony was published in Rivington's Royal Gazette, the Loyalist sheet in New York. The testimony was so damaging to the British Cause that the publishing of it had to be suppressed or softened. Galloway criticized the campaigns of both Howe and Burgoyne. Four-fifths of the people in America were loyal, he asserted, and mismanagement

²⁰ Pennsylvania Magazine, 1931.

had alienated most of them. In Philadelphia, he said, there were 4,481 men, one-fourth Quakers, and Howe enlisted only 974. This was because of the unpopularity of the men selected as recruiting officers, which was hardly fair, coming from Mr. Galloway himself. Also 2,300 Continentals had come into Philadelphia and registered and 700 to 800 who did not register.²¹ Howe said that he had paid Galloway a fair salary and had expected commensurate results. While in England Galloway wrote extensively under titles such as: *Observations on the Conduct of Sir William Howe* and *"Candid Examination of the Claims of Great Britain and her Colonies,"* and he did not minimize his personal loss of his £40,000 estate.

But what had become of the Bucks County Volunteers and the Bucks County Light Dragoons in Clinton's retreat from Philadelphia? Of the latter Captain Sandford was captured down in the neck below the city by the dare-devil Allan McLane of Maryland and his troop of militia horsemen. What Bucks County men were captured with Sandford it would be interesting to know.

The Bucks County Volunteers considered themselves under the protection of and part of Simcoe's Queen's Rangers. Lieutenant-Colonel Simcoe in his journal—in it he is so engrossed in writing about what Simcoe did and in the third person that he gives little space to others—says that his command covered Clinton's rear and by a rear-guard action at Monmouth enabled Clinton to draw off his army.²² Whether the Bucks County troops were with him at that time Simcoe does not say. There are many queries about the Loyalist troops of Bucks to which there seems to be no answer. Simcoe does say that on his way to the attack on General Lacey at Crooked Billet he fortunately discovered in the darkness of the early morning the identity of Captain Thomas' troop and avoided a collision with them, so it is seen the Volunteers were not acting under his immediate command at that time.²³ Captain Hovenden and his troop of Light Dragoons also participated in the surprise attack at Crooked Billet. Simcoe writes later that Captains Hovenden and Sandford, the latter having been exchanged, were with him at Kingsbridge, New York.²⁴

²¹ "History of Philadelphia," Scharff and Westcott, Vol. I, page 360.

²² "Military Journal," Lieut. Col. J. G. Simcoe, page 68.

²³ *Ibid.*, page 58.

²⁴ *Ibid.*, page 74.

The next year British operations were transferred to the south and the two troops of Bucks County Loyalists went with Simcoe's Rangers to that section. Hovenden's and Sandford's troops were finally incorporated in Tarleton's British Legion, another regiment of rangers which, like Simcoe's, was largely composed of Loyalist Americans. Claude Halstead Van Tyne in his book, "The Loyalists in the American Revolution," says that "When the Battle of Camden was fought, it was Tarleton's cavalry and Rawdon's Volunteers of Ireland, raised in Pennsylvania, that carried the day. Nearly 2,400 refugees took part in the terrible defeat of Gates."²⁵ Lieutenant-Colonel Tarleton has also written a journal and, as Simcoe wrote, Tarleton devotes most of his pages to his own exploits, and properly so, since it was his own journal and his audience, the British people, and not the Whigs of Bucks County. Once in a while, both Simcoe and Tarleton allude in their journals to the Bucks County officers. Thus the statement is borne out that the Bucks County Loyalists rendered their services to the British on battlefields far from Bucks.

Then came Cornwallis' surrender at Yorktown. Colonel Simcoe offered to try to cut his way through the American and French Armies and make his escape with his Loyalist troops. To this Cornwallis would not agree, and General Washington demanded that the Loyalists lay down their arms with others of Cornwallis' troops. But the reader who is careful about dates remembers that the Bucks County Volunteers were at Toms River in the spring of 1782, so that they could not have surrendered at Yorktown in 1781. That may be accounted for by the excuse for their escape, which General Washington winked at: Washington permitted Cornwallis to send a ship to carry the news of his surrender to New York and that ship was filled with Loyalists.²⁶ Neither of the Bucks County troops surrendered with Simcoe, for their names do not appear on the muster rolls of his regiment at the time of the surrender. The exact facts as to the whereabouts of the Loyalists from Bucks County at that time are possibly in the records either in London or in Ottawa, if not in Bucks County.

While in the south the Loyalists in the regular military service

²⁵ Van Tyne, page 186.

²⁶ Van Tyne makes this statement and Simcoe relates it in his journal, page 254.

were meeting defeat, the irregular Doans and their gang were epidemic in Bucks County and for nearly two years after Yorktown. Township tax collectors were their favorite prey. Sarah Keith, sister of John Keith, tax collector for Upper Makefield, in her disposition made before John Chapman says that her brother's "house was surrounded by a number of armed men."²⁷ It was Moses Doan in his scalloped hat, bear skin coat, blue yarn stockings, and calf skin shoes with silver buckles of the French pattern, that she describes as the one who searched every part of the house. Moses Doan wore the same coat and hat when he helped rob the County Treasurer at Newtown. He could not find the township funds in the Keith house and made motion to go away, taking Keith's gun, sword, and bayonet. Then comes this bit of testimony which is favorable to the Doans. Sarah Keith deposed: "the Man who stood Sentry at the Kitchen Door, Bid him (Moses Doan) take nothing but what Belonged to the Congress."²⁷ In that instance, at least, these Tory guerrillas refrained from taking private property. And the word "guerilla" instead of robber, was suggested by the late Doctor Henry C. Mercer when he characterized them as such in his paper on the "Doans and Their Times." It would seem that their warfare was directed against the monetary resources of the new Whig government of their county and not against the property of their neighbors. It would be repetitious to recount again the exploits of the Doans and the proclamations issued against them by the Supreme Council of the State and the rewards offered for their capture, the latter all too late to save the taxpayers' money.

The year 1783 swung 'round. There had been a cessation of hostilities and in that year occurred the evacuation of New York. Ship load after ship load of refugee Loyalists were sent to the Canadian Provinces. The British government made good its promises. By Act of Parliament a commission was set up to enquire into the losses and services of the American Loyalists. Other acts continued the enquiries until 1789.²⁸ Captains received 3,000 acres of land, subalterns 2,000, and non-commissioned officers and privates 200 acres. However, this was not uniformly observed. The refugees were clothed and fed and

²⁷ Penna. Arch., Vol. IX, First Series, page 501.

²⁸ "History of the View of the Commission Inquiring into Claims of the American Loyalists," John Eardley-Wilmot, Esq., one of the Commissioners.

equipped with the tools of their trades until they were able to provide for themselves. The officers received half pay pensions also.²⁹

An early distribution of lands was made in the section west of the River St. John in New Brunswick. Here many Pennsylvanians settled. Amidst the lands in the neighborhood of Beaver Harbour, assigned to the men of Loyalist regiments, was a settlement of Friends at Penn's Field, named by them for their patron, William Penn, and afterwards shortened to Pennfield. Joshua Knight, who had come from Abington, was their leader. These Friends drew up a set of rules for the control of their community and kept a "Record Book" which is still in existence.

Joseph Galloway served on the Board for prosecuting the claims of Pennsylvania and Delaware Loyalists. His endeavors caused jealousy among Loyalists from other sections and a committee of investigation was appointed to consider his case. Its report described him as an "active though not an early Loyalist,"³⁰ which, of course, put him below those who had been loyal from the first. A few years afterward he petitioned the State of Pennsylvania, asking the restoration of his estate. It is difficult to appraise this Loyalist's presumption in petitioning a people that he had opposed so bitterly. The petition was not rejected, but his attorney was allowed to withdraw it.

Claude Halstead Van Tyne ventures the opinion that if the Loyalist cause had won, Galloway would have held a place in the hearts of the American people something like that which honors Washington.^{30½} If that were true, Trevoise in Bucks would be the Nation's shrine instead of Mount Vernon.

Joseph Galloway died in England in 1803.

The Commission of Enquiry labored long. Each claimant was examined separately in a room where his testimony would not be heard by other claimants or witnesses.

Evan Thomas was examined at St. John (New Brunswick) on the 27th of February in 1787. These are excerpts from a transcript of his testimony:

²⁹ "The United Empire Loyalists," Stewart Wallace, page 117.

³⁰ John Eardley-Wilmot, Esq.'s, "Historical View of the Commission for Enquiring into the Losses, Services, and Claims of the American Loyalists."

^{30½} "War of Independence," Claude Halstead Van Tyne, Prof. of Hist., University of Michigan, page 17.

"No. 199. Evidence on the claim of Evan Thomas, late of Bucks County, Pensilvania.

"Claimant Sworn.

"Says he came from New York in the first fleet in 1783, . . . He is a native of Pensilvania. In 1775 he lived in Bucks County. He joined the British Army at Philadelphia, & served . . . all the war. . . He now lives at Beaver Harbour.

"64 acres of land in Bucks County. He had from his father 5 or 6 acres before the war by his will. It was good land. He had a house. Barn on it. Thinks he could have sold it for £7, 10 Pensilvania Currency per acre. This land is sold to Mr. Bower. He left 2 horses & one cow seized by the rebels, a waggon, harness, ploughs, harrows and some furniture.

"Produces an appraisement on oath by Joseph Custard & Jno. Walton of the lands of claimant sold under confiscation, 3rd February, 1786.

(This must be a different tract from the one already noted which was sold earlier to George Benner. There are many sales of confiscated lands belonging to the Thomases noted in the Records; some of them sold as the property of Evan or William Thomas and some were purchased by other Thomases.)

"Claimant says that a foraging party of rebels took one hundred bushels of oats from him on account of his known loyalty. Values them at 3 shillings pr. bush. & destroyed a field of corn."³¹

In Walter Willett's testimony there is more detail. These are pertinent excerpts.

"16 Oct. 1786.

"No. 610. Case of Walter Willett, formerly of Pennsylvania.

"Claimant sworn saith:

"In January 1784, he resided at Granville (Nova Scotia). Heard of the Act (of Parliament) in 1784 . . .

"Says he is a native of America. Resided in Bucks County, Pennsylvania, when troubles broke out in September, 1777. Joined the British Army under Sir William Howe just before the Battle of Germantown.

"Was with the army & frequently employed by Sir William Erskine to get intelligence.

"In April 1778 held a commission as lieutenant of Bucks Co. Light Dragoons in Captain Sandford's Troops. Was attached to

³¹ "Report of the Bureau of Archives," Ontario (U. E. L. Claims), page 296.

the Queen's Rangers under Col. Simcoe in 1779. Was with him when he was taken near Brunswick (Georgia). Commanded the advanced Guard that Day. Had seven men killed & wounded that day.

"Went to Savannah. Was attached to Tarleton's Legion, 1780 and about June, 1780 was incorporated with the Legion, and now received half pay as Lieutenant of the Legion.

"Came to this Province from New York before evacuation. Was chosen agent for the officers of the Legion. Now settled at Granville.

"Was possessed of a Farm in Bucks County consisting of 173 acres. Had it by marriage. It had been the Estate of Thomas Harding. . . Claimant married the eldest daughter, Martha. . . Produces copy of the proceedings in the Court of Common Pleas, Bucks Co., on a partition of the Estate late of Thos. Harding are assigned to claimant & Martha, his wife, as her right. The other moiety is assigned to the other sister. . .

"Says he was proscribed and his Estate confiscated, both real & personal. Produces copy of certificate from George Wall,³² dated April 18, 1786, whereby he certifies that he had received from Martha Willett £7,000 the purchase money . . . This £7,000 paid by Martha Willett was Congress money . . .

"He (Willett) cannot say what the Congress money was worth at the time of purchase. . .

"Claimant's father, brother in law, wife & seven children are all living there. Whether they live on the estate he does not know. . . Says the estate is worth £12 Pensilvania Currency per acre. It has been appraised by two appraisers at 20 dollars per acre amounting to £7, 10 . . . Says his wife has behaved very ill & he is now at variance with her.

"His personal estate was sold at vendue . . .

"Says that by the laws of Pensilvania his wife is now her own mistress & can purchase the same as if divorced. It is considered a divorce."³³

Thus the Loyalist Walter Willett lost his wife as well as his country.

The awards of the commission often felicitously accompanied

³² George Wall was one of the Agents for Confiscated Estates in Bucks County.

³³ "Report of the Bureau of Archives," Ontario (U. E. L. Claims), page 741.

the transcript of the evidence, but in the cases of Willett and Thomas, the searcher will be compelled to go to London in order to inspect the records there and learn what lands these two Loyalists received.

The records of the Loyalist claimants are preserved in the Bureau of Public Archives, Ottawa, Canada. The United Empire Loyalists have a "Committee of the Loyal Provincial Regiments" which has charge of and will publish existing Muster Rolls. The ancient papers are not accessible to the general public. In the care of this committee are the rolls of the Bucks County Light Dragoons and various independent troops of cavalry. Perhaps the rolls of the Bucks County Volunteers are among them also.

Today's pursuit of the Bucks County Loyalists soon brings the diligent searcher to the work of Lorenzo Sabine. Sabine published his "Biographical Sketches of the Loyalists of the American Revolution" in 1864. He says that in order to assemble these biographies, he visited many graveyards and interviewed many surviving relatives of the Loyalists who resided in the Canadian Provinces. His book contains brief accounts of over fifty Loyalists from Bucks County. These are some examples:

John Biddle, a collector of excise and deputy quartermaster of the Whig Army. Changed sides in 1779. Estate confiscated.

Samuel Biles, sheriff of Bucks County; attainted of treason, estate confiscated in 1779.

Gilbert Hicks called court in the King's name in 1776; went to Nova Scotia; was granted land and an annual pension.

One Paul of Bucks County, first name not known. In 1782 sentenced as a spy to die in the camp of Lafayette and escaped the evening before the execution. In 1783 Jonathan Paul of Pennsylvania settled in Pennfield, New Brunswick. (Was this one of the Pauls of Warminster who joined the Doans?)

Joseph Swift, lieutenant in the British Army prior to the Revolution, and afterwards captain of horse with the Pennsylvania Loyalists; was known as "Handsome but Stuttering Joe Swift." He was attainted of treason and his estate confiscated; went to Nova Scotia, later returned to Philadelphia and died there in 1826. (Swift's residence was in Bensalem.)

Shaw, first name not known, in 1778 beaten "for his Toryism" by two Whig officers and suspended by the neck until he was

senseless. (In the proclamation of October 30th, 1778, appears the name of Jonathan Shaw, ensign in the American Army.)

Peter Parlie of Durham, attainted and estate confiscated. Died in Sussex Vale, New Brunswick, in 1832.

Richard Hovenden. (Sabine gives no information on his final place of settlement.)

Evan Thomas. Sabine sketches Thomas' military service and closes with: Settled in New Brunswick. He died in Pennfield in December, 1835, aged ninety, leaving children, grandchildren, great-grandchildren, and great-great-grandchildren.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

When the search for the material for this "Introduction to the Loyalists of Bucks County" was undertaken it was found that the subject of Loyalism in Pennsylvania as a whole had been well covered by Wilbur H. Siebert in his papers published by Ohio State University in their publication, "Contributions in History and Political Science." Claude Halstead Van Tyne's "Loyalists in the American Revolution" was also of great assistance in approaching the subject.

Sharff and Westcott in their "History of Philadelphia" and Ellis Paxson Oberholtzer in his "Philadelphia, a History of the City and Its People," by necessity included something concerning the rural neighbors to the north, especially about those who came to Philadelphia at the time of the British occupancy.

From the work of these historians much was drawn in the preparation of this paper on the Loyalists of Bucks.

F. J. Audet, Chief of Information of the Public Archives of Canada, kindly supplied transcripts of the evidence of the claimants, Evan Thomas and Walter Willett.

Other authorities consulted were:

Edgerton Ryerson's "Loyalists of America and Their Times."

John Eardley-Wilmot's "Historical View of the Commission for Enquiring into the Losses, Services, and Claims of the American Loyalists."

W. W. H. Davis' "History of Bucks County."

"Proceedings Reports of Loyalist Commission Enquiring into Losses and Services of Loyalists."

Colonel John Graves Simcoe's "Military Journal."

Sir Banastre Tarleton's "History of Campaigns of 1780-1781 in the Southern Provinces of the United States."

Rivington's "Royal Gazette."

Lorenzo Sabine's "Biographical Sketches of Loyalists of American Revolution."

J. H. Battle's "History of Bucks County."

United Loyalist Association of Canada.

Stewart Wallace's "The United Empire Loyalists."

Edward Mathews' "The Thomas Family of Hilltown."

George H. Locke's "The Queen's Rangers."

General Washington and His Army Crossing the Delaware River Christmas Night, 1776

READ BEFORE THE SOCIETY OF THE
DESCENDANTS OF THE SIGNERS OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE
AT WASHINGTON CROSSING, IN BUCKS COUNTY,

MAY 13, 1934

BY B. F. FACKENTHAL, JR., SC. D., LL. D., RIEGELSVILLE, PA.

Mr. Chairman and Other Descendants of Illustrious Ancestors,
Ladies and Gentlemen:



APPRECIATE the honor of being invited to address your patriotic society on some of the occurrences that took place on these sacred and historic grounds during our struggle for independence. I shall not attempt to enter into the detail of the battles of Trenton, for there were two of them, as that has been so ably covered by other historians, particularly by Gen. William S. Stryker, both in his papers read before historical societies, and in his book, "The Battles of Trenton and Princeton," and also by Dr. Carlos E. Godfrey in his historical publications.

Although the drama of the American Revolution began at Lexington in New England, and ended at Yorktown, it was fought mainly on New Jersey and Pennsylvania soil. The late Gen. W. W. H. Davis, founder of the Bucks County Historical Society, called the peninsula lying between the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, "The Alpha and Omega of the American Revolution."

At the time of the battles of Trenton, this place, where we are assembled today, was known as McKonkey's Ferry, and later as Taylorsville. It is in Upper Makefield Township, Bucks County, Pennsylvania. On July 25, 1917, the Legislature of Pennsylvania passed an act establishing the Washington Crossing Park Commission, but it was not until January 28, 1919, that the names of the village and postoffice were changed to that of Washington Crossing. The village on the opposite side of the river in New Jersey, now a New Jersey State Park, has been known as Washington Crossing since 1854, when a railroad station of that name was established there.

McKonkey's Ferry was so named for Samuel McKonkey, who owned and operated the ferry over the Delaware river from 1774 to 1777, at a time which has made his family name memorable in the annals of the American Revolution.¹

The battle of Trenton was first planned by General Washington, who met with Generals Greene and Alexander (Lord Stirling) underneath a chestnut tree on the property of the Paxson Estate on the north side of the Old York road near Coryell's Ferry. The tree was then about 33 years old, and when cut down November 28, 1893, at the age of 150 years, measured 22 feet in circumference.²

This place was wisely chosen for the crossing, as the public roads on both sides of the river led to the ferry; it was far enough away from Trenton to hide their movements from the enemy, and moreover it is well above the Falls of Trenton, and the water smooth, forming a long eddy.

Previous to the battle of Trenton, Washington's army had suffered defeat after defeat. He had lost more battles than he had won. His army was completely routed at the battle of Long Island; he was overwhelmed by an army of trained British soldiers at White Plains and at Fort Washington in New York and at Fort Lee in New Jersey opposite Fort Washington on the Hudson river, where the George Washington bridge, with a clear span of

¹ A ferry was first established on the Delaware river at that place, probably as early as 1684 by Henry Baker and continued in operation under different names until it was replaced by a covered wooden bridge opened for travel January 1, 1834. This covered bridge was carried away by the flood of January 8, 1841. It was replaced by a second bridge of similar construction, which in turn was destroyed by the flood of October 10, 1903. The present bridge of steel construction was then erected. Application has been made to the Federal Government for an appropriation toward building an elaborate memorial bridge over the river at this place.

On both ends of the first covered bridge there were sign boards, painted on canvas by Edward Hicks, a carriage painter, and an itinerant artist of Newtown, Pa., which were copied from Thomas Sully's painting of Washington crossing the Delaware, which hangs in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, Mass. When the bridge was about to fall in the flood of 1841, these paintings by Hicks were salvaged and later the one from the Pennsylvania end, (size 32 in. by 32½ in.) was secured by the Bucks County Historical Society, where it can now be seen. The one on the New Jersey end disappeared, but later found its way, in some unknown manner, to the art department of R. H. Macy & Co.'s department store in New York City, where it was offered for sale at \$2,449, but later withdrawn. We do not know who the present owner is.

² The Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. III, page 69.

A painting of this old tree by the brush of Mr. W. A. Lathrop hangs in the auditorium of the Bucks County Historical Society.

3,500 feet, the greatest span of any bridge in the world, now crosses the Hudson. His army was obliged to retire from that field of action across New Jersey into Pennsylvania. Had General Howe followed up his victories, there would have been no Washington Crossing, no United States of America and the Declaration of Independence, which you represent, an idle boast.

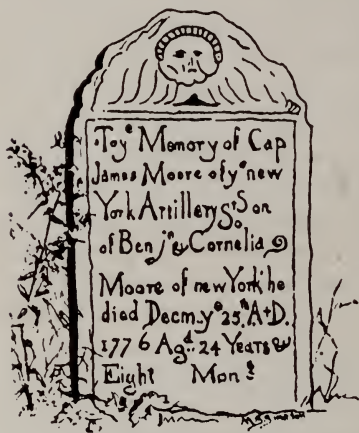
Washington's letter to his brother³ shows his disappointment at his defeat and the entire country was disheartened and discouraged. But our gallant and resourceful leader, General Washington, in whom all had confidence, led on to victories at Trenton, the turning point of the American Revolution.

On their retreat into Pennsylvania from Fort Lee, they brought over from the New Jersey shore, every available boat, thus depriving the British army from getting possession of them. They reached the Pennsylvania shore December 8th. General Washington established his headquarters in the village of Morrisville, at the Barclay house, now known as "Summerseat." This house, now restored and used as a museum, had been the home of two signers of the Declaration of Independence, Robert Morris and George Clymer. General Washington remained there from December 8th to the 14th, when he moved to the Keith house on the Brownsburg road about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles back from the Delaware river, and about five miles from McKonkey's ferry. General Knox established his headquarters at the Doctor Chapman house; General Greene at the Merrick house and General Sullivan at the Hayhurst house, all at the base of Jericho mountain, on roads leading to McKonkey's ferry, where they remained until the morning of Christmas day, 1776. Thomas Paine was with the retreating army from Fort Lee, and was quartered with General Greene at the Merrick house, and there on December 19th, he began writing his sixteen pamphlets on "The Crisis," the first beginning, "These are the times that try men's souls." Alexander Hamilton was with Washington at the Keith house; he was then a young man of 19 years.

³ General Washington's letter to his brother, John Augustine Washington, dated "Camp near the Falls of the Delaware," December 18, 1776, says: "Between you and me, I think our affairs are in a very bad condition, not so much from the apprehension of General Howe's army, as from the defection of New York, the Jerseys and Pennsylvania. In short, the conduct of the Jersies has been infamous. Instead of turning out to defend their country, and affording aid to our army, they are making their submissions as fast as they can. * * * *

THE THOMPSON-NEELY HOUSE

General William Alexander, known as Lord Stirling, made his headquarters at the Thompson-Neely house, the only headquarters on the banks of the Delaware, with the greater part of the army encamped near by. This house and camping grounds have been restored and are well worth visiting; they are situated about four and one-half miles north of here, and under care of the Washington Crossing Park Commission. An old gristmill which stood on the river front on that property, at the mouth of Pidcock Creek, ground grain for the Continental army. It was demolished when the Delaware Division canal was dug in 1829, and a new mill built farther up the creek on the site of the present mill. This new mill was destroyed by fire on August 29, 1872, and the present mill, its successor, built in 1874.



The Thompson-Neely house was used as a hospital, and along the river-front is the burial place of those who died; one grave only has a marked tombstone, that of Capt. James Moore, who passed away on Christmas day, 1776. Twenty other graves of unknown soldiers are marked with field stones.

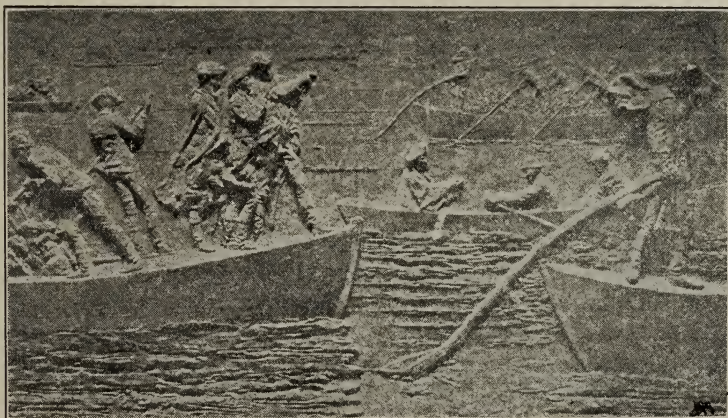
General Washington had his Trenton campaign well thought out. For some days previous to the crossing boats had been gathered from along both sides of the river, as high up as Easton, which included Durham boats having a capacity of from 12 to 15 tons. All boats were assembled and hidden back of Malta Island, midway between Coryell's Ferry (now New Hope) and the Thompson-Neely house, where the greater part of the army was encamped, about $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles from each place, and about six miles above McKonkey's ferry. On the morning of Christmas day, 1776, the boats were dropped down the river and hidden back of Lownes, now Taylor Island, quite near where we are assembled.

Late on the afternoon of Christmas day the troops, provided

with three days of cooked rations and forty rounds of ammunition, assembled convenient to the ferry.

Twenty-four hundred men were selected for the undertaking. They were divided into two divisions, the first or right wing under command of General John Sullivan and the second or left wing under command of General Nathaniel Greene.

This army of 2,400 men with their accoutrements, together with the cavalry and officers on their mounts, and the 20 cannon and howitzers must have weighed from 350 to 400 tons. It can therefore be seen that a ferry equipped with a hemp rope, capable of operating an ordinary ferry boat of but three or four tons' capacity, may not have been of much value in ferrying over any large number of boats. Wire cables were not invented until 73 years later. It is not likely that a hemp rope could have withstood the pressure of the stream impinging against the side of a loaded Durham boat, particularly as the river was swollen and the slush ice running. All paintings and other illustrations show General Washington standing up in a Durham boat free from any attachment to a ferry cable, and that is doubtless correct.



THE CONTINENTAL ARMY CROSSING THE DELAWARE RIVER
at McKonkey's Ferry, December 25, 1776. From tablet on
Trenton Battle Monument

In 1895 monuments were erected on both sides of the river to mark the place of crossing. The one in New Jersey by the New Jersey Society of Cincinnati, and the one on the Pennsylvania side by the Bucks County Historical Society; they were placed

directly opposite each other, but under ordinary conditions boats not attached to a cable could not make a right angle crossing; they must have landed some distance below the starting place. I made this same suggestion several years ago, before an assemblage gathered here, whereupon, a few years later, the Washington Crossing Park Commission moved the Pennsylvania monument 770 feet farther up stream.

The embarkment began at eight o'clock on Christmas eve under direction of Colonel Henry Knox, (later General Knox) with the fishermen from Marblehead in the lead, but it took until three o'clock of Thursday, the twenty-sixth, before all got over, and an hour later before the march began, over frozen roads through a storm of snow and hail to the village of Trenton, where the battlefield is now marked by an imposing monument. The distance measured by an automobile speedometer is 9.8 miles.

There was but one road leading out from the ferry, known as the Pennington Road, which they followed for about one and one-quarter miles to the Bear Tavern, (still standing), where the right wing under General Sullivan turned to the right and marched over what was then called the Lower or River Road, via Birmingham; the left wing under General Greene, accompanied by General Washington, continued on the Pennington road until they reached the Scotch Road, where they turned right and traveled over that road to Trenton, where the two divisions met. Each division was preceded by cavalry.⁴

The attack began at eight o'clock and lasted according to some authorities but thirty-five minutes. The rest you know, how the Hessians were surprised and 1,000 of them taken prisoners, and their commander, Colonel Rall, badly wounded from the effects of which he died the next day. Sixty other Hessians were wounded and thirty-five of their men and officers killed.

The only casualties on the American side were the loss of two men of the line, and the wounding of two commissioned officers, Lieut. James Monroe, then a lad of 18 years and 8 months, who later became the fifth president of the United States, and Capt. William Augustus Washington, a kinsman of General Washing-

⁴ At that early day there was no road along the river front in New Jersey; the present River Road not having been opened until November 14, 1834, but there was an inland road known as the Lower or River Road.

ton. The death of three soldiers by freezing while crossing the river is also reported.

Part of General Washington's plan was to have Colonel Cadwallader's division cross the river at Minnick's ferry, at what is now Landreth's seed farm, to attack the cantonments at Mount Holly, Black Horse and Bordentown, and General Ewing's division to cross at Trenton ferry, south of Assunpink creek, by other boats which had been assembled south of the Falls to cut off any retreating Hessians, but owing to the floating ice and weather conditions, they could not carry out their commissions. They were surprised on hearing firing at Trenton to know that General Washington with his brave army had made the attack. As the result of their failures, the retreat was not covered, and some 200 or 300 Hessians escaped capture, but there was glory enough for all in the capture of the other 1,000 together with their rifles, six brass field pieces, ammunition, stores and eight flags.

After the battle, on the same day, General Washington, with his army and 1,000 prisoners, recrossed the river, most of them by McKonkey's ferry. Some crossed at Johnson's ferry, now Yardley.⁵

THE HESSIAN PRISONERS

The Hessian prisoners were marched to Newtown, then the county-seat of Bucks County, where they were imprisoned in the Presbyterian Church and elsewhere, and where on December 30th they signed paroles. Later they were marched to Philadelphia and paraded through the streets to demonstrate to the people, particularly to the loyalists and tories, that our gallant and resourceful Washington was more than a match for the British generals and their Hessian hirelings.

Many of the Hessians did not return to their native land, some joined Washington's army, a few were employed at the Durham Iron Works in Bucks County, some 30 or 40, both prisoners and deserters, were employed at the Hibernia Iron Works in Morris County, N. J.⁶ Many remained in Pennsylvania and became heads of families, whose descendants are today among some of our best citizens.

⁵ New Jersey Archives, Second Series, Vol. IV, page 450.

⁶ History of Morris County, N. J., published by W. Munsell & Co., 1882, page 51.

On returning to Pennsylvania, Washington made his headquarters at Newtown in Bucks County, where he remained until the twenty-ninth.⁷ While stationed there he planned a second attack on the army of General Howe, which he carried to a successful issue. A second crossing of the Delaware was therefore made, with an enlarged army; Washington himself crossing over on Monday, December thirtieth. The boats used at McKonkey's ferry were moved down the river, through the falls nearly a mile long, to points below Trenton, a distance of nine miles, where tide ends, and where by the several ferries located below Trenton, the different divisions of the army crossed over.

The weather had somewhat moderated, but the river was still full of slush ice, and moreover there had been a heavy rain during the night, making the roads which were covered with snow and slush hard to travel.

THE SECOND BATTLE OF TRENTON

The Continental troops, with the New Jersey militia, variously estimated as 5,000, concentrated in Trenton, south of Assunpink creek, with the British troops facing them from the north side thereof, and there on January 2, 1777, they opened fire on the Continental army. Washington defended the bridge crossing the creek and otherwise deployed his time, and when night fell all hostilities were suspended until the morrow. The American army was thought to be in a *cul-de-sac*, and Lord Cornwallis in speaking of the critical position of Washington's army, said, "Now I have the old fox in a trap and will bag him in the morning and capture his whole army." But alas the "old fox," our American Fabius, would not allow himself to be bottled up, and as soon as darkness protected his movements, began the withdrawal of his troops by a flank and circuitous route over the Sand Town road toward Princeton. The roads froze during the night making travel difficult. The wheels of his 40 pieces of artillery were muffled and as quietly as possible the evacuation was begun. Imagine the chagrin and anger, too, of Lord Cornwallis on the morning of January third to find that his bird had flown.

⁷ Washington's headquarters at Newtown were at the John Harris house, on the west side of the creek, later owned by Alexander German, and now within the limits of the Borough of Newtown.

BATTLES OF STONY BROOK AND PRINCETON

The advance guard, some 350 men, under General Mercer, on reaching Stony Brook, were encountered by a detachment of British troops, of about an equal number, on their way to reinforce Lord Cornwallis. The engagement would have led to disaster, but for the arrival of other troops led by General Washington. The tide of battle was turned and the British routed. At this encounter brave Gen. Hugh Mercer lost his life. He was, I think, the ranking officer of all who fell during Washington's entire New Jersey campaigns. Washington and his victorious army continued their march toward Princeton, where they met another division of British soldiers, resulting in a victory for the Continental army, known in history as the Battle of Princeton. General Washington with his army then marched to Morristown, 38 miles away, where they went in winter quarters from January 7 to May 28, 1777.

BRANDYWINE, PAOLI AND GERMANTOWN

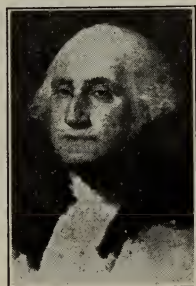
But alas before the close of the year 1777, the disastrous battles of Brandywine, Paoli and Germantown had taken place. The British occupied Philadelphia; the Continental Congress and the Supreme Executive Council evacuated the city; the books, papers and valuables were sent to Easton in care of Robert Levers; and Washington with his ragged and half-starved army spent the winter of 1777-78 at Valley Forge.

LATER CAMPAIGNS AND THE CLOSE OF THE WAR

Neither do I have time to enter into the history of later campaigns, with the brilliant victories at Monmouth and the final contest at Yorktown. These are matters of history known to all. As one writer says:

"Washington's name was heralded throughout the land; he was celebrated by the pens of the most distinguished writers. The most illustrious personages of Europe lavished praises upon him."

Lord Cornwallis in answering to a toast at a dinner given him by General Washington, after the battle of Yorktown, said of him:



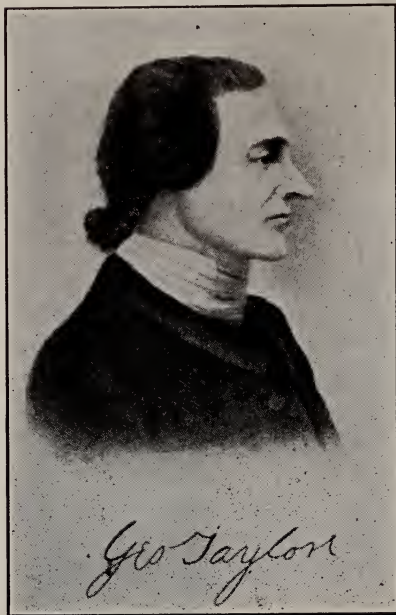
"When the illustrious part that your excellency has borne in this long and arduous contest becomes matter of history, fame will gather your brightest laurels rather from the banks of the Delaware than from those of the Chesapeake."

Frederick the Great in referring to the contest declared:

"The achievement of Washington and his little band of compatriots between the twenty-fifth of December and the fourth of January, a space of ten days, were the most brilliant of any recorded in the annals of military achievements."⁸

THE SIGNERS OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

Of the 56 signers of the Declaration of Independence, eight were foreign born. Pennsylvania with nine furnished the largest number, Virginia with seven was a good second, and New Jersey with five came next. Five of the other states furnished four each and five furnished three each.



As already stated two of the Pennsylvania signers, Robert Morris and George Clymer, lived for a time in Morrisville, Bucks County, but not at the time of their signing. There was, however, one signer, George Taylor, living in Bucks County, and in Durham Township, when on August 2, 1776, he affixed his signature to that immortal document.

I notice by your list of officers that W. Gordon McCabe is on your board of governors; I take it that he is the son of my friend, Captain W. Gordon McCabe, late of Rich-

⁸ Lossing's Field-book of the Revolution, Vol. II, page 240, and Stryker's The Battles of Trenton and Princeton, page 464.

mond, Va., and therefore a lineal descendant of George Taylor, the Bucks County signer.

I have spent considerable time in making an intensive study of the life and times of George Taylor, and find that his biographers, all of whom I take it have followed Sanderson, have fallen into many errors. This fact suggests that you, who are direct descendants of the signers, are in position to correct the many errors which have crept into the biographical notices of others. Why not make the crowning and outstanding work of your



TAVERN AT WASHINGTON CROSSING, PA.

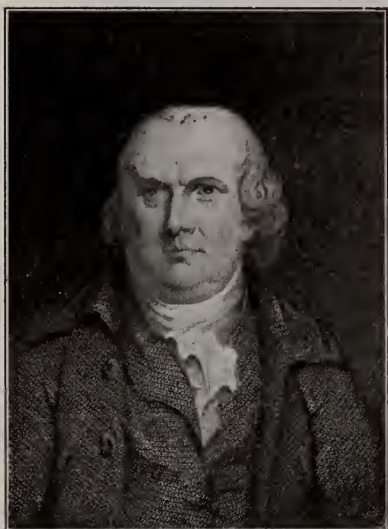
which occupies the site of McKonkey's Ferry House

society, the gathering of reliable data and publishing correct biographical notices of all your patriotic ancestors, whose memory you are celebrating today?

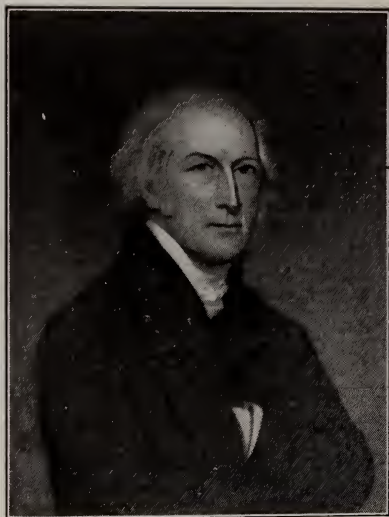
All honor to that galaxy of resolute patriots, whose descendants you are, for their heroism at a time when they placed their lives in jeopardy, but let us accord equal honor to the brave men who enlisted under the banner of Washington, and suffered privations during a war that raged for nearly seven years, without uniforms, not even properly clothed, underfed, with bleeding feet as they marched to battle on that stormy Christmas night, carrying their own flint-lock muskets and bullet molds, for the bore of their rifles were not uniform. They were all patriots, and we, their

descendants, are proud of their heroism, and glad to trace our lineage back to them in order to become members of patriotic societies. At any rate I know that I take pride in the military career of my ancestor, who held a lieutenant's commission. There is honor and glory enough for all of us.

But, ladies and gentlemen of your patriotic society, the greatest of them all was Washington, and in concluding, I ask you to rise in memory of him who was "first in war, first in peace and first in the hearts of his countrymen."



ROBERT MORRIS
1734-1806



GEORGE CLYMER
1739-1815

Portraits of two signers of the Declaration of Independence, who resided for some years at Morrisville in Bucks County, Pennsylvania.

The Life and Expatriation of Judge Gilbert Hicks

By SARAH W. HICKS, NEWTOWN, PA.

(Meeting at "Madryn," the home of the Misses Chambers,

Newtown, Pa., September 22, 1934)

GILBERT HICKS, my great-great-grandfather, the progenitor of the Newtown, Bucks County, family of Hicks, is a descendant of Robert Hicks, who landed at Plymouth, Mass., November 11, 1621, having sailed from London on the ship "Fortune," which followed the "Mayflower." The ancestors of Robert Hicks were natives of Gloucestershire, England, and traced their pedigree in an unbroken line to Sir Ellis Hicks, who was knighted by Edward the Black Prince on the battlefield of Poitiers, September 9, 1356, for conspicuous bravery in capturing a stand of colors from the French.

I will not go into the genealogy of the Hicks family, as much has been written about it in previous articles.

Gilbert Hicks, fourth son of Isaac and Elizabeth (Moore) Hicks, was born in Queens County, Long Island, September 19, 1720. On April 24, 1746, he married Mary Rodman, born February 17, 1717, daughter of Joseph Rodman, of Flushing, Long Island. In the winter of 1747-48 he moved to Bensalem township, Bucks County, on a tract of 600 acres, the circumstances of which are mentioned in Edward Hicks' Memoirs, pages 16-17, as follows:

"My grandfather, Gilbert Hicks, (my father's father) married the daughter of Joseph Rodman, of Long Island, a consistent, active member of the Society of Friends, and the young man, not being a member, the marriage, of course, was clandestine, which was a cause of sorrow to the dear old Friend. Notwithstanding this, he could not be inexorable, for he was a Christian. He therefore received his daughter, with her husband, as his dear children, and thus addressed them, 'I am old, and you are young, and would wish to be settled in life; I therefore propose, that you go into the new countries, (as Pennsylvania was then called), and settle on a tract of land of about 600 acres, that I own, near the river Delaware, on the Neshaminy Creek, twenty miles east of Philadelphia, and as it is worth at least three hundred pounds,

more than would be a just proportion of your share of my estate, you must give me a bond for that sum, on my executing a deed that shall give you a substantial title.'

"The proposition of the good old Friend was acceded to by his children, and in the winter of 1747 and 1748 they came on and found a part of the land clear and a comfortable log house, where they were hospitably received by a family of the name of Vansant, and where my father was born (Isaac Hicks) the 21st of the 4th mo., 1748 (old Style). After building for themselves a comfortable dwelling, the first thing they did was to sell off 200 acres of the land to Lawrence Growden, for three hundred pounds, with which they paid their father, and found themselves snugly settled on a farm of four hundred acres of first rate land, clear of all incumbrance, enhancing in value daily, by the astonishing influx of European settlers.

"Whether it was their wealth, or their intelligence, or both, they certainly appeared to have obtained a respectable standing; for my grandfather received a commission from the royal government, as one of the justices of the peace for the county of Bucks.

"Either a fondness for public business, or getting tired of the labor and care of so large a farm, induced my grandfather to sell his large farm of 400 acres, and to purchase a small one, coming to a point, at the southeast corner of what was then called Four-Lanes-End, (now Attleborough), (now Langhorne), of 100 acres. Here he built a spacious brick house, that is still standing (the present Parry Building) and moreover it appears that, having become wealthy, he devoted himself almost exclusively to public business, being promoted to the office of Chief Justice of the Court of Common Pleas."

That Gilbert Hicks was a man of superior mental ability and had the respect and esteem of the Governor and Council as well as the people of his own community is shown by the trust put in him by his being appointed to several public offices and the fact that he acted as executor of the estates of the most influential and wealthy land owners of his day.

On June 15, 1752, less than five years after Gilbert Hicks moved to Bucks County, he and William Rodman were appointed, by the Governor and Council at Philadelphia, Justices of the Peace. Although William Rodman was not reappointed, Gilbert Hicks remained in office until the Revolution. He was one of the

Judges that sat on the bench in Newtown when it was the County Seat.

On March 29, 1776, John Penn, Governor, etc., issued a Commission on parchment to "Gilbert Hicks and Hugh Hartshorne, Esquires, two of our Justices of the Peace, within the County of Bucks," etc. "You are appointed to hear, try, and determine all the crimes and offenses that have been committed by any negro, or negroes, slave or free, in said county, and with the assistance of six substantial Freeholders, inhabitants of the said county, by you to be chosen and legally sworn or affirmed, to hear, examine, try, convict, or acquit, according to law, all and every such negro and pass sentence according to law, etc."

In performing his duty in the above capacity he passed sentence on two negroes, transporting them to the West Indies for life as slaves. He had conscientious scruples against such a sentence and attributed his future misfortunes to this act.

He was a partner of Hugh Hartshorne in the firm of Hartshorne and Hicks, mentioned as the Board Yard Company in his account book. This firm operated a saw and planing mill, and furnished the material for many of the buildings erected in the southern part of Bucks County before 1800. From this book I find that he was the owner and proprietor of a hotel in Four-Lanes-End (now Langhorne), and also conducted a general merchandising business, in addition to conveyancing and the practice of law.

It is interesting to note the following estates settled by him as executor, accounts of which are also recorded in his books now in my possession:

- 1752 Estate of Richard Addis.
- 1755 Estate of Robert Harvey.
- 1760 Estate of Susanah Edwards.
- 1766 Estate of Benjamin Scott.
- 1769 Estate of Langhorne Biles.
- 1773 Estate of Thomas Barnsley.

By 1777 Judge Hicks had amassed a considerable fortune, and had become one of the county's most influential citizens. His will, in my possession, written on June 28, 1777, shows personal property at that time. The will is as follows:

IN THE NAME OF GOD, AMEN. I, GILBERT HICKS, of the township of Middletown in the County of Bucks in the province of Pennsylvania being in perfect health and of sound mind and memory, but calling to mind the uncertainty of life do make this my last Will and Testament in manner and form following:

FIRST, I will and direct that all my lawful debts and funeral charges be paid by my Executors. ——— ITEM, It is my will and I do devise that all my Real Estate wheresoever shall be sold by my Executors herein after named or the survivors or survivor of them, by public auction or otherwise at the Discretion of my said Executors or the Survivors or Survivor of them, as soon as convenient after my Decease; and the Money arising upon such Sale to be applied by them towards discharging my said Debts and funeral expenses, and Payment of the Legacies herein after mentioned and bequeathed. ITEM, I give and bequeath to my Grandson, Thomas Kirkbride, the Sum of Two Hundred Pounds lawful Money of Pennsylvania to be put in Interest as soon as convenient after my Decease by my said Executors, they taking Real Estate as Security for the payment of the said sum with its interest until he arrive at the age of Twenty-one Years; and when he arrives at the said age of Twenty-one Years, the said principal Sum with the Interest in the meantime accruing shall be paid to him; but if it shall so happen that my said Grandson die in his Minority and without Issue, then to be equally divided between my four children, Isaac Hicks, Joseph Rodman Hicks, Sarah Hicks and Elizabeth Willett, Share and Share alike. ITEM, I give and bequeath to my daughter Elizabeth Willett (having already considerably advanced her by permitting her to live several Years Rent free in my house occupied as a Tavern) the sum of One Hundred Pounds lawful Money aforesaid to be paid her by my said Executors at the Expiration of one year after my Decease, and a Negro Wench named Jude, also a large looking glass with a walnut frame. ITEM, I give to each of my grandchildren, Mary and Elizabeth, (children of my said daughter Elizabeth Willett) the sum of Fifty Pounds, to be put out at Interest on the like Security above mentioned, at the expiration of two years after my Decease by my said Executors, to be paid to my said grandchildren respectively when they may arrive to the age of Eighteen Years, or on their respective days of marriage,

which shall first happen. ITEM, I give to my son Isaac Hicks my Negro Wench named Jane, and my Library of Books, Book Case, and Scrutoire. ITEM, I give to my grandson Gilbert Hicks my Negro boy named Charles. ITEM, It is my Will and Intention that my Negro Ishmael shall be free from Slavery, agreeable to my Promise made to him; but as it will be necessary that my Executors should give Security that he shall not become chargeable, (which I hereby direct them to do) I will and order that my said Negro Ishmael pay out of his Industry the sum of five Pounds yearly to my said Executors until the several yearly Payments make up the sum of Thirty Pounds, and then the yearly Payments to cease and determine. As to my Negro Wench Hagar, I also will that she shall be free from Bondage and Servitude, and direct my residuary Legatees herein after named to give such Security in her behalf as will entitle her to her freedom immediately after my Decease.

ITEM, I give to my daughter Sarah Hicks my best Bed, Bedsteads, and all the Furniture belonging to it, all my Plate, a Settee, a mahogany Dining Table, six best black walnut chairs, two large enameled China Bowls, and my best large Looking Glass, and all my Pewter. ITEM, to my son Joseph Rodman Hicks, I give and bequeath all the Rest and Residue of my Household Furniture of what kind soever, my Negro Man Primus, and my Clock and Clock Case. All the Rest Residue and Remainder of my Estate of what kind soever not herein before disposed of I give devise and bequeath to my children Isaac Hicks, Joseph Rodman Hicks, and Sarah Hicks, to be equally divided between them, Share and Share alike. AND, I do hereby constitute and appoint my said residuary Legatees Executors of this my last Will and Testament, and I also appoint my Friend James Thornton of Byberry in Philadelphia County, in the Province aforesaid, my Trustee, to see that my Executors do duly execute this my last will according to true Intent, Meaning, and Purport thereof; hereby revoking and annulling all other and former Wills by me heretofore made and published. In WITNESS whereof, I have hereunto put my Hand and Seal, dated the Twenty-eighth Day of June, in the Year of Our Lord, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Seventy-seven (1777). Signed, Sealed, published and delivered by the said Gilbert Hicks, to be his last Will and Testa-

ment, in the Presence of us, who have subscribed our Names as Witnesses thereunto in his Presence and at his Request.

GILBERT HICKS (Seal)

EZRA COMFORT
REBEKAH WILSON
HENRY ATHERTON

Gilbert Hicks made the grave error of reading General Howe's Proclamation from the Court House steps in Newtown, November 30, 1776. He was deeply impressed with the greatness and power of England and honestly believed that the Colonies would be crushed in the war.

He was opposed to the unjust acts of Great Britain, but thought it would be better to wait until the Colonies grew stronger before attempting to throw off the yoke of bondage. This is proven by the fact that at a public meeting held in Newtown, July 9th, 1774, in pursuance of a previous notice, Gilbert Hicks, Esq., was appointed chairman and William Walton secretary. "The chairman on taking his seat as presiding officer made a short appropriate address explaining the object of the meeting being to consider the injury and distress occasioned by numerous acts of the British Parliament, oppressive to the Colony, in which they are not represented.

"The meeting was conducted with harmony and unity of sentiment.

"Representatives were appointed to attend a future meeting in Philadelphia, viz.: John Kidd, Joseph Kirkbride, Joseph Hart, James Wallace, Henry Wynkoop, Samuel Foulke and Joseph Wilkinson.

"The following resolution was passed:

" 'Resolved: That it is the duty of every American when oppressed by measures, either of Ministry or Parliament or any other power, to use every lawful endeavor to obtain relief, and to form and promote a plan of union between the parent country and colonies in which the claims of the parent country may be ascertained and the liberties of the colonies defined and secured.'

"It was thought this could be best secured by a General Congress, to be composed of Delegates, to be appointed either by the

respective Colonial Assemblies, or by the Members thereof in convention."

On hearing the proclamation, although Gilbert Hicks stated, "His sympathy was not on the side of England, but for the best interest of the Colonies, hoped his countrymen would pause before it was too late," the townsmen took a different view of the subject and regarded Judge Hicks as a traitor to his country.

It is the irony of fate that a man who had given his life to public service and had the esteem of all who knew him, should, through the performance of his duties, cause his countrymen to brand him as a traitor and be obliged to leave his country to escape the wrath of fanaticism without an opportunity to speak in his own defense.

The Judge returned to his home, after reading the proclamation, and Newtown was soon in a state of wild excitement. A company of armed men started for Four-Lanes-End to arrest the Judge. Joseph Worstall, Sr., learned of the intentions of the townsmen, and dispatched his (Worstall's) colored servant to inform his good friend, the Judge. It appears that Joseph Worstall got into quite a little trouble for his actions in this matter.

On receiving this information, the Judge left his home and family and proceeded to New York, where he found an asylum with the British Army. He evidently was not heard from for some time, as the first letter received from him, that has been preserved, written April 5th, 1780, to his son Isaac, reads as follows:

"My Son:

"The only reason I have heretofore omitted writing to thee is least if known to the ill-natured people amongst you, might in its consequence operate to thy disadvantage. I am very apprehensive that my dear daughter Sally must want many things, the which I would send to her provided I had the least hopes of it coming safe.

"As thou art the head of my family in Pennsylvania I must recommend it to thee, Nay lay it upon thee as an injunction to live in brotherly love with thy brother and sisters, and in friendship with all thy neighbors without distinction; which will endear thee to thy affectionate father.

[Signed] GILBERT HICKS.

April 5, 1780.

"To Isaac Hicks, Esq."

There are four other letters in my possession which give further insight on his activities during exile.

He wrote from New York, November 4, 1783, stating he was to leave in two weeks with the British Troops, and asked his son Isaac to bring his account books. That this was done is evident from the following statement in Edward Hicks' Memoirs: "Whilst he found an asylum with the British Army in New York, my father paid him his last visit, and on parting, my grandfather gave his son his last advice, in a language like this, 'You are a young man, and as you may be exposed to many temptations, my last and most serious advice to you is, never act contrary to your conscientious feelings; never disobey the voice of eternal truth in your own soul. Sacrifice property, personal liberty, and even life itself, rather than be disobedient to a Heavenly vision. I disobeyed this inward monitor, and am now suffering the due reward of my deeds.' Such were the last words of my dear old grandfather, to his son, on leaving New York with the British Army, at the close of the Revolution, for Nova Scotia. My venerable father at the age of four score, related the circumstance to me, in such an impressive manner, that I had no doubt that he wished it handed down to posterity."

In a letter dated July 7th, 1784, from Digby, New Scotland, he advised his son: "Do not I beg you to mettle in politics. Your father has made himself retched by it."

From the foregone facts it will be seen that Gilbert Hicks was in full accord with the public sentiment of Newtown against the oppressive acts of Great Britain toward her colonies.

Josiah B. Smith's Manuscript Book No. 1, Page 23, in speaking of Gilbert Hicks, reads as follows:

"There does not appear to be the least evidence that Gilbert Hicks held any correspondence, with the British Government, or its officers or with any persons, of a treasonable character in relation to the Revolution. His only offense consisted in reading the Proclamation at the Court House in Newtown, and this was done under a sense of duty required by the oath of office to which he subscribed when the Commission of Magistrate and Judge of Court was conferred upon him a short time previous to the fatal

error of his life. He was attainted for treason and all his property at Four-Lanes-End and Bensalem, confiscated. As everything done in the country by Judge Hicks was done from a conscientious sense of duty required of a public officer, openly and publicly without a word of comment, it will remain for the student of history to determine the measure of his crime or error of judgment. That he did not fully appreciate the intensity of the patriotism prevailing the heart of the Colonies before reading the proclamation, is very certain."

The last letter received from Judge Gilbert Hicks, that has been preserved, was written from Digby, New Scotland, July 7, 1786. There is no record of the date when he died, but it is understood that he died by the hands of an assassin who murdered him for the quarterly pension he had just received from the British Government.

The County Court at Newtown

By JUDGE CALVIN S. BOYER, DOYLESTOWN, PA.

(Meeting at "Madryn," the home of the Misses Chambers,

Newtown, Pa., September 22, 1934)

IN preparing this paper I make no pretence at original research or the presentation of anything of particular historical value. My thought, rather has been, to collect such information and data with relation to the Courts of Bucks County during the period that Newtown was our county seat as might be of interest to the residents of Newtown Borough and Township and as might be appropriate to the anniversary which Newtown is celebrating this year.

For this purpose we are not concerned particularly with the Courts prior to the time when they were moved to Newtown. It is sufficient to note that the first Court of Justice held in Bucks County appears to have been located at or near the home of William Biles at a place then known as "Crookthorn," situated on the road leading from Tullytown to the former Bordentown Ferry, or two miles down the Delaware River from Morrisville. That Court was established in 1683. In 1705, it was moved to Bristol, or New Bristol, as it was then called. It was moved to Bristol by reason of complaints that the Court at Crookthorn was too far removed from the center of population and by reason thereof was inconvenient to the people of the settled portion of the county. Langhorne was suggested as the most convenient place, but for some unknown reason it was moved to Bristol instead. That this was an unwise choice of location is shown by the fact that twenty years later it was moved to the Township of Newtown as being the geographical center of the then settled portion of Bucks County.

On March 24, 1724, an Act of Assembly was approved, entitled: "An Act to enable Jeremiah Langhorne, William Biles, Joseph Kirkbride, Jr., Thomas Watson, practioner in physick, and Abraham Chapman to build a new Courthouse and Prison in the County of Bucks." These five persons or any three of them were authorized to purchase land and erect buildings thereon according to their own judgment at an expense not to

exceed three hundred pounds or fifteen hundred dollars. Under authority of this Act they accordingly purchased a tract of land of John Walley on July 17, 1725. This tract of land, lying in what is now the Borough of Newtown, was forty perches in length by twenty in width, or six hundred and sixty feet by three hundred and thirty feet, with an area of five acres. It was known as the "Five Acres" and faced what was then "The Commons" lying between State and Sycamore Streets. These five acres were subdivided into smaller lots or squares by three streets; Court Street dividing it lengthwise and Mercer and Sullivan Streets, transversely. This court house tract was bounded on the west by State Street and on the south by Penn Street. The portions of the original tract not needed for the use of the county were sold upon ground rents. The court house and prison were erected as separate structures, each fronting south. The court house stood on the present site of the house on Court Street now belonging to Mrs. Horace G. Reeder. The jail was on Main Street (now State Street) and stood on, or about at, the present site of the H. G. Effrig store; the jail yard extending north from the jail building. For a detailed description of the court house and its location we may refer to the excellent paper read before the Historical Society by Mrs. Mary T. Hillborn of Newtown on January 20, 1923, and published in Volume V of the Bucks County Historical Society Papers, at page 461, etc. In that paper the first court house at Newtown is described as follows: "The court house was a two story building with double doors in front, a fireplace in each end of the building, stone chimneys, old-fashioned hip-roof and a square box on top in which hung the bell. The judges were seated on an elevated platform, located in the recess of a large bay window. The second story was finished in suitable rooms for juries."

There is some reason to believe that the jail or some building used as a jail was destroyed by a fire of incendiary origin, but this is little more than a tradition, as no satisfactory evidence or record is available to show its date or the nature of the building destroyed. It is clear, however, that the original jail building proved to be inadequate for its purposes and that in 1745 the then existing jail was converted into a workhouse and a new building erected as a jail. One of the interesting features of this jail, as described by Mrs. Hillborn, was that it contained a bar-

room for the sale of rum to prisoners as well as the public generally. The court house was subsequently enlarged by the addition of a treasury building located between the jail and the original court house, and in 1772 an office, twelve by sixteen feet, was likewise erected between the jail and court house for the storing of records. Prior thereto the records were left in the possession of the various court officers at their respective homes. In 1796 this office building was replaced by a larger two-story building forty by thirty-six feet in size which was used for offices of the several clerks and for the safe keeping of public records. Another interesting adjunct of the court buildings was a pair of stocks, erected by Joseph Thornton in 1742.

In the meanwhile, as the county seat buildings were being enlarged, the population of the county increased very rapidly toward the north and in that portion of the county which is now Northampton County. Complaints were constantly increasing as to the inconvenience for the people in those outlying districts traveling to Newtown in their attendance upon court, a distance of thirty, forty and more miles. This, in those days of primitive travel on horseback and by horsedrawn vehicles, was a very serious matter. The first consequence of this spread of the population was the creation of a new county out of the north portion of what was then Bucks County. This is the present Northampton County. This brought a temporary suspension of the complaints as to the location of the county seat. But as time went on, and court business increased with the population of the county, the court buildings required both enlarging and repairing. When these needs became so pressing as to require court action, objection was made to the expenditure of money for the erection of new buildings at a location so inconvenient to the northern half of the county. As the time arrived when action must be taken on the needs for a new court house, the controversy over its location became a renewed and probably bitter issue. The argument for the removal of the county seat from Newtown to a more northerly point became unanswerable, and Commissioners were appointed in 1810 to determine upon a new location to be selected by them at some point not more than three miles distant from the intersection of what is now the Willow Grove, Doylestown and Easton highway with the Norristown, Chalfont and New Hope highway. The Commissioners after wavering between "The

Turk," or "Edison," as it is now called, on the one hand, and "Pool's Corner" on the other, finally compromised upon the present site of the Bucks County court house at Doylestown, and in 1813 the county seat, after being located at Newtown for eighty-eight years, was legally transferred to Doylestown, the first session of court being held there on May 11, 1813.

A more interesting phase of the history of the courts at Newtown would be the personnel of their judges and officers if information on that subject were available. However, unfortunately, the records on that phase are even more vague and scant than on the buildings themselves. The records would undoubtedly disclose the names of many of the court officers, but a recital of mere names would be meaningless and dreary reading. Mrs. Hillborn, in her paper already referred to, relates a very interesting incident during the incumbency of John Hart as county treasurer at Newtown in the robbery of the county treasury at the home of the treasurer on State Street, now or lately owned by Mr. Harry Mitchell, perpetrated by the Doane outlaws. Unfortunately information as to such incidents throwing light on the courts and the men who conducted them is now lost beyond recovery. Among the attorneys who appeared before the court in Newtown during the latter years of its existence there the records disclose the following names most frequently: John Ross, Hugh Ross, Thomas Ross, Abraham Chapman, Enos Morris, Mathias Morris and James Milnor.

In referring to the judges who presided over the courts of Bucks County during this period it is important to note that at that time Bucks County was a part of a large Judicial District comprised of Philadelphia, Montgomery, Bucks and Delaware Counties and that the judges of this district, or four counties, were the judges who presided over the court at Newtown. Therefore, it is not surprising that almost all of our judges during that period were Philadelphia judges, and that in all probability they had comparatively little interest in, and even less personal knowledge of, the county and its people. It is doubtful whether any judges who presided over the courts at Newtown ever resided at that place. Among the law judges who presided over the courts of Bucks County during the time that it was located at Newtown may be named: Judge Henry Wynkoop, of Northampton Township, who presided from 1777 to 1789; Judge John Bar-

clay, of Springfield Township, Bucks County, from 1790 to 1791; Judges James Biddle from 1791 to 1797; Judge John D. Coxe from 1797 to 1805; Judge William Tilghman from 1805 to 1806; and Judge Bird Wilson from 1806 to 1818. During this period there were a large number of associate judges all of whom were laymen appointed by the Supreme Executive Council of Pennsylvania. Of the president judges, Judge Wynkoop was distinctly a native of Bucks County. He was our first member of Congress and an intimate friend of George Washington. From his associations with the more prominent officials and aristocratic classes of those early days he acquired a love of pomp, ceremony and dignity which he brought to his judicial office. He promulgated a rule of court, requiring his court officers to carry staves, prescribing how they were to escort the judge to and from the bench, where they were to deposit their staves, etc.

Judge Bird Wilson was the last and probably the most distinguished of the judges who served during the period under consideration. Although he was a Philadelphian, Philadelphia County was then no longer a part of our Judicial District so that Judge Wilson presided only over the Courts of Delaware, Montgomery and Bucks Counties. During that period he resided at Norristown. Judge Wilson was of Scotch descent, having been the son of James Wilson, a lawyer of national prominence during the Revolutionary period. Bird Wilson was born at Carlisle, Pennsylvania, in 1777. He early displayed his mental ability and love of study, graduating from the University of Pennsylvania at the age of fifteen years. He was admitted to the Philadelphia Bar in 1797. It is doubtful whether he ever actively engaged in the practice of the law, although he was a great student and master of the law. In demeanor he was a quiet, unobtrusive, gentlemanly young man. He was only twenty-nine years of age when appointed by the governor to be president judge of this district, and first took his seat on the bench at Newtown on May 5, 1806. The first case tried before him in this county was that of Commonwealth vs. Joseph Black, charged with horse stealing. The defendant was convicted and sentenced to an imprisonment equivalent to fourteen years, indicating that notwithstanding his mild and gentle disposition, he enforced the criminal law most vigorously. Judge Wilson in 1818 resigned his office of judge in order to enter the ministry of the Episcopal

Church. This unusual action was attributed by some to the supposed fact that he did not wish to sentence one John Craig, who had been convicted before him of the crime of murder, the judge having been deeply disturbed and distressed by the incidents of the trial. While this would seem to be consistent with his gentle, refined nature, it is probably nothing more than mere conjecture. However, a study of his beautiful portrait hanging in the court room at Doylestown would incline one to give credence to the story.

The court records which were kept during these early days are exceedingly interesting, especially to members of the legal fraternity. They are brief, neatly written and in the stilted language of the old English courts. The following excerpt from a brief record found in one of the dockets of our Prothonotary's Office would not only be Greek to a layman, but would drive any modern lawyer to his law dictionary for its meaning. The last record entry made at Newtown in Docket No. 5, page 169, notes the bringing of the action and then this entry is made: "the defendant craves oyer of the writing obligatory and imparles specially." It may be said to mean: that the defendant asks that the paper sued upon may be read and that he be allowed sufficient time to discuss a settlement with the plaintiff before filing an answer to the claim. In another case the entry of pleas were: "Deft. pleads payment with leave, etc. Pltf. replies non solvit et issue." Reduced to simple colloquial terms it amounts to this: Defendant: "I paid your bill." Plaintiff: "You did not pay. We'll go to trial."

The Quarter Sessions records are even more interesting than those of the Common Pleas Court, disclosing more of the times, morals and social problems of those days. The crime which appeared to predominate in those days was that of assault and battery, the number of bills charging that crime being proportionately far greater than they are today. Next in number were crimes of sex immorality, also far in excess of such prosecutions today. The difference, however, is due to a difference in moral standards and is to our discredit. Third in number were charges of larceny. There were also a surprising number of riot charges. The record of the June Sessions, 1780, discloses a list of four or five cases in which the crime was called "Keeping School." My curiosity being aroused by the title of this crime, I made a search

of the original papers and found the bills of indictment. They disclosed that the real offense consisted in teaching school without having taken the oath of allegiance to the New Government. The punishment for this offense in the cases against William Wood and Thomas Folliet were \$2,500 fine and a requirement that the defendants give bond with surety in the sum of \$20,000 for their good behavior for a period of twelve months. This sentence no doubt resulted in the defendants becoming guests of the county for that period.

Some of the sentences imposed in those days impress us as being brutal in their severity. What would the public's reaction be today to this sentence imposed in June, 1780, upon Peter Heaton for the crime of larceny: "The Court adjudges that he stand in the pillory one hour, be whipped with thirty-nine lashes and at the same time shall have his ears cut off and nailed to the pillory, the above punishment to be inflicted this day, ye 14th, between the hours of 12 & 3 o'clock in the afternoon and to pay costs and make restoration." This sentence should probably be referred to some humane society for investigation. One of the usual portions of the sentence in most larceny cases included anywhere from five to twenty-five lashes on the bare back. At the June sessions, 1778, the sentence included, "whipping fifteen lashes this afternoon between four and five o'clock." There is something terribly sinister in the brevity and imminence of this sentence as pronounced. However, the Courts apparently could also be lenient at times. In the case of *King vs. Robert Wier*, June Sessions, 1773, the sentence upon a conviction of assault and battery was the payment of a fine of one shilling (25 cents) and costs. An interesting feature of the fines imposed was that they were not called fines, but the defendant was directed to pay a given sum, "for the support of the Government."

The Criminal Docket Entries are interesting during the first two years of the Revolutionary War in that a change took place in the formal captions or headings of the term records. At the June Sessions, 1775, the caption read as follows: "Bills of Indictment now delivered into Court by the Grand Jury for the County of Bucks this thirteenth day of June in the fifteenth year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord George the third King of Great Britain, France and Ireland, defender of the faith, &c, Anno Domino, 1775, at a Court of general Quarter Sessions of the

Peace held at Newtown in and for this County of Bucks before Gilbert Hicks, Joseph Hart, Henry Wynkoop and others, Esquires, Justices of our said Lord the King." Note the difference in this caption entered at the March Sessions, 1776: "Bills of Indictment now delivered into Court by ye Grand Jury for the County of Bucks this twelfth day of March, 1776, at a Court of general Quarter Sessions of the Peace held at Newtown." Apparently his "Sovereign Lord our King" had by that time gone into the discard so far as Bucks County was concerned. The titles to the cases likewise show the same change. The last case at the June Sessions, 1776, like all cases prior thereto, was titled "The King vs. James Dorin." The next case listed, which was at June Sessions, 1778, was titled "Respublica vs. George Kelly." Later on, this was changed to our present form of "Commonwealth vs. . ." At the June Sessions, 1777, in the last Quarter of the Docket a new heading was entered in large script as follows:

"BUCKS CRIMINAL DOCKET
CONTINUED FROM DECEMBER
SESSIONS 1777. TO JUNE
SESSIONS 1778, THERE HAVING BEEN
NO BUSINESS DONE AT MARCH TERM 1778."

At the end of this dignified title, some wag made this facetious, but probably truthful, entry: "A sorry term for the lawyers." A personal examination of these aged records entered in crudely made dockets, now yellow and dusty with age, helps to stimulate one's imagination so as to be able to rebuild the old village of Newtown of two centuries ago and to repeople it with our sturdy pioneer ancestors, and to re-enact those court scenes which externally were so different from our courts of today. We can picture the folk of that past day coming to court on horseback, by carriage and by stage coach, garbed in the gay, graceful attire of Colonial times, the drab costumes of the Quakers and the plain homespun of the Pennsylvania-Germans. We can see stone mounting blocks and long lines of hitching posts around the court yard with a motley array of restless horses prancing, stamping and whinnying during the long court sessions. The

court room is pervaded with a dignified decorum and an awed silence strangely mixed with a certain buffoonery and coarseness of speech on the part of the lawyers and occasionally the judges, if the stories which tradition has handed down through the members of the bar, are to be believed. Not infrequently the effects of convivial bar meetings at the taproom during court recesses are in evidence. However, notwithstanding the external differences, the courts then as now, were, no doubt, a daily panorama of human nature disclosing all its nobility and depravity, its generosity and greed, its loyalty and treachery, its kindness and cruelty, which are at once our hope and despair of a better civilization for the future. We hope that this rather sketchy outline of that interesting and vital period of eighty-eight years when the courts sat at Newtown may have given you something of this view of their function, purposes and accomplishments.

Presses and Printers of Newtown Before 1868,

By EDWARD R. BARNESLEY, NEWTOWN, PA.

(Newtown Meeting, September 22, 1934)

("Madryn," Home of the Misses Chambers)

BUCKS COUNTY WEEKLY GAZETTE



The second newspaper in Bucks County, established in 1802 at Newtown, then the county seat, was headed *The Bucks County Weekly Gazette*. The existence of Newtown's first newspaper is now almost legendary, for no copies of it survive, and little is known about

its printers, Mr. Dow and William Coale. The following quotation is the only contemporaneous account thereof known to the writer, and is taken from the *Trenton True American* of September 13, 1802:

NEW NEWS-PAPER.

We have received the first number of a paper published at *Newton*, in Bucks-County, Pennsylvania, by Dow & Coale, entitled *The Buck's County Weekly Gazette*. We know not the political principles of the Editors; but their paper is, like Joseph's coat, of many colors. It is principally composed of extracts from other papers, of different and discordant principles.—It exhibits a disposition to be

impartial, as well in its contents as in its motto:

"Sworn to no master's arbitrary sway,

"I range where-e'er occasion points the way."

The exact date of beginning and when it stopped publication is likewise a mystery. William J. Buck, the pioneer historian of Bucks County, was the first to write of Newtown's pioneer newspaper as long ago as 1858. In a letter addressed to Judge Michael H. Jenks, of Newtown, he said, in part:²

Willow Grove, April 19th 1858.

Dear Sir—

Several years ago I came across a mutilated newspaper it was called "The Bucks County ——" and was published at "Newtown, September —, 1802." In politics it was Democratic. It was small and contained but four columns to a page. I would much like to know who published this paper, its name, and at what time it was commenced? Wm. Coale's paper was not begun at your place till in 1805, and was called "The Farmers Gazette and Bucks County Register." I have sufficient information about this paper. I presume it succeeded the former paper.

Yours very respectfully, &c.,

William J. Buck.

Jenks' reply to Buck is not preserved, but the latter evidently found the answer to his query, because in the following year, in an article appearing in *Bucks County Intelligencer* under date of July 26, 1859, he gave to this pioneer paper its

¹ Published in revised form in August, 1935, at Newtown, Pa., from original paper printed serially in *Newtown Enterprise* in 1934, (see issues of October 11, 18, and 25; November 1, 8, 15, 22, and 29; and December 13 and 27); copyright, 1935, by Edward R. Barnesley, and revised further in 1936 and 1937, for present publication.

² Complete letter may be seen in library of Bucks County Historical Society. Asher Miner in his prospectus for the *Pennsylvania Correspondent*, July 7, 1804, does not name the earliest papers, but refers to the fact that "Two unsuccessful attempts have heretofore been made to establish weekly newspapers in this county."

name and publishers, but changed its politics. Mr. Buck wrote in this article:³

The second paper in the county was printed at Newtown, by Dow and Coale, and was called the "Bucks County Weekly Gazette." It was commenced in September, 1802, and was Republican in politics. After a brief existence this too died out.

Whether the paper was Democratic or Republican was apparently difficult to decide, since it was "principally composed of extracts from other papers, of different and discordant principles."

In September, 1876, W. W. H. Davis published his first *History of Bucks County*. Although he did not know about either the printer or even the right name of the *Bucks County Weekly Gazette*, he was aware that a newspaper had been instituted at Newtown in September, 1802. He then confused his account of local journalistic history by naming his own title for the said paper and inventing a new publisher. Since 1876, these alleged names have been repeated by many others as correct, and have always been accepted as fact until now, when they are proven to be pure fiction. Davis gave, without any authority for his statement, the following misinformation:

Sometime in that year [1802] Charles Holt commenced the publication of the *Bucks County Bee*, but we know neither the date of its birth nor its death. It was still published

in September, but how much longer is not known.⁴

Mr. Clarence S. Brigham, director of American Antiquarian Society and the leading authority on American newspapers of the period, wrote as follows⁵ concerning another Charles Holt and his *Bee* in Connecticut and New York:

I much doubt the existence of the *Bucks County Bee* of 1802, or rather, that it was published by Charles Holt. Charles Holt gave up the *New London Bee* in June 1802 (his last issue was dated the 23d), and established the *Hudson Bee* on August 17, 1802. In his prospectus for the *Hudson Bee*, he states that he went directly from New London, Conn., to Hudson, N. Y., without any mention of establishing a paper in Bucks County, Pa. I have examined a complete file of the *Hudson Bee* from August to December, 1802, and there is no mention anywhere of a *Bucks County Bee*. It seems improbable that such a title could have existed and not be mentioned by him. No other Charles Holt is known as a newspaper publisher during this period.

Nothing at all is known at present concerning Mr. Dow,—whether he was the financial backer or co-printer with Mr. Coale. The only known mention that William Coale made to their pioneer paper was in 1807 when, in a letter in his *Farmers' Gazette* addressed to his "Subscribers and the Public in General," he said he feared that his journalistic attempts in Newtown might fail the second time.



³ *Contributions to the History of Bucks County, Chapter VII, Literature.* Although these articles were published anonymously, an advertisement in *Doylestown Democrat* and *Bucks County Republican*, March 15, 1859, states definitely that the series were written by William J. Buck, Esq.

⁴ In 1883, Eleazer F. Church, founder of *Newtown Enterprise*, upon reading this quotation from Davis' chapter, *Newspapers and Their Editors*, commented (*Proceedings of Bucks County Historical Society*, Vol. I, p. 119), "The *Bucks County Bee* must have been a drone for it made no honey for Charles." Then Church continued paronomastically, "He lost hold [Holt] on the county, and he and his paper passed into the silent realms of oblivion."

⁵ Personal communication, dated September 21, 1935. For the *True American* reference, as well as for many other of the original sources quoted in this article, the present writer is deeply obligated to Mr. Brigham and wishes to acknowledge his many favors.

THE
FLOWERS
OF
MODERN HISTORY;
COMPREHENDING
ON A NEW PLAN,
THE MOST REMARKABLE REVOLUTIONS AND
EVENTS, AS WELL AS THE MOST EMINENT
AND ILLUSTRIOUS CHARACTERS, OF MODERN
TIMES;
WITH A VIEW OF THE
PROGRESS OF SOCIETY AND MANNERS,
ARTS AND SCIENCES,
FROM THE
IRRUPTION OF THE GOTHs AND VANDALS, AND
OTHER NORTHERN NATIONS, UPON THE ROMAN
EMPIRE, TO THE
CONCLUSION OF THE AMERICAN WAR.
DESIGNED FOR THE
IMPROVEMENT AND ENTERTAINMENT
OF YOUTH.

BY THE REV. JOHN ADAMS, A. M.

Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci. HOR.

NEWTOWN:
PRINTED BY WILLIAM COALE.

.....

1804.

WILLIAM COALE

The first Newtown printer about whom there is actual knowledge was one William Coale, a Quaker. He was born in 1782, in Harford County, Md., probably in the township of Deer Creek Lower Hundred, for the Coale family was very numerous in this township at that time. He served his apprenticeship in the printing trade under Benjamin Johnson, printer and bookseller, of Philadelphia, whose place of business was on Market Street between Third and Fourth.⁶ Before becoming of age, Coale removed to Newtown, about 1802, and assisted then in the publication of the *Bucks County Weekly Gazette*.

On Eleventh Month 2, 1802, Friend Coale was accepted a member of Wrights-town Monthly Meeting on the basis of a certificate he had brought from the Monthly Meeting in the Northern Liberties, Philadelphia.⁷

The earliest recorded specimen of Mr. Coale's journalistic art is in the form of a love-poem in nine verses, which he either printed or dated January 23, 1803. The object of his affection was Sarah Cary, born 1784, the daughter of County Jailor Asa Cary, by his first wife, Agnes Ashburn.⁸ Although Sarah was of Quaker descent, she was not in good standing among Friends, because her parents had been married on December 8, 1773, by

VERSES ADDRESSED TO SARAH CAREY⁹

Thou can'st not steal the rose's bloom
To decorate thy face,
But the sweet blush of modesty
Will lend an equal grace.

The violet scents the distant gales,
(It grows in lowly bed);
So real worth new merit gains
By diffidence o'er spread.

Would'st thou, sweet maid, the lily's white
In thy complexion find—
Sweet innocence may shine as fair
Within thy spotless mind.

When in th' op'ning spring of life,
And ev'ry flower in bloom,
The budding virtues in thy breast
Shall yield the best perfume.

A nosegay in thy bosom plac'd
A moral may convey—
For soon its brightest tints shall fade
And all its sweets decay.

So short-liv'd are the lovely tribes
Of Flora's transient reign,
They bud, blow, wither, fall and die,
Then turn to earth again.

And, thus, sweet girl, must ev'ry charm
Which youth is proud to share,
Alike their quick succession prove
And the same truths declare.

Sickness will change the roseate hue
Which glowing health bespeaks,
And age will wrinkle with its cares
The smile on beauty's cheeks.

But, as that fragrant myrtle wreath
Will all the rest survive,
So shall the mutual graces still
Through endless ages live.

⁶ In the early Philadelphia Directories, the address of Benjamin Johnson is given from 1791 to 1798 as 147 High Street; in 1799 and 1800 he is listed at 23 New Market Street. See *Encyclopedia of Philadelphia*.

⁷ Known in later years as the North Meeting, Sixth and Noble Streets.

⁸ Her widower's second marriage is recorded in *Pennsylvania Correspondent and Farmers' Advertiser* of May 9, 1814: "In Newtown, on Saturday evening, the 30th of April, by John Shaw, esq. Mr. Asa Carey, of this town, to Miss Tamar Worstall, of Newtown." On April 18, 1818, Asa was appointed librarian of Newtown Library Company, with a salary of \$1.00 per year, and the privilege of reading the books free of charge. On April 3, 1820, Asa was appointed Newtown's third postmaster. The death date of Tamar is erroneously given in *Historic Newtown*, p. 30, as 1842. Her tombstone in Presbyterian Cemetery, Newtown, shows she died September 6, 1845, aged 80. John Barnsley, Esq., her administrator, c. t. a., sold her Bird-in-Hand tavern to T. Wilson Milnor on the following March 4th to satisfy the claims of the minor children (one of whom was a lunatic) of her brother, John Worstall, of Ohio, who had predeceased her.

⁹ This transcript of the earliest known press work executed in Newtown has been printed in both editions of Davis' *History of Bucks County*; see 1st ed., p. 813; and 2nd ed., Vol. II, p. 315. Note that here as elsewhere in his *History* Davis inserts, without any apparent authority to do so, the middle initial "B" into Coale's name. Davis says that the original poem was printed on pink satin.

Squire Isaac Hicks, a Presbyterian, and her father had been disowned from Middletown Monthly Meeting as a consequence thereof.

Therefore, Wristtown Meeting would not indulge William's marriage with Sarah, so on June 25, 1803, they were married out of meeting by Squire Hicks. The original marriage docket of the latter, now owned by his great-granddaughter, Miss Sarah Werstall Hicks, describes Coale as being a printer, so it is likely that in the year of his marriage he was running a job office, because the pioneer newspaper was probably not issued after 1802. No doubt most of his business at that time consisted in printing legal blanks, sale bills, and the like, such as the two illustrated on the following pages

And perhaps some of the old book plates of the Newtown Library were printed on Coale's press. He frequently advertised his blanks in connection with other items, such as the following:

FOR SALE, A HANDSOME

Young Mare.—

For particulars enquire at this Office.

October 10, 1806.

➡ A fresh supply of BLANKS, of various kinds, just printed and for sale at this Office.

On February 16, 1807, *The Farmers' Gazette* carried this advertisement by its printer:

To Horsemen.

AN ELEGANT LARGE

Figure of a Horse,

TOGETHER WITH

BEAUTIFUL NEW TYPES.

Are procured at this Office, for the express purpose of executing, in a neat manner, Horse Advertisements, &c.—The Editor renders his thanks to a generous Public for their well favoured in this way, while he assures them, that all such Printing shall be executed with neatness and dispatch, (at a moderate price) and distributed gratis, throughout the, and the adjacent parts of the neighboring counties.

Newtown, February 16, 1807.

Actual Size of Advertisement

Sheriff's Sales of LAND.

By Virtue of a writ of Venditioni exponas to me directed, will be exposed to Public Sale at the House of *Philip Hamery* - - - in the Township of *Haycock* - on the *twenty sixth* day of *October* (*Instant*) next at one O'clock P. M. that valuable tract of land containing between forty and fifty acres intersected by the *Old Bethlehem Road* adjoining lands of *Philip Shute, George Duhl* and others in the township aforesaid thereon is a tolerable *House & Barn* a well of good water near the door with a pump therein *two* *bargain* orchards and a good proportion of meadow and *lumber*

Taken in Execution, and to be sold as the property of *Abraham Binney*

by - DAVID THOMAS, Sheriff.

NEWTOWN, BUCKS COUNTY. *October 11th 1805*

NEWTOWN: PRINTED BY WILLIAM COALE.

The originals of these early Coale imprints may be seen in the library of Bucks County Historical Society, Doylestown, Pa.

Also in this institution is another bond for \$800 on a form similar to that illustrated on the opposite page, and it is from Robert Jolly, of Bristol Township, to Joseph Jenks, of Middletown Township. This one was probably printed later than the one illustrated, and when used was dated May 25, 1807.

The actual size of the above sale bill is only 19.2 by 22.7 cm.

KNOW ALL MEN, by these Presents, That
I Andrew Louw of Bedminster Township in
the County of Bucks and Commonwealth of
Pennsylvania Yeoman am
held and firmly bound unto Jacob Stover of Bedminster
Township aforesaid Miller

in the sum of Two Hundred pounds Gold or silver
lawful money of Pennsylvania
to be paid to the said Jacob Stover

or to his certain Attorney, Executors, Administrators, or Assigns. To
which payment well and truly to be made, I do bind myself my

Heirs, Executors, and Administrators, and every of them — firmly
by these Presents. Sealed with my Seal and signed the first day
of March one thousand eight hundred and six.

THE condition of the above OBLIGATION is such,
THAT if the above bounden Andrew Louw his

Heirs, Executors, or Administrators, do and shall well and truly pay, or cause
to be paid, unto the above named Jacob Stover

or to his certain Attorney, Executors, Administrators, or Assigns, the full and
just sum of One Hundred pounds Gold or silver lawful money
aforesaid and that on or before the first day of April which
will be in the Year One Thousand eight Hundred and seven.
Together with Lawful Interest for the same without any fraud
or further delay
then the said Obligation to be void, or else to remain in full force and
virtue.

Sealed and delivered }
in presence of }

Wm. M. Tully

Comrad Harpel

Andrew Louw

THE FARMERS' GAZETTE,

AND BUCKS COUNTY REGISTER.

"Hear, and be just."

[Vol. II.]

NEWTOWN, COUNTY OF BUCKS:—PUBLISHED WEEKLY, BY WILLIAM COALE.

[No. 54.]

Masthead of Newtown's earliest preserved newspaper.

In 1804, he republished *Flowers of Modern History*. This book is Coale's first known work, and is also the first book known to have been printed in Bucks County, so thus it is the chief item of bibliographic interest to students of local history.¹⁰ The volume is of duodecimo size, 4¼ by 6¾ inches, calf backed, and contains 105 chapters arranged in 314 pages, with the amazingly lengthy title:

The flowers of modern history; comprehending on a new plan, the most remarkable revolutions and events, as well as the most eminent and illustrious characters, of modern times; with a view of the progress of society and manners, arts and sciences, from the irruption of the Goths and Vandals, and other northern nations, upon the Roman Empire, to the conclusion of the American War.¹¹

Following the title is the statement, "Designed for the Improvement and Entertainment of Youth." However, in the copies examined by the writer the physical appearance shows that they have been little used by either youth or old age; and today they are in nearly as good condition as when run off the press on Court Street, 133 years ago. The author of the volume was Rev. John Adams, A. M., a Scotchman, who was a voluminous compiler of books for young readers. He was born at Aberdeen, Scotland, in about 1750, and died at Putney, England, in 1814.

After graduating from the University of Aberdeen, Adams obtained a preaching license and upon going to London, was appointed a minister of the Scottish Church. Most of his works passed through many editions, and were largely used in schools. Among those better known may be mentioned the following, with their date of publication:

1. *The Flowers of Ancient History*, 1788.
2. *The Flowers of Modern Travel*, 1788.
3. *Elegant Anecdotes and Bon Mots*, 1790.
4. *A View of Universal History*, 1795.
5. *The Flowers of Modern History*, 1795.
6. *Curious Thoughts on the History of Man*, 1799.

Also on the title page is a quotation from Horace, "Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci," which translates freely, "Everything that combines the useful with the pleasant demands approval."

Coale ran a book store in connection with his printing office,—apparently the first in Bucks County,—and sometimes he sold books to the nearby subscription library, but generally the Library Company did its purchasing in Philadelphia. The minutes of said Company are incomplete for this period, only occasionally Coale's name appears in the Treasurer's Account Book; for example:

Feb'y 16, 1804 Books bought of Wm Coale	
Rushes Essays.	\$2
Grand pres Voyages.	1
Campbells Narrative	1.25
	—4.25

¹⁰ Copies are owned by Newtown Library Company, Historical Society of Pennsylvania, American Antiquarian Society, and Edward R. Barnsley.

¹¹ The first edition of this work, printed in London, in 1796, was entitled: *Flowers of Modern History, comprehending the most remarkable revolutions and events of modern times, to the Conclusion of the American War.* (Sabin, No. 223.)

In the following year, 1805, printer Coale commenced a newspaper of his own which he continued for nearly five years. The initial number of this second paper in Newtown, called *The Farmers' Gazette and Bucks County Register*, appeared probably on Thursday morning, October 10, 1805. The date of first issue, although frequently disputed, has been calculated from the earliest known copy, i. e., whole number 54, October 17, 1806, and is believed to be correct.

Sixth-day Morning,

Tenth Month (Oct.) 17, 1806.

CONDITIONS

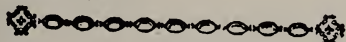
OF SUBSCRIPTION TO THIS PAPER.

Two Dollars per ann. to those who pay half yearly in advance; two Dollars twenty-five Cents to those who do not choose to pay in advance.

No Subscriptions taken for less than six months.

Advertisements, &c. accompanied with the cash and proper directions, will be punctually attended to.

Communications addressed to the editor must be post paid.



Outside and inside headings to Vol II, No. 54, of
The Farmers' Gazette and Bucks County Register.

The date of issue of No. 54 appears on both of the headings. Oftentimes there is frequently a discrepancy between the date of the inside and the outside of the *Gazette*, as the respective pages were dated on the day they were set into type, rather than the publication day. As an example of this erroneous information as to date of first issue, William J. Buck, who

should have been better informed, wrote the following note on March 7, 1855, to his *History of Bucks County*:

A neighbor informs us that the paper at Newtown was published by Wm. Coale, in 1803-4, and that it was shortly after discontinued.

Davis gives the date correctly. Church wrote critically in 1868:¹²

It is said that Coale's paper was noted for its typographical errors. Once he made an

The Farmers' Gazette, &c.

NEWTOWN,

SIXTH-DAY, (FRIDAY) 17, 1806.

Apology—In consequence of much hindrance, a little previous to, and during the Election, the editor is this week under the necessity of presenting his readers with only a half-sheet, and even this at the eleventh hour. But as this is the first failure of the kind, since the establishment of the *Farmers' Gazette*, he hopes to be excused, when he pledges himself to make up the deficiency in a few weeks.



amusing mistake in stating that his paper was published "Weakly." It was rather weakly, and did not long survive.

It is most unfortunate that no complete file has been preserved of this primitive newspaper, only 11 x 18 inches in size. Josiah B. Smith described the contents of one issue, whole number 4, in his Manuscript Book I, p. 270.¹³ Davis later

¹² *Newtown Enterprise*, April 9, 1868.

¹³ At library of Bucks County Historical Society.

saw this copy, and mentioned it in both editions of his *History of Bucks County*.¹⁴ Information about another issue is furnished by Eleazer F. Church, who described whole number 35 in the April 9, 1868, edition of the *Newtown Enterprise*. This copy belonged to Ashbel W. Watson, but like Smith's copy has long since been carelessly destroyed.

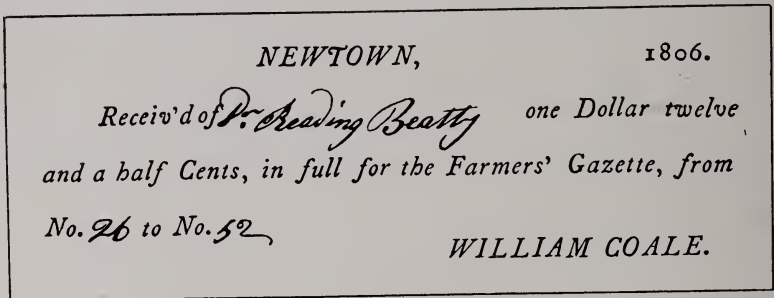
Six copies, happily, are preserved in the incomparable newspaper collection of Bucks County Historical Society. These are whole numbers 54, 71, 122, 172, 198, and 202.¹⁵ The contents of these copies will not be described in detail, because anyone interested can examine them at any time, and they are now assured of permanent preservation.

Also at Bucks County Historical Society is one of Coale's printed receipts given in 1806 to Dr. Reading Beatty for a half-year subscription to the *Farmers' Gazette*.

ery for sale by the printer, and a proposal by Coale to issue by subscription the *American Farmers' Guide*. The present writer very much doubts if this book ever appeared.

Eleazer F. Church wrote further that the Watson copy of May 5, 1806, contained an advertisement of a "Lottery for the Encouragement of the Useful Arts." The following quotation is taken from Church's article:

Tickets were to be had of any of the Tavern Keepers in Newtown, and of most of the tavern and Store Keepers in the County of Bucks, also at the office of the Gazette, and of Hugh Ross' (Justice's House), at his office in Newtown, next door to Kessler's tavern (Bird-in-Hand). Price of tickets, \$1.25—highest prize 10,000 dollars. Any person who is known to be of ability sufficient to insure payment of the money, before the drawing commences, may have any number to sell on commission. Good notes will be taken in payment for tickets, or credit given to those who may purchase to any considerable amount, by giving good security if required. The lottery seems to have been a regular gambling concern. No manager's name given, and no definite object stated.



Actual Size: 4.8 by 12.2 cm.

Josiah Smith wrote that his copy of October 31, 1805, contained a considerable advertisement of books and station-

Another example of printing executed by Coale while in Newtown is a handbill dated August, 1808. This broadside,

¹⁴ First edition, p. 812; second edition, Vol. II, p. 314.

¹⁵ No. 54 was presented to the Society by Edward Newlin Brown, of Doylestown. Nos. 122, 172, and 202 were presented by Mahlon H. Keller, of Perkasio. No. 71 was presented by Evan T. Worthington, of Newtown. The source of No. 198 is unknown. No. 54 is dated Friday, October 17, 1806. No. 122 is dated Friday, February 26, 1808, on the outside, and March 4 on the inside. No. 172 is dated Thursday, March 16, 1809. No. 198 is dated Friday, October 13, 1809, on the outside, and Friday, October 14, 1809, on the inside (October 14, 1809, was Saturday). No. 202 is dated Friday, November 10, 1809. If October 10, 1805, was No. 1, then the only correctly numbered issue of these five is No. 122, which should be February 26, 1808.

now in the writer's collection, is 11x18 inches and is printed in three columns like a page of the *Gazette*.¹⁶ The subject matter is a political address concerning a county caucus held at "the house of Col. Elisha Wilkinson," now called Court Inn, at which time it was unanimously determined to support James Madison for president and Simon Snyder for governor.

General Davis said that Coale's printing office was in the brownstone house, at the southeast corner of State street and Washington avenue (now owned by William R. Stuckert), but Josiah B. Smith who knew a great deal more about Newtown history, said it was in the frame house at the southeast corner of Court and Mercer streets that was torn down by Willis G. Worstall in 1873.¹⁷ This lot was originally Court House Lot No. 13, and was purchased from the Trustees by Richard Gibbs. It later came into the tenure of William Coale, whose printing office was reached by steps on the outside of the house, at the north end of Edward H. Worstall's storehouse. Following Coale, Joseph Hicks owned the property, and it was in this house that was born his son, Thomas Hicks, who later became such a well-known portrait artist in New York and elsewhere. Willis G. Worstall was a later owner of this property, 1875 to 1880. "William Cole, printer," is on the list of taxable inhabitants of Newtown for 1807,¹⁸ but how much longer is unknown.

On February 23, 1807, Mr. Coale advertised in the *Farmers' Gazette and Bucks County Register*:

TO SUBSCRIBERS,
AND THE
Public in General.

FELLOW-CITIZENS,

IMPRESSED with a grateful sense of your past favours, I am induced, in order to evince a desire to make a small recompence, this day to enlarge the *FARMERS' GAZETTE*. This I felt afraid of putting into execution in the infancy of the establishment, lest I should overreach the mark, and the attempt should, the second time, sink into insignificance. But I am now happy to inform my friends,—notwithstanding the many disadvantages this paper has hitherto been published under, that it has a more extensive circulation, than my most sanguine expectations could have aspired to, in so short a period as seventeen months.

In regard to the principles upon which the paper has been conducted, I shall leave you to judge, how far I have deviated from the track pointed out in my Prospectus.

I deem it expedient, as the circulation is daily becoming more extensive, to issue Proposals for the *Farmers' Gazette, and Bucks County Register*, ENLARGED:—which will be completed by the ensuing Court, in order to give my friends and the public, an opportunity of subscribing, and forming new packets, in different parts of this county, and elsewhere.

It may be necessary here to suggest, Fellow Citizens, the mutual advantages resulting from my being enabled to avail myself of an Assistant in this laborious task. In the first instance, it will be a signal advantage to you, as we shall, of course, have more time for selecting useful matter; and, secondly, of giving you a greater quantity, at the same expence.—There is, then, but one way to enable me to do this, which consists, entire, in one solitary word—PUNCTUALITY.

WILLIAM COALE.

Although it is not certain just how long the *Gazette* was maintained by Coale, the writer feels sure that it was given up some years before the county seat was removed from Newtown, and consequently the said removal did not cause

¹⁶ The width of the *Gazette* had been reduced from 4 to 3 columns sometime during the previous spring.

¹⁷ On February 23, 1807, James Raguet advertised in the *Farmers' Gazette and Bucks County Register*: "To Let, A House and Lot, Situate in Newtown, now in the tenure of Wm. Coale, printer—It may be divided so as to accommodate two small families."

¹⁸ E. R. Barnsley, *Historic Newtown*, p. 93.

CATALOGUE
OF
BOOKS
IN THE
Newtown Library.
1808.

American Letters	2
American Geography	4
Anacharſis	5
Art of War	1
Annals of the War	1
Addiſon's Works	4
American Conſtitution	1
Adelard and Theodore	3
Anbury's Travels	2
American Muſeum	10
Almorán and Hamet	1
American Philoſophical Tranſactions	4
Aikin's Geography	1
Aſhbridge	1

the abandonment of the paper. The latest copy owned by Bucks County Historical Society is dated November 10, 1809; Davis says,¹⁹ "the publication was continued about ten years," but this could not be unless, perchance, Coale returned to the village after once leaving it, and then resumed publication.

The Treasurer's Account Book of Newtown Library Company shows that in June, 1806, Coale was paid \$1.00 for two advertisements. For the following notice of the annual meeting held October 25, 1806, he received fifty cents, according to this Account Book.

the Treasurer's account for the following year, dated October 13, 1808, reveals that he "pd Wm Coale for advertising & Catalogue, \$8." Here is the proof that the second oldest catalogue of Newtown Library was printed at the office of *The Farmers' Gazette*. How many were printed is not of record;²⁰ the fortunate thing is that a single copy has been preserved all this time and was only last year presented back to the Library from whence it came. A full size illustration of the first page thereof appears opposite.

In the winter of 1809-1810, Coale removed to Frankford, Pa., where he in-

Notice.

The Members of the Newtown Library Company are requested to meet at the house of Samuel Heath, on Saturday the 25th of the present month, at Four o'clock in the afternoon, in order to choose (agreeably to charter) Five Directors and a Treasurer for the ensuing year.

JAMES RAGUET, Treasurer.

October 1st, 1806.

On March 25, 1807, the Treasurer paid Mr. Coale \$3.00 for advertising. The minutes of October 31, 1807, read:

The Subject of Binding a number of the Volumes now in the Library & Collecting some of them that are out & not in members hands being taken under consideration, agree that: Abraham Chapman & James Raguet be appointed a Committee to Examine the situation of the Same & get such of them bound as they may Judge proper & collect those outstanding as they can find & make an Alphabetical Catalogue of all the Books belonging to said Library and get it Printed.

The minutes of the next succeeding meetings are most unfortunately lost, but

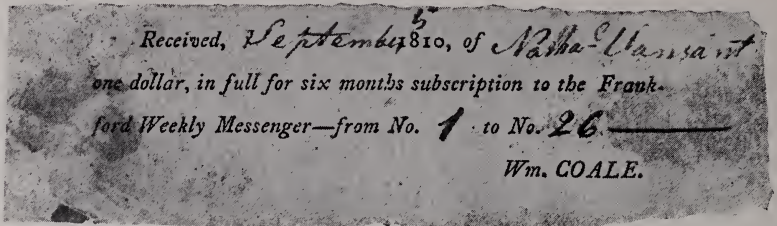
augurated another new paper in the early part of 1810, which he called the *Frankford Weekly Messenger and General Advertiser*.²¹ In the library of Bucks County Historical Society may be seen one of his receipts for the first half-year's issue of this paper. It is dated September 5, 1810, and is made out to Nathaniel Vansant. Only one copy of the *Messenger* has been preserved, and no one knows how long it survived birth.²² It is just possible that it was absorbed by a later Frankford paper, the *Spirit of '76*, which was started on June 14, 1810, by John F. Gilbert, and lasted for several years.

¹⁹ Second edition, Vol. II, p. 314.

²⁰ Of the 200 copies printed of the 1791 catalogue, none is known by the writer to be extant.

²¹ This paper is listed in Isaiah Thomas' *History of Printing*, Vol. II; p. 521, which gives all the newspapers published in the United States at the beginning of 1810, the year the *History* was printed.

²² This is Vol. I, No. 4, for May 18, 1810, which is now owned by Historical Society of Frankford.



Actual Size: 4.2 by 14.3 cm.

About 1817, Coale removed again to his home county in Maryland, and at Havre-de-Grace²³ instituted his third paper in January of the following year. This he named the *Bond of Union*, and it lasted about as long as the *Gazette* did.²⁴ So far, the writer has been able to trace only two issues; namely, April 23 and 30, 1818, (Vol. I, N. s. 16 & 17) both of which may be seen at American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, Mass.

Davis erred when he wrote²⁵ that Coale "established the *Band of Union* at Belair."

Little is known about the family of William Coale. Davis says, "His son was publishing *The Virginian* at Abingdon, Virginia, some years ago," but fails to give the name of the son or the years he was publishing. From other records, however, it is learned that the son's name was Charles B. Coale, who was a prominent journalist in Abingdon for over forty years.²⁶ In the recently published *Virginia Newspapers 1821-1935*, L. J. Cappron described Charles' papers as follows:

²³ Harford County, the county of his birth.

²⁴ Davis implies there were two papers: "... in 1817, he established a paper at Havre-de-Grace, Maryland, which was discontinued in 1822. Soon after he established the *Band of Union* at Belair, in the same state, which he relinquished in a few years."

²⁵ Second edition, Vol. II, p. 315.

²⁶ An excellent sketch of his life may be seen in Lewis Preston Summer's *History of Southwest Virginia, 1746-1786*, p. 786. He died January 3, 1879, without issue.

²⁷ To illustrate Mr. Coale's attempt to insert wit into his poetry, the writer hesitantly quotes a marriage notice from the *Farmers' Gazette*, of February 26, 1808:

On Thurfday last, by the Rev. Mr. Mantony, Mr. Jacob Edwards, of Northampton township, Bucks county, to Mifs Rachael Fetter, of Moreland township, Montgomery county.

However ftrange it may appear,
It is a fact—then let us,
Tell of one, who void of fear,
Freedom exchang'd for fellerf.

1. *Abingdon Virginian*, established September 7(?), 1839... as *The People's Friend* Owned and edited by John N. Humes until November 9, 1839, when the name was changed to *The Southwestern Virginian* but the same volume numbering retained. Edited by Lampkin and Charles B. Coale, but in April 1840 Humes was editor again and continued so as late as July 1841; ... In February 1840 Coale was editor again. He soon formed a partnership with George R. Barr and the paper was called *The Virginian*. In 1849 it was called the *Abingdon Virginian* and was published by Coale and Barr until 1872....

2. *The Abingdon Standard* established September (?) 1876... as *The Standard* by Findlay Harris and Charles B. Coale, Harris continuing as editor until 1880.

Mrs. Sarah (Cary) Coale died in 1831, in her 47th year; and William himself died at Washington, D. C., in 1856, aged 74. Davis says that one who knew Mr. Coale well described him as:

A man of wonderful energy, which never amounted to much, as he was erratic and fond of adventure. He was a superior workman and as a journeyman printer, commanded the highest wages. He was a wit, and full of humor, could tell a story admirably well, and was above mediocrity as a poet.²⁷

HERALD OF LIBERTY

After existing four years without a newspaper, Newtown was again enlightened journalistically by the advent of *The Herald of Liberty* on Wednesday, April 27, 1814.²⁸ David A. Robinson was the proprietor and printer, but the writer has not been able to unravel the story of who the said Robinson was, whence he came, and whither he went after getting into financial difficulties.

The paper he published was a little larger than the *Gazette*, about an inch in each direction. The only copy extant is the one in the library of Bucks County Historical Society, i. e., the issue of June 21, 1815, Vol. II, whole number 61.²⁹ And probably the only reason this was saved was that Thomas Betts, the subscriber, put it aside as a curiosity. Because of a typographical omission, the heading ran THE HERALD OF LIERTY!

Robinson, like the other early Newtown printers, ran a book store in conjunction with his office. The following list of books he had for sale is taken from his advertisement in the above-mentioned copy of his paper:

Harpor's Irish Rebellion.	Fisher's Companion.
Drelincourt on Death.	Collins' Voyages.
Dickerson's Geography.	Peter the Great.
Burgh's Dignity.	History of the Northern Campaign.
Watt's Psalms and Hymns.	Rise and Progress.
Paradise Lost (in prose).	The World—4 vols.
History of North Carolina, 2 vols.	The History of North America.
Lee's Memoirs, 2 vols.	Paradise Lost (in verse).
Carr's Stranger in France.	Scott's Rokeby.
Taylor's Arator.	———Marmion.
Village Sermons.	———Lady of the Lake.
Saint's Rest.	Homer's Illiad.
Pilgrims Progress.	British Spy.
Boston's Fourfold State.	The Rambler, 4 vols.
Fletcher's Posthumous Works.	Walker's Dictionary.
	Creighton's Dictionary.

Also, School Bibles, Testaments, English Readers, Introductions, Spelling books, Primers, Copy-slips, and a general assortment of Children's books, &c.

The only other example of this press that has come to light is also at Bucks County Historical Society. It is a receipt, dated May 24, 1815, which Robinson gave Nicholas Vansant for a half-year subscription to his paper; and at the bottom is the proprietor's curious signature, D. A. ROBINSON, written entirely in capital letters.

Nicholas Vansant

Newtown, May 24th 1815

To David A. Robinson, Dr.

To Six months Subscription and Postage to the *Herald of Liberty*.

81 12 1-2

Received payment,

D. A. Robinson

Actual Size: 4.3 by 18.7 cm.

²⁸ This was nearly a year after the removal of the county seat to Doylestown,—a poor time, one would think, to begin a new newspaper, as Robinson found out.

²⁹ Davis, copying Josiah B. Smith's original error, says this copy was whole number 64; see *History of Bucks County*, 2nd ed.; Vol. II; p. 316; footnote.

The minutes of Farmers' National Bank of Bucks County refer to their inserting advertisements in the *Herald* during the years 1814 and 1815.³⁰ Davis refers³¹ to a public sale advertised in the paper in May and June, 1816, but does not give the exact reference. The paper was also being issued regularly in the fall of 1816 because the proceedings of two Democratic meetings held August 28th and September 18th of that year were ordered to be published in the *Pennsylvania Correspondent*, *Herald of Liberty*, and *Norristown Weekly Register*.

I will pay one dollar to any person who will go to Trenton this evening to learn the particulars." The next morning the word "peace," printed in large letters, was hanging up outside the office.

Squire Isaac Hicks, grandfather of the above mentioned Mary, had commercial relations with Robinson, as is shown by his old account book, now in the hands of his descendants. Apparently, Hicks sold the printer a gig very soon after he came to Newtown, but never received any other payment for it than some miscellaneous printed blanks, as is indicated in the following record:

DAVID ROBINSON

		debit	credit
1 June 1814	for a riding Chair sold him	\$60.00	
18 Feb 1815	by 2 quire blanks & 1 of Bonds		3.00
23 May	by ½ q mortgages 1 of Indentures		
23 Oct	by 1 quire Marriage certificates		
18 Sept 1816	by 2½ quire of blanks		2.50
2 April 1817	for Interest from 1 Oct 1814 to this day	9.00	
	by his account now rendered		15.65
for the bal I have his Note			

Josiah B. Smith wrote:³²

David A. Robinson published the *Herald of Liberty* in the new stone house that Thomas Ross erected for a hotel. It is now owned and occupied by the Odd Fellows.

This is the property at the southeast corner of State and Mercer streets. According to the *History of Bucks County*, Mary Hicks, daughter of Edward Hicks, remembered visiting Robinson's press-room in January, 1815, at the age of eleven. The anecdote that Davis related is:

She had a recollection of being in Robinson's printing-office about the close of the war of 1812-15, and saw several persons setting type. He looked up from his work and remarked, "I hear there is a rumor of peace.

Mr. Robinson does not seem to have had much business ability, and he soon ended up "financially embarrassed." Josiah Smith, in writing about him further, stated:

David Twining, formerly of Northampton, father-in-law of Edward Atkinson, president of the First National Bank, told me he had reason to remember Robinson as he had sold him a lot of wood before Robinson failed, and never got a cent for it.

Davis writes:³³

He [Robinson] was sent to jail for debt, and his property sold by the sheriff.

Apparently too much liquor was the cause of his downfall, for at another place

30 Minutes of 1814. "It was resolved . . . that public notice thereof be given in the *Pennsylvania Correspondent*, published at Doylestown, and the paper printed at Newtown." "On Feb. 7, [1815] notice was ordered published in the *Pennsylvania Correspondent* and *Herald of Liberty*." From Charles E. Scott's *Farmers' National Bank of Bucks County*, 1914, pp. 14, 15, & 18.

31 Second edition, Vol. II, p. 165.

32 Manuscript Book, Vol. I, p. 304, at Bucks County Historical Society.

33 Second edition, Vol. II, p. 316.

in the *History of Bucks County*³⁴ is the statement:

A printer at Newtown [Robinson] had a pamphlet in press for the Friends, but, being intemperant, he failed to meet his contract, and gave up business.

The pamphlet which Robinson had in press was *A Solemn Review of the Custom of War; Showing That War Is the Effect of Popular Delusion, and Proposing a Remedy*. It is set up with the *Herald of Liberty* type in eight numbered sections of 32 numbered pages, but the press work was probably completed under Miner's guidance. That is why the printer's name does not appear on the title page, only "Newtown, (Penn.) Printed for Gratuitous Distribution. 1816." The anonymous author of the pamphlet³⁵ was Rev. Noah Worcester, of New Hampshire and Massachusetts (born, Nov. 25, 1758; died, Oct. 31, 1837), who was a fifer in the Revolution, barely escaping with his life at the Battle of Bunker Hill.

Robinson's business was "given up" for him. On March 25, 1817, the *Pennsylvania Correspondent and Farmers' Advertiser* carried the following advertisement:

Sheriff's Sale of Goods.

By virtue of Writs of Fieri Facias to me directed, will be sold at Public Sale, at the house now occupied by David A. Robinson, printer, in Newtown, on Saturday the fifth of April next, at one o'clock, P. M.

Household and Kitchen Furniture, a Printing Press and Types—an excellent Standing Press, with iron screw and bar—all nearly new.

Taken in execution and to be sold as the property of the said David A. Robinson.

Th. G. Kennedy, Sheriff.

Sheriff's-Office, Bucks County }
March 22 - 1817.

Six weeks previous, Beulah E. Twining had had a for-rent advertisement put in the same paper for the "3-story stone house where David A. Robinson now lives;" said advertisement was run through the issue of March 18th, at which time the house was presumably rented and Robinson was moved out. Beulah was a first cousin of David Twining, the father-in-law of Edward Atkinson, whom Robinson had also stuck.

To Be Let;

The three story Stone House, in Newtown, where David A. Robinson now lives. The House is large and commodious, and in good repair—and with it is a large stable, and good garden. Possession may be had the first of the Fourth Month next. For terms apply to Thomas Story, Jolly Longshore, Store-keeper, in Newtown, or to

Beulah E. Twining.

2d-mo. 11th, 1817.

58

The *Correspondent and Farmers' Advertiser* on October 6, 1818, advertised:

TAKE NOTICE

That I have applied to the Judges of the Court of Common Pleas for the City and County of Philadelphia, for the benefit of the several Acts of Insolvency of this Commonwealth, and they have appointed Thursday the 15th of October next at 10 o'clock, in the forenoon, to hear me and my creditors, at the County Court-House, for the City and County of Philadelphia.

DAVID A. ROBINSON, PRINTER

No. 258, Arch-Street, Philad'a.
Debtors' Apartment, Sept. 25, 1818.

It is thereby seen from the foregoing records that the *Herald of Liberty* was maintained by David A. Robinson from April, 1814, to about January, 1817, and that little is known about either this press or this printer.

³⁴ Second edition, p. 311.

³⁵ The first edition was at Cambridge in 1814; the second at Philadelphia in 1815; the third at Newtown in 1816; the fourth at Providence, R. I., in 1818; and the fourth at Boston in 1836 was published as tract No. 1 of American Peace Society. The pamphlet was also translated into various languages and circulated throughout the world; for example, there were 11,000 copies of the Providence edition printed for gratuitous distribution. Copies of all the American editions, except the first, may be seen at Historical Society of Pennsylvania. For the life of Noah Worcester see *Dictionary of American Biography*, Vol. XX, p. 528.

SIMEON SIEGFRIED

One of the best known young men of his time in Newtown was Simeon Siegfried, German by birth, Baptist by faith, and printer by trade.³⁶ He was born in New Britain Township, Bucks County, on September 23, 1797, and received his early education from his father, George Siegfried, who taught English and German for many years in the local schools. In 1811, he was apprenticed to Asher Miner, of Doylestown, under whom he worked for six years in the office of the *Pennsylvania Correspondent and Farmers' Advertiser*, (the predecessor of the *Bucks County Intelligencer*). Davis says that during this period of apprenticeship, Siegfried was a diligent reader, and that this laid the groundwork for future literary labor.

The *Doylestown Democrat* had been instituted on September 18, 1816, so when Robinson failed in the following February, Mr. Miner bought up the printing equipment of the bankrupt *Herald of Liberty* to prevent any further competition in Bucks County. Then in April of that year, he sent his apprentice boy, Siegfried, who still had nearly a year of time to serve, down to Newtown to get the press in shape for the publication of a new sheet to be called the *Star of Freedom*. This paper became, therefore, the successor of the *Herald* in name as well as fact, for was not the metaphorical "star of freedom" really the "herald of liberty"? Miner advertised as follows in the *Correspondent* of April 29 and May 6 & 13:

New
Printing-Office

The subscriber has established a Branch of his Office in Newtown, in this County, under the Direction of Simeon Siegfried—

³⁶ More attention has been given the life and labor of Simeon Siegfried than the other Newtown printers because he was, with the possible exception of Asher Miner, the most colorful of all Bucks County journalists, having conducted within a space of 30 years, ten different papers in three states and in two languages.

from whence he proposes to publish a weekly paper, to be entitled the

STAR OF FREEDOM

It will be devoted principally to Agricultural, Biographical, Literary & Moral Matter, and is intended to be rendered valuable to the community. It will be afforded at the price of a Newspaper, and will contain the matter of a Magazine. A specimen sheet has been struck off, and may be seen at the Correspondent Office, or at the Office in Newtown, opposite the Store of James Raguet, Esq.

Asher Miner.

April 29, 1817.

Subscriptions are respectfully solicited, and should a sufficient number appear, the work will be commenced by the middle of May, and regularly published thereafter.

Handbills or other Printing correctly executed, by

S. S.

The initial issue of this little paper appeared on May 21, 1817, saying under the title:

Pledged to no party's arbitrary sway,
I follow truth where'er it leads the way.

Concerning its new journalistic adventure in Newtown, the *Pennsylvania Correspondent and Farmers' Advertiser* on June 10, 1817, declared further:

The publication of the *Star of Freedom*, was commenced on the 21st of May; three numbers have already appeared, which may be examined at this Office. Its patrons are increasing, and hopes are entertained, that a sufficient number will be obtained, to give permanency to the undertaking. They may be received by the riders from the Correspondent Office. To make the public more fully acquainted with its object—the Address to the Public, is extracted therefrom; and follows:

The Star of Freedom

Presents itself to the Public, with the fullest confidence, that should it move in the orbit traced by Truth, Virtue and Morality—it cannot fail to be sought for with avidity.—

If at one time it shall contain Sketches of the characters of those who have exerted themselves to aid the cause of Truth—and whose examplesought to excite the rising generation to praise-worthy deeds:—At another it will exhibit the Statesman and the Warrior, whose lives have been devoted to their country's service.—It will endeavor to shew that

"Vice is a monster of such hideous mein,
That to be Hated, needs but to be seen!"

That

"Virtue, the strength and beauty of the soul,
Is the best gift of heaven."

And That

"The purest treasure mortal times afford, is
spotless Reputation."

A portion will uniformly be set apart for original and selected Poetry.—The geniuses of the County of Bucks, and of the adjacent counties, are invited to communicate their lucubrations or interesting subjects. Sober Prose will be as acceptable as sprightly Poetry. The practical Farmer is requested to give the public the result of his experiments thro' the medium of the Star. The successful Mechanic and Domestic Manufacturer who may have made improvements in any of the useful professions, will find the Star always ready to make the public acquainted with the process by which the value of their improvements may be known.—Well-written Essays are solicited, on every subject calculated "To raise the genius, or to mend the heart."

The Premiums offered by different Agricultural Societies:—Proceedings of Companies associated to aid our progress to absolute independence of Foreign Powers; and all the variety of Matter, either original or selected, which would tend to render the Star of Freedom, of equal value with any similar publication in Pennsylvania—shall uniformly be sought after by the publisher of this work.—A single paper, it is evident, cannot embrace this great variety of subjects. But within the year such a mass of useful information may be collected as would render the volume worthy of being bound, and furnished with a Title-Page and Index. And with this view the paper is printed in its present form.

A similar work has long been in contemplation by the proprietor. In his desire to render the Correspondent more interesting to its supporters—many valuable articles have been selected for publication, which he could never lay before the public, from a deficiency of room. The Star is intended to remedy this inconvenience, and to be served up as a Dessert to the Correspondent. So that when the reader has dined upon the Roast-Beef of Foreign Intelligence and State Politics, served up therein—he may please his palate with the Tarts, Nuts and Crackers, which will occasionally variegate the Star.—It is believed a Literary and Agricultural Register if properly managed, might not only prove useful to the public, but that its publisher would be amply remunerated for his labor and expense. With these convictions, the risk has been incurred of erecting a New Printing Office, and of preparing for this publication. Should it find friends, it will be published weekly at Newtown, in the County of Bucks:—If after a fair trial, it shall fail of success, the proprietor will have the consolation resulting from the consciousness that its publication was dictated by motives neither mean nor sordid.

N. B.—This work may be received at any Post Office in Pennsylvania, at an expence for carriage, of only fifty-two cents.

The first 29 issues were devoted to literature, politics and agriculture.³⁷ The advertisements were few, the first issues containing only three by Newtown merchants. Later they averaged about six to an issue, but news as we know it was rarely, if ever, included.

To Patrons.

The present No. (26) completes a term of six months since the STAR OF FREEDOM first appeared above the horizon.—In its rise and progress, its beams have been invigorated and expanded by the literati of this and the neighboring counties,—to whom we take this opportunity of tendering our undissembled thanks for their favors.—The occasional lustre of the original department has unquestionably added much to the interest, and extended the circulation, of the STAR;—

³⁷ The only complete file of this paper is owned by the writer. The copies at Bucks County Historical Society, Historical Society of Pennsylvania, and New York State Library are incomplete and in poor condition. Library of Congress, Montgomery County Historical Society and Richland (Bucks County) Library also contain a few copies each.

LINES

Written on the death of *Violetta Kennedy*, (late consort of *Thomas G. Kennedy*, Esq. Sheriff of Bucks county) who was drowned on the 28th of July, 1817, in the stream that runs through Newtown, while endeavoring to rescue her little son, who had fallen into the water from a board, on which he was amusing himself.

OH ! Newtown, wrapt in sorrow's shade,
Renounce your grandeur and parade,
And mourn for *VIOLETTA*'s fall—
That blooming flow'r torn from your wall :

Cut off when her meridian sun
Had scarce its western race begun ;
And now enwrapt in death's dark shade,
She in the silent tomb is laid.

A mother fond, a virtuous wife,
Her mind serene, and free from strife ;
A pattern of domestic peace—
She too must die, her labors cease.

Her fond attempts her son to save,
Did plunge her in a watery grave :
“ And launch'd from life's ambiguous shore,
“ Ingulf'd in death t' appear no more.”

Where this sad tale of death is told,
There stand appall'd, ye young and old ;
And the sad scene in tears deplore,
Since *VIOLETTA* is no more.

Ye virgin throng, in vestal pride,
Come lay your costly robes aside,
In weed of woe lament her fate,
Her sudden death and transient date.

Her dear companion left to mourn,
His greatest treasure from him torn,

His hopes of earthly joy are fled,
Since she is numbered with the dead.

He views the solitary room,
Which only points him to her tomb,
To contemplate her dear remains
That lie involv'd in death's cold chains :

There to remain till time shall cease,
When death his pris'ner shall release
The grave her body will refine,
That she in brightest robes may shine.

Then cease to grieve—Oh ! mourn no more,
Your *VIOLETTA*'s gone before,
To join the blissful throng above,
And dwell in everlasting love,

Her sudden death, her early fall,
Let this a warning be to all :
Oh ! for the solemn hour prepare,
For death to us is ever near !

Our fleeting lives soon pass away,
Nor will our short-liv'd minutes stay ;
We soon must pass the vale of death,
And in his arms resign our breath.

Then let us all prepare to go
To realms where endless blessings flow —
Though bleak misfortune clouds our sky
Perpetual pleasures dwell on high !

Printed for the Author

The original poem illustrated on the opposite page was printed by Simeon Siegfried, at Newtown, Pa., in 1817. It is now owned by Miss Sarah Worstell Hicks of Newtown, great-granddaughter of Squire Isaac Hicks, father of the said Violetta. Notice the misspelling in the second line of the last verse! For a further account of this accident see *Historic Newtown*, p. 92, which says that Violetta was born in 1788 instead of 1778. In speaking of his sister, Edward Hicks, son of Isaac, wrote in his *Memoirs*, pages 26 & 27:

"My father might have succeeded more to his mind in the education of my only sister, two years older than myself, for she was put to a boarding school, and brought up in the gay world in pride and idleness. But, marrying a young man, who was in the path of humble industry, coming up on foot, she joined him in his journey, and they had advanced so far in the estimation of the people, that her husband had become high sheriff of the county; and she herself, according to his testimony, looking towards uniting with her brother, when, by a sudden and affecting death, her course in this world was stopped.

"In the latter part of the 7th month, 1817, in the evening of the day, she had prepared supper, and stepped out to call her eldest son, a lad about six years old, who had become very fond of playing in a creek that ran near their dwelling, when she heard him cry for help. On running to the creek, where it was deep and the bank high, she saw him in the water, apparently drowning. A few feet up stream she crossed, and ran to his assistance. Her screams of distress alarmed her neighbors, and particularly her husband, who was writing in his office. When he came to the bank, six or seven feet above the water, and saw his wife and child in the deep below, he immediately jumped in to their assistance; but, being no swimmer, they all three immersed together in a hole in the water, not more than ten feet wide and ten feet deep.

"I think it is most likely my dear sister sunk soon after getting into the deep water, never to rise alive, for she was within a month or two of her confinement. Her husband and child struggled longer, but were nearly gone, when a young man, about sixteen years of age, saved the child; and the dying father, as he was sinking for the last time, laid hold of a board that had been run into the water by a colored man, and by which he was drawn to the shore, nearly dead, and was with some difficulty brought to.

"My poor dear sister's lifeless corpse was at last brought from the bottom of the deep hole, by the manly exertions of a sailor, but every attempt at resuscitation was in vain. Such was the tragical end of my dear sister Eliza Violetta Kennedy, in the fortieth year of her age."

and though sometimes dimmed by the "first attempts" of writers over-anxious to see their lucubrations in print—though the puffs of angry and misjudging scribblers have sometimes been permitted to cloud its disk,—yet, in our humble opinion, much of the original matter which has been published, is not only worthy of perusal and preservation, but it also gives a flattering presage of what the literary character of the youth of our country would be, if properly encouraged by the fostering hand of the public.

Whether the STAR has contributed, in any degree, to "enliven the brow darkened by the twilight of age," or aided in "enlightening the intricate and dangerous path of youth,"—whether it has displayed Virtue in its native, unassuming, yet goodly garb, and depicted Vice as the arch-enemy of man, and "the disgrace of any people,"—whether it has been alike useful to the agriculturist and the man of literary research,—is not for us to determine. Our exertions, however feeble, have been unceasing, to render it entertaining and instructive,—and, by diversifying its pages, to suit the tastes of the varied multi-

tude—The public are the proper judges of its merit—they are the arbiters of its destiny—on their opinion of its worth, and their liberality in its support, depends its continuance. Its patronage, though very respectable, has by no means rendered it profitable to the proprietor. Punctuality on the part of subscribers will effect a reimbursement of its necessary expenses,—and as a remuneration for the fatigues and vexations attending our editorial duties, we have the consciousness of having endeavored to subserve the best interest of all concerned.

With our decision on the merits of original productions, some dissatisfaction has at times been expressed, and imputations of partiality in their insertion have been made:—but correspondents are assured, that altho' our veto has consigned some of their favorite works to oblivion, the decisions are neither attributable to partiality or ill will;—on the contrary, the most scrupulous regard for personal feeling has ever directed us, and in no case has a designed offence been given.

S. SIEGFRIED.

10th Nov., 1817.

THE STAR OF FREEDOM.

LITERARY, POLITICAL, & AGRICULTURAL.

"Pledged to no PARTY's arbitrary sway—I follow TRUTH where'er it leads the way."

THE STAR OF FREEDOM.

Literary,---Political,---and Agricultural.

"Pledged to no PARTY's arbitrary sway—I follow TRUTH where'er it leads the way."

THE STAR OF FREEDOM.

Literary,---Political,---and Agricultural.

"Pledged to no PARTY's arbitrary sway—I follow TRUTH where'er it leads the way."

THE STAR OF FREEDOM.

A Congressional & Legislative Journal.

"Pledged to no PARTY's arbitrary sway—I follow TRUTH where'er it leads the way."

Recd. Two Dollars and twenty-five
cents of Saml. Haft, Esq. for subscrip-
tion Star of Freedom Six Months, for
himself and James Polke.

Asher Miner.

Sept. 4th, 1817.

Receipt in handwriting of Asher Miner for a half year subscription to *Star of Freedom*; original in Bucks County Historical Society.

In 1817, Siegfried married a Newtown girl³⁸, like printer William Coale had previously done, and also like Coale he married soon after having his 20th birthday. Concerning Simeon's romance, little is known, except this modest statement inserted in the *Star* of October 29, 1817:

To the Editor of the *Star*

Sir,—Please insert in the *Star of Freedom*—

MARRIED, by Thos. B. Montanye, on Lord's day the 26th October, Mr. William Burnett, to Miss Sarah Roney, both of Newtown township.

—On the same day, by the same, Mr. Simeon Siegfried, to Miss Mercy Johnson, both of Newtown.

And oblige, yours,

THOS. B. MONTANYE.

Mr. Miner copied this notice in his *Correspondent* of November 4th, adding that the marriage had been solemnized in Newtown. Thomas B. Montanye's

church was, of course, at Southampton; and there was at that time no organized congregation at Newtown and little interest in the Baptists. However, there were a few Baptist families resident in the village besides the Siegfrieds. Chief of these were: Garret Brown, manufacturer of agricultural implements; Charles Hinkle, proprietor of Brick Hotel; and Enos Morris³⁹, attorney at law. The last named is referred to by Edward Hicks⁴⁰ as:

—a lawyer, then living in our town, and at that time a complete tool for a popular Baptist preacher, [Montanye] who preached to a small class in the old Court House, once a month.

After the court house was razed in 1830⁴¹, the year following Rev. Montanye's death, the Baptist meetings were discontinued; and it was not until 1901 that the faith was re-established in New-

³⁸ Davis stated erroneously that her name was Mary and that the marriage took place on October 12, 1817; see *History of Bucks County*, 2nd ed., Vol. II, p. 311.

³⁹ *Proceedings of Bucks County Historical Society*, Vol. II, p. 646.

⁴⁰ *Memoirs*, p. 129.

⁴¹ Thaddeus S. Kenderdine stated erroneously in his pamphlet *When Newtown was the County Seat* that the court house was torn down before 1822. The sheriff's proclamation for the general election of 1829 begins: "District No. 1. The Freeman of the township of Newtown, are to hold their election at the house formerly occupied as a Court House, in said township." Since the election of the following year was held at what is now called Brick Hotel, it is most likely that the Court House Building was demolished in the spring or summer of 1830.

town. In 1818, a class in Methodism was formed at Fallington with James Lippincott as leader, and in the same year at Morrisville with Edmund Yard as leader.⁴²

Siegfried seems to have had an early inclination for religious expression, so it is not surprising to find him becoming later in life an accepted minister. While publishing the *Star of Freedom*, he took an active part in the non-sectarian "Sabbath School Association of Newtown," and was the secretary thereof from its organization on July 27, 1817, when 50 pupils attended.⁴³ Within six weeks, the school had tripled its membership; and in the "Report of Progress" of the following September 24th, it was remarked:

It is truly gratifying to reflect that 150 children are now collected together for instruction, and thus led to respect the Sabbath, who lately spent that Holy day in the streets.

The meetings were held at various places in the town; the Academy, the Presbyterian Church, the houses of the teachers, and so forth. On January 10, 1818, the classes were entertained at the home of Mr. and Mrs. Simeon Siegfried. It is interesting to note that this organization is still flourishing under the sole guidance of the Presbyterian Church, which took it over after a few years, and has conducted it for over a century as its own denominational Sunday School.

On March 14, 1818, the Association resolved to have printed 150 copies of the Constitution, and on the following April 18th the work was reported done and Printer Siegfried was paid \$4.00. The writer has not been able to locate a single one of these imprints.

The last minutes in Siegfried's hand are dated July 9, 1818, at which time it was recorded that some one else was

elected secretary for the ensuing year. During that summer, Simeon had a falling out with the Association, and thus it appears in the minutes of November 12, 1818:

The resignation of Mr. Simeon Siegfried was read and laid over for consideration.

On the 16th, it was reported spicily in the minutes, after four days' consideration:

At an adjourned meeting of the Society the following resolutions were entered into—
Viz.

RESOLVED, that we view the conduct of Simeon Siegfried as exceedingly reprehensible and void of that benevolence and charity which ought to characterize the actions of the members of this association.

RESOLVED, that the name of Simeon Siegfried be erased from the list of members of this Society.

RESOLVED, that the Secretary inform Mr. S. Siegfried of the determination of this Society.

Adjourned.

Of course, what caused the Society to so indignantly denounce poor Simeon is a secret of the past, but judging from his experiences elsewhere, money may have been the origin of this trouble.

Only ten days after marriage, Siegfried, finding that two cannot live as cheaply as one, inserted this advertisement in his paper on November 5, 1817:

Our Patrons who have not yet conformed to the terms of the STAR, are informed that we have still a few blank receipts on hand, which we would be happy to fill up, and exchange for CASH—an article very necessary in purchasing firewood, &c. &c. for the winter. Every exertion has been used, in our editorial capacity, for the information and amusement of our readers—for which we ask only the prompt payment of the amount of their subscriptions, as a means of contributing to our comfort. Editor.

⁴² Battle's *History of Bucks County*, p. 382.

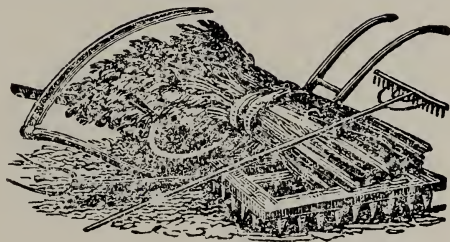
⁴³ The small brownstone marker of the grave of Briton Estill, first president (office now called superintendent) of the Association, in Newtown Presbyterian Graveyard, is lettered only B. ESTILL.

Starting with the issue of December 10, 1817, the *Star* was converted into "A Congressional and Legislative Journal." However, this attempted resuscitation did not work as Siegfried wished, so with the 45th issue, on Wednesday, March 25, 1818⁴⁴, he finally suspended publication, declaring:

Notwithstanding the encouragement received, and the flattering prospects presented, on commencing the publication of

under such circumstances the responsible and arduous task of conducting a public journal, will not, we believe, be questioned.—In a wealthy, and populous, and enlightened community, the sacrifice of personal resources, for public convenience or gratification, should not and cannot be expected.

The reason for the failure of the different gazettes established in the lower section of Bucks county, are many. Its contiguity to the presses of Philadelphia, Burlington, Trenton and Doylestown divides materially the business which, in a situation further



Congress of the U. States.

Ornamental headings for the Agricultural Department and the Congressional News in Siegfried's *Star of Freedom*, 1817-1818.

this paper, the result of nearly a twelve-month's experiment is the certainty that, although its patronage is respectable, it is totally insufficient to support the establishment.—The Proprietor has therefore determined, as the only means of preventing a considerable sacrifice of labor and money without the most distant prospect of remuneration, to discontinue the *Star of Freedom* from the present number.

The experiment, it is believed, has been fully tested and no reasonable exertions spared to render the paper, in every respect, what it was proposed to be. It has not, however, met the support necessary to make it valuable to the Proprietor, or so extensively useful as, with a liberal patronage, it might have been. The propriety of discontinuing,

removed from competition, would be concentrated in its support. The error of local jealousies, or in other words, the determination to patronize a press located convenient to a village or neighborhood, and nowhere else, has also its fatal effects:—and a disposition to borrow a newspaper, rather than own it, is not only inconvenient and unjust to a neighbor, but keeps from the purse many a dollar which would otherwise contribute to compensate his labors.—To expect more from a weekly journal than can possibly be realized, may also be denominated an error—as it not unfrequently leads to dissatisfaction with the best exertions—to complaints that an equivalent to the annual subscription of a paper is not received in its pages—and eventually to the withdrawing of the patronage upon

⁴⁴ Davis stated erroneously that publication suspended on Tuesday, April 7, 1818; see *History of Bucks County*, 2nd ed., Vol. II, p. 311. Note how similar the motto on the *Star's* masthead (p. 286) was to the *Bucks County Weekly Gazette* published in Newtown fifteen years earlier (p. 265).

THE
FORESTERS:
A POEM,

DESCRIPTIVE OF A
PEDESTRIAN JOURNEY

TO THE
FALLS OF NIAGARA

IN THE AUTUMN OF 1804.

BY THE AUTHOR OF AMERICAN ORNITHOLOGY.

Newtown, (Penn.)

PUBLISHED BY S. SIEGFRIED & J. WILSON.

~~~~~  
JUNE....1818.

which the editor had very properly founded his calculations.—To the latter error, more particularly, must be attributed the short lived lustre of the *Star*. From the variety of subjects it embraced, there was a manifest impossibility of publishing anything useful or entertaining that could be gleaned for the different departments. To Literature, Politics, Agriculture, was the paper appropriated.—Yet our literati were unsatisfied: too much room, in their opinion was occupied with agricultural improvements, moral extracts &c. The Politician was displeased that the news, foreign and domestic, was not given in detail:—and the capital agriculturist complained that too large a portion of our pages were occupied with the productions of “Scribblers:”—while it is probable that not one in twenty of the host of complaints, ever reflected that the diversified sheet regularly presented cost but the trifling sum of about four cents per week; and that the matter furnished in either department was, no doubt, intrinsically worth the amount.

It is not intended by these observations to arrogate for the *Star* any merit to which it is not strictly entitled—but plainly to state, pro bono publico, the causes which in our opinion have contributed to annihilate a work commenced for the information and amusement of the varied multitude.

Those of our patrons who have been pleased to express entire satisfaction with the value and arrangement of the *Star*, and who have exhibited the laudible example of paying agreeably to the stipulated terms—will please accept the unfeigned thanks of the Proprietor and Printer. Those who have not yet discharged their accounts, will we hope to see the necessity of immediate attention to the subject. It is proposed to call upon all delinquents as soon as practicable with their bills prepared for settlement.

As a measure requested by some patrons of the *Star*, and probably wished by many others, the *Pennsylvania Correspondent* will be forwarded to those who have made a yearly payment for the first mentioned paper; unless otherwise notified.

From the popularity of the *Correspondent* it is anticipated that most if not all the subscribers to the *Star* would be pleased with the change;—It will be perceived by pro-

posals in the last page of this No. that our literary friends will receive the same repasture as the *Star* afforded them:—The Politician will have all the news: The Agriculturist will not be neglected; and the man of business will no longer have occasion to complain that he “does not see the Advertisements.”

On January 22, 1818, Siegfried's sister-in-law was wedded at his house, according to the marriage docket of Squire Isaac Hicks:

Major Phineas Kelly, of Solebury tp. and Beula Johnson of Buckingham dau. of Samuel dec'd at Simeon Sigfried in Newtown.

In June, 1818, Simeon Siegfried, assisted by Joseph Wilson, of Philadelphia, published a 106-page book entitled: *The Foresters; A Poem, Descriptive of a Pedestrian Journey to the Falls of Niagara in the Autumn of 1804. By the Author of American Ornithology.*<sup>45</sup>

It has been claimed that *The Foresters* was first published in 1804.<sup>46</sup> But this cannot be, as *The Literary Magazine and American Register* of August, 1805, contains a portion of the poem “written at Gray's Ferry, August 12, 1805.” The *Literary Intelligence* department of the same magazine says:

There will shortly be published a poem, of which our present member contains an extract, entitled *The Foresters*. It is large, and comprehends a great variety of scenery and character, and incidents faithfully portrayed from nature, and but little known in our modern artificial book-made rhymes. From the specimen now before us, together with many other samples of the author's talents, which have come under our observation, we entertain very sanguine expectations of the present performance.

The poem was not, however, printed as indicated above. The first complete appearance of it was serially in 1809-10,

<sup>45</sup> Two copies of this book are owned severally by the Bucks County Historical Society, and the writer. Other collections containing this work are Newtown Library Company, Pennsylvania Historical Society, Wilmington (Delaware) Institute Free Library, and Burlington (Iowa) Free Public Library.

<sup>46</sup> See *Catalogue of the Harris Collection of American Poetry*, published at Providence in 1886, p. 315.



Fire board, size 38 by 44½ inches, one of the earliest preserved works of Edward Hicks, Newtown's well-known "primitive" artist. Inspired by Siegfried's publication of *The Foresters*, executed in February, 1820, and now in the collection of the writer.

Note to the left: the natural history of Canada, the oak tree, beaver, moose, bald eagle, and rattle snake; and to the right: the small figures of the painter and his companions, Isaac Parry and Mathias Hutchinson.

Hicks wrote in his *Memoirs*, p. 74: "Next day we crossed the Niagara at Lewistown, and ascended Queenston Heights, and rode seven miles to the great Falls; where, putting up our horses and speaking for our suppers and lodgings, we went to see the mighty wonder of the world."



when it was published in the Philadelphia magazine, *Port Folio*, illuminated by four engravings made from sketches by the author. Siegfried probably took his copy from the *Port Folio*; at least it is known he was a subscriber, because when he lost a number he advertised as follows:<sup>47</sup>

✍ The person who borrowed the July No. of the PORT-FOLIO from this Office, is requested to return it.

Siegfried's was the first separate edition, and after his there was none other until the poem was reprinted in 1825 in Paisley, Scotland, (Wilson's birthplace), by one J. Fraser. On the title page the authorship, for the first time, is definitely stated as being "By Alexander Wilson, Author of American Ornithology, &c."

Alexander Wilson had died at Philadelphia on August 23, 1813, and it was his nephew, Joseph Wilson, who arranged with Siegfried for the publication at Newtown of the longest and most ambitious poem by the great American Ornithologist. And it was Joseph who received the copy-right on July 1, 1818, when he entered it according to act of Congress. However, one John Wilson surreptitiously claimed to be the author of this book, and stated on the title page of his *Lights and Shadows of Scottish Life*, (published at Philadelphia by W. A. Leary & Co.), that it was "by John Wilson, Esq., author of *The Foresters*, *Noctes Ambrosianae*, etc., and editor of *Blackwood's Magazine*."

The third separate edition was issued just twenty years after the first by Joseph Painter, at West Chester, Pa.<sup>48</sup> Since then there have been several other editions of this better known work of Alexander Wilson. General Davis in his *History* reproduced those portions pertaining to Bucks County, so they will not

be quoted again, although he made 8 mistakes in copying the 20 lines he reprinted. In 1853, there was issued another edition of the complete poem, "published by Samuel Tomlinson, Bucks county, Pa. Printed by John Boyle, corner of Second and Brown streets, Philadelphia."

The *Pennsylvania Correspondent and Farmers' Advertiser* on July 28, 1818, advertised:

#### THE FORESTERS A POEM:

This interesting work, has been very handsomely printed at Newtown, and is for sale at 75 cents, neatly bound and lettered—or 50 cents in boards. A few copies are for sale at this Office.

No reader, who is pleased with a poetical description of natural scenery, can fail to read the *Foresters* with delight. The pictures are so natural, that you appear to be present, participating in the pleasure described by the Writer.

One who "read the *Foresters* with delight" was Edward Hicks, the well-known Quaker preacher and painter, of Newtown, who was so influenced that he made a similar trip to Niagara Falls in September of the following year, accompanied, like Wilson, with two companions. Upon his return in the winter of 1819-20, he painted a fire-board of the Falls, around which he lettered eight lines from the *Foresters*, copying with minute detail Siegfried's typography. Hicks is not known to have owned a copy of the *Foresters*, but he had access to the one at Newtown Library Company, of which he was an active member; and it is curious to note that in this copy, page 74, (the one facing the page of verses he used), has been turned down to mark the place! Hicks could not, however, have used this particular volume for his copy to letter from, because the minutes

<sup>47</sup> *Star of Freedom*, September 3, 1817.

<sup>48</sup> Copies of this edition may be seen at Bucks County Historical Society, Pennsylvania Historical Society, New York Public Library, Burlington (Iowa) Free Public Library, and H. B. Frankenfield, Philadelphia. Copies of the Paisley edition may be seen at New York Public Library, and Library of University of Pittsburgh.

of the Library show that John W. Wynkoop bought this volume for the Library on February 12, 1827, for 40 cents, which was a 10% reduction from the published price. This was seven years after Hicks painted the fire-board, so he must have used another.

It is known that Simeon Siegfried printed some of the marriage certificate blanks used by Squire Hicks, father of Edward;<sup>49</sup> and as Edward himself was one of three Newtown tradesmen to first advertise in the *Star of Freedom*, it is certain that he was well acquainted with Siegfried and his publications.

In the *Pennsylvania Correspondent and Farmers' Advertiser* issued August 4, 1818, Siegfried inserted the following advertisement:

#### GOING TO OHIO!

And will sell at Public Vendue, On Saturday the 15th of August, at one o'clock, P. M. at my residence in Newtown: Household and Kitchen Furniture, In all its variety; Consisting of Beds, Bedding and Bedsteads—a Bureau—Mahogany dining and breakfast Tables—Chairs, &c. also, Iron Pots and Kettles, Tubs, Buckets, and other articles too numerous to particularize.

Attendance and conditions by

SIMEON SIEGFRIED.

On October 27, 1818, the editor of the *Correspondent* advertised as of the 22nd ultimo:

#### NOTICE.

The Books of the Star-Office, at Newtown, are now in my hands.—All persons indebted for Subscriptions, Books, or Stationary will give no offence by making immediate payment.

Asher Miner

In September of that year, Siegfried removed to Cadiz, Harrison County, Ohio,<sup>50</sup> where he instituted another paper called *The Ohio Luminary*, on November 27, 1818. Apparently, this journalistic field was barren, for Simeon, as Davis puts it, "found that country too new to support a new paper." This, plus perhaps a little homesickness, caused him to sell out in a few months to one John Harris and return to Bucks County.<sup>51</sup> Soon after his arrival he was solicited to start another Democratic newspaper at Doylestown in opposition to the *Correspondent* of Asher Miner, under whom he had learned his trade. The new paper called *The Bucks County Messenger* was initiated into the world on June 28, 1819; Siegfried was the editor, and he continued to publish it for some three years until harmony in the political party united it with the previously existing *Doylestown Democrat*. Davis says<sup>52</sup> concerning this:

A division in the Democratic party, as well as an opposition to the men of the county who controlled it, led to the establishment of the *Bucks County Messenger*. It was about the size of the *Democrat*, and known as the "yellow fever" paper, on account of the dingy color of the paper it was printed on—made at Ingham's mill near New Hope. It promised to support the general and State governments. The *Democrat* branded it as the "intended advocate of corruption," and on the *Messenger's* appearance the *Democrat* wanted the persons appointed to distribute it "to have their velocipedes in order." In connection with the *Messenger*, Mr. Siegfried established a German paper at Doylestown, the first in the county, issued sometime, 1820. We have never seen a copy of this German pioneer paper, nor do we even know its name, but it was short-

<sup>49</sup> The ornamental border and typography of some of these blanks are identical with the Violette (Hicks) Kennedy poem illustrated on p. 284. Over a quarter of a century later this border was still being used by the *Intelligencer*, for example see the issue of April 8, 1846.

<sup>50</sup> As early as the previous March 18th he had advertised in the *Star* his house and lot for rent, "Situate on Main Street, in the upper end of Newtown." He owned no property in his own name in Bucks County, according to records of Recorder of Deeds, Doylestown.

<sup>51</sup> Information from John Kilbourn's *Ohio Gazetteer or Topographical Dictionary*, published at Columbus, in 1819.

<sup>52</sup> Second edition, Vol. II, p. 317.

lived.<sup>53</sup> It probably gave up the ghost when Siegfried left the *Messenger*, for we find that on September 4, 1821, T. A. Meredith announces that the account had been assigned to him, and that he was anxious for those indebted to "walk up to the captain's office and settle."

During the first few months after inaugurating the *Messenger*, Siegfried was sued for libel by the editor and recent founder of the *Democrat*, Lewis Deffebach, whom he had accused of misconducting his office of deputy United States marshal. The suit was arbitrated, and "no cause of action" awarded.<sup>54</sup> It would seem, however, upon reading the file of the *Doylestown Democrat* of this period, that Siegfried should have entered a counter suit, because some of the things Deffebach said about him were violently scandalous. But Siegfried, like all editors of political journals, had a thick skin impenetrable to personal slander. As an example of this vituperation, in the issue of the *Democrat* of August 17, 1819, the editor claimed that certain dissenting democrats, who had backed financially Siegfried's *Bucks County Messenger*, were trying to form a third party, and:

They have determined that both democrats and federalists shall bow to them and vote for such men as they shall dictate! They proclaim that Bucks county is obliged to maintain them, as well as the paupers, and that they will hang to the public nipple, like so many young 'possums, until they are strangled off.—Aye, and they have sworn to put down the "Democrat" and raise up that sickly, ulcerated, seven-headed offspring of intrigue and corruption—the "Messenger."—So the allied powers have decreed.

The 'Messenger,' that 'Luminary' which promised to delight as well as to inform the people of this county, but never to deal in the common asperities of newspaper controversy, nor to tarnish its columns with vulgar aspersion of the characters of private individuals,

has found out, in that book of morality which governs its club editors, that promises are made to be broken; and, therefore, they have thrown off the restraint and have determined to outstrip any quadron paper in the commonwealth, for false and malignant slanders against those who have been active and successful in exposing their political knavery. Guilty or not guilty, my dear Vicars of Bray?

Deffebach even went so far as to attempt to spoil the sale of a pamphlet that Siegfried was about to publish. Such were the good old days of journalism! The following advertisement is taken from the above mentioned issue of the *Democrat*, and is self explanatory:

#### PUBLIC CAUTION

A certain "Simeon Siegfried," the nominal editor of the "Bucks County Messenger," having, in his paper of the 9th inst. intimated to the public that he "has in press, and will publish in a few days, the Allegations and Testimony submitted to the Visitors in the case of the Alms-House Inquiry; we consider it due to the public to caution them against the purchase of the contemplated publication. The Visitors having not yet framed their Report, and there being no correct copy of the Testimony but that which is in our possession, the Testimony, &c. about to be published by "Simeon Siegfried" will be SPURIOUS. A genuine copy of the Allegations—the Charge of the Prosecuting Committee, and all the documents connected with the Visitation, will be ready for delivery from this office in due season.

On August 23, 1820, the editor of the *Democrat* wrote:

The Messenger of the 15th inst. reminds us of the ass which had been over-laden, it looked so fatigued and yellow that we were led to believe it had caught the fever, which at present is so prevalent in the city of Philadelphia. With the exception of the proceedings of corruption, nothing can be found in it but extracts purporting to have been received at the office of the Franklin Gazette, from different quarters of the state, but written by Thomas Sergeant, and republished from that paper.

<sup>53</sup> Writing again on the subject in later years, Davis said, "An effort was made to issue a German paper from the *Messenger* office in August, 1821, but was a failure." See *Doylestown, Old and New*, p. 63.

<sup>54</sup> W. W. H. Davis, *History of Bucks County*; 2nd ed., Vol. II, p. 317.

While living at Doylestown, the Siegfrieds had the misfortune to lose their only child. The following account of this sad affair is taken from *The Correspondent and Farmers' Advertiser* of November 14, 1820:

In Doylestown, on the 8th inst. Elizabeth, an infant daughter, and the only child of S. Siegfried.—Her death was occasioned by her clothes taking fire at a moment when her mother had left her alone for a few minutes.—She was enveloped in flames, with which she was contending at her mother's return.—She was much scorched—and under these circumstances, death must, to the little sufferer and her friends, have been a happy relief.

That winter must have been a sorrowful one for poor Simeon, because only four months after the death of his daughter, occurred the death of his father, whom he had accompanied to Cadiz, Harrison County, Ohio, in 1818, as previously mentioned. The death notice of George Siegfried is taken from *The Correspondent and Farmers' Advertiser* of February 13, 1821:

In the State of Ohio, on the 24th of January, Mr. George Siegfried, aged about 52 years. To provide for a numerous family, and increase their comforts, he emigrated to that state from New Britain Township, in this county, about three years since; and has fallen a victim to Pulmonary Consumption.

After selling the *Messenger* in 1821, Simeon then removed to Bridgeton, N. J., to try his luck; and on October 5, 1822, established *The Bridgeton Observer and Cumberland and Cape May Advertiser*. The prospectus that he issued for the same is taken from the earliest preserved issue, the second number, now in the collections of Cumberland County Historical Society.

BELIEVING that a weekly Gazette, conducted with a proper regard for the sentiments and interests of the patriotic citizens of Cumberland and Cape May counties, is

much wanted, and will meet with a respectable support, the subscriber has been induced to procure the necessary materials for a Newspaper Establishment, and to offer his services to the public,—convinced that to ENSURE their patronage it is only necessary to DESERVE it.

Ardently attached to our republican institutions, the subscriber is determined, throughout his editorial career, to advocate the preservation of those rights for which our fathers staked "their lives, their fortunes, and their sacred honor."—And if a practical acquaintance with the business in which he is engaged, may be urged as a claim upon the public favor, he has at least one legitimate claim—and he begs leave to add the assurance that all his faculties will be put in requisition to render his paper valuable and interesting to its patrons.

The proposed Editor deems it scarcely necessary to state that he has no political views to subserve—he sincerely wishes to cultivate with the citizens of New Jersey, of all parties, that harmony of social intercourse for which they are distinguished.

Many promises are usually made in a Prospectus, which are never realized in the publication:—this the undersigned wished to avoid; and will state briefly that the "OBSERVER" will contain "the passing tidings of the times," as much in detail as its limits will permit.—The latest News, both foreign and domestic, will be gleaned from the best sources:—Agricultural matter, such as will be useful to the practical farmer:—the local occurrences of the counties of Cumberland and Cape May, which are worthy of notice:—a register of Marriages and Deaths:—a Price Current of Produce, &c. in Bridgeton:—the Rate of Exchange of Bank Notes:—and a proper variety of Poetical and Humorous Selections, from time to time, will make up the weekly repast with which the readers of the OBSERVER shall be served.

Communications on interesting subjects, and couched in language proper for the public eye, are respectfully solicited, and will meet with prompt attention. The Editor at all times reserving to himself the right to publish or reject. He will not, however, reject every essay which does not correspond with his own sentiments—but will freely admit all such as have a tendency to promote improvement in morals, or in political or domestic economy.—In short, whatever may



contribute to the pleasure or profit of his patrons, will, as far as practicable, be laid before them, by

The public's devoted servant,

SIMEON SIEGFRIED.

BRIDGETON, September, 1822.

THE BRIDGETON OBSERVER will be published every Saturday morning, on a royal sized sheet, and handsome new type, at TWO DOLLARS a year—payable half yearly in advance.

No subscription will be taken for a shorter period than six months—and no paper will be discontinued, unless at the option of the Editor until all arrearages are paid.

✍ Advertisements inserted at moderate prices.

Mr. Siegfried soon became involved in some journalistic quarrels with the editor of the opposition paper, caused, no doubt, by the encroachments of the Pennsylvania German from Bucks County. Siegfried had as a motto on the mast-head of his *Observer*, "Open to all parties—influenced by none." This motto, referred to by Davis as "since hackneyed," was borrowed by Siegfried from Isaac Ralston who had used it on the first newspaper issued in Bucks County, *The Farmers' Weekly Journal*, instituted at Doylestown on July 25, 1800.<sup>55</sup>

Siegfried was very obviously much incensed when he wrote in the fourth number of his *Observer*, October 26, 1822:

'It is a mistake to suppose' that as soon as a man becomes Editor of a Newspaper he KNOWS EVERY THING. Some men, however, conduct themselves with as much assurance as if actuated by such a sentiment. An editor who is young & inexperienced will generally find enough to do, if he bestows proper attention to HIS OWN BUSINESS—afterwards, as age and experience increase, he may, if necessary, assist by his advice such of his JUNIOR brethren as seem to require it. The QUILL-DRIVING EDITOR of the Union, I believe, has neither GREY HAIRS nor EDITORIAL EX-

PERIENCE, to add weight to the advice lately volunteered to 'the editors of the Whig and the Observer.' He may, for aught I know, possess more knowledge of this 'section of the country' than I do—but of the question as to the disposition of the people to 'afford' adequate support, &c. intelligent men here are probably better judges than he can be.—

The writer has been able to find out little concerning the social life of Editor Simeon Siegfried in New Jersey, except that he was secretary of the Bridgeton Circulating Library when the books were sold at auction October 23, 1824. Did Siegfried have anything to do with the disbandment of the Library? A search of the land records of Cumberland County, N. J., revealed that Siegfried owned no land in that county, so at this late date it is almost impossible to find out even where he lived in Bridgeton. Apparently, the *Observer* was progressing satisfactorily, for on September 25, 1824, the reading public was notified:

The Editor is truly grateful for the patronage this paper has received—and has the pleasure to inform his original friends that the list of patrons is steadily augmenting. Under a fair conviction that the principles maintained, and the courses pursued, are in strict accordance with the views of the mass of his fellow-citizens, he will continue to adhere to and pursue them, to the extent of his powers and relying upon the generous friendship of those who approve of the manner in which he has endeavored to discharge the arduous duties as an Editor, he confidently anticipates that the means necessary to enable him to "go on his way rejoicing" will not be withheld.

But sad to relate, Siegfried anticipated in vain, the means were withheld, and only two months later, November 20th, he wrote flowerily:

Having purchased a Printing Establishment in Pennsylvania, my duties as Editor of the *Observer* have terminated—and although the station upon [which] I am about

<sup>55</sup> This is one of the oldest newspaper slogans. It is not known when it first appeared in American journalism, but by 1770 the *Massachusetts Spy*, Boston, was using it. Note that Davis called Bucks County's pioneer newspaper *The Farmers' Weekly Gazette*.

to enter affords an earnest [?] of greater pecuniary advantage, and a prospect of increased usefulness, it is not without reluctance that I bid adieu to the many friends whose kind offices I have experienced during my residence in this place. Confident, however, that this paper will continue to be conducted with the same deference for the public sentiment which I have endeavored at all times to cherish, and that its patrons will suffer no inconvenience from the change, I relinquish the charge with less repugnance than I should feel under other circumstances—and beg leave to solicit for my successor a continuance and an increase of the patronage which I have enjoyed.

In bidding you adieu, my kind patrons, I wish you individually and collectively, a long and an uninterrupted enjoyment of health and prosperity.

Yours truly,

Simeon Siegfried.

To facilitate the arrangement and settlement of the pecuniary concerns of the establishment, the paper will be continued on account of the late Editor, until the 25th of the next month, by George Siegfried, to whom letters and communications, post paid, will hereafter be directed.

Subsequently for the next few editions, the *Observer* was "Published Every Saturday, by George Siegfried, For the Proprietor." Then after December 18, 1824, the 115th issue, the paper was taken over by the new purchaser, Robert Johnson.<sup>56</sup> During the early part of 1825, Siegfried appealed to his former subscribers to settle their accounts with him, and on March 5th, he turned over his uncollected bills to Elias P. Seeley, J. P., for immediate collection. The opposition paper at Bridgeton, the *Washington Whig*, on November 27, 1824, declared:

Our neighbor, it appears by the last *Observer*, has transferred his establishment into other hands; and subsequently we learn that he has taken his departure for West Chester, Pa., where he has purchased the

establishment of the "American Republican." The *Observer* is now in charge of Mr. George Siegfried, brother of the late editor.

We suppose the *Observer* will remain the same as formerly, although its motto has been changed. We trust that the one now adopted will be better supported than the last, as that was as complete a burlesque upon the manner in which that paper was conducted, as it was possible to make it.

Our new neighbor has made a modest entry—he has not invited the attention of his readers to a single remark.

We must send our good wishes after "our Neighbor." We hope he may be happy and prosperous.

Concerning the *American Republican* that Siegfried had bought at West Chester, Pa., Mr. W. W. Thomson, on page 631 of *Chester County and Its People*, 1898, wrote:

November 17, 1824, Mr. [Samuel] Johnson sold the paper to Simeon Siegfried, who was sole proprietor until May 12, 1829, when he sold a half interest to Edgar S. Price, they two publishing it under the firm name of Siegfried & Price until August 18, following, when Mr. Siegfried sold the half interest he had retained to Robert B. Dodson, and from that time on until July 11, 1832, it was published by Dodson & Price.

While conducting the *American Republican*, Siegfried, as was his custom to help make both ends meet, also ran a job office. Two examples of the product of his pamphlet press now at Historical Society of Pennsylvania are:

# 1.

Florula Cestrica: An essay towards a catalogue of the phaenogamous plants, native and naturalized, growing in the vicinity of the Borough of West-Chester, in Chester County, Pennsylvania; with brief notices of their properties, and uses, in medicine, rural economy, and the arts. To which is sub-

<sup>56</sup> Johnson's next move after Bridgeton, N. J., was to Reading, Pa., where he bought out Douglas W. Hyde. The *Bucks County Intelligencer and General Advertiser*, of April 5, 1830, reported: "Mr. Hyde, of *The Chronicle and the Times*, bade adieu to his friends and patrons in the relationship of an editor, on Tuesday last. He has disposed of his establishment to Mr. Robert Johnson, formerly editor of a paper called the *Observer*, and published in Bridgetown, New Jersey." Douglas W. Hyde died in Pottsville, Pa., July 29, 1850, aged 49 years. He was the editor at one time, of the *People's Advocate*.

joined an appendix of the useful cultivated plants of the same district. By William Darlington, M. D. Ore trahit quodcunque potest, atque addit acervo. Hor. West-Chester, Penn. Printed for the author, by Simeon Siegfried. 1826.

## 2.

Lectures on Agriculture, delivered before the Downingtown Society for the acquisition and promotion of natural knowledge. By Jesse Kersey. West-Chester, Penn. Printed by Simeon Siegfried. 1828.

On April 23, 1828, Mr. Siegfried was commissioned Clerk of the Orphans' Court of Chester County.<sup>57</sup>

Two years after selling his interest in the *American Republican*, Siegfried, still youthful and full of journalistic enthusiasm, began a new gazette in the same village. Concerning this venture, Thomson recorded:<sup>58</sup>

Simeon Siegfried in September, 1831, began the publication in West Chester of the *Temperance Advocate*, conducting it in West Chester until May, 1835, when he removed it to Downingtown, continuing it there until September, following, when it was merged into the *Philanthropist*, a paper published in Philadelphia.

In speaking of another West Chester paper, Thomson described<sup>59</sup> Siegfried's third and fourth newspaper experiences in Chester County:

The name *National Republican Advocate* was dropped and that of *Whig* substituted, the first number of the *Whig* appearing April 15, 1834, and it was ostensibly edited by Simeon Siegfried, formerly one of the proprietors of the *American Republican*; but the editorial matter was furnished by such prominent gentlemen as Dr. William Darlington, William H. Dillingham, Townsend Haines and William Williamson. The motto of this paper was "True to the principles of

'76." Previous to taking editorial charge of the *Whig*, Mr. Siegfried had always been a Democrat, but as he differed from General Jackson on the subject of the National Bank, he was willing to publish a paper which advocated the continuance of the National Bank, as the Whigs very generally, if not universally did. He remained with the *Whig* until May, 1835.<sup>60</sup>

But Mr. Siegfried was in principle a democrat, and when it was suggested to him that he should discontinue the *Whig*, he readily consented to do so, especially as it was not self-supporting, there being two other papers in the county of the same political proclivities. He therefore removed the *Whig* establishment to Downingtown and there in May of that year established the *Republican Standard and Democratic Journal*, which advocated the election to the governorship of George Wolf, who had then served as Governor six years, and who was opposed by Henry A. Muhlenberg, another Democratic candidate, and by Joseph Ritner, the *Whig* candidate, the latter of whom was elected through the division in the ranks of the Democratic party. This paper was published by George W. Mason & Company.<sup>61</sup> Mr. Siegfried being the "company," and it was edited by Nimrod Strickland and others. Upon the election of Mr. Ritner, the publication of the paper ceased, and Mr. Mason removed to Elmira, New York, where he for some years published the *Elmira Gazette* with gratifying success.

It is interesting to note that the above referred to motto, "True to the Principles of Seventy-Six," was the one Siegfried had put on the *Bridgeton Observer* beginning with the last issue of July, 1824, at which time he dropped, "Open to All Parties—Influenced by None."

After the death of the very short-lived *Republican Standard and Democratic Journal*, Siegfried must have returned once more to West Chester, because two years later he struck off an edition of Dr. Darlington's *Flora Cestricea* bearing the im-

<sup>57</sup> *Chester County and Its People* by W. W. Thomson, 1898, p. 469

<sup>58</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 639.

<sup>59</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 638.

<sup>60</sup> May, 1835, was the date of removal of his *Temperance Advocate* to Downingtown.

<sup>61</sup> "The *Republican Standard*, is the title of a new paper, by G. W. Mason & Co. from Downingtown. It takes the place of the *Whig*, recently published at West Chester, by Mr. Siegfried. The *Standard* supports the re-election of Wolf." (*Bucks County Intelligencer and General Advertiser*, May 20, 1835.)

print "West-Chester, Penn. Printed For the Author, by S. Siegfried, and for sale by Kimber and Sharpless, Philadelphia. 1837."<sup>62</sup>

What happened to Simeon Siegfried during the next decade of his life is unknown to the writer. However, he later removed to Greene County, Pa., where at Waynesburg, he published the *Village Watchman* in the 1840's. The following notices are taken respectively from the *Newtown Journal* of September 3, 1844; November 5, 1844, and January 14, 1845:

Simeon Siegfried, known to many of our readers, as a gentleman who published a paper in this place many years ago, is now publishing the "Village Watchman," at Waynesburg, Greene co., Pa. Our best wishes attend him.

#### WHAT OTHERS THINK OF US

We copy the following complimentary notice of the "Journal" from the "Village Watchman," published at Waynesburg, Green county, Pa., and edited by Simeon Siegfried, Esq. We are glad to learn that the "Journal" is a welcome visitor, and we can assure our friend that no effort shall be wanting on our part to render our paper worthy of the commendation which he has bestowed upon it.

We can also inform our friend that although his enterprise failed in its infancy, he is still remembered in old Bucks, and the "Star of Freedom" is yet the theme of conversation by many an evening fireside.

"The Newtown Journal.—One of the very best Family Newspapers that we lay our hands on is the "Journal," published at Newtown, Bucks county, Pa. by Mr. S. J. Paxson. Having made an unsuccessful experiment, under the pupilage and direction of Asher Miner, Esq., so long ago as A. D. 1817, to establish a literary paper in that ancient

village, we are right glad to have tangible evidence of an increase of literary and public spirit in that quarter.

The Journal comes to us with all the interest of an epistle from home, as Bucks county is the land of our nativity—and it was at Newtown that we found an "help-meet" for life's variegated journey; and there we left a circle of choice friends, besides a dozen or so of correspondents, the productions of whose brains and pens were wont to enliven the columns of the "Star of Freedom." Some of those choice spirits yet live, and occasionally catch our eye, as they blaze or twinkle in the political firmament. "Lorenzo" and "Rusticus" are bearing the cares of State in our Legislative Halls—"Silvanus" occupies the sacred desk—others are doubtless rendering the State some service—and others again, once the most blythe and jovial of the crew, as "Strephon Stripling" for instance, are mouldering in the grave!

The Journal could give us, if tales like these were proper for the public eye, many an interesting reminiscence of friends and scenes of our youthful days. These are, in fact, presented to the mind, in the transactions of the busy and ever-varying present. We look (that is, ourselves and spouse) for the weekly visit of the Journal with no small share of interest.—Long may it prosper.

Our friend of the "Village Watchman" will please accept our thanks for his frequent, and highly complimentary notices of the "Journal."

In 1882, Rev. William Hanna published his *History of Greene County* and on p. 301 wrote:

Z. C. Ragan of the *Independent* has shown me a paper entitled the *Village Watchman* edited by Rev. Simeon Siegfried and dated August 4, 1846 during the Mexican War. This paper is said to be one of the ancestors of the present *Republican*.<sup>63</sup>

<sup>62</sup> A copy of this rare botany is owned by Historical Society of Pennsylvania. The complete title page of the same reads: "*Flora Cestrice: An Attempt to Enumerate and Describe the Flowering and Filicoid Plants of Chester County, in the State of Pennsylvania. With Brief Notices of Their Properties, and Uses, in Medicine, Domestic and Rural Economy, and the Arts.*" By William Darlington, M. D., President of the Chester County Cabinet of Natural Science, Member of the American Philosophical Society, Correspondent of the Academy of Natural Sciences, at Philada., and of the Lyceum of Natural History, at New York, &c. &c. *Ore trahit quodcunque potest, atque addit acervo.* Hor. West Chester Penn. Printed for the Author, by S. Siegfried, and For Sale by Kimber and Sharpless, Philadelphia. 1837." Another copy is in the library of Bucks County Historical Society.

<sup>63</sup> For a description of the content of this issue see Hanna's *History*, pp. 312, 313 & 314.



From the following account in Bates' *Greene County History*, p. 343, it seems that during this period Siegfried's son, Simeon, Jr., was also in the newspaper game:

In 1843 it [the *Greene County Whig*, defunct since 1841] was revived by Simeon Siegfried, Jr. who had charge of the paper until 1851 when it passed into the hands of Thomas Porter, a young man of spirit and enterprise, who purchased a new press and type.

While in Greene County, Mr. Siegfried increased his interest in religion, studied for the ministry, and became the second pastor of the Bate's Fork Baptist Church, and later preached at the Waynesburg Baptist Church, organized June 30, 1843. General Davis, in his *Doylestown, Old and New*, says on p. 63 that Siegfried

became a minister of the gospel when he went to Ohio in 1818. This is probably an error, because he was only 21 at the time, and because the many subsequent accounts of him never once refer to him as "Reverend," until he removed to Greene County.

Rev. Simeon Siegfried, one-time printer of Newtown's *Star of Freedom*, died at Evansville, Indiana, on November 10, 1879, aged 82. Davis says his death occurred:<sup>64</sup>

Not long after receiving news of the death of his son, of the same name, likewise a prominent Baptist minister, who died at Norristown, Pennsylvania, in October, 1879. A grandson, son of the latter, was also a Baptist minister in Montgomery county at the time of the death of both his father and grandfather.



<sup>64</sup> *History of Bucks County*, 2nd ed., Vol. II, p. 317. Simeon, Jr., was born after 1820, for in that year occurred the death of his infant sister, then described as "the only child of S. Siegfried."

---

**CONSTITUTION**  
OF THE  
*Northampton Auxiliary Society*  
FOR THE  
**Promotion of Temperance.**

---

**NEWTOWN PRESS.**  
**1880.**

The only known example of Thomas W. Jones' printing.  
Presented to Bucks County Historical Society by Mrs.  
Isaac T. Vanartsdalen, of Newtown, in October, 1934.

## THOMAS W. JONES

In the fall of 1828, after a journalistic lapse of ten years, another printer came to Newtown to try his fortune. The writer knows little about Thomas W. Jones<sup>65</sup> except the information contained in the following advertisement that was inserted in the issues of the *Bucks County Intelligencer and General Advertiser* for September 22 & 29 and October 6 & 13, 1828:

The only known example of Jones' press is a little uncut quarto, 6¾ x 4 inches, entitled *Constitution of the Northampton Society for the Promotion of Temperance*. It is imprinted "Newtown Press, 1830." How much longer Jones conducted his business in Newtown is not known.

The *Bucks County Intelligencer and General Advertiser* of November 8, 1830,<sup>66</sup> carried this notice:

**NEWTOWN PRESS.**  
**A** PRINTING OFFICE has been established in Newtown, adjoining Yardley & Jones' Store, where Job Printing of every description, will be neatly executed, by  
**Thomas W. Jones.**  
 September 22, p52

Apparently, Jones had had his journalistic training in the office of the *Pennsylvania Correspondent and Farmers' Advertiser*, for in the issue of July 14, 1823, Asher Miner wrote:

Business has called the Editor of this paper abroad. In his absence, the concerns of the Office will be conducted by Thomas W. Jones, who hopes any errors of the press which may escape his notice, will be excused by a generous public.

This arrangement was repeated again the following year. Editor Miner, after announcing his intentions of going on a bill-collecting trip, informed his readers on March 1, 1824:

The concerns of the Establishment will devolve on Thomas W. Jones, in his absence, who will be attentive to all orders on the Printing-Office.

## Married.

On Monday evening last, by the Rev. P. F. Mayer, Mr. Thomas W. Jones, Merchant of Newtown, Bucks County, to Miss Florence, daughter of the late Andrew Thatcher.

Thomas W. Jones was sometime a partner of Charles T. Yardley, and they successfully conducted a store in Newtown until 1832 when they became involved in debt and their property sold by their assignees, Mahlon K. Taylor of Upper Makefield Township, and Samuel Yardley, Jr., of Doylestown Township. In the issue of the *Bucks County Patriot* for April 30, 1827, Yardley had announced the opening of his new store in the one "formerly occupied by Isaac Lefferts." It was, therefore, probably at this location that Yardley & Jones conducted their business until their failure in 1832.

<sup>65</sup> He was not even mentioned by Davis in his excellent article *Newspapers in Bucks County*, which appeared first as chapter LII in the 1876 edition of his *History of Bucks County*. The minutes of Newtown Library Company record on August 15, 1827: "By cash Received of Thomas W. Jones New member \$5.00."

<sup>66</sup> Also in the *Doylestown Democrat and Farmers' and Mechanics' Journal* of November 9, 1830.

## NEWTOWN JOURNAL AND ITS PRINTERS

On Tuesday, August 18, 1840, *The Literary Chronicle and Bucks and Montgomery Advertiser* was instituted at Hatboro, Montgomery County, Pa., by Oliver I. Search and Samuel Fretz. Concerning this, William J. Buck wrote as follows, in an article entitled *Two Newspaper Experiments*:<sup>67</sup>

There is reason to believe that the first newspaper published anywhere in the lower portion of Montgomery county outside of Norristown was "*The Literary Chronicle*," issued weekly by Oliver I. Search, at Hatboro, in the beginning of June, 1840.<sup>68</sup> The size of its sheet was 22 by 32 inches, and six columns to a page. I have three numbers before me dated respectively December 20th, 1840; Tuesday, July 13th, 1841; and one of Tuesday, Sept. 7th, of the said year. The first two have been in my possession upward of thirty years, and the other has been presented in January last by E. J. Oldfield, of Spencerville, Md. The price was \$2.00 "one half payable in advance, and \$2.50 if not paid within the year. No subscription received for a shorter time than six months."

From the prospectus we learn that it was to be "devoted to news, literature, the arts and sciences, agriculture, foreign and domestic news, amusements, &c., and conducted on strictly neutral grounds, and will not seek to lead or follow any faction, or to advocate and support the schemes of any particular set of men.—Its readers will be kept advised of the nominations of the different political parties, and also the result of the elections. In short it is designed to make the proposed paper worthy of an extensive patronage, both from the strictly moral tone which it will ever possess, and the efforts of the editors to make it a good and useful family newspaper, printed on paper of an excellent quality and with new types."

On inquiry, I learn that the *Literary Chronicle* was published in the building attached to the lower or southern portion of the present Fluck's hotel.<sup>69</sup> It appears that about April, 1842,<sup>70</sup> likely for the want of proper patronage, Mr. Search removed the establishment to Newtown and continued its publication there till in the following August, when it was purchased by S. J. and E. M. Paxson, and its name changed to *The Newtown Journal*. In August, 1847, the parties sold it to Henry R. Nagle who discontinued it either in 1848 or the beginning of the following year. There is no doubt, and the appearance of the paper denotes it, that from the beginning to the end of its career it could not have been adequately supported, and thus proved a losing concern to its managers.

Oliver I. Search for this enterprise deserves some notice, and with whom I had a personal acquaintance some thirty five years ago. His father, William Search, was a long and respected citizen of Hatboro, where he died, I believe, about a quarter of a century ago. Oliver was a printer by profession, and after he had parted with the *Literary Chronicle* pursued this business in Philadelphia. During the Rebellion he was foreman in the *Evening Bulletin* office, and later employed on the *Press*, corner of Seventh and Chestnut streets. After a few years' residence in Pittsburgh he has returned again to Philadelphia, where I was informed he was living a few months ago. It has been reported that Samuel Fretz, who became the proprietor of the *Bucks County Intelligencer*, March 10th, 1841, was a partner with him in the publication of the *Chronicle* at Hatboro, but in the papers before me I see no such evidence. That its support was light may be judged by the number of the advertisements therein. My December number contains but 17, the next 24, and the third 22. Thus endeth an account of The First Newspaper Experiment in Hatboro or anywhere else in that section after an existence of one year and ten months.

67 Published as chapter XXXVIII of *The Local Historian: A Series of Sketches Relating Chiefly to the Southeastern Section of Montgomery County, Pennsylvania*, which ran in the *Hatboro Public Spirit* from December 11, 1880, to June 24, 1882. The issue of August 27, 1881, whole number 416, is missing from the incomplete file at the *Public Spirit* office, but the clipped article can be seen in scrap books either at Montgomery County Historical Society, Norristown, or Union Library of Hatboro.

68 Error; date should be August 18, 1840. [E. R. B.]

69 Fluck's Hotel was located at the southeast corner of Old York Road and Moreland Avenue.

70 Date is wrong. A fragment of the paper in the writer's collection is headed, "Newtown, December, 1841". [E. R. B.]



Mr. Fretz, a native of Bedminster,<sup>71</sup> and a graduate of the office of the *Bucks County Intelligencer*, sold his interest to his partner in March, 1841, and removed to Doylestown, where he had purchased the *Intelligencer* from William M. Large on March 17, 1841, the same editor, Hugh H. Henry, being retained. Mr. Search removed the office of the *Chronicle* to Newtown in the fall of 1841, and there employed as editor Lemuel H. Parsons, principal of Bucks County Academy for the past six years. Mr. Parsons was a brilliant schoolmaster and a man of considerable literary ability; prior to his coming to Newtown, he had been principal of Adams Academy in Quincy, Mass.<sup>72</sup> In September of that same year, 1841, he received from Lafayette College the honorary degree of Master of Arts. Dr. Phineas Jenks, president of the Board of Trustees of the Academy, upon announcing Parsons' appointment,<sup>73</sup> declared him "a gentleman of acknowledged talents and requirements, and of great experience in teaching." In 1835, Mr. Parsons delivered at the organization of the Newtown Lyceum a very erudite address entitled, *An Inquiry into the Kind and Extent of Education Demanded by the Ordinary Circumstances, Duties, and Wants of Life*.<sup>74</sup>

General Davis furnishes the following anecdote concerning the versatile editor

of the *Chronicle* and principal of the Academy.<sup>75</sup>

I was a student at the old Academy, upon which I yet look with almost a loving eye.

——— Lemuel Parsons was principal, and Dr. Bronson, now President of Washington college, the assistant. Your correspondent gave almost mortal offence to Mr. Parsons, by hanging a newspaper on a stick out the belfry on commencement day. The irate New Englander visited his wrath upon him in a scolding of the severest kind, coupled with the threat of dismissal. After he was done with me, I doubted in my own mind whether I was not a guiltier wretch than Judas Iscariot.

Mr. Parsons seems to have taken an active interest in all community affairs; for example, in 1838 he was recording secretary of *Bucks County Colonization Society*, and corresponding secretary of *Bucks County Lyceum*. He was also interested in the raising of mulberry trees, and no doubt assisted Dr. Phineas Jenks and James Worth in the management of Newtown Cocoonery.<sup>76</sup> The *Bucks County Intelligencer and General Advertiser* of August 29, 1838, carried this advertisement:

#### Chinese Mulberries

The subscriber has a few thousand Chinese Mulberry Trees, (*Morus Muticaulis*) which he can dispose of on eligible terms, if applied to immediately.

L. H. PARSONS

<sup>71</sup> Authority for this statement is *History of Bucks County*, Vol. II, p. 313. However, in *Doylestown, Old and New*, p. 60, footnote II, Davis says: "Fretz was born in Plumstead township. . . . He died in Spawlding county, Ohio, December 25, 1884, at the age of sixty-six." Note also that Davis calls Oliver I. Search, Oliver G. Search in both of these accounts.

<sup>72</sup> Founded in 1822; defunct since 1912. Building was built on the birthplace of John Hancock.

<sup>73</sup> *Doylestown Democrat*, June 24, 1835. Davis, Vol. II, p. 379, says that Parsons began teaching at the Academy in 1833.

<sup>74</sup> Printed by the *Intelligencer* in 1837, in the form of a 20-page pamphlet; one copy is owned by the Pennsylvania Historical Society, and another by Miss Mary Barnsley Chambers, Newtown. This note is printed on the back of the title page: "The following Address was delivered so long ago, as August, 1835. It was not published at that time, for reasons which it is unnecessary to mention. The repeated solicitations of friends, and especially a formal request of the *Bucks County Lyceum*, have now induced the author to consent to its publication." Certain quotations from this pamphlet may be found in James Mulhern's *A History of Secondary Education in Pennsylvania*, Phila., 1933, p. 529.

<sup>75</sup> *Doylestown Democrat*, August 5, 1879.

<sup>76</sup> On March 14, 1839, Mr. Parsons was chosen chairman of the committee to draw up the constitution of Bucks County Auxiliary of Pennsylvania Silk Society, and was later elected its corresponding secretary. On the 20th of that month he advertised in the *Bucks County Intelligencer and General Advertiser*: "The subscriber has for sale, a few hundred thousand Silk Worm Eggs, of three different varieties."



*Photograph by Stockton Stokes, 43 N. 8th St., Phila.*

EDWARD M. PAXSON, Esq.

Born September 3, 1824; Died October 12, 1905

Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Pennsylvania

Sometime Publisher of the *Newtown Journal* and the *Clay Trumpet*, 1842-1847

Another seller of these trees was the firm of Yardley and Canby, merchants. They advertised in the *Bucks County Intelligencer and General Advertiser* of October 10, 1838:

### Mulberry Trees.

5,000 Of the (*Morus Multicaulis*) above trees three feet high—for sale by the subscribers in Newtown—Enquire of

YARDLEY & CANBY

It is unknown, whether or not the trees were disposed of before the depression hit the silk-producing business in the county; however, on the following February 6th, the selling-out notice of this firm appears in the same paper, so it appears as if they might have been caught in the crash.

In October, 1842, Mr. Parsons, who had recently lost his job at the Academy, opened up an opposition school and so advertised in the *Newtown Journal and Workingmen's Advocate* of the 18th:

### NEW SCHOOL,

BY AN OLD TEACHER.

The subscriber has made up his mind to reopen a school in Newtown; and to solicit the patronage of such as believe that a teacher can only guide, encourage, and assist,—and not make, or supply, the powers of the pupil. If any encouragement should be offered, however small, the subscriber will devote his time, and whatever of ability or skill he may possess, to the business of instructing and training those who may be placed under his care—he will, as heretofore, give instruction in any or all the various branches usually taught in Academies and high schools; but he would venture especially to mention the Mathematics and Natural Sciences; and particularly, Surveying, Navigation and Bookkeeping; he would be pleased to give a course of lessons to a class of YOUNG LADIES, in some of the

higher branches of mathematical and natural science, which he believes ought always to form a part of female education.

Several pupils could be accommodated with board in the family of the Principal.

The school will commence at the subscribers residence, on Monday, the first of November.—The terms will be the same as formerly.

L. H. PARSONS, A. M.

No complete copies have been preserved of the *Literary Chronicle* during Search's proprietorship and Parsons' editorship, so it is impossible to tell what the paper was like during this period.<sup>77</sup> In fact, from the two years' existence of the *Chronicle* and the eight years' existence of the subsequent *Journal*, only 144 copies have been preserved, and 136 of these are in the writer's collection, the remaining 8 being at Bucks County Historical Society. Although other issues may exist some place, they cannot be located now. William J. Buck owned three copies of the *Chronicle*, but the writer has not been able to trace what has become of them, except that Mr. Buck exhibited them at Norristown on September 9 to 12, 1884. The following item is taken from the list of exhibits, page 284, as printed in the *Official Record of the Proceedings of the Centennial Celebration of Montgomery County*:

Three numbers of The Literary Chronicle, dated December, 1840, July 13, and September 7, 1841; published by Oliver I. Search, Hatboro. The first newspaper printed in the lower half of Montgomery county. Very rare.

Concerning the contents of these papers, Buck wrote in the same year, 1884, for Theodore W. Bean's *History of Montgomery County*:<sup>78</sup>

<sup>77</sup> General Davis wrote that Isaac Walton Spencer was a frequent contributor to the columns of the *Literary Chronicle* and the *Newtown Journal*. Although he is reported to have written and published considerable poetry none of his work printed by a Newtown press has been preserved. For a brief biography of Spencer see *History of Bucks County*, 2nd ed., Vol. II, p. 275.

<sup>78</sup> See chapter XLIV, p. 724.

From a few numbers of *The Literary Chronicle* we ascertain that in 1841 the following persons were in business in Hatboro': Lukens Wakefield and David Titus, coach and house-painter; Abraham Haslett, smith; Hiram Reading, store; Charles Wakefield, tailor; G. W. Gilbert, wheelwright; H. N. Smith, boot and shoemaker; and O. I. Search, job printing.

A fragment of the first page of the issue of December 1, 1841, is headed *The Literary Chronicle and Bucks and Montgomery Advertiser*; and this was probably the title at its inception, because, of course, Hatboro is on the county line, and the paper would serve the adjacent areas of both counties.

After managing the paper for two years, Oliver I. Search, in August, 1842, sold out to two youthful brothers, Samuel Johnson Paxson and Edward M. Paxson, aged respectively 24 and 18 years.<sup>79</sup> So far as the writer knows, the former had had no previous journalistic training, but the latter had worked in the office of *The Village Record*, a paper started at West Chester, Pa., by Asher and Charles Miner. The first issue under their proprietorship was that of August 16, 1842, which was vol. III, no. 1, whole number 105. They changed the heading to *The Literary Chronicle and Workingman's Advocate* and started a new numbering system of their own, calling this issue vol. I, no. 1. Perhaps some of their readers objected to the editors showing partiality to a particular class of workingmen, anyway when their second new issue appeared, the title read *The Literary Chronicle and Workingmen's Advocate*. After five weeks they enlarged the paper, and changed the name to *The Newtown Journal and Workingmen's Advocate*, declaring:<sup>80</sup>

#### TO OUR PATRONS

It becomes our painful duty this week to announce to our readers the death of the "*Literary Chronicle*," It departed this life on Monday night, the 12th inst., at eleven o'clock, precisely. The disease was a VERY peculiar one. The Chronicle had been too HIGHLY FED, and like many a poor fellow has done before, it "burst its boiler." It was entirely too SMALL for the amount of "wadding" it received, and like the toad that was determined to swell himself up to the size of an ox, it has destroyed itself.

But to be serious. The "*Literary Chronicle*" has sloped, but WE are in Newtown, and determined to remain here. The "*Journal*" has arisen, Phoenix like from its ashes, enlarged, "revised, and much improved," as authors say. The name of "*Literary Chronicle*" was associated with too many ideas of a lofty and intellectual nature for two such unpretending editors as your humble servants; and fearing we could not SUSTAIN the high reputation implied in the name, we concluded to give it a more intelligible appellation. The "*Newtown Journal*" appears to be a very good name for a newspaper. It is plain and easily understood. It awakens no ideas of the "grand, gloomy, and peculiar." Besides, Newtown is a considerable of a place, and deserves the honor of having its paper named after it. It appears to us that when we were youngers, it was customary for a person honored with a namesake to make him annually a birthday present. This custom, we think, is an excellent one, and in order that the good people of Newtown and vicinity may not be disappointed when they come to bestow their bounty on their namesake, we have prepared a large quantity of blank RECEIPTS, which we can fill up in double quick time—so that we can stand a pretty heavy RUN.

We have not enlarged our paper without incurring a VERY HEAVY EXPENSE. We are determined to do our part towards making our paper agreeable, and we have no doubt our patrons will do THEIR part in furnishing the READY.

In the meanwhile Mr. Search was worrying about his collections, and in the issue of November 22nd served his

<sup>79</sup> Although the younger brother had been called simply Edward Paxson, when a boy he inserted the initial M in his name, "because he wanted to," claiming it had no further significance. Perhaps he chose it because M stands for middle, and because it occurs in the alphabet like in his name,—in the middle.

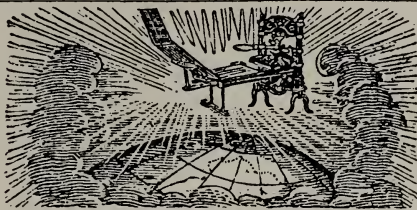
<sup>80</sup> Taken from the issue of September 20, 1842, whole number 110.



---

# THE NEWTOWN JOURNAL AND WORKINGMEN'S ADVOCATE.

---




---

"Faithful and Fearless;"

---

NEWTOWN, PA.,

---

TUESDAY MORNING MAY 23, 1843.

---

S. J. & E. M. PAXSON, Editors.

---

First inside heading showing the printing press ruling the world.

"last notice to all those concerned," stating:

THE undersigned, having determined to settle up his accounts without further delay, he would respectfully inform those in arrears, that he has placed his bills in the hands of a Magistrate for collection with orders to sue them out immediately, unless said bills are paid to Wm. Search, Hatborough, or to the subscriber, Summerville,<sup>81</sup> Bucks co., on or before the 1st of December. If the money is not paid against that time, you may rest assured some other course will be pursued.

OLIVER I. SEARCH.

One of the most successful literary productions of the *Newtown Journal* was the lengthy serial story written by Edward M. Paxson, entitled *The Wolf Rocks; or, The Maid of Lahasaka, a Pennsylvania Tale of '76*, the first chapter of which began with the issue of November 1, 1842.<sup>82</sup>

The first office of the Paxson brothers was in Brick Hotel building, where the *Chronicle* had been located by Search. However, when the lease ran out on the first of April, which was eight months later, they removed their equipment to the frame building on State Street later owned by R. C. Nagel and occupied by him as a drug store.<sup>83</sup> The following notices concerning this removal are transcribed from the *Journal* of April 4, 1843:

The office of the "Newtown Journal and Workingmen's Advocate" has been removed to the spacious building on Main street, two doors south of the "Independence Hotel."

The removal of our printing office, and other worldly effects, to a more central part of the borough, occupied so much of our time that we have not devoted that attention to this week's paper we could desire. Our

<sup>81</sup> The name of this cross-roads community in Lower Makefield township was changed some years ago to Woodside, which has lately been varied into Edgewood.

<sup>82</sup> This may have been printed separately the following year, for on p. 50 of *The Doan Outlaws; or Bucks County's Cowboys in the Revolution*, Doylestown, 1897, there is a footnote which says, "For this description [of Lahaska Valley] we are indebted to a work published by E. M. Paxson, Esq., in 1843." In 1835, his grandfather, Samuel Johnson, wrote the poem, *Vale of Lahasaka*. Part of the latter is printed in *History of Bucks County*, Vol. II, p. 262.

<sup>83</sup> For a picture of this building, taken about 1868, see E. R. Barnsley's *Historic Newtown*, p. 89.

THE ACT  
OF  
INCORPORATION  
AND  
ORDINANCES  
OF THE  
BOROUGH  
OF  
NEWTOWN.



MAY, 1843.

---

S. J. & E. M. PAXSON, PRINTERS.

---

*Newtown, Pa.*

new location embraces greater advantages for ourselves, and more convenient for our friends who may favor us with a call. Next week we will endeavor to resume our usual variety.

With the issue of February 28, 1843, the Paxson brothers advertised:

JOB PRINTING of all kinds neatly executed at the office of the Journal, such as bills of PUBLIC SALES, in their variety; Cards, Blanks, &c., &c.—We have also a new and splendid font of new type for printing PAMPHLETS, and an elegant and extensive assortment of job type of all descriptions. Prices to suit the times.

One of their first job orders was for the Borough of Newtown. The following is from the minutes of town council for Wednesday, May 10, 1843:

The financial committee report that they have conferred with the editors of the Journal & Advocate on the subject of printing the act of incorporation and ordinances of the Borough of Newtown, and that they will print them for \$10; when on motion, the committee were authorized to offer them \$8.

Their little pamphlet, 5 by 8 inches in size, and consisting of 20 pages, is the first codification of the borough laws. It includes the original act of incorporation, passed April 16, 1838; the subsequent act of modification and addition, passed March 4, 1842; and the first six borough ordinances, the last of which was passed May 25, 1843. So far as is known, the only extant copy of this pamphlet is in the writer's collection. After the Paxsons had completed their work, the subject of paying them was not brought before Council for two months. But during the interval, it is presumed the committee had been conferring with the editors for a cut-rate job, but the latter had insisted on their original price, for the minutes of Thursday, August 3rd, reveal:

On motion the following bill was passed in favor of S. J. and E. M. Paxson for printing, \$10.00.

The Paxson brothers managed together nicely for a year, but then after producing exactly 52 issues, they dissolved partnership, and S. J. Paxson, aged 25, managed the *Journal* press more or less alone. He improved the paper in some respects, and on October 31, 1843, issued the first extra edition that had ever appeared in Newtown, stating:

Accompanying our paper this week, our patrons will receive an Extra Journal, containing TWELVE columns of advertisements. We are so crowded at present that we could not this week do justice to our advertising friends, and publish the amount of literary matter, news, &c., that we wished, so we threw the bulk of the advertisements in an EXTRA, and resume our usual variety. While we are thankful for the liberal patronage which has been extended to us in the way of advertising, we are determined to fall behind none in the quantity of miscellaneous matter we publish.

Business kept improving that fall, and on November 7, 1843, he advertised:

To Printers.

Wanted, a large Washington press, in good order, for cash, or in exchange for the press (Smith) on which this paper is printed. Communications addressed to the Editor of the Journal (post paid) will receive prompt attention.

After Edward M. Paxson relinquished his active interest in the *Newtown Journal*, he conceived in the latter part of that year the idea of publishing a strong political newspaper; consequently Newtown had the distinction during 1844 of supporting simultaneously two weekly sheets, a condition never before or since equalled in the 250-years of its existence. Edward's first announcement to the public of his new paper was through a lengthy advertisement inserted in his brother's *Journal* of November 28, 1843,<sup>84</sup> which reads in part:

<sup>84</sup> The same advertisement was continued throughout the month of December. The first proposal to publish the *Clay Trumpet* appearing in the *Bucks County Intelligencer* was on December 13th.

The undersigned believing that the cause and interests of the great Whig party would be greatly promoted by the establishment of a paper in Newtown, during the next Presidential campaign, which should be an uncompromising advocate of Whig principles and Whig measures, has determined to commence the publication of the CLAY TRUMPET — every Tuesday morning, to commence about the 1st of January, and will be published until a sufficient time after the Presidential election to give the complete returns of the same —

Edward M. Paxson.

Publication was a week late in getting started, for by calculating from the earliest preserved copy, it is found that the date of initial issue was Tuesday, January 9, 1844. This checks with what S. J. Paxson wrote in the *Newtown Journal* of December 26, 1843:

EDWARD M. PAXSON requests us to state that the first number of the "Clay Trumpet" will be issued on the 9th of January.

Later issues of the *Journal* make no mention of the *Trumpet*, and now very little can be gathered concerning its history, because only ten copies have been preserved. Eight are in the writer's collection, another at Bucks County Historical Society, and the remaining one is at University of Minnesota.

The contents of the four columns of the *Clay Trumpet* were entirely political; and local advertisements were conspicuous by their absence. The price of each issue was "25 cents a single copy, or 5 for one dollar." The paper was also a temperance organ. Josiah Betts Smith says<sup>85</sup> that it was through the fluency of E. M. Paxson's writings in the *Trumpet* that Dripping Spring along the Neshaminy first received prominent notice; and considerable publicity was

established about the place as being an ideal spot for picnics and temperance gatherings.

During this period, E. M. Paxson seems still to have retained somehow a share in his brother's business, although his name does not appear officially in the paper, except in connection with the following advertisement from the *Journal* of July 9, 1844:

#### ONE CENT REWARD

Ran away from the employment of the subscribers an indentured apprentice to the Printing business, named Bennett J. Vernon. All persons are forbid harboring or trusting said boy at their peril.

S. J. & E. M. Paxson

Apparently young Vernon was never returned to his bondage, because while the above was still being advertised, the following was inserted in the paper beginning with the issue of August 13, 1844:

#### APPRENTICE WANTED

WANTED immediately an apprentice to the Printing business. A lad of about 16 years of age, who has good English education, and can come well recommended can hear of a good situation by applying at this office.

It seems, therefore, that during 1844, S. J. Paxson conducted the *Journal*, E. M. Paxson ran the *Trumpet*, and the pair of them managed the job office together.<sup>86</sup> The manuscript account book of John F. Fenton, of Newtown, wheelwright, shows that on April 1, 1844, S. J. & E. M. Paxson settled their bill of \$5.00 for work on the firm's sulky which had been repaired the previous October 3rd. The brothers were more or less associated at other times too; for example, in the issue of November 26, 1844, there was inserted this notice:

<sup>85</sup> Manuscript Book, Vol. II, p. 98, at Bucks County Historical Society.

<sup>86</sup> Little information on this subject is gained from Church's article, *Newspapers of Bucks County*. After speaking very briefly on the origin of the *Journal* he said: "Under the Paxsons it was an excellent, wide-awake paper. It was at one time the organ of the Native American party, and at another time it had an offshoot called the *Clay Bugle*, or *Trumpet*, or horn of some kind." [!] *Proceedings of Bucks County Historical Society*, Vol. I, p. 122.



As the editor of the "Journal" is necessarily obliged to be absent from his post much of the time for a few weeks, on collecting and other business, the paper will be conducted for a short time by E. M. Paxson.

During that year, the Paxson brothers printed a memorial to their maternal grandfather, *The Triple Wreath: Poems on Various Subjects*.

On November 12, 1844, *The Newtown Journal and Workingmen's Advocate* announced:

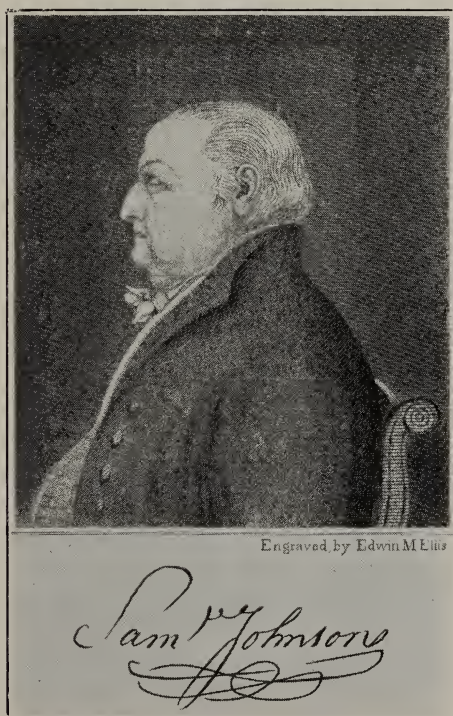
#### THE TRIPLE WREATH

Just received, and for sale at this office, the "Triple Wreath," or poems by the late Samuel Johnson. This is a neat little work—got up in good style. It is embellished with an excellent likeness of the author, engraved by Edwin M. Ellis, of this county.—Price 62½ cents; bound in annual style, with gilt edges, 75 cents.

On December 3, 1844, the *Journal* printed book reviews extracted from the other county papers, the *Intelligencer*, the *Democrat*, and the *Olive Branch*, and from two of the Philadelphia papers, the *Germantown Telegraph* and the *Pennsylvania Freeman*. These reviews were prefaced by the following remarks:

We are glad to find that this neat little volume seems to meet with very general commendation. It is exclusively a Bucks County work—being written, printed, and even the likeness of the author painted and engraved in our own county. Below we give what some of our brethren of the Press say of it!

Also during 1844, some pamphlets of minor importance were produced by the *Journal* press. No copies of these are



Actual size of frontispiece to *The Triple Wreath*.

**THE**  
**TRIPLE WREATH:**  
**POEMS**

**ON**  
**VARIOUS SUBJECTS**

**BY**  
**SAMUEL JOHNSON.**

---

The "Triple Wreath"—of Palm or Laurel? No!  
Of worldly fame it does not claim a part;  
Its leaves, and buds, and varied blossoms show  
The impress of their native soil, the HEART.

SUSAN WILSON.

---

NEWTOWN, PA.  
S. J. & E. M. PAXSON.  
PHILADELPHIA: T. E. CHAPMAN.  
No. 74 North Fourth St.

---

1844.

known, but in three cases, the type, set in double column, was reused in the paper. The titles of these pamphlets were:

1. *Address by the Hon. Samuel D. Ingham, Delivered before a Stated Meeting of the Bucks County Agricultural Society, held in Pineville Hall, February 5, 1844, Published by Order of the Society.* [printed, February 1844, reprinted in *Newtown Journal*, February 13 & 20, 1844.]
2. *Address of Joshua Dungan, Delivered before a Meeting of the Bucks County Agricultural Society, held at Doylestown, Thursday, April 18, 1844, Published by Order of the Society.* [printed, April 1844, reprinted in *Newtown Journal*, April 23, 1844<sup>87</sup>]
3. *Constitution and By-Laws of the Bucks County Agricultural Society.* [printed, September 1844, reprinted in *Newtown Journal*, September 3, 1844<sup>88</sup>]

In the August 20, 1844, issue of the *Journal*, S. J. Paxson remarked:

The office of the Newtown Journal has been removed to the building adjoining the Brick Hotel, a few doors north of its former location, and directly opposite the store of Cornelius Sellers.

This second removal, like the first one, seems to have had quite a disturbing effect on the office, as well as upsetting the paper itself. Apparently, they were in such a hurry for copy after printing the outside of the paper that when they came to set up the inside, they had to use some of the same advertisements, so that in reading this issue, one is rather surprised to note that out of the 27 advertisements appearing on page 2, nine of them reappear on page 4, where they had previously been printed.

Simeon Siegfried, a quarter of a cen-

tury earlier, also printed first the outside of his *Star of Freedom*, then because of insufficient type, broke up his forms and printed the inside of the sheet. Paxson attempted to apologize for this repetition by saying:

Owing to the bustle, confusion, and hindrance occasioned by the removal of our office last week, we are compelled to fill up a corner of the inside of our paper this week with old advertisements that appeared on the outside. We assure our readers we shall make ample amends when we come out with an improved and enlarged sheet.

The pledge of the "enlarged sheet" was more in the nature of a campaign promise, for it never became a reality. The only enlargement ever experienced by the paper was when the Paxson brothers slightly increased its size when they changed the name from *Literary Chronicle* to *Newtown Journal*.

Apparently, both the *Journal* and the *Trumpet* were printed on the same press, and it is probable that E. M. Paxson quit his active work on the first-named in order to devote his entire time to the publication of the political sheet. Both papers were published on Tuesdays, and the few advertisements the *Trumpet* carried are identical with the corresponding ones of the *Journal* of even date. As noted above, the *Journal* recorded on August 20, 1844, the removal of its office to the building adjoining Hough's Hotel (Brick Hotel). The following similar notice from the *Clay Trumpet* of the same day<sup>89</sup> gives the same information, so it must be concluded that both papers were the product of the same press:

<sup>87</sup> The following notice is from an inside page of the *Journal* of this date: "We invite the attention of our readers to the address of Joshua Dungan, delivered before the Bucks County Agricultural Society, on the 15th inst. It contains many valuable suggestions to the farmer.—It has also been published at this office in pamphlet form."

<sup>88</sup> Following the title is this notice: "At the last meeting of the Bucks County Agricultural Society, it was deemed advisable that the Constitution and By-Laws be printed in pamphlet form for circulation among the members. Believing that benefit would result to the Society from their circulation among the people generally, we have, at the suggestion of some of our Agricultural friends, published them this week, so that the operations, and objects of the Society may be made more public.—Ed."

<sup>89</sup> August 20, 1844; this also happens to be the earliest extant copy, the one at Bucks County Historical Society.

We must beg our readers to excuse the lack of editorial, and other original matter in this week's paper, as we have been so busily engaged for a few days in moving our office to its present situation, (adjoining Hough's Hotel) that we have hardly had time to pen a line. We console ourselves with the reflection, however, that we have given them that in the place of it, which is far more valuable and efficient than anything from our inexperienced and ungraceful pen can possibly be.

The next change in the management of the *Newtown Journal* was in 1845, when S. J. Paxson, after conducting it for a little less than a year and a half, sold out to his brother and former partner, Edward M. Paxson, and removed to Doylestown, where he purchased the *Democrat* in May of that year, and as sole editor and owner continued its publication with the issue of May 14, 1845. With the *Democrat*, S. J. Paxson received the *Bucks County Express*, a German paper, which he continued for five years until he sold it to Oliver P. Zink. The third paper purchased from John S. Bryan at Doylestown was *The Watchtower*, but this one, however, Paxson discontinued right after he had bought it. Bryan, in his last issue of the *Doylestown Democrat and Farmers' and Mechanics' Gazette*, May 7, 1845, declared of the new proprietor:

Our successor, Samuel Johnson Paxson, Esq., will speak for himself, and is every way worthy of a continuation of the patronage which has always been given to this establishment. He has had some experience in conducting a public journal. The political course of the *Democrat* and *Express* will remain the same;—Advocating the principles of Democracy—Supporting the National and State Administrations—in Favor of the Annexation of Texas and Admission of Oregon.

W. W. H. Davis, upon writing John-son Paxson's obituary in the May 31,

1864, issue of the *Doylestown Democrat*, declared:

— At the time this purchase was made Mr. Paxson was without any pecuniary resources and negotiated the purchase and secured the purchase money by the aid of friends. From the time he assumed control of the *Democrat* he devoted himself to his duties with an assiduity and an energy which is rarely manifested even in this country.

It is no exaggeration to state that Mr. Paxson occupied that relation to the local press of Pennsylvania which James Gordon Bennett of the *New York Herald* so long retained to the journalism of New York and that he left it greatly improved in respectability and weight of influence. His connection with the *Democrat* continued until 1858 when he sold it to Col. Davis the present proprietor and retired to live upon the competence he had so meritoriously acquired.<sup>90</sup>

As a writer Mr. Paxson was *sui generis*. His style was bizarre and quaint; and it resembled that of no other man. He had a dry humor which was well fitted both for offensive and defensive purposes, and rarely came off second best in a contest of personalities. . . .<sup>91</sup>

S. J. Paxson was particularly clever at reforming obnoxious local conditions by inserting sham advertisements in his paper whenever conditions warranted it. For example, he "advertised" in his *Democrat* of September 3, 1845:

#### WANTED

One hundred and seventy-five young men of all shapes and sizes, from the tall, graceful dandy, with hair enough on his upper works to stuff a barber cushion, down to the little hump-backed, freckle faced, bow-legged, carrot-headed upstart. The object is to form a gazing Corps, to be in attendance at the Church doors on each Sabbath, before the commencement of divine service, to stare at the females as they enter, and make delicate and gentlemanly remarks on their person and dress. All who wish to enlist in the above

<sup>90</sup> For a genealogical account of Samuel Johnson Paxson, as well as that of his brother, Edward M. Paxson, see *History of Bucks County*, 2nd ed., Vol. III, p. 156.

<sup>91</sup> In writing about *Newtown Journal*, T. S. Kenderdine remarked: "Newspapers as well as wine are made interesting by age, doubly so when they record the doings of your own locality and give vent to the quaint expressions in use from editorial to advertisement. The 'Poets' Corner' and 'Wit and Humor' then had a habitation and a name. The former contained poetry which suited those who liked it, while the jokes were made manifest through italics and quotation marks."



corps, will please appear at the various Church doors next Sabbath morning, where they will be duly inspected, and their names, personal appearance, and quantity of brains registered in a book kept for that purpose, and published in the newspapers. To prevent a general rush, it will be well to state that none will be enlisted who possess intellectual capacities above that of an ordinary well bred donkey.

In May 1858, S. J. Paxson sold the *Democrat* to W. W. H. Davis and retired permanently from the newspaper business. His debtors, evidently slow in paying their accounts, were forcibly reminded to do so by the following characteristic advertisement, dated January 25, 1859, and inserted in the *Intelligencer*:

#### NOTICE TO DELINQUENTS

ALL PERSONS indebted to the subscriber, by note, book account, or otherwise, are respectfully requested to liquidate the same before or at February Court, as I expect to be at the *Democrat* office at that time, to receive the respective amounts and receipt for the same. As I retired from the business last May, it is now quite time that my books should be settled up, so that I can pay my debts. Those in arrears are requested to make this a personal notice to themselves, and govern themselves accordingly by facing the music like gentlemen, and stepping up to the Captain's office and liquidating the small amounts due—Everybody knows that I am a clever fellow, hate to sue honest men, and it is hoped that this last appeal to their good intentions will receive the attention demanded by its importance.

Buckingham, Jan. 25—3t.

S. J. PAXSON.

Edward M. Paxson's editorship of the *Newtown Journal* began with the issue of December 3, 1844, but it was not until January 1, 1845, that he became the actual proprietor, at which time, "the paper with all the furniture, type, good will and fixtures, were legally conveyed to its present publisher."

On the first day of the calendar year,

1845, appeared the new heading, *The Newtown Journal and Native American*, "E. M. Paxson & Company, printer." This abrupt change in political policy attracted much attention among the neighboring newspapers. The *German-town Telegraph* in the following week, January 8, 1845, reported:

✍️ ANOTHER CHANGE.—Samuel J. Paxson, Esq., having disposed of the establishment of the "NEWTOWN JOURNAL," to Edward M. Paxson, Esq., it will be hereafter published by the latter gentleman, as the advocate of Native American principles.

S. J. Paxson, to free himself of accusations by the Native Americans, declared, on June 4, 1845, in his *Doylestown Democrat and Farmers' and Mechanics' Gazette*, that the *Newtown Journal*:

—was published by us for more than two years, as an independent journal, and on the first of January last was transferred to its present publisher, who sees proper to advocate the claims of the Native American party.

Edward continued, of course, his job office, but no examples of his work during this period have been preserved. The minute book of the directors of the Newtown Library Company shows that at a meeting held March 3, 1845:

On motion, it was ordered that the proposition of Edward M. Paxson to strike off fifty copies of the catalogue of Books for a share in the Library and five dollars be agreed to and that I. Hicks and J. Paul be a committee to attend to it.

It is evident from the minutes of the meeting held on the following April 15th, that Paxson performed his contract satisfactorily, for they say:

The Committee appointed to attend to the printing of the catalogue report that it has been printed and that they have paid Edward Paxson five dollars and presented him a share in the Library agreeable to contract.

*Rec'd April 4. 1845. of Isaac M. Hicks, five  
dollars and one shilling in the Newtown Library, in  
full for printing catalogue of Books —  
C. M. Paxon*

Original receipt fastened to minute book of Newtown Library Company. None of the catalogues is known to be in existence.

This was the fourth catalogue of the library's books, the first being printed in 1791, the second in 1808, and the third in 1829.<sup>92</sup>

In April, 1845, E. M. Paxson printed a pamphlet for "The Farmers' Mutual Fire Insurance Society of Warminster, Bucks County, Pa.," containing the constitution, by-laws, and supplemental acts of incorporation. No copies of this pamphlet have been preserved either, but the contents were reprinted from the same type in the issue of the *Journal* for April 8, 1845.

Some time during the fall of 1845, the price of the paper was reduced from \$2.00, and the name thereof changed to *The Newtown Journal and Dollar Weekly*. On September 23rd of that year, 1845, the editor expounded pompously:

To the Patrons of the Journal:

#### REDUCTION OF PRICE

It has now been a little over three years since the present editor of the *Journal* established it in this place under the most discouraging circumstances—and thus far the enterprise has been sustained far beyond his expectations. Many difficulties had to be surmounted—some thought 'there were already enough papers in the county,' and the universal opinion was that the effort would be unsuccessful.—Time, patience, and industry have overcome these obstacles, and

the 'Journal' has now a circulation much larger than the great majority of country papers. And in order to extend still farther its circulation and usefulness, we have determined to reduce the price to ONE DOLLAR A YEAR IN ADVANCE.—thus making it decidedly the cheapest country paper to be found anywhere. We can thus place in the hands of every family who may wish it, a paper containing all the local news of the county at a price just ONE HALF of what it has previously been. By bringing our business to a cash standard, we can afford to do this, as we shall avoid in a great measure the heavy losses which result from the credit system. The terms of this paper, then, will hereafter be as follows:

ONE DOLLAR PER YEAR IN ADVANCE.

ONE DOLLAR AND A HALF AT THE  
END OF SIX MONTHS.

TWO DOLLARS AT THE END OF THE  
YEAR.

A small portion of our papers are left by the Doylestown riders. On these, of course, the postage (fifty cents a year) will be charged. The above terms will be rigidly enforced, as the low price at which we have put our paper renders it necessary that the payment should be made strictly in advance.

We shall continue to make our paper a vehicle of correct information, and shall spare no pains to render it generally interesting and useful. To the business community, especially, the 'Journal' offers great inducements. Its circulation will soon surpass any of its contemporaries, and as an advertising medium, it will be invaluable. It is read by

<sup>92</sup> Copies of the 1829 edition are owned by Newtown Library Company and Bucks County Historical Society. It was printed by James Kelly, proprietor of *Bucks County Intelligencer*, and the edition was only sixty, according to the minutes of the Library dated January 31, 1829: "Resolved, that Alexander Vanhorn, be a Committee to get Sixty Copies of the Constitution by Laws, and Catalogue of Books, printed for use of Library Company."

men of all parties, and consequently the advertiser receives a benefit which he would not experience by any other means. The business men of our county, especially of the lower end, must see the facilities it affords to them, and on their aid we confidently rely for support.

If those of our friends, then, who are behind with their subscriptions, will come forward and square up their accounts, they can have the 'Journal' hereafter at the reduced price by complying with the terms.

On August 26, 1846, the following advertisement appeared in the *Doylestown Democrat and Bucks County Gazette*:

#### Notice to Advertisers

The "Newtown Journal and Dollar Weekly" has a large and increasing circulation in Bucks, Montgomery and Philadelphia counties; and is an excellent medium for those having Real Estate to dispose of, to lay their advertisements before the public. The "Journal" is published at One Dollar per year in Advance, and its columns will be found filled with the cards of business men.

E. M. PAXSON, Publisher.

In 1846, Mr. Paxson, like two preceding bachelor editors, (Coale and Siegfried), married while publishing a Newtown newspaper. This notice of the same is copied from his brother's *Doylestown Democrat and Bucks County Gazette* of May 6, 1846:

#### Married

In Philadelphia, on Thursday, April 30, Edward M. Paxson, Editor of the Newtown Journal, to Mary Caroline Newlin, of the former place.

Proprietor Edward M. Paxson conveyed the paper on August 31, 1847,

to Henry R. Nagel, of Newtown.<sup>93</sup> So after exactly five years, the paper passed from the hands of Edward M. Paxson, who, jointly with his brother's help, had built it up, and then individually had conducted it on a sound business basis. The *Journal* had become under the Paxson leadership the most successful newspaper ever to have been established in Newtown up to that time.

After selling his printing establishment, Mr. Paxson removed to Philadelphia, where he founded the *Daily News*. This paper he disposed of the next year, and then moved back to Bucks County, where, at Doylestown, he began the study of law in the office of Hon. Henry Chapman.<sup>94</sup> Mr. Paxson was admitted to the bar on April 24, 1850, and after practising for two years in Doylestown, returned to Philadelphia to continue his profession. His advance from this time on was very rapid, finally culminating on the first Monday in January, 1889, by his becoming, through seniority, the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Pennsylvania. In 1899, Judge Paxson erected for Bucks County Quarterly Meeting the Friends' Boarding Home at Newtown; and dedicated it to the memory of his parents, Thomas and Ann (Johnson) Paxson.

Concerning the inauguration of the *Daily News* on August 14, 1847, the editor of the *Doylestown Democrat and Bucks County Gazette* wrote on the following 18th:

A NEW PAPER—We have received the first number of the "Daily News," a new whig paper, which commenced its existence in Philadelphia on Saturday last. It opposes

<sup>93</sup> This probably means the date of the first issue by Nagel. On August 25th the sale had been advertised in the *Democrat*; see notice later on.

<sup>94</sup> The *Bucks County Intelligencer* of March 26, 1850, records: "A cowhiding affair took place in our streets a week ago this morning, in which our neighbor of the 'Olive Branch' was the defendant—E. M. Paxson, (brother of the Editor of the 'Democrat') conducting the other side of the case. It was not considered by the community, in its origin or accomplishment, as very creditable to the parties concerned. It grew out of an article in the 'Branch,' in reply to one in the 'Democrat' of the week before." General Davis, in writing of this affair, (2nd ed., p. 323), said: "On one occasion he made allusion to the wife of a member of the Bucks county bar, and the outraged husband retorted by cowhiding the editor on the street, for which he was prosecuted and fined."

the Democratic party, and advocates with considerable ability the claims of the federal party to the support of the people. It is published by Henry S. Evans, of the Village Record, of Chester county, E. M. Paxson, of the Newtown Journal, and Col. Wm. Butler, late of the Norristown Herald, associated together under the firm of Evans, Paxson & Co. Its appearance, and in fact the whole general arrangement, is abundant evidence that its editors and proprietors are gentlemen of tact, talent, ability and good taste. It is a paper at once creditable to the party; and all sensible persons must regret that a paper in which so much ability is enlisted, should be engaged in propping up such a hollow-hearted and down-hill cause as that which it espouses. It is unnecessary to say that it sports at its mast-head the names of Irvin and Patton; the former the father of the infamous Bankrupt Law, and the inveterate opponent of Andrew Jackson; and the latter the same fellow that paid his creditors with whig Bankrupt Notices to the tune of \$21,-543.50.

On September 8, 1847, S. J. Paxson wrote in his *Doylestown Democrat and Bucks County Gazette*:

NEWSPAPER UNION—We see by the city papers, that the Daily Chronicle, a sickly neutral daily penny paper, has been bought out by the Daily News, a federal paper, and that they will hereafter constitute one paper bearing the name of the latter. The Chronicle has for a long time been under the control of a clique of the smaller kind of politicians, and might properly be called a guerilla on a small scale, in the pay of the federal party. Treacherous friends are always worse than open enemies.

### THE DAILY NEWS.

We have received several copies of the Daily News—the new federal organ of Philadelphia, with their prospectus marked, it is supposed for insertion in this paper. The article also appears in the Democratic Union at Harrisburg, as well as in several other leading Democratic papers in different parts of the state, for which they no doubt receive a compensation, as they do for other advertisements. We should hope that no Democratic paper would insert their prospectus in any other way than as a business advertisement. If the editors of the News wish their prospectus inserted in the Democrat, they will please send along the cash like others do. We

are not willing to lend our columns for the purpose of bringing their paper into notoriety, unless they pay for the same, and that too in exact accordance to our terms as they appear at the head of another column. The fact of their wanting their advertisement inserted in the Democratic paper, shows plainly that they are trying to bolster up a tottering cause, which fact is clearly proved by their having to resort to the Democratic Union, and the Doylestown Democrat, to make them and their paper known. This paper is more read than any other in the county, the thing is notorious, and is acknowledged by Democrats and men of all parties. Hence the anxiety of the News, to make use of it to advance their interests. They know that the curiosity of every federalist in the county, induces him to borrow it weekly of his Democratic neighbor. In this way it would be seen by more federalists, than if it were inserted in the federal organ itself.

The *Bucks County Intelligencer* of March 26, 1850, recorded:

☞ The Philadelphia "Daily News" makes quite a handsome appearance in a new dress it has just donned; and bears upon its face gratifying evidences of prosperity. Success to it.

Judge E. M. Paxson, late in life, wrote a letter to the editor of the *Bucks County Intelligencer*, which was printed in the issue of July 14, 1904. In this letter, dated "Bycot House, July 7, 1904," he summed up his journalistic experiences in part, by saying:

—When quite a small boy my father took me to The Intelligencer office, located near the Chapman residence, and upon the same street. James Kelly was then the editor. He had shortly before procured a power press and it was then in operation. It was a crude, clumsy affair, worked by hand, but it looked immense to me. I was so captivated that I then and there resolved to be a printer and publish a paper. Fired by the resolve, I subsequently entered the office of the Village Record to acquire a practical knowledge of the business, where I remained for eighteen months, when I commenced business at Newtown. Subsequently I became engaged with the Daily News of Philadelphia. It was while connected with this paper that for the first time I became aware of the importance



of collecting the local news, particularly for a country paper. My brother, Samuel Johnson Paxson, was at that time the editor of the *Doylestown Democrat*, and I wrote him a long letter upon the subject, calling his attention to the fact that country papers could not compete with the city daily papers in general and foreign news, but that in local matter they had a mine of wealth in which the city paper could not compete. The next week the *Democrat* had a "Local News" department. It was a small affair, but it grew. The *Intelligencer*, under John S. Brown, soon caught on, and now leads all country papers in this as in everything else, so far as I know.—

Concerning the sale of the *Newtown Journal*, S. J. Paxson wrote in his *Doylestown Democrat and Bucks County Gazette* of August 25, 1847:

NEWSPAPER CHANGE—The *Newtown Journal* has changed hands, and will hereafter be conducted by Mr. Henry R. Nagel. E. M. Paxson, the former editor, has commenced the publication of a daily paper in Philadelphia. We wish the old editor good luck, and extend the hand of fellowship to the new.

Mr. Nagel raised the price of the paper fifty per cent, and dropped the sub-heads so that the full title was simply *Newtown Journal*. Beginning with the issue of August 3, 1847, the editor started a continued narrative that ran for 16 weeks, ending with the issue of November 16th. It was entitled, "Sketches of the Great West, taken in a Travel to St. Louis, Fort Leavenworth, Galena, Chicago, &c., by M. H. Jenks."<sup>95</sup> Preceding the first installment was the notice:

At our solicitation we have been politely furnished with the memorandum book kept by our worthy Chief Burgess on his tour through the Western States—and although merely taken to gratify his children and friends, and not intended for publication, its contents nevertheless will be perused with much interest by the readers of the 'Journal.' The "Sketches" will be continued in numbers until they are all published.—Ed.

This trip, as explained by Judge Jenks, was started on May 17, 1847, and lasted

for exactly two months. In that time he travelled 4850 miles for \$170, or at an average cost, including all expenses, of only 3½ cents per mile. Quite a contrast to the high rate of modern travel.

Henry R. Nagel ran the paper for a little over a half a year, but then not meeting with much success soon failed. Rudolph C. Nagel, the druggist and postmaster, (possibly his brother), became assignee of the accounts, some of which were settled by Squire John Barnsley in 1849 at the same time E. M. Paxson entered suit against 27 delinquent subscribers and advertisers of the *Newtown Journal*.<sup>96</sup> Henry conveyed his interest on the following April 14, 1848, to Hiram Brower, another graduate of the *Village Record*, West Chester, Pa. On April 26, 1848, Samuel Johnson Paxson printed this notice in his *Doylestown Democrat and Bucks County Gazette*:

#### THE NEWTOWN JOURNAL

The *Newtown Journal* comes to us now as a Federal paper, edited by Hiram Brower. Independent of its radical federal politics, it is a clever looking paper, and the change is no gain to Democratic subscribers. Mr. Nagel—the former editor, has retired from the field, and the federalists hold the editorial gad. Personally to the new editor, we extend the hand of friendship, and promise him many a good thrashing, before the frosts of next October, shall kill him off. To the retiring editor we wish all sorts of good luck, and hope that prosperity, and plenty may follow his footsteps.

The first "thrashing" that Mr. Brower took was in the May 31st issue of the *Democrat*, when Paxson declared:

Hold up! Journal!

The Editor of the *Newtown Journal*, has been laboring hard for several weeks, to convince his readers that "the Journal is the best paper in the county." He may work a long

<sup>95</sup> These were reprinted in the following issues of William J. Ellis' *Delaware Valley Advance*, Langhorne, Pa.: Sept. 26; Oct. 3, 17, 24, 31; Nov. 7, 14, 21, 28; Dec. 5, 12, 19, 1935; and Jan. 16, 23, 30; Feb. 6, 13, 1936.

<sup>96</sup> Information from original justice's docket, now owned by his grandson, the present writer.

while before he can convince any into such a belief, unless it be some dupes. He must recollect that the great paper of Bucks County is the DOYLESTOWN DEMOCRAT, that it has all the news one week ahead of all others combined, and that it just suits the people. Some papers shoot too high, others too low, but the Democrat shoots right at them. The people will understand when they hear the echo from the "Old Cannon." We hope the Journal hereafter in its boastings of its par excellence will always accept the Doylestown Democrat. If it does not, it will assuredly lose its character for veracity.

The new purchaser seems to have had considerable experience with country journals. In July, 1843, he and J. B. Taylor, of West Chester, established in that borough, a fortnightly paper called *The Fountain*. The *Newtown Journal and Workingmen's Advocate* on the 25th of that month noted:

We have received the first number of "The Fountain," a paper about to be established at West Chester, Pa., by Hiram Brower and J. B. Taylor, of that Borough. The editorial department is to be partially under the direction of Wm. Whitehead, Esq. With such proprietors and editors the Fountain will or at least ought to go a-head. It is proposed to issue the "Fountain," every fortnight.

This paper was probably never issued regularly, at least no account can be found of it, and only four months later we find G. W. Vernon and editors the same Hiram Brower instituting a new paper at Pottstown, Pa., which they called the *Pottstown Tariffite*. On November 28, 1843, the *Newtown Journal and Workingmen's Advocate* declared:

We have received the first No. of the "Pottstown Tariffite,"<sup>97</sup> published in Pottstown, Montgomery Co., Pa., by G[eorge] W. Vernon and Hiram Brower. It is neatly printed, and evinces considerable talent in the editorial department. The publishers, who are both young men, and office chums,

have our best wishes—though it looks rather bad for them to be begging for a pair of scissors the first week!

Mr. Brower's next journalistic adventure was in 1844, at Lebanon, Pa., where he and T. T. Worth purchased the *Lebanon Courier*.<sup>98</sup> Concerning this event, the *Newtown Journal and Native American* reported on January 1, 1845:

The Lebanon Courier has changed hands, and will hereafter be conducted by Hiram Brower, and T. T. Worth. The former is an old office chum of ours, and a clever fellow at that. The other is also an acquaintance of ours, who flourished at West Chester a short time since under the parental care of "Friend Joseph," of the Register. The "Courier" manifests decided improvements, and we doubt not that under the new arrangement, it will go on prospering. Success to you boys!

Little is known about Brower in Newtown, except that he conducted the *Journal* for nearly two years. At Historical Society of Pennsylvania is a pamphlet that was probably printed by Brower's press. It is entitled *An Address before the Bucks County Agricultural Society, October 2, 1848, by T. S. Skinner*. In 1849, he was secretary of the Society, a position which insured good publicity for the annual exposition on South Chancellor street. This office he no doubt "inherited" from Edward M. Paxson, who was the organizing secretary when the Society was re-established on December 4, 1843.

Unfortunately, Brower like Robinson 43 years earlier, became indebted to the proprietor of the hotel, and consequently in January, 1850, had to assign his book accounts to Samuel Moore Hough. Mr. Hough, owner and operator of the Brick Hotel from 1840 to 1851, evidently did not make any change in the management of the paper, for the

<sup>97</sup> William J. Buck in his chapter XLIX of Bean's *History of Montgomery County*, p. 788, obviously erred when he wrote that Vernon and Brower ran this paper "from 1842 to 1845." Vernon was later with the *Wilmington Republican*.

<sup>98</sup> Their first issue was on December 25, 1844, which they called New Series Vol. I, No. 1, whole No. 465. On November 4, 1846, the *Courier* carried a notice that the co-partnership had been dissolved and that all bills were payable to T. T. Worth. After that, publication was continued by "T. T. Worth & Co."

last extant copy,<sup>99</sup> namely, that of January 22, 1850, was still edited by Hiram Brower. After a month's ownership, simply a business transfer, Hough then conveyed on February 26, 1850, the "good will and fixtures" of the decadent *Newtown Journal* office to Lafayette Brower, Hiram's brother, who was the last to publish the paper. No doubt Hiram

later in 1884 that the paper "continued under several names until 1848."<sup>102</sup> Battle's *History of Bucks County*, published 1887, says on p. 332 "in 1850 it suspended." This last date is correct, for according to the following notice from the *Bucks County Intelligencer* of March 19, 1850, the *Journal* was last issued about the middle of that month:

Rec'd, Newtown, Oct. 17/49,  
of Isaac W. Hicks, Exr. of Est.  
of Edw. Hicks, dec'd. one dollar,  
being for a dr's Est. Notice in  
"Newtown Journal", 6t.  
\$1.00  
Hiram Brower.

Original receipt in handwriting of Hiram Brower.  
Owned by Sarah Worstall Hicks, Newtown, Pa.

worked for Lafayette, because the *Gazetteer of Bucks County*, 1871, says that the pair of them published the paper, but does not give the dates.<sup>100</sup> In 1853, William J. Buck wrote in his *History of Moreland from its first Purchase and Settlement to the Present Time*<sup>101</sup> that the *Literary Chronicle and Bucks and Montgomery Advertiser* was: "continued several years, when it was removed to Newtown, where it became the *Newtown Journal*, which was discontinued in 1849."

Evidently Mr. Buck had no exact data on the final date of the paper for he wrote

#### To The Late Patrons Of The Newtown Journal

Owing to causes which it is not deemed necessary to recapitulate in this connection, I have disposed of all my right, title and interest in and to the Printing Establishment known as the "Newtown Journal Office," embracing as well the Subscription List as the entire stock of materials heretofore used for Newspaper and Jobbing purposes—to Jno. S. Brown, Esq., Editor and Proprietor of the "*Bucks County Intelligencer*"; this, therefore, is to notify all persons whose names were entered on my Books as subscribers to the "*Journal*," that they will be furnished in future with the "*Intelligencer*." Those

<sup>99</sup> Vol. VIII, No. 25, whole number 493, in library of Bucks County Historical Society.

<sup>100</sup> E. F. Church wrote in 1883, (*Proceedings of Bucks County Historical Society*, Vol. I, p. 122), that the *Journal's* "last publisher was named Brower, who went to Virginia"; but which Brower it was, he does not say. A notice in the *Bucks County Intelligencer* reveals that Hiram Brower, Esq., was publishing the *News* at Fairfax Court House, Va., in 1859.

<sup>101</sup> Published as chapter XXVII of *Collections of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania*, Vol. I, p. 212.

<sup>102</sup> See his chapter XLIV in Beans' *History of Montgomery County*, p. 724.

also who have made advance payments to the "Journal" will receive the "Intelligencer" without charge for the length of time their receipts respectively call for. This is a change which I hope and believe will be universally acceptable to all concerned. The "Intelligencer" is second to no paper published in the State—either in point of amount and quality of its weekly contents, or the mechanical skill displayed on each succeeding issue—a fact of which every one will be convinced by a close examination of the accompanying No.

*Lafayette Brower.*

Newtown, March 15, 1850.

From the above card it will be seen that an arrangement has been effected by which all such persons as were subscribers to the *Newtown Journal* at the date of its last issue, will be considered as subscribers to the *Bucks County Intelligencer*, unless they give immediate notice of their desire to not be so considered. We have entered on our list the names of such of them as were not subscribers to the *Intelligencer* before; and hope they may find the change agreeable to them. They will receive at least twice as much reading as heretofore, while the price of the paper is only half a dollar greater than that of the *Journal*. We shall also be able to furnish a much greater amount of local information than it is possible for a paper to procure away from the county seat.—In short we hope that each

and every one may become a permanent supporter of this paper, and feel as deep an interest in its success as ever he felt in the "Journal." It shall be our endeavor to merit their continued friendship and good will.

Those not before on our list, who had paid in advance for the "Journal," will receive the *Intelligencer* for the full time their receipts may call for, without further charge.

Advertisers who have sought communication with the public through the "Journal" will find the "Intelligencer" a still better medium, as its circulation in the county is several hundred larger than that of any other paper now or at any former time.

For the accommodation of the neighborhood, and without any hope of profit, we have left the jobbing materials at Newtown in charge of HOWARD JENKS, well and favorably known as a citizen of the place, and fully competent to conduct the business. In a short time some necessary additions will be made to the stock of materials, to render it complete.

In short, our design and hope is that those who have heretofore supported the *Journal* by their subscriptions, advertising, or job printing, will be as well or better accommodated under the new arrangement, and with as much convenience and cheapness; and in view of this, their continued favors are earnestly solicited.

#### **SURVEYING AND CONVEYANCING.**

The subscriber informs his friends and the public generally, that he will attend to the above business in all its branches, at the shortest notice, on the most reasonable terms. From his past experience he trusts that he will be able to give satisfaction to all who may favor him with their patronage.

**J. BARNESLEY.**

Newtown, March 25th. 1844.—t/33.

*Advertisement from the Newtown  
Journal and Workingmen's Advocate.*



## CHRONOLOGY OF IMPORTANT DATES IN HISTORY OF THE NEWTOWN JOURNAL

- August 18, 1840—Initial issue of *The Literary Chronicle and Bucks and Montgomery Advertiser* at Hatboro, Pa.; published by Oliver I. Search and Samuel Fretz.
- March, 1841—Oliver I. Search purchased interest of Samuel Fretz, according to Davis, but Buck writes that Fretz' name does not appear on the issue of December 20, 1840.
- Fall of 1841—Removal of paper to Newtown, continuing same title, sometime between September 7th and December 1st.
- 1842—Change of title to *The Literary Chronicle and Working-man's Advocate*.
- August 16, 1842—First issue by S. J. and E. M. Paxson.
- August 23, 1842—Change of title to *The Literary Chronicle and Working-men's Advocate*.
- September 20, 1842—Change of title to *The Newtown Journal and Working-men's Advocate*.
- October 31, 1843—First "extra," (really a two page supplement), issued in Newtown.
- August 15, 1843—Samuel Johnson Paxson bought the interest of his brother, Edward M. Paxson, who published *The Clay Trumpet* from January 9th to November, 1844.
- January 1, 1845—E. M. Paxson bought the interest of S. J. Paxson, and changed the title to *The Newtown Journal and Native American*.
- September, 1845—Change of title to *The Newtown Journal and Dollar Weekly*, and subscription reduced from \$2.00 to \$1.00 per year.
- August 31, 1847—Sold to Henry R. Nagel, and title shortened to *Newtown Journal*, subscription raised to \$1.50.
- April 14, 1848—Sold to Hiram Brower.
- February 26, 1850—Sold to his brother, Lafayette Brower.
- March, 1850—Sold to *Bucks County Intelligencer*, and discontinued.

## HOWARD JENKS

Howard Jenks was the next operator of a job press in Newtown. Davis says:<sup>103</sup> "The material [belonging to the *Journal* office] soon passed into the possession of Howard Jenks." However, it appears from the foregoing notice that "the entire stock of materials heretofore used for Newspaper and Jobbing purposes" had been sold to the *Intelligencer* in 1850. As shown by this advertisement extracted from the *Doylestown Democrat*, May 11, 1852, Jenks brought with him "an entirely new stock of materials," but he does not mention that he was backed by the proprietors of the *Intelligencer*.

## HOWARD JENKS

April 21, 1841  
to A butting box.....\$5.00

September 15, 1841  
to head & 2 Slats to harrow.....\$1.25

April 13, 1842  
Cr. by Cash.....\$7.25

The original *Record Book of the Borough of Newtown* shows that Jenks was the only person connected with the management of the *Journal* who was a freehold voter in the Borough, for his name appears on the official lists from 1850 to 1855, inclusive. Where he removed to

HOWARD JENKS,  
**Job and Card Printer,**  
NEWTOWN, BUCKS COUNTY, PA.,

**H**AS opened an Office in the Borough of Newtown, 1 door south of the Temperance Hotel, where he will be pleased to see his numerous friends, and all others wanting JOB OR CARD PRINTING done at a short notice, and in a neat and workmanlike manner. Having laid in an entirely new stock of materials, he is willing to place his work with that of any other printer in the county; both as to the style of workmanship, and the low rate at which it is done. By strict attention to business, the subscriber hopes to receive a liberal share of the public patronage.

HOWARD JENKS.  
if

Little is known about the history of Mr. Jenks, one time assistant burgess of Newtown, or his connection with the lower Bucks County family of that name. It appears from the *Newtown Journal and Workingmen's Advocate* of December 3, 1844, that there was:

Married: In Trenton, on the 28th ult., before Charles Burroughs, mayor, by the Friends' ceremony, Howard Jenks to Mary Brown, daughter of the late Joshua Brown, deceased, both of Bucks county, Pa.

Jenks had evidently always lived in the Newtown vicinity. The following record is abstracted from John F. Fenton's account book:

after that latter date, the writer does not know.

Beginning with the issue of October 22, 1850, and continuing for a year, until October 28, 1851, (53 issues) the *Bucks County Intelligencer* carried below its sub-heading:

## HOWARD JENKS

At the Newtown Job Printing Office, is authorized to act as Agent for this paper, in receiving subscriptions, and money for the same.

The next issue, November 4, 1851, announced that Thomas Mifflin Anderson, postmaster, was the newly appointed agent, and advertised as follows:

<sup>103</sup> *History of Bucks County*, 2nd ed., Vol. II, p. 323.

## TO PRINTERS.

A HAND PRESS—Smith's patent—in use a few years, but good—capable of printing a sheet 22 by 32 inches—well adapted to jobbing—for sale cheap. Apply personally—or by letter, post paid—at this office.

As this advertisement was not repeated in subsequent issues, it is reasonable to suppose that the old *Journal* press, "in use a few years," was sold during the second week of November, 1851. Why does one suspect this was the *Journal* press? Because, the size of the *Journal* sheet measures exactly 22 by 32 inches.

Some time before 1852, there must have been a third removal of the printing office to "1 door south of the Temperance Hotel." And it must have been after 1849, because in that year was published the engraved *Plan of the Township and Borough of Newtown*, by M. Dripps, of Philadelphia, which shows the "Newtown Journal and Printing Office" in the west end of Hough's Hotel. It is curious to note that the second removal returned the office next door to its original location in Newtown, and the third removal brought it back next door to where it was at the second location. In other words, after the press was imported from Hatboro, it was operated at two different places in Newtown practically adjacent to the two oldest hotels, one of which was licensed while the other was temperance. And as the paper seemed to be equally successful or unsuccessful at each location, environment could not have been said, in this case, to have been the contributing factor.

The late Thaddeus S. Kenderdine, after writing to the *Newtown Enterprise* about the content of two copies of the *Newtown Journal* that had fallen into his hands, remarked:

The printing office was a frame building adjoining the Brick hotel on the north side, afterward used as a tin and stove store and since torn down. Palmer McMasters, then a sturdy lad, propelled the lever press when the edition was "worked off," and afterward acted as carrier. The habit of "taking the paper" was not near as prevalent among our citizens as now, and Palmer remembers one of the substantial Newtowners as hurling the *Journal* outside his yard as soon as he found it: he so hated its politics. The subscription dwindled; it became a two-page paper; the copies distributed in the town went below a hundred; in fact, between town and county, the circulation of the *Journal* went down so low it went up, and the borough had no paper until the *Enterprise* came.

The *Bucks County Intelligencer* on March 21, 1854, reported:

## To Our Newtown Subscribers

We have given to Howard Jenks our accounts against those who receive the *Intelligencer* at Newtown. He will call upon those in the borough this week; and we hope they will find it convenient to settle with him. Those in the vicinity, and those in the borough who can, are requested to call at his office, second story of Paxson's store. We desire that his collections may be completed as soon as practicable; and those indebted will confer a favor by settling with him without unnecessary delay.

The next and final move of this press was "out." Five years later, in 1857, according to Gen. Davis, the equipment of Jenks' defunct job office was purchased by the proprietors<sup>104</sup> of the *Bucks County Intelligencer*, and removed to Doylestown. It is a moot question what caused the failure of the *Newtown Journal*, but in the writer's opinion it was due to the retirement of the Paxson brothers, because after they left Newtown, the downward progress of the paper was so rapid that in a few years a job office could not even exist.

<sup>104</sup> Enos Prizer and Henry T. Darlington, both graduates of the *Village Record*, West Chester; the former being an office-mate of Edward M. Paxson.

## WILLIAM BUSH

In October, 1857, the same year that the old *Journal* press was removed to the County Seat, a new job office was established at Newtown, by William Bush, of Trenton, N. J. His place of business was next door to Paxson & Croasdale's Store, or where Feaster's jewelry store on State street is now located. He distributed some brilliantly colored cards around town, upon which he advertised:

PRINTING IN, RED, BLUE, GREEN,  
YELLOW, AND GOLD AND SILVER,  
IN EVERY STYLE.

Orders by mail attended to immediately;  
and work done at City Prices.

All persons are cordially invited to call and  
see the Newtown "Model" Job Print-  
ing Office.

Mr. Bush did another publicity stunt  
by bringing out an advertising sheet

headed *Newtown Gazette*. It was a small folio, size of page  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 12$  inches, and was gotten up to look like a newspaper. Although numbered "Vol. I, No. 1," it was the only edition ever issued. On November 3, 1857, the *Bucks County Intelligencer* carried the following news item:

NEW PAPER.—The first number of a new paper, published at Newtown, in this county, called the *Newtown Gazette*, reached us last week. William Bush is its editor. We are not able to say whether this journal is to make its appearance daily, weekly, monthly or yearly. Success to it.

The new paper, if such it could be called, appeared only once, so had, therefore, the unique distinction of being issued "lively." As far as the writer knows, only one copy has been preserved,

1857.

**William Bush**

**JOB PRINTER.**

Next door to Paxson & Croasdale's Store,  
**NEWTOWN, PA.,**

PRINTING IN, RED, BLUE, GREEN, YELLOW, AND  
**GOLD AND SILVER, IN EVERY STYLE.**

Orders by mail attended to immediately;  
and work done at City Prices.

All persons are cordially invited to call and see the New-  
town "Model" Job Printing Office.

1857.

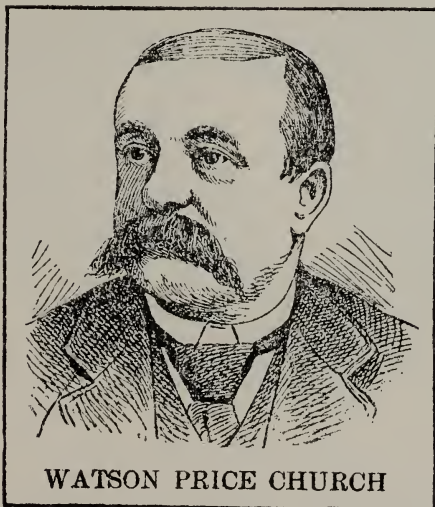


the one recently presented to Bucks County Historical Society, by Mrs. Isaac T. Vanartsdalen, of Newtown.

The Model Job Printing Office lasted only about a year, then soon became, like all the preceding journalistic attempts, simply another financial failure. Apparently, it was decreed that a printing press could not be run profitably in Newtown until another decade had passed. The failure of Mr. Bush now ends the fascinating story of early journalism in Newtown prior to the advent of the *Enterprise*,—from Siegfried's *Star* which

twinkled for less than a year to Paxson's *Journal* which ran for ten.

In spite of the absence, in most cases, of actual copies, the chronological history of all these newspapers has been recorded, biographical accounts of their printers have been attempted, and the known products of their presses arranged systematically. A study of these dozen and a half early printers, incomplete as it is, constitutes the history of the first half century of journalism in Newtown. All of their varied efforts to establish a permanent business were sincere, but for one reason or another they all failed.



Son of the founder and second owner of the *Newtown Enterprise*.



*E. F. Church*

FOUNDER OF NEWTOWN ENTERPRISE

Born in Buckingham Township, August 11, 1820

Died in Newtown Borough, June 15, 1893

## FOUNDING OF NEWTOWN ENTERPRISE

It was not until 1868, when Mr. Eleazer F. Church came to Newtown, that a really successful paper was instituted. The *Newtown Enterprise* is now enjoying its sixty-ninth year of justly-earned popularity; the files are complete from the first issue, and it is much to be hoped that in the near future some one will make this dear old newspaper and its four editors the subject of a special essay for Bucks County Historical Society. Concerning the advent of the *Enterprise*, the *Bucks County Intelligencer* on January 28, 1868, recorded:

"Newtown Enterprise." — Eleazer F. Church, an old resident of Bucks county, has issued a prospectus for newspaper to be published in Newtown under the above title, to be commenced in the course of a few weeks. He has rented an office in the new building of Barclay J. Smith. He says that the new paper is to be "devoted to the interests of the lower end of Bucks county, general and local news, agriculture, &c.," but will not be a political organ. Mr. Church is an old printer<sup>105</sup> and has had sufficient experience in the business to enable him to publish a good paper. Some twelve or fifteen years ago he established the *Advocate*, at Towsontown, Maryland, and continued to publish it until after the rebellion broke out. He then served for a time as a United States revenue officer, and subsequently purchased an interest in the Hagerstown *Herald*. A year or more ago he again removed to Towsontown and established a new weekly paper called the *Free Press*, which did not prove very

successful in his hands and was sold out to other parties. During the last few months he has been keeping a store in Towsontown. But there is a fascination in the printing business to those who have been long engaged in it, and Mr. C. has accordingly made arrangements for setting himself up again as above noticed. As to the practicability of the enterprise there may be different opinions, but we trust that Mr. Church may not be again disappointed.

No details are known about the actual naming of the several weekly papers established at Newtown, (the first two of which were organized while the village was the county seat of Bucks), until the arrival of the *Enterprise*. It seems that certain people interested in the formation of the new paper, meeting at the home of Dr. Elias Ely Smith, decided to choose its name by chance. Each one present wrote his choice on a slip of paper, and Dr. Smith's niece, who was visiting them at the time, was asked to draw the winner. And she pulled out of the hat, NEWTOWN ENTERPRISE. Little did that merry party suspect that this beautiful young girl was predestined soon to fall sick, and that the very first issue of the new enterprise, on Thursday, March 19, 1868, would announce her death:

On the 15th of 3d-mo., of typhoid fever, Mary C., only daughter of Dr. Benjamin and Elizabeth E. Smith, aged 20 years and 8 months.



<sup>105</sup> In November, 1834, at the age of 14, he "entered upon his duties as a printer's devil" at the office of the *Doylestown Democrat* and there served an apprenticeship of four years.



ENTERPRISE PRINTING OFFICE.  
E. F. CHURCH EDITOR.

The second and present location of the Newtown Enterprise.  
From lithograph of 1893 by T. M. Fowler, Morrisville, Pa.



# Paintings and Other Works of Art In the Museums of the Bucks County Historical Society

By DR. B. F. FACKENTHAL, JR., RIEGELSVILLE, PA.

(Doylestown, Pa., Meeting, May 4, 1935)



IN addition to the priceless collection of tools, archaeological and antiquarian items contained in our museums, we have many paintings, engravings, photographs and broadsides, also a most valuable reference library with many documents, old deeds, letters and manuscripts.

Some of the most interesting and valuable of the paintings hang on the wall of this renovated auditorium. As their history may not be known to all of you, I desire to invite your attention to some of them.

## PAINTINGS BY EDWARD HICKS

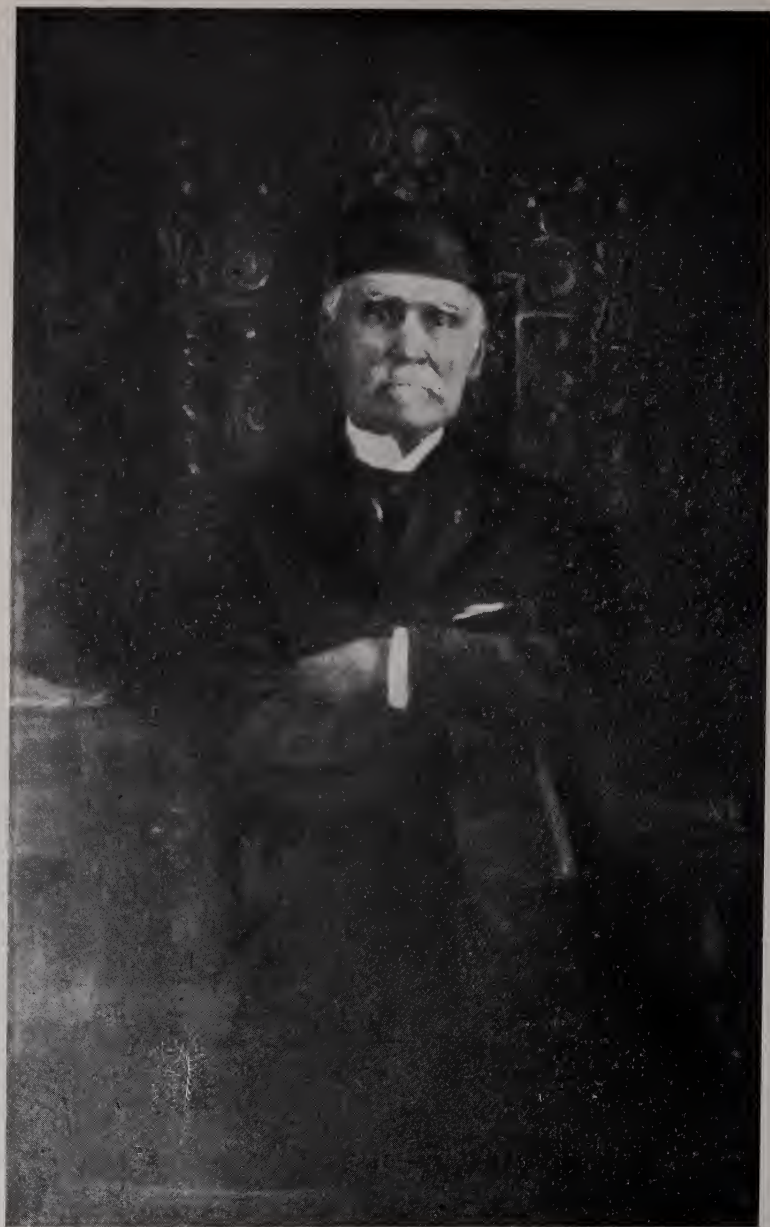
Henry D. Paxson, Jr., Esq., in his paper read before this society in 1922,<sup>1</sup> stated that he had listed twenty paintings by Edward Hicks, a native of Bucks County, a coach painter by trade, and an itinerant minister among Friends. That list has been enlarged to thirty, and no doubt others will be unearthed and added from time to time.

This society is the fortunate owner of four of these Edward Hicks paintings, and we learn that a number of others may at an early day be presented to us. Of the four owned by us, the one hanging on the north wall of this room, called



EDWARD HICKS (1780-1849)

<sup>1</sup> Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. VI, page 1.



W. W. Davis

"The Peaceable Kingdom," illustrating the eleventh chapter of Isaiah, embracing the animals mentioned therein, was a favorite subject of Hicks, which he painted many times, and probably no two exactly alike, either in size or arrangement. The three others hang on the south wall. Two of them represent "Washington

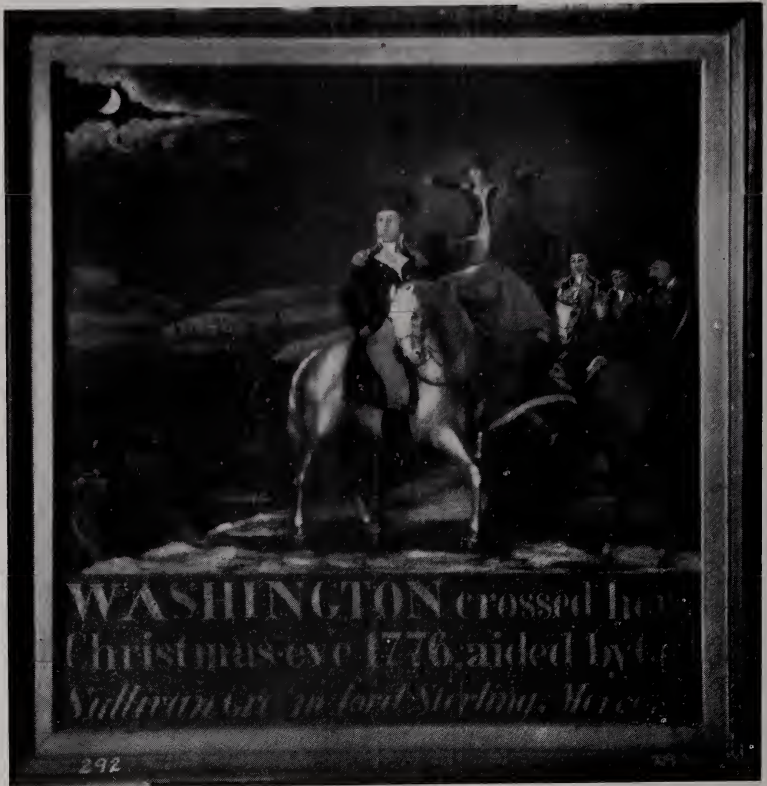


THE PEACEABLE KINGDOM

Crossing the Delaware," copied after a large canvass, size  $146\frac{1}{2}$  by  $207\frac{1}{2}$  inches, painted by Thomas Sully, now in possession of the Museum of Fine Arts at Boston. This was also one of Edward Hicks' favorite subjects which he painted a number of times. The larger one of our two, size of canvass 32 by 32 inches, a half-tone of which is shown herewith, was salvaged from the old covered bridge which spanned the Delaware River at Washington Crossing. There were two of these paintings on that bridge, one at each end. The bridge was opened for travel January 1, 1834, and was carried away by the flood of January 8, 1841,<sup>2</sup> but it appears that both paintings were saved. For years it was thought that both had gone down with

<sup>2</sup> Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. VI, page 171.

the bridge, but the one from the Pennsylvania end was discovered in the loft of a store at Taylorsville, now Washington Crossing, and was secured for our society by the late Dr. Henry C. Mercer. It showed evidence of having been roughly handled, with a large hole which had been punched through the canvass; this was mended and the painting otherwise restored by Dr. Arthur Edwin Bye.<sup>3</sup>



The other copy of Washington Crossing the Delaware, from the New Jersey end of the bridge, also supposed to have become lost, turned up several years ago in the art galleries of Macy's

<sup>3</sup> According to an old museum catalogue, prepared by General Davis, he records that the Hicks painting from the Pennsylvania end of the bridge was rescued by Huston Thompson, who ran on the bridge and secured it just as the bridge was tottering ready to fall.



department store in New York City on consignment and priced at \$2,449.

It was later sold, by the owner, William R. Secord, now deceased, to Robert Fridenberg, art dealer, of 22 West 56th Street, New York City, in whose possession the painting still is. We have not been able to get a full history of this New Jersey copy after the bridge fell, but it appears that it was for some years hanging in a New Jersey tavern. The illustration sent out by Macy's shows it to be an exact copy of the one from the Pennsylvania end, and now in our museum, a half-tone of which is shown herewith.

Robert W. Carle, of Front and Water Streets, New York City, a great-grandson of Edward Hicks, is making a collection of Hicks' paintings, and has kindly sent us photographs of many of them.

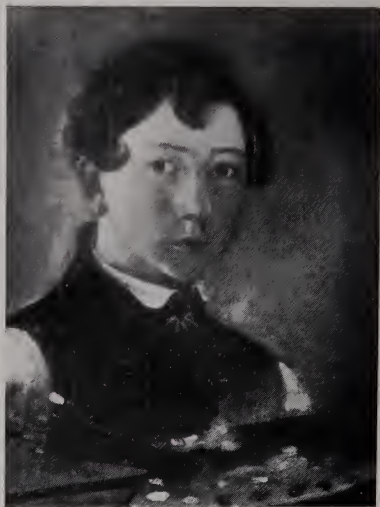


The fourth picture by Edward Hicks, also hanging on the south wall, represents William Penn's Treaty with the Indians, under the old Elm tree at Shackamaxon. This subject was copied from Benjamin West's celebrated picture now hanging in Inde-

pendence Hall at Philadelphia.<sup>4</sup> This painting is fictitious from an historical standpoint. It represents men of mature years who were but children and did not arrive in this country until seven years after the treaty, if in fact there was such a treaty, which is disputed by some historians.<sup>5</sup> The three-story buildings shown in the background did not exist, as the country was then largely an unbroken wilderness.

#### PAINTINGS BY THOMAS HICKS

There are three paintings by Thomas Hicks (son of Joseph and Jane (Bond) Hicks), a native of Newtown, Bucks County, who at the age of fifteen years entered the employ of his father's cousin, the above mentioned Edward Hicks, to begin his apprenticeship as a coach painter.<sup>6</sup> One of these is that of his own portrait, painted when a young man. The other two hang on the west wall. One is a portrait of Martin Johnson Heed, painter to the Emperor of Brazil. The other is a portrait of Hon. John Jay, not



THOMAS HICKS (1823-1890)

John Jay, the first Chief-Justice of the United States, but of his grandson, born in 1817, and appointed Minister to Austria in 1869.

The picture hanging on the west wall, back of this platform, to the left of the Rescue of the Colors, is perhaps the only relic that has been preserved of the famous Beek exhibition held in Doyle-

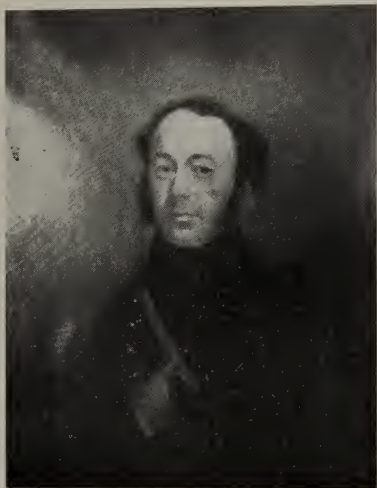
<sup>4</sup> In Independence Hall, hanging over the fireplace in the Western room on the second floor. Size of canvass, 75 by 108 inches wide.

<sup>5</sup> The first Treaty with the Indians was negotiated by William Markham and concluded July 15, 1682. The second treaty was by William Penn in person and bears date June 23, 1683.

<sup>6</sup> Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. IV, page 44. For cut of Shackamaxon monument, see Historical Collections of Pennsylvania, by Sherman Day, page 551.

town in August, 1855. It is a portrait of Hon. George G. Leiper, then a prominent resident of Delaware County, President of the exhibition. It was painted by Samuel F. DuBois, a noted artist of Doylestown.

On the east wall hangs a portrait of Major Joseph Oliver Victor Senez Archambault, who was on the staff of Napoleon at Waterloo, and who was one of the 18 persons permitted to accompany



MAJOR JOSEPH ARCHAMBAULT

him in his exile to St. Helena. On October 19, 1817, Major Archambault left St. Helena, and on May 5, 1818, arrived in America. In 1829 he bought the Brick Hotel at Newtown in Bucks County.<sup>7</sup> Shortly thereafter he joined the Union Troop of Bucks County, of which he was made lieutenant and later promoted to captain. He was succeeded as captain by Lambert Leshley. The last captain of that troop was James S. Mann, grandfather of our efficient curator, Horace M. Mann. Captain Mann was in command when that

troop entered the Civil War, and under whom it took part in the Battle of Gettysburg. The flag of that troop is in our possession, and will find a resting place in this auditorium.

On April 1, 1862, Major Archambault enlisted in the Second Pennsylvania Cavalry of which he was commissioned captain of Troop A. He was promoted to Major, June 27, 1862. He died in Philadelphia, July 3, 1874. In the cabinet underneath his portrait is the military coat of one of his uniforms.

#### PAINTINGS BY THOMAS P. OTTER

There are three paintings by Thomas P. Otter, a well-known artist of Doylestown, whom I remember very well, as doubtless many of you do. These were all painted at Meridan Hill, Washington, D. C., where the 104th Regiment went in winter quarters

<sup>7</sup> Historic Newtown, by Edward R. Barnsley, page 44.

during 1861-62. The painting on the north wall represents Colonel Davis' brigade, which included in addition to his own regiment, the 52nd Pennsylvania, the 56th New York and the 11th Maine Regiments. Colonel Davis as ranking colonel was in command.<sup>8</sup>

Mr. Otter painted a view of the Nockamixon Palisades, from a point on the Delaware River at the mouth of Gallows Run. I had the pleasure of being with him part of the time when he painted that picture, which is now owned by a family in Kintnersville.



CAMP OF THE 104TH REGIMENT AT MERIDAN HILL

Mr. Otter was a mild and unassuming man, and knowing him as we did, the following pleasantry can be appreciated. It was related to me by a friend who is present with us this afternoon, who prefaced his yarn with the facetious statement that Mr. Otter must have been a very profane man; that on one occasion while exploring an old gristmill near Spring Valley, he stepped on a loose board on one of the upper stories, fell through to the ground below. He gathered himself together, got up, and in slow tones said, "Oh sugar."

<sup>8</sup> History of the 104th Regiment by General Davis, pages 25-30.



## PAINTINGS BY WILLIAM L. LATHROP

We are fortunate in having two paintings by William L. Lathrop of New Hope, the nestor of the Bucks County colony of artists, which he says are unfinished. They were painted in 1912 for the parade of Doylestown's Old Home Week. They hang on both sides of the front entrance doors. One is the old hip-roofed house where Baron Fernoy of General Washington's staff made his headquarters prior to the Battle of Trenton. The other of the old chestnut tree, called "Washington Tree," on the Paxson



THE WASHINGTON TREE

Estate on the north side of the Old York Road, quite near Coryell's Ferry, now New Hope. Underneath this tree General Washington met Generals Greene and Alexander, and outlined to them his plans for the Battle of Trenton. The tree was then about 33 years old, and when cut down November 28, 1893, at the age of 150 years, measured 22 feet in circumference.

## PAINTING BY DANIEL GARBER

The beautiful painting hanging above the south fireplace is from the brush of Daniel Garber. It is a rear view of the so-called Whittier House, located on what was formerly the Healy

Farm, in Solebury Township, Bucks County. It stands about one-half mile from the Delaware River, about 350 yards south of the public road leading from Lumberville to Lahaska. In this house, now the property of Graham Starr, the Amesbury poet lived from 1837 to 1840, and there he wrote some of his early



WHITTIER HOUSE IN SOLEBURY TOWNSHIP

poems.<sup>9</sup> That fact gives this old house its historic value, but aside from its historic significance, we are indeed fortunate in having this painting by Mr. Garber, that noted Bucks County artist. He presented it to the Bucks County Historical Society,

<sup>9</sup> John G. Whittier was born at Haverhill, Mass., Dec. 17, 1807; while living in Solebury Township he edited the "Pennsylvania Freeman." He moved to Amesbury, Mass., in 1840. Died Sept. 7, 1892. He did not marry.

at the Cutaloosa Valley meeting, held near his studio on June 16, 1918. (Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. V, page 151.)

Mr. Garber stated that when he painted this old house he did not know that the poet, John Greenleaf Whittier, had lived there, but because it was a study that appealed to him.

#### PAINTING BY MISS MARION DARST

The portrait hanging over the north fireplace, painted by Miss Marion Darst, now of Doylestown, a member of our society, who is present with us this afternoon, is a life-size portrait of General W. W. H. Davis, a hero of two wars, who founded our society in 1880, and served as its president for 30 years, until removed by death in 1910 at the age of 90 years (see Frontispiece).<sup>10</sup> All honor to General Davis for his pioneer work and loyalty to the history of Bucks County, struggling along as he did, for years without proper financial support. He was largely instrumental in securing the grounds on which these buildings stand;<sup>11</sup> also in his contact with the Elkins family which furnished the greater part of the funds for the erection of the building in which we are now assembled, known as the "Elkins Museum." Underneath the portrait of General Davis, hang two crossed swords, which he gallantly carried in his military campaigns. One was presented to him by the Doylestown Guards, January 30, 1847, on his departure to the Mexican War.<sup>12</sup> The other one was worn by him in the War of the Rebellion, in which he served throughout the entire war.<sup>13</sup>

<sup>10</sup> General Davis was born July 20, 1820; died December 26, 1910.

<sup>11</sup> The property on which these museums stand was purchased at two different times. The northeast corner, 150 ft. by 200 ft., on April 27, 1900. The other part, containing over six acres, on April 1, 1903. See Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. I, preface, page 37.

<sup>12</sup> The inscription on the Mexican sword is: "Presented to Lieutenant W. W. H. Davis on his departure for the seat of War, January 30, 1847."

<sup>13</sup> Fort Sumter was fired upon and fell on Friday, April 12, 1861. The news reached Doylestown on the Saturday following. On Monday, the fifteenth, Captain Davis called a meeting to reorganize the Doylestown Guards, and to ask for enlistments. The response was spontaneous, and the quota of his company was soon filled. Their services were offered to the Governor of Pennsylvania to serve for three months. On being mustered out August 21, 1861, General Davis was authorized by the Secretary of War, to recruit a regiment to serve for three years. This resulted in Bucks County's 104th Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers. He served as Colonel and Brevet Brigadier General until mustered out with his regiment on Saturday, October 1, 1864. A large number of the men under command of Lieut. Col. Hart, re-enlisted, and served throughout the war, and were finally mustered out August 25, 1865.





### RESCUE OF THE COLORS

At the battle of Fair Oaks by the 104th Reg. Pa. Vol., Col. W. W. H. Davis commanding.

From Oil Painting by William T. Trego

Presented to the Bucks County Historical Society by Hon. John Wanamaker

Colonel Davis standing on the left with his arms folded



## RESCUE OF THE COLORS

And finally the "Rescue of the Colors," hanging above this platform, size of canvass 4 ft. by 7 ft. 6 in., painted by William T. Trego of North Wales, Montgomery County, portraying an heroic and thrilling incident in the desperate fight of the 104th Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers, at the Battle of Fair Oaks before Richmond, Virginia, on Saturday, May 31, 1862. That regiment, under command of General, then Colonel, Davis, part of the Army of the Potomac, was in the forefront of that battle, within six miles of Richmond, the nearest point to that capitol of the Southern Confederacy reached by Union Troops, until Lee's army capitulated to General Grant at Appomattox three years later.

This heroic and historic picture was presented to the Bucks County Historical Society by the late Hon. John Wanamaker, and unveiled at the courthouse October 21, 1899, where it remained until the Elkins Museum was completed in 1904, when, by order of the County Commissioners, it, together with the flags of the 104th Regiment, was removed to this auditorium.

The exercises at the unveiling, presided over by Hon. Joseph Thomas, M. D., were thrilling and patriotic, and in closing this paper I must ask to be pardoned for repeating in part the addresses of General Davis, who graphically described the battle, and the Hon. John Wanamaker, who presented the painting to our society.<sup>14</sup>

## FROM THE ADDRESS OF GENERAL W. W. H. DAVIS

General Davis said: "We have come together this afternoon to emphasize one of the most heroic deeds in the annals of war, that of rescuing from the grasp of the enemy on the field of battle, the colors of a regiment.

"Nothing is more highly prized by soldiers than the flags of their regiments, for they represent their cause and country, and, to lose them on the field of battle sometimes entails disgrace.

"The occasion today is made more deeply interesting by the fact that the heroic deed in question, was the deed of Bucks County's sons, and the regiment which carried them was Bucks

<sup>14</sup> Bucks County Historical Society, Vol II, page 576 et seq. For Battle of Fair Oaks, see *Ibid.*, page 337.

County's regiment, serving in the great war for the preservation of the Union."

"The 104th Regiment was the first to cross the historic Chickahominy on the march of the Army of the Potomac to Richmond, May, 1862. That was on the 21st, and in the next two days the regiment crossed and recrossed that stream five times."

\* \* \* \* \*

"The Battle of Fair Oaks opened about one o'clock on that hot afternoon of May 31, 1862, and the 104th had the honor of delivering the first fire, a regimental volley, that sent 400 rifle balls into the enemy's ranks. This announced to the Army of the Potomac that the battle was on."

\* \* \* \* \*

"The men soon began to fall killed and wounded, and the fire grew hotter. The line was maintained unusually well and the men fought like seasoned veterans."

\* \* \* \* \*

"The men were finally ordered to cease firing and fix bayonets, which was promptly done, followed by the command—'Charge bayonets! forward! double quick! march!', and the regiment sprang forward with a tremendous yell. In 100 yards it struck a low worm fence, not seen before; the four right companies, including the company with the colors, springing over the fence. The color-bearers stuck their flag-staffs in the soft ground and lay down beside them. It will now be understood that the regiment was astride of the worm fence, but the line was reformed as well as it could be, and the battle renewed at close quarters. The experiment had the desired effect, and the enemy's advance was checked for the time being."

\* \* \* \* \*

"At that time the 104th was engaged single-handed with a superior force. Over two hours had elapsed since the regiment went into action; more than one-third of their number had fallen; we could hold the ground no longer; the regiment was pushed back by the superior weight of the enemy. Individual soldiers were almost near enough to club muskets. There was no running, no haste made, officers and men retired sullenly. The enemy made a bold effort to capture our flag and nearly succeeded."

\* \* \* \* \*

"The flag carried by Sergeant Slack was left sticking in the ground on the enemy's side of the fence, the sergeant having been shot through the chest and gone to the rear. Seeing this, an order was given to those nearest, not to return without the flag. Several sprang for it, including Major Gries, Sergeant Myers, Corporal Mitchener and others. Hiram W. Pursell had already secured his flag, and with it in his hand, jumped over the fence and seized the other. The enemy sprang for it at the same time, but Pursell was too quick for them. He seized the flag-staff with his left hand, holding his own flag in the right, and jumped back over the fence, this time with both flags, and they were rescued. While doing this he was hit by two bullets, a third going through his blouse.<sup>15</sup> Becoming faint from loss of blood, Pursell handed one flag to Sergeant Myers, the other to Corporal Mitchener, who brought them safely off the field. Both Major Gries and Sergeant Slack died from their wounds."

\* \* \* \* \*

One-third of the men of the 104th Regiment were killed or wounded, and moreover there were many other casualties during the so-called Peninsula Campaign. If this is not heroism, where in the annals of history will you find it?

One of the flags that was rescued stands in yonder glass case at the left of the south fireplace, where General Davis placed it. That flag was presented to the 104th Regiment on October 21, 1861, by the patriotic ladies of Doylestown at a public meeting where 5,000 were present, one-half of which were ladies.<sup>16</sup>

The photograph of Hiram W. Pursell taken in his mature years will be hung alongside of the Rescue of the Colors.

#### FROM THE PRESENTATION ADDRESS OF HON. JOHN WANAMAKER

Mr. Wanamaker said: "My part in these proceedings is a very simple one, and I confess to a feeling of selfishness. When General Davis brought the subscription paper to me with two \$25 subscriptions on it, I said to myself: 'The General ought not to be begging for money for the commemoration of the deeds of

<sup>15</sup> Hiram W. Pursell enlisted from Bridgeton Township, Bucks County, as a corporal in Company G, 104th Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers. See History of that regiment by General Davis, page 349. He was born August 1, 1837, died at White Haven, Luzerne County, Pa., May 13, 1918. Buried Laurel Hill Cemetery, White Haven.

<sup>16</sup> History of the 104th Regiment, page 17.

these brave neighbors of ours, and I thought we ought to do the very best that could be done, and the very least that could be done was to put these deeds into permanent form.'"

"I thank the people of Bucks County for the opportunity of presenting this picture. It is intended as a gift of a friend and neighbor. To the regiment I can only say that it is a gift out of a loving heart for them." \* \* \* \* \*

"Who gave the order to recover the colors? I think I can take him by the hand, you General Davis (grasping him by the hand). The man who never mentioned his own name today in the story of the rescue. Wounded though he was, the thing uppermost in his mind was the preservation of the flag of his country." \* \* \* \* \*

"Your men enlisted as Bucks Countians and returned as Bucks Countians after the war was over, but from the day they left the boundaries of Pennsylvania, until they passed it again to be mustered out, they were the soldiers of the United States, and fought for the flag of the Union. When was that flag ever so beautiful as it is today?"

"Fellow citizens, comrades, neighbors, if we are true to ourselves, if we avoid treachery to the principles of government; if we honestly administer the offices and give obedience to law, the future of this country is safe. No man should permit party interest or selfish personal purposes to surmount loyalty to justice, truth and honor; despite all differences and divisions, living together under the great arch of uprightness and good citizenship as flag-revering American citizens, we shall see our country the pride and joy of the whole earth."

What John Wanamaker said 36 years ago is equally pertinent in the troublesome times we are now passing through.

General Davis was wounded in his left arm at the battle of Fair Oaks, but he received a more serious wound at the siege of Charleston, S. C., on July 6, 1864. He was inspecting the battery of the enemy with a field glass, his left arm resting against a tree. A shell fired directly at him exploded near where he stood; one piece hit his right hand, lacerating it and tearing away the first three fingers of that hand. Thereafter he wrote with his left hand. The protection of the tree saved his life.<sup>17</sup>

<sup>17</sup> History of the 104th Regiment, pages 321-361.



## Biographical Notice of Matthias Heaton Hall

By DR. B. F. FACKENTHAL, Jr., RIEGELSVILLE, PA.

(Doylestown Meeting, May 4, 1935)

IT is my sad duty to announce the passing of Matthias H. Hall, which occurred at Penn's Neck, near Princeton, N. J., on Saturday, April 13, 1935.

He was born in Doylestown Township, Bucks County, April 29, 1844, and was therefore within 15 days of reaching the age of 91 years.

He was a descendant of Matthew Hall of Birmingham, England, who came to America about 1725 and settled in Buckingham Township, Bucks County.

His father, Mahlon Hall, was twice married and the father of 17 children, of whom Miss Emma Hall is the only survivor. His mother was Isabelle, nee Robinson.

On November 18, 1874, he married Sarah Wiggins, daughter of Jesse and Margaret (Hampton) Wiggins of Wrightstown, whose emigrant ancestor was Benjamin Wiggins. They were the parents of five children: Miss Frances Hall; Margaret, who married Beaumont Reed; Hannah, who married Frederick Craft; Jesse, living in Philadelphia; and Emma, who married George Bury.

He followed agricultural pursuits and began farming in Wrightstown Township. Five years later he removed to Upper Makefield Township, where in 1883 he purchased a farm, on which he resided until he retired from active business. Over the later years of his life he lived with his daughter, Mrs. Margaret Reed, at Penn's Neck. He retained his good health and active mind down to the day of his death. His body was laid at rest on Tuesday afternoon, April 16th, in the Friends' burying ground at Wrightstown Meeting House.

His portrait, taken during the latter days of his life, can be seen in the frontispiece of this volume.

He was elected to membership in the Bucks County Historical Society on January 8, 1897, and was one of the most faithful members in attending the meetings of the society, in which he took an active interest. Doctor Mercer, in appreciation of his devotion

to our society, on January 15, 1927, when at the age of 83 years, long after most men retire, nominated him for election as a director, in which office he served down to the day of his death. His council and advice were always of benefit in the management of our society. Even at his advanced age he displayed an active and liberal mind.

He was specially interested in archaeology and folklore and contributed the four following papers to our proceedings:

| TITLES                                                               | Dates         | Volumes |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------|
| Historical Reminiscences of Pineville and Vicinity...                | Jan. 19, 1904 | III 332 |
| The Path that Led to the Indian Village of Playwickey                | June 16, 1923 | V 497   |
| Notes at Random From My Life's Experience.....                       | Jan. 15, 1927 | VI 82   |
| Contribution to the Memorial Services of Dr. Henry<br>C. Mercer..... | May 3, 1930   | VI 311  |

The presence of this grand old man, with his cheerful personality, will be missed from among us, but let us rejoice in his long and useful life.

Some Memories of George Brown Ellis, Edwin M. Ellis and  
William H. Ellis, Early Nineteenth Century Engravers,  
of Buckmanville Valley, Bucks County, Pa.

BY CHARLES G. ELLIS, PH. D., GRANDSON OF GEORGE BROWN ELLIS

(Doylestown Meeting, May 4, 1935)

**I**N 1903, the day before my steamer was to sail from Liverpool for New York, I took train from Chester to Holywell, the town from which my paternal ancestor emigrated.

I found Holywell a quaint market town of the County of Flint, of some four thousand inhabitants, pleasantly situated in a rather steep valley, facing the north and the estuary of the River Dee. In the upper part of the town is the famous St. Winifred's Well, which flows from the crypt of an ancient Gothic chapel in such volume that within two miles it turns the wheels of three or four mills. The well itself is said to have sprung up where the blood of St. Winifred, a beautiful Welsh maiden, was shed at the hands of an ancient prince of Wales, when she gave her life in defense of her honor. The waters are held to have great curative value, and the spring was rented from the Episcopalians by the Romanists for 150 pounds a year. The Episcopalians worshipped in the chapel above. The Romanists brought great numbers of pilgrims to bathe in the icy waters of the pool below—at a price. All above the pool in the crypt one sees piled up crutches, braces, splints, and trusses. Some are new, many old and rotting, as mute evidences of cures effected.

A beautiful marble statue of St. Winifred ever looks down into the spring and assures the faithful of her benediction. Between bathing hours, for tuppence, I bought a small lead image of St. Winifred, a printed promise of indulgence for many days if one would pray for the conversion of Wales to the Roman faith, and was allowed to descend and inspect the spring, the mementoes, and the large bathing pool adjacent.

Also, for nothing, I peeked out of the leaded windows of the chapel above and saw the twisted, the crooked, and the rheumatic bathers take their turns in wading into the deep green pool that was, that August day, little warmer than ice water. Wandering up above the town, I sat down on a high hill amid the blooming

furze and broom, and wondered how many of my ancestors had watched the clouds and sunshine and the soft summer showers as they momentarily changed the distant view of Snowdon. Then, looking to the north over the quiet little town, and out to sea where stretched the Sands of Dee, I seemed to hear Sally calling the cattle home.

From the market town of Holywell, Flintshire, North Wales, David Ellis and his wife Grace came to Philadelphia in 1795. I found that the ancestors of the Ellis family suffered from no inferiority complex, for they traced their descent possibly, but certainly their name, from the Prophet Elias. I secured also a copy of the family coat of arms. It shows a crowned angelic figure bearing a palm branch of victory in his hand and standing on top of the world.

In an old family Bible was found the following record:

Holywell, Flintshire, North Wales, Great Britain.

Children of David and Grace Ellis.

Jane was born 10 minutes after 12 o'clock Sunday morning, March 7th, 1790.

Sarah, born 30 minutes after 9 o'clock Wednesday night, January 11th, 1792.

Jane died Sunday night 9 o'clock June 16th, 1793.

Sarah died Wednesday morning, Feb. 11th, 1793.

John was born 30 minutes after 11 o'clock Thursday, November 12th, 1793.

John died, Sunday noon, July 19th, 1795, at Philadelphia.

Jane born in Philadelphia Tuesday afternoon, Feb. 23rd, 1796.

Grace Ellis, wife of David Ellis and mother of the above children, died on Sunday afternoon at 11 o'clock March 11th, 1798. Was interred in the grave adjoining the two last children, north-east corner of Pine St. Meeting Burying Ground, Philadelphia.

David married for his second wife Martha Brown, probably a descendant of George Brown, who, with Mary, his wife, came from Lancashire, England, in 1679.

Children born to David Ellis by Martha, his wife:

David Robert Ellis, born Tuesday afternoon at 2 o'clock, March 12, 1799.

George B. Ellis, born  $\frac{1}{2}$  after 9 o'clock, Saturday night, April 19, 1801.



Edwin M. Ellis, born 30 minutes after 5 o'clock, Friday afternoon, October 6, 1809.

William H. Ellis, born October —, 1816, died December 17, 1893.

For about forty years the family resided in Philadelphia. As a result of a yellow fever or cholera epidemic some time in the 1830's, Martha Brown Ellis and her three living sons, George B., Edwin M., and William H., determined to make a permanent home in the country. They spent one summer at Langhorne, and later moved to the beautiful Buckmanville Valley, a basin shut in by the Jericho Hills, the Windy Bush, Bowman's Hill, and the highlands below New Hope—a region whose artistic values are now recognized by a famous and growing nearby art colony.

The oldest of the Ellis brothers, George B. Ellis, was already widely recognized by the world outside the valley for his exceptional artistic ability. George had learned the art of steel-engraving from Francis Kearney in Philadelphia and trained his brothers in the art. All three were notable illustrators in their day, but George was ranked as one of the three best of his time in America. He called himself a Historical Engraver.

About 1837 the family bought three farms near the now almost deserted village of Buckmanville, the mother buying one and dwelling there with her son Edwin. William bought what was afterward the Theodore Briggs farm. William Ellis was a freeholder in Newtown in 1839. He and his mother lived in the stone house on lower State Street near Court for one year. Between her place and William's, George also bought a farm, a part of the original John Atkinson Tract, and adjoining John L. Atkinson, whose daughter Amy he married in 1840. Amy Ellis' ring bears the date 1838, but her marriage took place April 6, 1840.

George B. Ellis' farm was afterwards owned for many years by Thomas Briggs, and later was the Pershing fruit farm of Jericho. George B. Ellis had early established himself and his reputation as an artist in Philadelphia. When quite a young man, while working for his instructor, Kearney, a very flattering offer for his services came from London with much higher compensation there than he was then receiving, but his employer suppressed the letter, and he only found the matter out when too late to accept.

When only 22, we find him illustrating such works as Oliver Goldsmith's "History of Animated Nature," and at 23 the "Poetical Works of Sir Walter Scott." Having established himself as an artist and having accumulated sufficient property, he was able before he was forty years of age to move to the country, buy a fine farm, and enjoy the old time pleasures of a country gentleman. Though, as noted by the various writers in art cyclopedias, his name disappeared from the city directories in 1838, he maintained a correspondent in the city, and worked at his art as he saw fit in his country home in the beautiful valley.

Here his children were born: Benjamin Franklin, Winfield Scott, John Atkinson, Martha Ann who died young, George B., and Elizabeth A., now Elizabeth Janney, widow of George Janney. Here, too, tragedy befell the Ellis family. The head farmer, Benjamin Leedom, was mowing with one of the recently invented mowing machines in the meadow by the house when his horses ran away and threw Leedom into the knives or cutting bar, which cut off a hand and a foot. Mrs. Ellis ran into the field and when father had pulled the dying man out of the machine she attempted to staunch the bleeding. Through the violent endeavor then, and later in setting up a bed when father broke his leg, my grandmother was so strained that she soon developed cancer of the breast, from which she died.

Grandfather Ellis never married again, but devoted himself to his children, his home, and his work until his death in 1863. We may picture this noted artist in the seclusion of his farm home back in the hills; his large mahogany bookcases filled with beautifully bound volumes, rows of the British poets, editions especially illustrated with his own engravings, of Byron, Scott, editions of Shakespeare, Hume, and Smollett's "History of England," "The Arabian Nights," Young's "Night Thoughts," Thompson's "Seasons," "Keepsakes," and other annuals, volumes of Graham's Magazine, Godey's Lady's Book, dictionaries, encyclopedias, books of philosophy, "The Works of Samuel Johnson," and many others gathered during forty years of illustrating books; and the walls of his parlors hung with many splendid foreign engravings. In his atelier, an upstairs room with good light, were portfolios of engravings of paintings of scenes from Shakespeare's plays by the Royal Artists. Here were his drawing

boards and work tables, his steel plates, parallel rulers, pencils, engraver's tools, lining machine, and his willow charcoal.

His older children had their farm tasks, attended the country schools in season, had their traps, guns, and entered into the country life. Johnnie and George, Jr., one night caught a strange animal in their rabbit trap, and when they carried the trap into the kitchen for Bridget to see the wee bunny with a white stripe on its back, and when Bridget cautiously put her hand in to stroke the bunny, saying, "Be aisy, wee bunny, be aisy," something happened too dreadful to mention, and one of the boys who was peeping down Bridget's arm nearly lost the sight of an eye. "Take it away!" Bridget cried, "Take away the nasty thing!"

After grandmother died, his little daughter, Lizzie, was taken into grandfather's room, where he cared for her, and she played about by the hour. The lonely man spent hours in his room, engraving, reading, and, when his eyes were too tired for the magnifying glass and the use of the graver's tool, he amused himself by copying page after page from the dictionary or coloring a portfolio of engravings of Shakespeare's plays. The portfolio had just been completed and the varnish had not yet dried when grandfather suddenly died.

One day Frank and Winfield were mowing with scythes when Frank caught Winfield, and nearly cut through the calf of his leg. At another time, George nearly cut Lizzie's foot off with a scythe. At another, Winfield fell from a pole swing upon a pile of rocks at a picnic ground, and broke the thigh bone in three places—an injury that shortened one leg more than an inch. So life with five motherless children moved along on the farm, until the boys began to leave home. B. Frank was a mechanical genius, and invented and put into operation ball bearings, and had his patent application in for months before, by some legal twist, the patent went to another. Father went to Newtown to learn the carpenter's trade from G. B. Girton. For about thirty-five years he was the carpenter at the George School, and the picture of him in the carpenter's shop, with the legend, "An Artist in Wood," was a feature of the annual Catalogue of the School.

George attended an academy at Kennett Square. Elizabeth,

after her father's death, was sent to the Bellevue Academy, and John became a farmer.

George B. Ellis' business card reads:

"George B. Ellis, Historical Engraver, Address Brownsburg, Bucks Co., Pa. or J. Warr, No. 4 So. Fifth Street, Philadelphia."

We also have an engraving something like a book plate of today, but probably intended for advertising purposes—an urn surrounded and partly concealed by shrubbery, bearing upon an exposed side, the inscription, "G. B. Ellis, Historical Engraver." He called himself an Historical Engraver presumably because, as a student of history, he had engraved so many Shakespearian scenes, so much for Scott's works, and for Hume and Smollett's "History of England," and so many portraits of great men.

He was thoroughly read in Shakespeare, and I have heard said was considered an authority on the costumes and costuming for historical pageants, and was called in for council whenever there was any considerable effort at entertainment of that kind. As a youth, my father was frequently sent to Brownsburg for the mail and for the papers that came from Philadelphia.

Father kept a boat on the river and rowed over to meet the mail or paper train. Grandfather had hired men to work his farm, but he superintended things well, and I have heard father say that in harvest time he loved to go out in the field, lay aside his coat, and bind a few sheaves of wheat.

Occasionally, he would take one of his sons and drive to Philadelphia, by what father used to call the Old York Road. Grandfather was also interested in gardening, and I remember in my childhood father had a tin box in which grandfather had been accustomed to keep his garden seeds. My mother met George B. Ellis but once, when taken by my father to meet his father shortly before his death. Her memory is of a portly gentleman of medium height, carefully dressed, and exceedingly courteous and kind. He entertained her by showing pictures of Shakespeare's plays and recounting and quoting the humorous anecdotes and lines illustrated.

While visiting one of my father's cousins, and grandfather's niece in Chicago, Mrs. Egbert Jamison, she remarked, speaking of George B. Ellis, "Thy grandfather would never do that."



To my inquiry, "Do what?" she answered, "What thee is doing—cross his knees in the presence of a lady. Thy grandfather was in every way a gentleman."

George B. Ellis died suddenly, August 14, 1863. At the time of his death, he had two sons in the Union armies—one, B. Franklin, in the lines before Charleston, S. C., and Winfield, who had gone to the front in the Pennsylvania State Troops in the sudden need at Gettysburg. The strain was too much for a tired heart. G. B. Ellis had once secured the exemption of Winfield from enlistment because of the injured and shortened leg, but the young man had gone off again when the home State was invaded. B. J. Smith, one time local financier and promoter of the Newtown Railroad, immediately upon grandfather's death, hurried to Harrisburg and secured the release of my father Winfield from the army and brought him home for his father's funeral.

George B. Ellis had two brothers, Edwin M. and William H., also engravers, who with their mother lived on an adjoining farm. Both were good steel engravers, but neither equalled their brother George in excellence or amount of work accomplished.

Edwin remained a bachelor. William married one Ann Corson and had two sons; Godey Ellis, so named because for years William was an illustrator of the famous "Godey's Lady's Book," and George. Both Godey and George followed mercantile pursuits. Godey became a proprietor of factories in Bristol and Philadelphia.

For some reason never divulged, William and his wife separated after a few years of married life. Mrs. Ellis returned to her home in Forestville, and William remained with his mother and brother on the farm at Buckmanville. For a number of years, beginning when I was ten or twelve years of age, I annually spent two weeks in the summer-time visiting among my uncles and great-uncles in Upper Makefield and Buckingham, making my headquarters with my great-uncle, John L. Atkinson, of Windy Bush Farm.

As a little boy, I well remember my first visit to the home of the old engravers, Edwin and William Ellis. I went down across the fields by Uncle John's fish pond, found a way through a thicket, and across a swampy brook to Great-grandmother

Ellis' farm. The artists had not farmed the place for years, but had let out the fields on shares or otherwise. The hedges about the fields extended ten or fifteen feet on either side from the old fence lines. In one of the hedges, I found a large pear tree loaded with good-sized yellow natural fruit. Finally, I reached the house, and introduced myself to my great-uncles. Uncle Edwin was thin, slender, and sallow, with a long face, straight dark hair, and dark, humorous eyes. He reminded me of pictures of Henry Clay. He was dressed in ancient black, a somewhat worn black brocaded vest, and stiff collar and black tie, resembling an ancient stock.

Uncle William was of a more sandy complexion with hair inclined to curl, and partly gray and had blue eyes. He was of a more rugged build, quick in his motions, and while he also wore the brocaded vest (they were the first I ever remember seeing), his costume gave a more modern impression.

It was a delightful place for a boy to visit. These kindly old men brought out some of those same yellow pears I had sampled in the hedge, but now cooked in molasses. Uncle Edwin produced a dish of boiled chestnuts and told me about pictures and engraving. He said that there were three principal methods of steel engraving. Line engraving, in which the engraver, by cutting lines straight or curved lightly or deeply, formed a picture on a polished steel plate. These steel plates were polished with charcoal made of willow twigs, because willow is particularly fine-grained and soft. He said that at times they made their own charcoal. The picture to be engraved was first drawn with a fine lead pencil on a rather stiff card. Then a copy of this drawing was traced on a stiff transparent paper with a sharp steel point.

Dry red lead or chalk was worked into the lines of the drawing on the transfer paper. This was then placed on the steel plate, and the paper gently tapped or pressed until a faint outline in red was printed. The engraver then with his graving tool cut the outline of the picture on the plate. The filling-in and completion of the picture became a process of infinite patience and consumption of time. Grandfather, at times, spent from one to three months on one plate.

The background of a picture was always finished first, then the figures developed, and the faces were finished last. A num-

ber of impressions were taken from time to time to prove the work as it progressed. In a steel engraving the darker parts of the picture are cut deepest into the plate, and the lighter portions more faintly cut. This is just the opposite from printing from type. An impression was taken by flowing the ink on the plate and then wiping off the excess ink with the palm of the hand. The paper to receive the picture was dampened and pressed down until, sinking into the plate, it picked up the ink in the cuts made by the graver.

I have one of grandfather's beautifully drawn pencil pictures, a number of proofs of pictures in various stages of finishing, and at one time had some of his transparent transfer paper, which resembled heavy cellophane.

Another method of engraving was the stipple, a picture produced by covering the plate with a multitude of very fine holes of varying depths, which produced a stipple effect in the printing. Stippling was often used in portraiture, and sometimes combined with line engraving. A third mode of engraving was the mezzotint, when the plates were roughened up by the use of a curved steel rocker, which had the face cross-hatched with rough lines. When the rocker was worked backward and forward across the face of a smooth plate of steel, the surface became uniformly roughened. Then with a scraper this rough surface was worked down to produce the picture desired. The mezzotint made a beautiful, soft-tinted picture, but without the fineness of detail of a line or stipple engraving, and with the further disadvantage that only a limited number of prints could be made.

Uncle Edwin talked to me about English History—the Plantagenets, the Tudors, the Wars of the Roses, about Cromwell, and the Pretenders. It was nearly sixty years ago, but I can still hear his voice as he spoke of the Pretender. They talked about American History, and my uncles told me that Gen. Jacob Brown, the hero of Lundy's Lane and Sackett's Harbor, and General of the United States Armies, was a relation of our family.

These old gentlemen, although they did no farming, had some chickens and a cow. They kept their mother's driving mare and never put harness on her after their mother died. She ran in the pasture all summer, and was carefully stabled in the winter.

After Uncle Edwin's death, and when I was about fifteen, Uncle William, unable longer to care for her, gave her to my uncle, John A. Ellis, of Pineville. The mare was thirty-seven years old, and had not been shod or driven for fourteen years. She was hollow-backed, stiff-legged, mouse-colored, and her hoofs turned up in front like Turkish slippers. I had the privilege of driving her to a horse-rake. She shook her head in protest, and tried to hit me with her tail—the pathetic protest of an outraged old lady.

Uncle Edwin had recently gotten some pictures in Philadelphia, one a fine print of the painting, "Old Kentucky Home." He was so excited in getting the pictures that, when he took the train for home, he sat down in the one going to Lancaster. He was so surprised when the conductor came for his ticket that he got out at the first station and left his pictures on the train. However, the railway people in Philadelphia had them taken off the train and returned to him.

Late one night, I think it was in 1877 or '78, we at our home in Newtown were waked up by a knocking on our door. To our surprise, it was Uncle Edwin, then about seventy years of age. He was nearly tired out. A man of sedentary habits, who rarely went away from his country home except by stage and railway, who was never known to go visiting, had caught the fever of the walking matches that were then very much in vogue, and, starting out from Buckmanville, had walked to Trenton, and then to Newtown. He said he had walked twenty-seven miles that day. It was the first and last time he ever visited our home. He stayed with us for a couple of days to rest, and we greatly enjoyed his pleasant humor, as he told of his experiences on the road.

Uncle William told me of the time when, at fifteen or sixteen, he and a neighbor youth of Philadelphia decided to run away and go to sea. For some reason they set out to walk to New York to take ship rather than to risk it in their own city. They were walking along a highway on Sunday, when a church service was dismissed. As it was contrary to the laws of New Jersey to travel on Sunday in those days, they dropped their carpet-bags over a fence into a grass field, and sat on the fence to wait for the church people to pass by.

While they were sitting there, something caused him to look



around, and there was a man coming rapidly across the field with eyes apparently on their bags. It did not take either of them long to retrieve their bags, and to hurry away from the dangerous neighborhood. They reached New York, when my uncle failed heart about going to sea, and walked back to Philadelphia. His companion went to sea, and afterward became an admiral in the American Navy.

At another time, when Grandmother Ellis had taken her family to Langhorne because of the yellow fever epidemic, Uncle William found that they had left his violin behind. Starting very early one morning, he slipped away and walked in to Philadelphia. The streets were barricaded with high board fences, but he climbed over the barricades until he reached his home, secured the violin, and walked back to Langhorne in the same day. Great-grandmother wondered why William was so tired and stiff the next morning. Although Uncle William and his wife separated after a few years of married life, and afterwards lived only five or six miles apart, they never visited one another, though each had the deepest regard for the other. When their children came home, it was to alternate visits with mother and father.

When I visited Uncle William in his old age, he would always ask, "Have you seen Ann lately? How is she?" When I visited Aunt Ann a few days later, as I always did, for she was a delightful old lady, she would ask, "Have you seen William lately? How is he?"

Thomas or "Tom" Conningmacher was a famous eccentric in those days of sixty years ago—a free thinker, if not an atheist—a brilliant mind gone wrong—one of those lean men who do not sleep well o' nights, for they think too much.

Tom named his driving horse after the Saviour of Men, and when that horse ran away in the streets of Trenton, Tom's cries outraged even hardened sinners, and he was arrested and charged with blasphemy. Tom sometimes stopped with Uncle William after Uncle Edwin's death, and when I visited him one time, he said, "I am quite put out with Tom. He has insomnia, and wanders around at all hours of the night. The other night I felt something was wrong, and, getting up at about one or two o'clock, I saw a light in the barn, and going out, thinking there must be a fire, there was Tom on the barn floor with

about a half bushel of eggs. He had a candle and a bucket of water, and was testing the eggs one by one to see if they would float or sink. He couldn't sleep, and with that candle he had hunted all the hens' nests, ancient and modern, in hay-mow, shed, or stable. I can't stand him—he is liable to burn me out."

At another time: "Well, Tom got in a pretty fix. While I was away last week, he came home with a large watermelon, and, as the well has a windlass and bucket, Tom put the melon in the bucket, and tried to let it down into the well to cool it. About half way down, the bucket tipped over, and the melon, falling down the well, hit a can of cream, and spilled that in the water. Knowing that the well had to be cleaned, he worked an hour or so with windlass and bucket, until the water was pretty well lowered; then he went down by the rope, taking a broom to sweep down the walls, but he couldn't climb up again. When, late in the afternoon, I came home and went to the well for a drink of water, there was Tom down the well, so hoarse from shouting he could hardly croak, 'For God's sake get a ladder!' Well, I felt so angry that I went over to the store and sat and talked for an hour or so before I borrowed a ladder to get him out."

The last time I visited Uncle William, he had gone out somewhere. The windows and doors were open. The house invited, so I went in. There were the old familiar pictures on the wall, the old books scattered about, but in the deep stone window-sill what I had never noticed before, an open and well-thumbed Bible.

When uncle came in, we had one of those old-time talks. Afterwards, he could not let me go, but walked back across the fields to Uncle John L. Atkinson's, where he had supper with the family, and praised Aunt Margaret's molasses cookies, "so much nicer than he could get from the baker-wagon from New Hope." But after he had gone, Aunt Margaret said, "Poor old man, he didn't know I got my cookies from the same baker he did." And I wondered, was Aunt Margaret right, or was there a twinkle in the courteous old gentleman's eye as he praised his hostess' generous meal? Those three brothers, artists, and gentlemen of the old school, have now slept nearly three-quarters of a century by the side of the mother they loved, beneath the sod hard by the Wrightstown Meeting House, their

resting places marked only by the lowly, inconspicuous marbles familiar to that quiet spot.

Bucks County historians have made no reference to these Bucks County artists, yet so well known were they elsewhere, that no worthwhile history of American art, or artists, can be written without reference to one or all of them.

In the libraries of New York and Albany, I find the following references to the Ellis Brothers, engravers. In the "American Engravers on Copper and Steel," Volume I, by Stauffer, published by the Grolier Club, in 1907:

"Ellis, G. B. In 1821, Ellis was a pupil of the Philadelphia engraver, Francis Kearney, and in 1825-37, he was in business for himself in the same city. His name disappears from the Philadelphia directories in 1838. George B. Ellis first attracted attention as an engraver by his excellent copies of English engravings made by him for an edition of *Ivanhoe*. He produced some very good portraits, but his best work is found in his small annual plates."

"The Dictionary of American Painters, Sculptors, and Engravers," by Mantle Fielding, 700 copies, printed for the subscribers, in Philadelphia, 1926, contains a similar article to that in Stauffer's History.

The "Dictionnaire Critique et Documentaire des Peintres, Sculpteurs, Bessinateurs, et Graveurs, de Tous les Temps et de Tous les Pays," Paris, 1913:

"Ellis, G. B. Graveur au burin, au XIX siecle. Cite au Nagler. (Ec. Am.)"

"Ellis, Edwin M. This engraver of portraits worked both in stipple and in line, was in business in Philadelphia in 1844."—Stauffer's History.

"W. H. Ellis was a good line engraver of landscapes and book illustrations. His work appears in Philadelphia publications in 1845-1847."—Stauffer's History.

#### GENEALOGY OF THE DAVID ELLIS FAMILY

David and Grace Ellis, of Holywell, Flintshire, North Wales, had the following children born to them in Europe:

- I. Jane, born March 7, 1790; died June 16, 1793.

- II. Sarah, born January 11, 1792; died February 14, 1793.
- III. John, born November 12, 1793; died July 19, 1795,  
at Philadelphia.

David Ellis, who immigrated to the U. S. A. in 1795 and settled in Philadelphia, was reputedly lost at sea in 1821.

Grace, his wife, who came with him, died March 11, 1798, and was buried with her last two children in the northeast corner of the Pine Street Meeting Burying Ground, Philadelphia.

- IV. Jane, born Philadelphia, February 23, 1796; died young.

David married second Martha Brown, reported a descendant of George Brown, who came with Mary, his wife, from Lancashire in 1679. Born, August 8, 1780; died January 1, 1866.

- I. David Robert, born March 12, 1799; died ———.
- II. George Brown, born September 19, 1801; died August 14, 1863.
- III. Edwin M., born October 6, 1809; died July 6, 1882.
- IV. William H., born October, 1816; died December 17, 1893.

George Brown (II) married Amy Arkinson, daughter of John and Elizabeth Harding Atkinson, of Buckmanville, Pa., April 6, 1840. Born, October 13, 1816; died, February 17, 1858.

- A. Benjamin Franklin, born July 10, 1841; died January, 1926.
- B. Winfield Scott, born June 9, 1842.
- C. Martha Ann, born August 24, 1846; died January 7, 1849. Died young.
- D. John Atkinson, born April 25, 1848; died September 27, 1932.
- E. George Brown, born November 2, 1849; died April 14, 1914.
- F. Elizabeth Atkinson, born April 10, 1852.

Benjamin Franklin (A) married Mary M. Carver, daughter of Amos Carver, of near Pineville, Bucks County, November 10, 1864.



He married second Julia Garner. There were no children.

Winfield Scott Ellis (B) married Franceanna, daughter of James and Mary Martindell Girton, December 22, 1864, at Philadelphia. She was born October 9, 1843.

1. Charles George, born September 23, 1865.
2. Amy Rebecca, born September 19, 1867; died September 5, 1870.
3. B. Franklin, born January 19, 1873; died May 31, 1885.
4. William John, born January 18, 1879.

Charles George Ellis (1) married Mary Lewis, daughter of John and Fanny Jane O'Connor Grant, October 11, 1894, at Margaretville, N. Y. She was born October 11, 1867, at Margaretville.

- a. Charles Grant, born October 12, 1908; married Gretchen Hart, daughter of Christopher and Anne Dodd Hart Snyder, of Kingston, N. Y., at Kingston, September 30, 1931.

John Atkinson Ellis (D) married Hannah, daughter of Joshua and Sarah Corson, November 30, 1868; born July 25, 1851; died, October 6, 1917.

1. Carrie C., born November 19, 1869; died March 26, 1914.
2. Edwin M., born July 7, 1874.
3. Mabel A., born April 15, 1878.
4. E. Bertha, born March 8, 1880.
5. J. Atkinson, born May 19, 1885.
6. J. Corson, born April 22, 1890.
7. Winfield Roy, born February 5, 1892.

Carrie C. Ellis (1) married James R. Cooper, November 19, 1891. He was born May 3, 1867.

Edwin M. Ellis (2) married Mary Gledhill, August 9, 1902. She was born November 8, 1880.

Mabel A. Ellis (3) married Russell Cadwallader, April, 1904. He was born September 30, —.

- a. John E., born March 19, 1907, married Helen MacDonald in 1925. She died in 1926, leaving a child, Dorothy.

He married second Sue Burns. Their children are John E. and Gene Russell.

- b. Edwin, born January 19, 1910.
- c. Elmina, born July 20, 1912.
- d. Horace, born February 17, 1914.

E. Bertha Ellis (4) married Albert T. Worthington, October 6, 1896. He was born August 18, 1875.

- a. Reina A., born April 20, 1898, married Lewis Van Pelt, October 6, 1920.

Their children are Albert Worthington, born June 30, 1921; Allen Lewis, born June 30, 1921; E. Kenneth, born December 2, 1930.

J. Atkinson Ellis (5) married Rebecca Van Horn, March 3, 1909. She was born May 26, 1885.

- a. Lavinia M., born December 26, 1911.
- b. Walter H., born December 9, 1916.

J. Corson (6) married Beatrice Stark, September 9, 1913.

- a. E. Ruth, born July 23, 1915.
- b. Elizabeth Corson, born January 3, 1918.

Winfield Roy (7) married Ida M. Krewson, September 16, 1916.

- a. John Howard, born October 31, 1917.
- b. W. Roy, born July 24, 1919.
- c. Helen M., born November 4, 1921.
- d. Raymond L., born June 26, 1926.

George B. Ellis (E) married Lucy Hollahan, August 12, 1870.

1. Frederick, removed to Texas.

Elizabeth Atkinson Ellis (F) married George Janney, March 6, 1873. He was born September 23, 1842. Died, April 20, 1927.

1. Ethel, born June 28, 1874.
2. Gillam, born April 30, 1882.
3. Marguerite, born December 27, 1896.

Ethel Janney (1) married Wharton Hirst, son of Joseph and Abigail Wharton Hirst. He was born July 8, 1862.

- a. Wharton, born October 5, 1913.

Gillam Janney (2) married Freda Heintzman, May 7, 1902.

- a. Mildred, born November 2, 1903; married Fred Hodecker.

Marguerite Janney (3) married Robert, son of Robert and Mercy Hirst Clark, December 24, 1917. He was born November 5, 1886.

- a. Robert, born March 18, 1920.
- b. Ethel Ester, born March 29, 1926.

William H. Ellis (IV) married Ann M. Corson of Forest Grove, 1833; died January 4, 1894.

- A. George Washington, born February 22, 1839.
- B. William Godey, born October 10, 1844.

William Godey Ellis (B) married Annie M. Slack, May 26, 1864.

1. George Edwin, born May 14, 1865.
2. Enola E., born November 20, 1876.

George Edwin Ellis (1) married Nettie Hill, May 1, 1889.

- a. George E. Ellis, Jr., born July 7, 1890.

Enola E. Ellis (2) married Philip R. Schuyler, 2nd ——— Johnson, November 15, 1893.

George Washington Ellis (A) married Annie Senior, March 30, 1864; died October 12, 1889.

1. Thomas White, born ———; d. ———

G. W. Ellis (A) married second Anna Helen Watson, December 26, 1891.

1. William Godey, Jr., born August 17, 1895.

## PARTIAL LIST OF THE ENGRAVINGS OF WILLIAM H. ELLIS

"The Ariel" magazine, Phila., Vol. V, No. 8, facing p. 119, 1831:

1. The Mother's Grave; Love and Duty (two different subjects on one plate).

Diploma of the Bucks County Agricultural Society, 1846. This engraving was authorized at a meeting of the Society in 1846 and \$40 was appropriated for it. A copy owned by Charles G. Ellis, Margaretville, N. Y., was awarded to Andrew Watkins, of Newtown, on October 2, 1849.

Illustration for the "Violet," pub. Phila., 1839.

Godey's Lady's Book, Phila.:

1844:

1. The Rebuke. Rect. fr.  $4\frac{3}{4}$  by 5 7-8 in. Ins., "Painted by Emile Signol. Engraved by W. H. Ellis. Engraved Expressly for Godey's Lady's Book."
2. Not Invited. Rect. fr. 5 1-8 by 6 1-8 in. Ins., "Engraved Expressly for Godey's Lady's Book by W. H. Ellis."
3. The Teacher. Rect.  $4\frac{1}{2}$  by  $5\frac{1}{2}$  in. Ins., "Engraved Expressly for Godey's Lady's Book by W. H. Ellis."

May, 1845, facing p. 192:

The Recruit. With a View of the Encampment at Monmouth, N. J. 1777. Engraved by W. H. Ellis from an original picture for Godey's Lady's Book.

October, 1845, facing p. 133:

1. "Behold the Place Where They Laid Him." Engraved by W. H. Ellis expressly for Godey's Lady's Book.

April, 1846, facing p. 145:

1. Washington's First Interview with Mrs. Custis. Drawn by F. O. C. Darley and Engraved by W. H. Ellis for Godey's Lady's Book.

October, 1846:

1. Christ Weeping Over Jerusalem. Engraved by W. H. Ellis for Godey's Lady's Book.

The following article appeared in the Doylestown Democrat and Bucks County Gazette of April 8, 1846:

## GODEY'S LADY'S BOOK

Through the politeness of Mr. William H. Ellis, we have received a copy of Godey's Magazine and Lady's Book, for April, which among the embellishments contains a most admirably executed engraving of "Washington's First Interview with Mrs. Custis," executed on copper plate by the hands of the





## PARTIAL LIST OF THE ENGRAVINGS OF WILLIAM H. ELLIS

"The Ariel" magazine, Phila., Vol. V, No. 8, facing p. 119, 1831:

1. The Mother's Grave; Love and Duty (two different subjects on one plate).

Diploma of the Bucks County Agricultural Society, 1846. This engraving was authorized at a meeting of the Society in 1846 and \$40 was appropriated for it. A copy owned by Charles G. Ellis, Margaretville, N. Y., was awarded to Andrew Watkins, of Newtown, on October 2, 1849.

Illustration for the "Violet," pub. Phila., 1839.

Godey's Lady's Book, Phila.:

1844:

1. The Rebuke. Rect. fr.  $4\frac{3}{4}$  by 5 7-8 in. Ins., "Painted by Emile Signol. Engraved by W. H. Ellis. Engraved Expressly for Godey's Lady's Book."
2. Not Invited. Rect. fr. 5 1-8 by 6 1-8 in. Ins., "Engraved Expressly for Godey's Lady's Book by W. H. Ellis."
3. The Teacher. Rect.  $4\frac{1}{2}$  by  $5\frac{1}{2}$  in. Ins., "Engraved Expressly for Godey's Lady's Book by W. H. Ellis."

May, 1845, facing p. 192:

The Recruit. With a View of the Encampment at Monmouth, N. J. 1777. Engraved by W. H. Ellis from an original picture for Godey's Lady's Book.

October, 1845, facing p. 133:

1. "Behold the Place Where They Laid Him." Engraved by W. H. Ellis expressly for Godey's Lady's Book.

April, 1846, facing p. 145:

1. Washington's First Interview with Mrs. Custis. Drawn by F. O. C. Darley and Engraved by W. H. Ellis for Godey's Lady's Book.

October, 1846:

1. Christ Weeping Over Jerusalem. Engraved by W. H. Ellis for Godey's Lady's Book.

The following article appeared in the Doylestown Democrat and Bucks County Gazette of April 8, 1846:

## GODEY'S LADY'S BOOK

Through the politeness of Mr. William H. Ellis, we have received a copy of Godey's Magazine and Lady's Book, for April, which among the embellishments contains a most admirably executed engraving of "Washington's First Interview with Mrs. Custis," executed on copper plate by the hands of the

THE  
BUCKS COUNTY AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY  
THIS Diploma IS Awarded



Engraved by W. H. Ellis

To Mr. Andrew Watkins  
for his fine display of Bucks County Agricultural Society  
Exhibited at Mechanics, Oct. 23, 1849.  
Cerams Brewer, Secretary James C. Cornell, President





gentleman who presented us with a copy of the work in question. After the Artist had succeeded in obtaining a specimen of the engraving, he forwarded a proof to George Washington Parke Custis, Esq., who is a grand-son of Mrs. Custis, and from whom he received the following in reply:

Abington House, March 1, 1846.

Near Alexandria, D. C.

My DEAR SIR,—I have received your most kind letter, enclosing a spirited sketch of the "First Interview between Washington and respected and excellent grand-parent, in 1759, for which I pray you to accept my thanks.

Permit me to observe (being an humble painter myself,) that you should have given more life and character to BISHOP, the celebrated body servant, first of BRADDOCK, and then of WASHINGTON, who was a guard servant of Braddock's Regiment, and the confidential servant and friend of that brave but rash commander. Bishop's tall gaunt and veteran figure, holding the superb English charger, bequeathed by Braddock to Colonel Washington on the memorable field of the Monongahela, would form a great embellishment to the sketches—Bishop in the stiff laced costume, with the cocked hat of the olden times.

There are various other scenes from "the recollection" that would form very interesting subjects for the pencil and burin, and as every thing relating to the PATEN PATRICA, more especially of the olden times, becomes more and more interesting to the Americans and the world. Mr. Godey would, I am sure, gratify his subscribers, by giving some sketches in your usually and spirited manner.

Permit me to suggest to Mr. Darby and yourself a subject that would make a most capital picture and engraving, viz: "The Marksman on the Milk White Steed," from a Pilgrim's Progress, among the Relics of the Revolution, published in the National Intelligencer, of February 23d.

Wishing you every success in your artistical Recollections of Washington.

I remain your brother artist, and ob't servant,

GEO. W. P. CUSTIS.

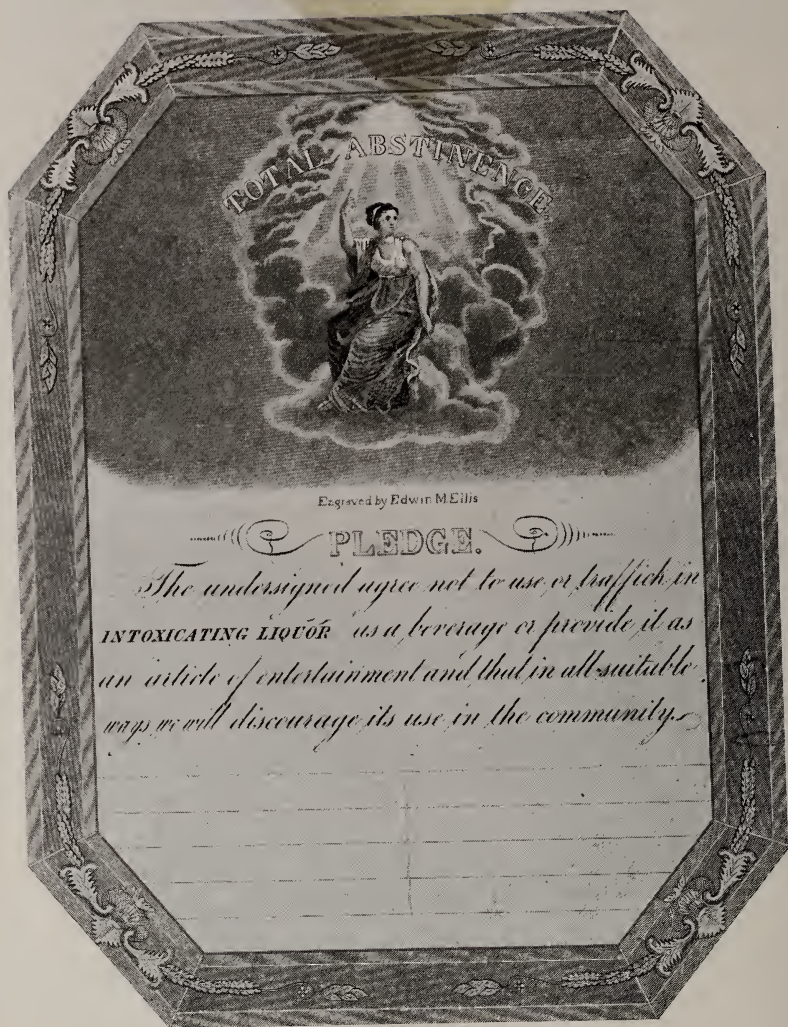
WM. HARVEY ELLIS.

---

S. J. Paxson, Esq.,—Dear Sir—The above is a copy of a letter from George Washington Parke Custis. As Mr. Custis is the only remaining one of the Washington family, I thought it might be interesting to your readers.

Truly yours,

WM. HARVEY ELLIS.



EXAMPLE OF EDWIN M. ELLIS' ENGRAVING

## EXAMPLES OF THE ENGRAVINGS OF EDWIN M. ELLIS

1. Virgil's Tomb, published November 12, 1831, facing page 225 of "The Ariel" magazine, Vol. V, No. 15.

2. Pledge to the Total Abstinence Society. Copy owned by C. G. Ellis, Margaretville, N. Y.

3. Samuel Johnson, published 1844, frontispiece to "The Triple Wreath," Newtown, 1844; also facing page 29 of A. J. Paxson's "Memoirs of the Johnson Family," published by Lippincott, 1885.

## A PARTIAL LIST OF ENGRAVINGS BY GEORGE B. ELLIS

Stauffer, in his Check List from "American Engravers on Copper and Steel," Vol. 2, gives the following selected list of portrait engravings by George B. Ellis, with descriptions:

Joseph Addison. Stip. rect. Frame. Half length; Face  $\frac{3}{4}$  left; 3.13 by 3 in. Painted by Sir G. Kneller; Engraved by G. B. Ellis; appears in "Addison," published by J. Crosby, 1832.

1. As described.

2. Publication line erased.

Junius Brutus Booth. Line; half length in costume; face  $\frac{3}{4}$  left; 3.9 by 3 in.; ins., "Mr. Booth (as Brutus); engraved by G. B. Ellis from a painting by J. Neagle;" Lopez and Weyman's Edition.

Robert Burns. Stip.; rect.; ornamented; half length; face  $\frac{3}{4}$  left; ins., "A. Nasmyth pinx. Engraved by G. B. Ellis. Philadelphia (Robert Burns) Philadelphia. Published by McCarty and Davis, 1832."

Lord Byron. Line; rect.; bust, head to left; 2.13 by 2 in.; ins., "Theo. Phillips R. A. Pinxt. G. B. Ellis Sculpt. Lord Byron."

Lord Byron. Line; full length, face  $\frac{3}{4}$  left; ins., "Painted by G. Sanders. Engraved by G. B. Ellis. Lord Byron in Early Youth."

1. As described.

2. Added, "Published by L. A. Godey and Co. for the Lady's Book. Phila., Sept., 1853."

Benjamin Franklin. Line; rect.; half length, seated at a table; face  $\frac{3}{4}$  left; 4 by 3.3 in.; ins., "Painted by Martin. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

Oliver Goldsmith. Stip.; vign.; full bust, face nearly profile left; 1.11 by 1.11 in.; ins., "A History of the Earth and Animated Nature (Vignette) Engraved by G. B. Ellis. Oliver Goldsmith. Philadelphia. Pub. by Edward Poole, 1823."

Richard Henry Lee. Stip.; oval in rect. frame; full bust; face  $\frac{3}{4}$  left; 3.6 by 2.14 in.; ins., "Engraved by G. B. Ellis. Richard Henry Lee."

Thomas Moore. Line; rect.; full bust in cloud; face  $\frac{3}{4}$  left; 4 by 3.6 in.; ins., "Painted by F. Sieurac. Engraved on steel by G. B. Ellis. Thomas Moore."

David Simpson. Stip.; rect.; ornad.; full bust in robes; front face; 4.8 by 3.14 in.; ins., "Engraved by G. B. Ellis. The Revd. David Simpson, M. A. Published by McCarty and Downs."

Thomas Stone. Line; rect.; half length; nearly profile left; 3.15 by 3.5 in.; ins., "Thomas Stone. Drawn by J. B. Longacre from a painting by Pine. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

1. As described.
2. Name in Autograph.

William Wood. Line; rect.; full bust in costume; face  $\frac{3}{4}$  left; 3.9 by 2.15 in.; ins., "Mr. Wood as Stephen Foster. Engraved by G. B. Ellis from a painting by J. Nagle. Lopez and Weyman's Edition. Pub. by A. R. Poole, Phila., 1827. Copyright."

Charles Rollin. Stip.; broad rect. frame; nearly half length; face  $\frac{3}{4}$  left; 4.3 by 3.5 in.; ins., "Engraved on steel by G. B. Ellis. Charles Rollin, born 1661, died 1741."

Connecticut River. Line; rect.; 2.14 by 4.2 in.; ins., "Painted by A. Fisher. Engraved by G. B. Ellis. Scenery on Connecticut River. See page 424."

Juniata River. Line; rect.; 2.10 by 4.2 in.; ins., "Thomas Doughty pinxt. Engraved by G. B. Ellis. Banks of the Juniata River."

Weehawken. Line; rect.; 2.13 by 4.2 in.; ins., "Drawn by J. Neilson. Engraved by G. B. Ellis. Weehawken."

### ENGRAVINGS OF G. B. ELLIS FROM OTHER SOURCES

From "The Polyglott New Testament," published in Philadelphia by Thomas Cowperthwait & Co.:

1. Title Page—Altar to the "Unknown God" (Acts 17: 23), Vignette.
2. "The Repose in Egypt." Rect. frame; 2 3-8 by 2 7-8 in.

From "The Polyglott Bible, English Version," Phila., 1831, Pub. by Key & Mielke:

1. Frontispiece, "Cain and Abel Sacrificing." Vignette.
2. "The Destruction of Pharaoh's Host." Rect. frame; 2 3-8 by 2 7-8 in."

From "Proper Lessons to the Book of Common Prayer," Pub. by Thos. T. Ash & Co., Phila., 1836:

1. Title Page, "Christ, The Bread and The Cup." Rect. frame,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  by  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in.
2. Frontispiece, "Christ Stilling the Sea." Rect. frame,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  by 2 in.

From "The Book of Common Prayer," Pub. by Thos. T. Ash & Co., Phila., 1836:

1. Title Page—Mother and Child Praying. Rect. frame,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  by  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in.
2. Frontispiece, Christ and Cup in the Garden. Rect. frame,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  by 2 in.

From "Psalms and Hymns":

1. Title Page, Angels Singing. "Let every creature praise." Vignette.
2. David and Harp. "Sing to the harp." Rect. frame,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  by 2 in.
3. Administering the Sacrament. "This in Remembrance of Me." Rect. frame,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  by 2 in.



From "Young Ladies' Sunday Book," Key and Biddle, Phila., 1833:

1. Sunday Evening. Vignette.
2. Meditation. Rect. frame, 2 1-8 by 2  $\frac{3}{4}$  in.

From "Poetical Works of Sir Walter Scott," Pub. by R. W. Pomeroy, Phila., 1824, seven volumes, containing seven illustrations:

1. The Lay of the Last Minstrel. Rect. frame 2 1-3 by 3 in. Ins., "Painted by R. Smirke, R. A. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."
2. Marmion. Rect. frame 2 1-3 by 2 7-8 in. Ins., "Painted by R. Smirke, R. A. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."
3. Lord of the Isles. Rect. frame 2  $\frac{1}{4}$  by 3 in. Ins., "Painted by R. Smirke, R. A. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."
4. Rokeby. Rect. frame 2  $\frac{1}{4}$  by 3 in. Ins., "Painted by R. Smirke, R. A. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."
5. The Lady of the Lake. Rect. frame 2  $\frac{1}{2}$  by 3 1-8 in. Ins., "Painted by R. Smirke, R. A. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."
6. Harold the Dauntless. Rect. frame 2  $\frac{1}{4}$  by 2 7-8 in. Ins., "Painted by R. Smirke, R. A. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."
7. Bridal of Thiermain. Rect. frame 2  $\frac{1}{2}$  by 3 in. Ins., "Painted by R. Smirke, R. A. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

From "Scott's Arabian Nights Entertainments," in 6 vol., pub., Phila., by R. W. Pomeroy, in 1826: Vols. 1 and 5 contain two pictures each, engraved by G. B. Ellis. One is framed, 2  $\frac{1}{2}$  by 2  $\frac{3}{4}$  in.; the other a vignette, 3 by 2  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Vol. 6 contains one with rect. frame 2  $\frac{1}{4}$  by 2  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. Ins., "Paintings by R. Smirke, R. A., and R. Westall, R. A."

From "The American Chesterfield," pub. by John Grigg, Phila., 1826:

1. Frontispiece, a young woman reading. Rect. frame, 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  by 2  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. Ins., "H. Howard, R. A. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."
2. Title Page, The Three Graces. Vignette. "Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

From "The Atlantic Souvenir," pub. by Carey and Lea, Phila., 1831:

1. The Shipwrecked Family. Rect. frame, 2 15-16 by 4  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. Painted by John Burnett. Engraved by G. B. Ellis.
2. The Minstrel. Painted by C. R. Leslie. Engraved by G. B. Ellis.
3. Los Musicos. Rect. frame, 2  $\frac{3}{4}$  by 3  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. Painted by Watteau. Engraved by G. B. Ellis.
4. Shipwreck off Fort Rouge, Calais. Engraved by G. B. Ellis.

Of "Graham's Magazine" see Vol. 1847, 1848, 1849, for such engravings as the following:

1. The Departure. Rect. frame 4 3-8 by 6 in. Drawn by G. B. Ellis with changes from H. Courbold. Engraved by G. B. Ellis.
2. The Troubadour. Rect. frame 4 3-8 by 6 in. Engraved by G. B. Ellis.

3. The Supplication. Engraved by G. B. Ellis.
4. The Young Astronomer. Engraved by G. B. Ellis.
5. Walking in Light. Rect. frame  $4\frac{1}{2}$  by 6 1-8 in. Drawn with changes by G. B. Ellis from "Walking in Beauty," drawn by H. Richter. Engraved by G. B. Ellis.
6. Vengeance Frustrated. Rect. frame  $4\frac{1}{2}$  by 6 1-8 in. Engraved by G. B. Ellis.
7. A Game of Draughts. Rect. frame  $4\frac{1}{2}$  by 6 1-8 in. Engraved by G. B. Ellis from "A Scene in DeMouille Park" by Richter.
8. The Lost Pet. Vignette  $4\frac{1}{2}$  by 6 in. Engraved for Graham's by G. B. Ellis.
9. The Three Graces. Rect. frame 4 5-8 by 6 1-8 in. Engraved by G. B. Ellis.

From "A History of England" by David Hume, pub. by T. Smollett and J. R. Miller, in four volumes, Phila., 1832; pub. prev. by McCarty and Davis:

Title Page, Vol. 1, Richard Leaving Cyprus. Rect. framed in a "Gothic" archway. 4 3-16 by  $6\frac{3}{4}$  in. Ins., "Painted by Tresham. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

Title Page, Vol. 2, O. Cromwell Subduing a Mutiny in the Army. Rect. framed in a "G." a. 4 3-16 by  $6\frac{3}{4}$  in. Ins., "Painted by Smirke. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

Title Page, Vol. 3, The Death of General Wolfe. Ins., "Painted by B. West. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

Title Page, Vol. 4, The Death of Nelson. Rect. frame in "Gothic" archway. 4 3-16 by  $6\frac{3}{4}$  in. Ins., "Painted by B. West. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

Portraits of five British kings, Henry V, Henry IV, Henry VI, Edward IV, Richard II. On oval medallions with background monumental. Vignette. 6 by  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in.

Portraits of British rulers, James I, James II, Charles I, Charles II, William and Mary. Heads on oval medallions, background monumental and rustic. Vignette.  $4\frac{3}{4}$  by  $6\frac{3}{4}$ . Ins., "Engraved by G. B. Ellis from design by R. Smirke."

Mary Queen of Scots. Vignette. 5 by  $6\frac{1}{4}$  in. Bust on medallion, allegorical; verdure; monument; women weeping at foot of monument; cupid and quiver. Ins., "Painted by Bromley. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

Cromwell. Vignette.  $6\frac{3}{4}$  by  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in. Bust on medallion, allegorical. Lightning in clouds; verdure; rock; tiger recumbent with paw on spear. Ins., "Painted by R. Smirke, R. A. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

Frontispiece and other illustrations in "Life of Benjamin Franklin," pub. by McCarty & Davis, Phila.

Frontispiece and Title Page to "Young Man's Own Book," pub. at Phila. in 1832. Two full page engravings facing each other.

Title Page to "The Odyssey."

Title Page to "Campbell's Poems," pub. Phila.

"James Hervey, M. D." From "Hervey's Meditations," pub. at Phila.

"American Natural History," by J. D. Godman, M. D., pub. at Phila.

Vol. I, pub. 1826, five plates:

1. (facing p. 81) Short Tail Shrew; Small Shrew; Shrew Mole.
2. (facing p. 176) Raccoon; American Badger.
3. (facing p. 212) Skunk; Ermine; Mink.
4. (facing p. 265) Red Fox; Barking Wolf.
5. (facing p. 268) Black Wolf; Arctic Fox.

Vol. II, pub. 1826, eight plates:

6. (facing p. 21) Beaver; Muskrat.
7. (facing p. 93) American Gerbillus.
8. (facing p. 114) Hood's Marmot; Louisiana Marmot.
9. (facing p. 143) Flying Squirrel; Great-tailed Squirrel; Ground Squirrel.
10. (facing p. 149) Maryland Marmot; American Porcupine.
11. (facing p. 204) Great Mastodon.
12. (facing p. 294) Two Elk.
13. (facing p. 321) Mountain Goat; Prong Horn Antelope.

Vol. III, pub. 1828, one plate:

14. (facing p. 29) Musk Ox.

(Note: The 1831 edition contains these plates in a slightly different order, and, of course, on different pages.)

"Shakespeare's Works," in 8 volumes, pub. in Phila., 1823, by Carey & Lea and McCarty & Davis:

Vol. I, Title Page. Vignette, ill. from "Tempest." Ins., "T. Uwins del. G. B. Ellis sc."

Ill. from "Tempest." "But I Prattle." Rect. frame 2 3-16 by 3½ in. Ins., "T. Uwins del. G. B. Ellis sc."

Vol. VI, Title Page. Vignette, Timon of Athens, Act 4, Sc. 3.

Ins., "T. Uwins del. G. B. Ellis sc."

Ill. from "Timon of Athens," "A Health, Gentlemen."

Rect. fr. 2¼ by 3½ in. Ins., "T. Uwins del. G. B. Ellis sc."

Vol. VII, Title Page. "No, No I Will Not Rob Tellus of Her Weed."

Pericles, Act 4.3.1. Vignette.

Ins., "T. Uwins del. G. B. Ellis sc."

"I Thought He Slept." Cymbeline, Act 4.82.

Ins., "T. Uwins del. G. B. Ellis sc."

"Thompson's Seasons," pub. in Phila., 1846:

1. "Breathe your still song into the reaper's breast."

Rect. frame 1 7-8 by 2 3-8 in. Ins., "R. Westall, R. A., del. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

2. Four plates, "Spring," "Summer," "Autumn," "Winter," each rect. frame 1 7-8 by 2 3-8 in. Ins. of each, "R. Westall, R. A., del. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

"The Gem," pub. by E. Kearney, N. Y., 1848:

- "The Brothers," also entitled "Rural Amusements," as pub. by Gray and Bowen. Rect. 3 by 4 in. Ins., "Painted by T. Lawrence, P. R. A. Engraved by G. B. Ellis. Printed by Rogers."

"The Literary Souvenir," Phila., 1836:

1. "Soliciting a Vote" (Canvassing). Rect. 3 by 4 in. Ins., "Painted by R. W. Buss. Engraved by G. B. Ellis. Printed by Stevens."
2. "The Astonished Painter," or "Time and Tide Wait for No Man." Rect. 2¾ by 3¾ in. Ins., "Painted by R. W. Buss. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

"The Token and Atlantic Souvenir," Boston, 1834:

1. "The Castle." Rect. 3½ by 4 in. Ins., "Painted by Renoir. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."
2. "The Death of Hassan." Rect. 3 1-8 by 3¾ in. Ins., "Painted by H. Vernet. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

"The Pearl," 1830, pub. by Thomas T. Ash, Phila.:

1. "The Mother's Joy." Rect. frame 2¼ by 3 3-8 in. Ins., "Painted by Pickersgill. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

"The Humorist's Own Book. Pub. by Key & Biddle, 1833:

1. Title Page. Vignette. Scene at dining table. Ins., "Corbold Ellis."
2. "Capital Joke." Rect. frame 2¼ by 3 3-16 in, Ins., "Corbold Ellis."

"American Singer's Own Book," Key, Mielke & Biddle:

1. Title Page, illustrating seven popular songs. Rect. frame 2 3-8 by 4 7-16. Engraved by G. B. Ellis.
2. Engraving, containing nine popular songsters, each framed in medallion, interlocked in rustic tracery. Moore, Burns, Dibdin, Catalin, Garcia, Paton, Sinclair, Sontag, Graham. Fr. 2 5-8 by 4 3-8. Ins., "Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

"The Token and Atlantic Souvenir," pub. by Bowen, Boston, 1836:

1. "The Emigrant's Adventure." Rect. 3½ by 4 7-8 in. Ins., "Painted by Fisher. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."
2. "The Hunters of the Prairie." Rect. 3½ by 4 7-8 in. Ins., "Painted by Dougherty. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."



"Friendship's Offering," Boston, 1842:

1. "The Death of Sapphira." Rect. 2 7-8 by 3 5-8 in. Ins., "Painted by J. Opie, R. A. Engraved by G. B. Ellis."

### MISCELLANEOUS SUBJECTS

1. Surrender of General Burgoyne to General Gates, 1777.
2. Lady Grey and Children.
3. Thomas Scott.
4. American Scenery.
5. Catskill Falls.
6. Delaware Water Gap.
7. Lake Scene.
8. Moonlight.
9. Niagara.
10. Passaic Falls.
11. Schuylkill.
12. Silver Cascade in the White Mountains.
13. Trenton Falls, N. Y.
14. The Brother's Protection.
15. Jesus Christ, copied from a cameo of Early Centuries.
16. The Contented Slave.
17. The Glove.
18. Love Asleep.
19. The Shrine.
20. The Serenaders.
21. Tropical Verdure.
22. The Parting Hour.
23. The Toilette.
24. The Unwelcome Guest.
25. The Village School in an Uproar.
26. The Bride of Abydos.
27. Mount Shasta.
28. The Bridesmaid.
29. The Bride's Departure.
30. The Return.
31. The Doomed Bride.
32. The Bower of Paphos.
33. Richard and Saladin.
34. The Fairy Isle.
35. The Fisher Boy.
36. The Brigand.
37. Early Piety.

## Early Hough Families of Bucks County, Pennsylvania

By WALLACE IRWIN HOUGH, NEW YORK CITY

(Doylestown Meeting, May 4, 1935)

A FAIRLY safe beginning for a paper of this sort should be to state its purpose, because in the more or less related material to follow—material, by the way, sometimes related only in the hopeful mind of its compiler—I defy any reasonable person to discover either a purpose or a method.

The purpose then is fourfold. First, I should like to indicate the number of immigrant Houghs in Bucks County who might have been founders of families. It has commonly been assumed that all the Pennsylvania Houghs are descended either from Richard Hough, the Provincial Councillor, or from John Hough of Middletown, because we can boast of more data on these two gentlemen than on the other eight of the name who were connected with the Province.

In the second place, I am going to point out whatever interrelations I have been able to discover among these ten pioneer Hough families. In some few cases there is a stated blood relationship, but for the most part we can base our theories of kinship only from certain business and social contacts among these families in the county.

Next, I shall mention two large families of this name who were in America before the founding of Pennsylvania; and, in the absence of real evidence of immediate relationship, restate some facts about the old Hough family of County Chester, England, who undoubtedly were the ancestors of all our American Houghs of English descent.<sup>1</sup>

Last and, I think, most important of all, my aim is to compile what data we have regarding these families into some rough system so that it may form a basis for more complete researches for those persons interested in tying together the American families and the parent stock in Cheshire.

Since, at the present date, Richard Hough, the Provincial Councillor, is the best known of the pioneers of the name in

<sup>1</sup> Some people of German and Dutch descent whose names were spelled Huff have, in some cases, changed their surnames to the English spelling H-O-U-G-H after living in this country.

Pennsylvania, it seems fitting to touch first on the highlights of his brief career in the province.<sup>2</sup>

### RICHARD HOUGH

1. **Richard Hough**, of the city of Macclesfield in the County of Chester, England, Chapman, and a member of the Society of Friends, arrived in Pennsylvania in the Ship "Endeavour" of London, Seventh month 29, 1683, bringing with him four servants or dependents: **Francis Hough** (probably a younger brother or nephew) who was to serve two years and to have fifty acres of land at the end of his term; Thomas Wood (or Woodhouse) and Mary, his wife, to serve respectively five and four years and each to have fifty acres; and James Sutton, to serve four years, and to have three pounds, five shillings per annum and fifty acres of land when his period of service had expired.

Richard Hough seated himself in Bucks County, where he took up two tracts of land; both of which fronted on the Delaware River and both situated in Makefield on the boundary lines of the Township. It has been thought that the geographical position of his land in Makefield Township probably gave it that name, for Makefield is generally accepted to be a corruption of "Macclesfield," his native city in Cheshire.

The boundary of the upper tract, [by warrant dated Sept. 20, 1685, and by patent of July 30, 1687] described as "five hundred acres next Henry Baker on the Delaware River," formed the line between Makefield and the Proprietary's Manor of Highlands, had a half-mile of river frontage, ran inland for about a mile and three quarters, and covered the site of what is now Taylorsville. This tract, instead of being a plantation of five hundred acres, actually contained, when it was resurveyed, over six hundred acres. Richard willed this land to his second son, John Hough, a Justice of the Bucks County Court, and it was called by the latter "Houghton" or "Houghton Farm."

The lower tract, lying approximately two miles below Yardley and comprising about four hundred sixteen acres, was coincident, according to the Holme's Map, with the line between Makefield and Falls. It had a quarter-mile stretch of river front and

<sup>2</sup> The late Oliver Hough of Newtown has written a detailed and excellent account of Richard Hough's life in the "Pa. Mag. of Hist. and Biog." Vol. 18, pp. 20-34 incl.; and in Vol. 30, pp. 487-489 of the same publication.

extended inland for almost three miles. This was Richard's home plantation and here he built for his family a stone house—the stone used in the building doubtless coming from “ye great quarry in Richard Hough's and Abel Janney's lands.” The lower plantation and home passed on to Richard Hough's eldest son, Richard, who, like his brother John, was a Justice of the Bucks County Court, and whose descendants in the male line have lived on the land until 1850 when they moved to Ewing, N. J.

By his will dated May 1, 1704, Richard Hough left to his youngest child, Joseph Hough, all his land lying “at Neshaminie Creek betwixt Randall Blackshawes and John Grays land which is almost five hundred seventy odd acres.” This property on the Neshaminy was first taken up by John Clowes, Richard Hough's father-in-law, and after Clowes' death Richard bought the tract from the heir, Joseph Clowes, in 1702, as a patrimony for his own son Joseph Hough, who was, of course, Joseph Clowes' nephew. In after years when Joseph settled on his land, the “five hundred seventy odd acres” were found to be eight hundred forty acres. The tract was in Warwick Township when those boundaries were established, and is now partially included in Doylestown Township. “Houghville” takes its name from this branch of Richard Hough's family.

Richard also owned two hundred seventy odd acres in Lower Makefield near his home plantation, land bought in 1694 from Abel Janney and others and part of an original grant to William and Charles Biles. He owned as well four hundred seventy-five acres of land in Buckingham which he bought from his brother John Hough of Macclesfield, [of whom later]. In all, Richard Hough's holdings, scattered about the county, amounted to approximately 2,600 acres.

He took an active part in provincial and county affairs, and we have evidence that his politics were conservative and in accord with the policies of the Proprietaries [See the Penn-Logan Correspondence]. Richard Hough was a Justice of the Bucks County Court; [See Pa. Mag. Hist. & Biog. Vol. 18, p. 18 note]; a member of the Provincial Assembly for the terms 1684, 1688, 1690, 1697, 1699, 1700, 1703 and 1704; and a member of the Provincial Council of Pennsylvania for the years 1693 and 1700.



In the Penn-Logan correspondence, Logan wrote to William Penn in England: (Philadelphia, Second Mo. 5, 1705) "...I expect but little good from the present representatives till another election,—the honest being so much out-voted by men of deep designs or shallow sense.... Richard Hough, one of the best in the House, was, about three weeks ago unfortunately overset in a wherry, coming down the river, and with two other persons, lost his life; the rest were saved. He is much lamented by all that knew him, and understand the value of a good man."

William Penn in reply wrote from London, Seventh Mo. 14, 1705, "I lament the loss of honest Richard Hough. Such men must needs be wanted where selfishness and forgetfulness of God's mercies so much abound."

Richard Hough of Macclesfield, Cheshire, together with his future father-in-law, John Clowes of Gosworth, Co. Chester, England, and the latter's wife Margery and three of the Clowes' children: William, Rebecca, and Margery (junior), brought over to Pennsylvania a joint certificate from Congleton Mo. Meeting of Friends held "at Mary Brooks' house (widow) in Cheshire the 2nd of the 3rd Mo., 1683." Richard belonged to the Falls Meeting of Friends in Bucks County, and we have Michener's "Early Quakerism" (p. 75) as authority for the statement that although the Falls Meeting House was built in 1690, the "Quarterly Meeting continued to be held at the houses of William Biles, Nicholas Waln, Richard Hough, Joshua Hoopes and others" until 1696.

Richard Hough married First mo. 17, 1684, Margery Clowes; born 11 mo. 17, 1656, in Gosworth Parish, Cheshire; died Nov. 30, 1720 (probably on the home-plantation, before described). This was the first marriage to be recorded in Falls Meeting. Margery Clowes (who crossed in the "Endeavour" with Richard and her parents) was the daughter of John Clowes, of Gosworth, Cheshire, yeoman, by his wife Margery, and a granddaughter of another John Clowes of Cheshire. Her father was one of the principal land holders in Bucks County; in addition to his tract on the Neshaminy (which it will be remembered Richard Hough bought for his son, Joseph Hough) he owned his home plantation, called by him "**The Clough,**" which was situated on the Delaware River and in Makefield Township. John Clowes was a member of the Provincial Assembly in 1683, 1684. He died

Seventh mo. 4, 1687; and his wife Margery died Second Mo. 2, 1698.

The following abstract of a will recorded in Philadelphia [Will Bk. B. No. 15; Rec. p. 30] shows us that Richard Hough's brother was definitely John Hough of Macclesfield and not the John Hough who settled in Middletown Township, Bucks County:

"Richard Nixon, of Macclesfield, England. Signed 9th Month 30, 1699; proved January 22, 1699/1700. Mentions...Cousin John Hough; Richard Hough and his children; Richard Hough and his son John, and George Lowe. Joseph Stanion's children. James Nixon's children: Thomas, Elizabeth and Sarah. George Clarke's daughter, Mary. Executors: John Hough of Macclesfield, England, and Richard Hough of Pennsylvania. Witnesses: Abel James, Mary James, and Richard Hough."

As we have been told from Logan's letter to William Penn, Richard Hough was drowned in the Delaware River, March 25, 1705, on his way from his home to Philadelphia. He left behind his widow Margery (Clowes) Hough and five children: Mary, Sarah, Richard, Jr., John, and Joseph.

#### ISSUE

1. Mary Hough, b. 6 mo. 1, 1685; d. Nov. 11, 1720; married Ap. 6, 1704, William Atkinson, Councilman of Bristol, Coroner and County Commissioner, etc., son of Thomas Atkinson, a Minister of the Society of Friends, late of Newby, Yorks., Eng.
2. Sarah Hough, b. 4 mo. 7, 1690; mar. (1st) 4th mo. 23, 1708, Isaac Atkinson, a brother of William (above); she mar. (2nd) in 1724, Leonard Shallcross.
3. Richard Hough, Justice of Bucks Co. Court, b. ....; d. ....; m. (1st) Hester Baker, dau. of Henry Baker, of Bucks Co., and a widow of Thomas Yardley and William Browne. He mar. (2nd) Sept. 27, 1717, Deborah, widow of John Gumley, of New Castle County.

#### ISSUE BY FIRST MARRIAGE

I—Richard Hough, III, died young.

## ISSUE BY SECOND MARRIAGE

II—William Hough, died without issue prior to 1755.

III—Deborah Hough, m. Thomas Davis of Lower Makefield.

IV—Margery Hough, m. Jonathan Sauls of Philadelphia.

V—Henry Hough, son and heir, b. 8 mo. 11, 1724; d. 8-27, 1796; m. 10-22, 1748, Rebecca Croasdale (1727-1800), dau. of William and Grace (Harding) Croasdale, of Newtown Tp.

VI—Mary Hough, b. 1726; d. 1802; m. 2 mo. 12, 1752 [O. S.] Anthony Burton, Jr., of Bristol, Bucks Co.

4. John Hough, b. Sept. 18, 1693; inherited his father's upper plantation on the Delaware River which he called "Houghton"; was a Justice of Bucks Co. Court. He married 1718/19, Elizabeth Taylor, dau. of Philip Taylor of Oxford Township, Phila. County, and Julianna, his wife.

## ISSUE

I—John Hough, b. Jan. 3, 1719/20; d. 1797; removed to Loudoun County, Virginia, where he held over 4,000 A., his seat being "Corby Hall." [Do not confuse him with Francis Hough of Virginia whom we shall consider later.] He married, 1742, Sarah Janney, dau. of Joseph and Rebecca (Biles) Janney, and granddaughter of the two Provincial Councillors, Thomas Janney and William Biles. Gen. Washington mentions John Hough's hospitality at "Corby Hall."

II—Joseph Hough, b. 20 July, 1722; d. 1777; removed to Loudoun Co., Va.; m. Oct. 15, 1746, Lydia Hurst.

III—Benjamin Hough, b. June 14, 1724; d. Feb. 10, 1803; minister of the Soc. of Friends; m. (1st) June 9, 1748, Elizabeth West, dau. of Thomas West of Wilmington, Del., of the family of Benjamin West, R. A.; m. (2nd) Sarah, widow of Isaac Janney, of Cecil Co., Maryland.

IV—Isaac Hough, b. Nov. 15, 1726; d. Apr. 13, 1786; removed to Warminster Tp.; m. Sept. 24, 1748, Edith Hart, b. May 14, 1727; d. Mar. 27, 1805; dau. of John Hart, Jr., High Sheriff, Coroner, and Justice of Bucks Co. Courts, by his wife Eleanor, dau. of Silas Crispin, 1st cousin to William Penn.

V—William Hough, b. Jan. 1, 1727/8; m. 1749, Sarah Blaker.

VI—Thomas Hough, b. Jan. 2, 1729/30; d. May 18, 1810, in Phila.; m. (1st) Mar. 17, 1757, Jane, dau. of Sam'l Adams of Phila.; he mar. (2nd) Jan. 8, 1784, Mary Bacon, dau. of John Bacon, of Bacon's Neck, Cumberland Co., N. J., and widow of Thos. Gilbert and Richard Wistar.

VII—Septimus Hough, b. June 21, 1731; d. Nov. 3, 1749.

VIII—Elizabeth Hough, b. Feb. 15, 1732/3; m. Nathan Tomlinson.

IX—Bernard Hough, b. Jan. 15, 1734/5; d. in France (?).

X—Martha Hough, b. June 22, 1737; m. David Bunting.

XI—Samuel Hough, b. April 15, 1739.

5. Joseph Hough, b. Oct. 17, 1695; d. May 10, 1773, in Warwick (Doylestown); buried in Buckingham Friends' Burying Ground. By Richard Hough's will Joseph inherited the Neshaminy tract which had belonged to his grandfather, John Clowes of "The Clough." Joseph married circa 1725/6, Elizabeth West, born circa 1708, a daughter of Nathaniel West, 3rd, of Buckingham by his wife Elizabeth ———, and a granddaughter of Nathaniel West, 2nd, late of Burlington Co., N. J., and Newport, Rhode Island, by his wife, Elizabeth Dungan, eldest dau. of Rev. Thomas Dungan of R. I. and Bucks Co., Pa.

#### ISSUE

- I—Sarah Hough, m. James Radcliffe, son of Edward and Phoebe (Baker) Radcliffe.
- II—Martha Hough, b. 1728; d. 1785; m. William Evans, son of Lewis Evans, a Trooper in the Battle of Boyne.
- III—Mary Hough, m. Samuel Gourley of Wrightstown.
- IV—Rebecca Hough, m. (1st) George Williams; m. (2nd) his brother, Samuel Williams of Gwynedd.
- V—Joseph Hough, b. 1730; d. Jan. 6, 1818; mar. March 7, 1757, his cousin, Mary Tomkins, b. Nov. 25, 1739; d. Aug. 5, 1811; dau. of Robert and Lydia (Carrell) Tomkins of Warrington Tp.
- VI—John Hough, "Non-Associator" of 1775; m. Oct. 31, 1767, at St. Michael's and Zion Church, Phila., Ruth Williams.
- VII—Margery Hough, m. Hugh Shaw.
- VIII—Elizabeth Hough, m. Robert Tomkins, 3rd, (brother to Mary Tomkins, wife of Joseph Hough).
- IX—Hannah Hough; d. April 18, 1819; m. Simon Meredith.

Before we leave Richard Hough's family I should like to say a word or two about the coat of arms. Richard's descendants in the male lines have been using the coat of arms listed under his name in Crozier's "General Armory," George Norburry MacKenzie's "Colonial Families of America," Vol. II, and in John Matthew's "American Armory and Blue Book." The blazon is as follows: Arms—Argent, a bend Sable; Crest—a wolf's head erased, Sable; motto—"Memor Esto Majorum."

The arms (Argent, a bend Sable) are an ancient Hough device, in use by the family in Cheshire long before the Heralds' Visitations in the sixteenth century. Another very ancient Hough coat is that of the Houghs of Hough (or Hogh) in Nantwich Hundred, Cheshire, which consists only of the arms: Argent, a chevron Sable between three crescents of the field. The first coat of arms (the one which the Houghs descended from Richard bear) is the one borne by the Houghs of Leighton



and Thornton Hough, Cheshire, since circa 1250; the crest was added sometime after the Visitation of 1580.

We have no proof to date that Richard Hough used this blazon. The late Oliver Hough of Newtown, whose bookplate [See "Hallowell-Paul Family History," 1924] was an engraving of the same coat of arms, found the device "Argent, a bend Sable" in use by a great-grand uncle of his, Isaac Hough, Junior, who lived in the late 18th and early 19th centuries, and who may have borne these arms as a matter of tradition.

Certainly, this coat of arms was borne in England at a date sufficiently early for the first armigerous gentleman of the family to have been the common ancestor of Richard Hough and of all the other Houghs who spring from Cheshire.

#### JOHN HOUGH OF MACCLESFIELD

2. Suppose we consider briefly Richard Hough's brother, **John Hough of Macclesfield**, who is not known to have left England, but who owned land in Bucks County, Pa. In 1691, John Hough of Macclesfield, Co. Chester, England, bought from William Penn three hundred seventy-five acres of land in Pennsylvania, "toward the Susquehanna river clear of Indian incumbrance," and in 1694 conveyed three-fifths of this tract to his brother, Richard Hough, then in Pennsylvania. This land was the tract lying in Buckingham which Richard in his will directed to be sold. John Hough's purchase called for 375 A., but the amount laid off to him was much greater than that, for the resurvey of 1702 showed Richard Hough's three-fifths of it to be four hundred seventy-five acres; this land was confirmed to him by patent dated November 24, 1702.

Very cautiously I submit a tentative record of John Hough of Macclesfield and his children which was compiled entirely from copies of Macclesfield vital statistics and vital statistics of Friends' Quarterly Meeting of Cheshire and Staffordshire, England.

John Hough was born in 1648; died 3 mo. 22, 1728, and was buried with his first wife at Macclesfield. He married first, circa 1680, Mary ———, born circa 1650, and died 9 mo. 12, 1715. They lived in Macclesfield and were the parents of ten children. He married (2nd) 10 mo. 9, 1719, Mrs. Ellen Sarra

of Newton, Cheshire. She was born in 1666, died 6th mo. 25, 1721, and was buried at Newton.

#### ISSUE OF JOHN AND MARY HOUGH OF MACCLESFIELD, CHESHIRE

1. Henry Hough, b. 1st Mo. 7, 1681; Died young.
2. Henry Hough, Chapman, b. 1st Mo. 7, 1683/4; d. 10th Mo. 21, 1711; mar. 7 mo. 9, 1708, Mary Bangs of Stockport, Cheshire, dau. of Benjamin Bangs, Sr. She was b. 1684; d. 3 mo. 8, 1732.
3. Richard Hough, b. 5th Mo. 1, 1684; d. 10th mo. 4, 1707.
4. John Hough, Jr., b. 5th mo. 13, 1686; d. 3rd mo. 10, 1724; mar. 8 mo. 12, 1714, Catharine Mellor of Whitehough, Staffordshire, b. 1695; d. 4 mo. 10, 1721. They lived at Macclesfield, and had issue three children.
5. Mary Hough, b. 5th mo. 13, 1686, (a twin to John, Jr.); she mar. 3rd mo. 1711, James Penketh, of Great Sankey, Lancashire.
6. Elizabeth Hough, b. 11 mo. 5, 1688; d. 5th mo. 27, 1722; mar. 10th mo. 25, 1707, John Hough of Sutton, b. 11 mo. 5, 1679, son of Thomas and Ellen (Barnes) Hough.
7. Catherine Hough, b. 9 mo. 17, 1690; d. 6 mo. 12, 1691.
8. Catherine Hough, b. 9 mo. 1, 1691; d. 6 mo. 14, 1709.
9. Anne Hough, b. 7 mo. 3, 1693; d. 4 mo. 15, 1696.
10. Thomas Hough, died 2 mo. 30, 1698; buried at Eaton with his two sisters, Catherine and Anne.

#### FRANCIS HOUGH

3. Unfortunately we have very little information concerning **Francis Hough** who came to Pennsylvania in the ship "Endeavour" (Sept. 29, 1683) and who has been assumed to be a younger brother or nephew of Richard Hough. We do not know the degree of kinship which existed between Francis Hough and his patron, but it seems fairly safe to say that there was some blood relationship.

Francis Hough's contract with Richard called for two years' service, at the end of which time Francis was to receive fifty acres of land. Like most of these tracts, the actual acreage was greater than the amount stipulated. In 1703, when Buckingham Township came into being Francis Hough had 256 acres there.

A bond (Deed Bk. I, p. 99, Doylestown) dated January 11, 1686, gives the information that Francis Hough was a carpenter.

A deed, dated February 3, 1749 (Deed Bk. 11, p. 65) yields us the data: that Francis Hough was living in Plumstead Township at that time, that his wife's name was Abigail, that he was borrowing money amounting to £14-15 sh. on his 91 acres of land in Plumstead which the Proprietaries had conveyed to him by patent dated December 14, 1748; and, especially interesting, that he was borrowing this money from a Mr. John Riche, yeoman, of Plumstead, who was the husband of Sarah Hough, a daughter of John Hough of Middletown Township, Bucks Co. This is the first connection in this paper between a member of Richard Hough's family and that of John Hough of Middletown.

Deed Book 12, page 163, shows that an Abigail Hough (possibly the wife of this Francis Hough) witnessed a deed dated June 29, 1753, between John Hough of Solebury; Hannah, his wife; Eleanor Hough, widow, his mother; and William Hough, his brother; to John Barcroft of Solebury [See John Hough's pedigree ahead].

#### JOHN HOUGH

4. The Hough family in Bucks County, excepting Richard's family, on whom we have the most information is that of **John Hough**, yeoman, who came from Hough, a part of Wilmslow Parish in the Hundred of Nantwich, Cheshire, England, and settled in Middletown Township, Bucks County, Pennsylvania. [The record of his arrival is given in Pa. Mag. of Hist. Vol. 9, p. 229; and an account of his immediate family is given in T. Maxwell Potts' "Our Family Ancestors," pub. 1895.]

He was born circa 1660; married circa 1680, Hannah ———. They arrived in Pennsylvania 9th mo. 1683 in the ship "Friendship" of Liverpool with their son, John Hough, Jr., and five servants: George Glaire and Issabel, his wife, to serve 4 years; George Glaire, Jr., their child, to serve until he is 21; Nathaniel Watmough and **Thomas Hough**, each to serve 4 years.

This family settled in Middletown in the northwest corner of the township adjoining the land of Shadrach Walley of Newtown Twp. [See Cutler Map, 1703, p. 206, Vol. 3. Davis' "Hist. of Bucks County."] Hereafter, we shall call the head of this family John Hough of Middletown to distinguish him

from Richard Hough's brother, John of Macclesfield, and from his second son, John Hough of "Houghton."

John of Middletown was a member of Middletown Meeting and later of Falls Monthly Meeting. Besides his home tract of land, he bought several hundred acres in Newtown Township, but we do not know that he ever lived on the latter tract.

In Davis' "History of Bucks County," Volume II, page 99, there is the statement that "In 1734, not long after the Proprietaries opened their land for settlement, John Hough purchased 200 A. on Deep Run in Bedminster Township." This refers to John Hough, Jr., son of John of Middletown.

He was a member of the Provincial Assembly for Bucks County in the year 1710.

Letters of Administration on his estate were granted January 20, 1732, to his eldest son, John Hough. The securities were Samuel Scott and Richard Sands (the latter was a brother-in-law of the administrator).

Francis Rossell, late of Macclesfield, Co. Chester, England, who came to Pennsylvania in the "Endeavour" with Richard Hough, Francis Hough, Samuel Hough and John Clowes, and who settled first in Burlington, N. J. (1684), and later in Bucks County, by his last will and testament, dated 8 mo. 5, 1694, (reg. at Doylestown) devised 400 acres of land to the children of John Hough. This land lay in the upper part of the county, and on 7th mo. 10, 1712, it was confirmed to the heirs by the Board of Commissioners.

#### ISSUE OF JOHN AND HANNAH HOUGH OF MIDDLETOWN

1. John Hough, b. in Cheshire; d. 1744; Will dated Aug. 12, 1744; prob. Nov. 17, 1744, wife Eleanor and son William are executors (Bk. 2, p. 42). He mar. 4 mo. 1, 1714, Elinor Sands, b. 10 mo. 5, 1692, a dau. of Stephen and Jane (Cowgill) Sands of Middletown, Bucks Co. They had issue eight children: Buckingham records:

I—Mary Hough, b. 7 mo. 4, 1715; d. 11 mo. 5, 1782.

II—John Hough, 3rd, b. 12 mo. 21, 1716/17; d. intestate before 1776; mar. (1st) Hannah ———. Was living in Solebury Tp., in 1753. He mar. (2nd) at Christ Church, Phila., Nov. 8, 1757, Olive Rogers. John and Olive (Rogers) Hough had issue a dau. Eleanor Hough. Olive (Rogers) Hough, after the death of John Hough, remarried to William Doyle, as his second wife.

III—Jane Hough, b. 10 m. 10, 1718.



- IV—Stephen Hough, b. 1 mo. 27, 1721—not mentioned in his father's will, may have died young.
- V—William Hough, b. 12 mo. 16, 1722/3; lived in Solebury; one of father's executors; his own will dated 4th mo. 16, 1793; prov. 2 mo. 30, 1793/4, names brother Richard Hough and his own son William Hough as his executors.
- VI—Daniel Hough, innkeeper, of Warwick Tp., b. 2 mo. 5, 1725; m. Judith Hartley, dau. of John Hartley, of Solebury. He rented Doyle's Hotel 1774; bought it Oct. 1, 1776. [See Deed Bk. 11, p. 57; D. Bk. 18, p. 452; D. Bk. 18, p. 454; and Deed Bk. 21, p. 101—all in Doylestown.]
- VII—Joseph Hough, b. 7th mo. 10, 1727.
- VIII—Richard Hough, b. 3rd mo.
2. Mary Hough, b. 7 mo. 6, 1684; d. 11 mo. 21, 1711/12; m. (1st) 10 mo. 26, 1705, Jacob Janney; m. (2nd) 3 mo. 2, 1710, John Fisher.
  3. Stephen Hough, b. 1 mo. 30, 1687.
  4. Hannah Hough, b. 1 mo. 7, 1690; m. 1709/10, at Falls Mtg., Thomas Ashton, as his second wife; he had married (1st) 5th mo. 31, 1701, Deborah Baines of Falls Tp.
  5. Daniel Hough, b. 4 mo. 14, 1693.
  6. Isaac Hough, b. 12 mo. 20, 1694/5.
  7. Sarah Hough, b. 4 mo. 31, 1701; m. John Rich. He applied for membership in Buckingham Mo. Mtg. on 10 mo. 3, 1728, and when he was accepted 11 mo. 7, 1728, he declared his intention of marriage with Sarah Hough. In 1749, Elizabeth, widow of John Walley and of Nicholas Hellings, (she was born a Hough, and was sister of Samuel Hough of Newtown) left money to Sarah Riche, wife of John. Note that John Riche lent money to Francis Hough who came over with Richard Hough, Provincial Councillor.
  8. Joseph Hough, b. 1st mo. 4, 1703; may have been Joseph of Bensalem who married Deborah [Knight?]. See Adm. Bk. A, p. 26, Feb. 23, 1750. [The records of these last four children are from Falls Monthly Meeting.]

### THOMAS HOUGH

5. The next person to be considered is **Thomas Hough** who came from Cheshire to Pennsylvania in the "Friendship," 9th mo. 1683, and who was under contract for four years' service to John Hough of Middletown. His family was not connected with Bucks County, for he removed to Hopewell Township, Burlington County, N. J. He was living in Hopewell, 10 mo. 20, 1704, when he married at Fallsington, Bucks County, Jane Cowin, spinster, of Falls.

Thomas Hough died in 1736, leaving a will. He and his wife had issue three children. [See T. M. Potts' "Our Family Ancestors" 1895.]

1. Mary Hough, m. Benjamin Cripps.
2. Hannah Hough, m. (1st) Daniel Haines, and (2nd) Isaac Fell.
3. Jonathan Hough, b. 1720; d. intestate 1778; m. Elizabeth Brian; they had issue nine children.
  - I—Daniel Hough, d. unm. 1797.
  - II—Letitia Hough, m. William Budd.
  - III—Samuel Hough, b. 12 mo. 13, 1746; d. 6 mo. 6, 1815; m. Oct. 25, 1775, Susanna Newbold, b. 2 mo. 3, 1750; d. Aug. 22, 1815.
  - IV—Thomas Hough.
  - V—William Hough, d. 1781 unm.; paymaster in N. J. Militia during Revolution.
  - VI—Jonathan Hough, d. unm. 1781—left a will.
  - VII—Benjamin Hough, d. unm. 1793, see will.
  - VIII—Jane Hough, d. unm. 1781, see will.
  - IX—Rebecca Hough, died young.

Because John Hough of Middletown brought over to Pennsylvania, Thomas Hough of Hopewell, there is some reason to conjecture that the two were related. If such a kinship exists, Thomas is also related to Samuel Hough of Newtown and to Elizabeth, his sister, to Michael Hough of Newtown, and very likely to Richard Hough, Provincial Councillor, and to Francis Hough.

General Alfred Lacey Hough and Mr. Charles Merrill Hough of N. Y. C. are descended from Thomas of Hopewell.

#### SAMUEL HOUGH

6. **Samuel Hough of Newtown Township** was in all probability a relative of Richard Hough, Provincial Councillor, and fairly certainly a kinsman of John Hough of Middletown. Samuel came from Cheshire, via London, in the "Endeavour" with Richard Hough and was an indentured servant to John Clowes of Gosworth, Cheshire, who was Richard Hough's father-in-law. According to his contract Samuel Hough was to be free on July 29, 1687, and was to receive fifty acres of land. However, when Cutler surveyed Newtown Township in 1703, he owned 732 acres next to the land of Michael Hough; the

latter may also have been a relative of Samuel's. [Samuel Hough's sister left money to the children of John of Middletown; and Michael Hough's father-in-law, Francis Rossell, left 400 acres to John of Middletown's children.]

We know that Samuel Hough had a sister, Elizabeth Hough of Newtown, for she mentions her brother, Samuel Hough, in her will (probated Dec. 10, 1749). It is this lady who connects Samuel, whom we consider a relative of Richard Hough, to the John Hough family of Middletown.

Elizabeth Hough of Newtown married John Walley of Newtown (the only son and heir of Shadrach and Mary (Sharpe) Walley), and they had issue four children: Joseph, John, Jr., Ananias, and Damaris. John Walley died and his widow, Elizabeth (Hough) Walley, remarried to Nicholas Hellings of Newtown, as his second wife. Hellings died in 1745, and Elizabeth Hough was again left a widow. Nicholas Hellings by his first wife (name unknown) had issue a daughter, Martha Hellings, who married, before 1745, William Doyle, as his first wife.

William Doyle, it will be remembered, married second Olive Rogers, widow of John Hough of Solebury. [See Hough of Middletown Notes.]

Elizabeth Hough by her will left money to the children of John Hough of Middletown. There must have been some blood relationship between Samuel and Elizabeth, on the one hand, and the Houghs of Middletown, on the other. And because Richard Hough's father-in-law, John Clowes, brought Samuel Hough from Cheshire to this country, one would think that probably Richard and Samuel were related also; and hence, that John Hough of Middletown and Richard Hough the Councillor bore reasonably close ties of kinship.

Samuel Hough of Newtown has left us two different wax impressions of seals he used. One of the seals is distinctly armorial, but unfortunately not the "Argent, a bend Sable," or the "wolf's head erased, Sable."

A deed dated Fourth mo. 4, 1702, between "Samuell Hough, carpenter to John Stackhouse, of Middletown, yeoman," 300 A., etc., bears the following seal: arms—Argent, a chevron (color?) between three birds [color?]; crest—a bird[?].

Another deed by Thomas Penn and Richard Penn to Samuel Hough, 1734, bears Samuel's fantastic seal: "on a wreath of the

colors, a cup between two flaming hearts, surmounted by a royal crown." This device is most un-heraldic; is more like a trademark than a crest!<sup>3</sup>

### MICHAEL HOUGH

7. **Michael Hough**, innkeeper, was Samuel Hough's neighbor, and was most likely a relative of John Hough of Middletown, and possibly of Richard Hough, Provincial Councillor. We do not know how Michael Hough, or Huff (as he sometimes spelled his name) came to Pennsylvania, but we do know that at an early date he acquired the tract of land comprising 250 acres in Newtown which had belonged to Thomas Revell.

Michael Hough married Joan Rossell, daughter of Francis Rossell, late of Macclesfield, Co. Chester, England, who came to Pennsylvania in the "Endeavour" with Richard Hough, Francis Hough, Samuel Hough, and John Clowes. Francis Rossell came over with a Michael Rossell, and an early bond dated 10 m. 9, 1684, describes them both as "milners." Francis Rossell, it will be remembered, devised by will dated 8 mo. 5, 1694, 400 acres to the children of John Hough of Middletown.

After Michael Hough's death, 5th mo. 22, 1687, Joan (Rossell) Hough married Thomas Brock.

7 mo. 10, 1688, "Joan Huft the relict widow of Michael Huft, late of the Ferry House over against Burlington, Innkeeper," conveys Power of Attorney to Thomas Brock.

In Michael Hough's will, dated 4th mo. 3, 1685, and witnessed by John Otter, he mentions one daughter, Mary. John Boyden and Edmund Bennett inventoried his estate on 6th mo. 26, 1687, and his "250 acres of land lying near Newtowne" was appraised at £15; "1 acre lying near ye Ferry" at £2-10 sh. 1 d.; and a "servant maide" at £8.

Besides the Houghs already mentioned who emigrated to

<sup>3</sup> ADDENDA—6. Samuel Hough of Newtown, Carpenter, was born circa 1665; and he married between 1708 and 1712 Miss Ruth ———.

On June 2, 1702, he received by deed a tract of 564 acres of land (not 732 acres as on the alleged Cutler Map in Davis' Hist. of Bucks Co.) from Israel Taylor of Tinicum Island, surgeon, and Joseph Taylor of Philadelphia, cordwainer, the two sons of Christopher Taylor who had received the land by patent from Penn, 5th Month 26, 1684. Samuel Hough sold parts of his land and disposed of the residue March 14, 1712, his wife Ruth joining him in the deed. (See Bucks County Deed Book, No. 4, p. 268.)



Pennsylvania, there are Daniel of Chester Co., Pa.; Stephen of Chester Co.; and Walter of Bensalem Township, Bucks Co. These last three gentlemen are little more than names at present.

#### DANIEL HOUGH

8. **Daniel Hough** owned land between Crum Creek and Darby Creek and abutting on Newtown Township, Chester Co., Pa. [See Harris Map, circa 1715, in Battle's "Hist. of Bucks Co."] John Hough of Middletown, Bucks County, had a son named Daniel, possibly named for Daniel of Chester, but we have no evidence that the two families knew each other.

#### STEPHEN HOUGH

9. **Stephen Hough [or Hugh]** was granted a warrant for 50 acres of land by the Proprietary, in 1683, to be laid out in Chester County, between Crum Creek and Darby Creek.

Stephen Hough married Frances ———, and they had issue a daughter Martha, born 3 mo. 11, 1684, who married Jonathan Taylor. Stephen died 11 mo. 21, 1683 [before the birth of his daughter] and his widow Frances remarried 12 mo. 1684/5 to Thomas Norbury of Newtown, Chester County.

The land, referred to above, was laid out in Newtown Tp. (now part of Delaware County). Thomas Norbury held this tract in right of his wife and at the meeting of the Commissioners of Property, held 2 mo. 13 and 14, 1702, requested a resurvey of it and 125 acres held in his own right, and a patent for the whole. The request was granted.

John Hough of Middletown also had a son **Stephen** who could have been named for Stephen Hough of Chester County, but there is no evidence that the two families even had business relations in the new province.

#### WALTER HOUGH

10. In Davis' "History of Bucks County," Volume I, page 64, there is mention of a **Walter Hough** who was appointed one of two Overseers of Highways for what was later Bensalem Township, Bucks County.

These three gentlemen of the rearguard (Daniel, Stephen and

Walter) are in a class by themselves. I have not been able to discover anything which could connect them to one another or to the other Houghs in Bucks County. Scant though our data may be on Francis, Samuel, Michael and Thomas Hough, there are still indications that they were all probably related to one another, and to Richard Hough, the Provincial Councillor, and to John Hough of Middletown.

There are two other early American Hough families which were in no way connected with Pennsylvania, but which, like our Pennsylvania families, had their roots in Cheshire, England.

"William Hough, common ancestor of nearly all of this name of New England origin, was born in Cheshire in 1619. He emigrated in the party of Rev. Blinman in 1640 and settled first at Green's Harbor, near Plymouth; then at Gloucester, Mass.; and finally at New London, Conn., where he died Aug. 10, 1683." [From: Franklin B. Hough's "American Biographical Notes," p. 212. (1875)]. This William Hough was the son of an Edward Hough of West Chester, Cheshire, England.

The Virginia Magazine of History furnishes us with some interesting accounts of Francis Hough, of the Hough family of Cheshire, who came from London to Virginia in the "Swan" in 1620. At the census of 1624/5, when he was twenty years old, he was living at Elizabeth City.

In 1632, he was assigned a patent for fifty acres in Elizabeth City.

On January 3, 1633, Francis conveyed to Henry Coleman of Elizabeth City, 60 acres, formerly granted Christopher Windmill, deceased, and due Hough for marrying his widow, [Mrs. Windmill].

November 12, 1635, he patented 800 acres at the first creek on the south side of the Nansemond River, and extending to the mouth of the River.

December 26, 1636, he made a bill of sale for rights for 300 acres to Humphrey Swan.

May 17, 1637, Francis Hough obtained four patents aggregating 1,500 acres in Nansemond, or Upper Norfolk.

Francis Hough, gentleman, was a member of the House of Burgesses for Nutmeg Quarters, February, 1632/3; and during the Indian Conflict of October, 1645, he was a member of the

Council of War for the Associated Counties of "Isle of Wight, and Upper and Lower Norfolk." He set out for England, March 4, 1647.

During the Dutch War (1667) the Governor and Council of Virginia ordered five forts of eight guns each to be built at strategic points along the mouths of the rivers. One of these forts was built on "Mr. Hough's plantation on the Nansemond River, probably at the place known as Hough's point."

In his will dated July 25, 1648; probated July 27, 1648, he called himself Francis Hough, of St. Peters the Poor, London, merchant. He mentioned his mother, Mrs. Christian Stockwood; his sister, Mrs. Elizabeth Stockwood; and his four children: William, John, Jane and Anne. He left specific directions that his two sons were to be educated in England in a manner fitting for their management of the Virginia plantations.

Now we have considered the pioneer Hough families of Pennsylvania, and the very early ancestor of the Houghs of New England, and, last, the first Hough known to have set foot in America. One of the striking things about the Pennsylvania families is the extraordinary evidence of blood-relationship existing among them, a matter I have tried to point out by their contacts with one another in Bucks County. Each of seven Bucks County pioneers seems to show a degree of kinship with the other six. Our three "dark horses" from Pennsylvania, (i. e., Daniel and Stephen, of Chester, and Walter of Bensalem Township), may very well be related to the other seven immigrant ancestors in the province, but there is so little known about those elusive gentlemen that it is futile to speculate on their relationship.

Even William Hough of New England and Francis Hough of London and the Old Dominion spring from the common family in Cheshire, so we may say, in a broader sense all the early American Houghs are more or less remotely related.

Let us look, for a moment, at the parent family in County Chester, England. The tradition that the Houghs were of Norman-French origin and "came over with William the Conqueror in 1066" may conceivably be true, but the name, De la Hooghe, De Hooghe and Del Hoghe—as it was then written—is conspicuously absent from the Battle Abbey Roll; and the name is not Norman-French.

The somewhat more reasonable theory that the family was of Flemish origin—though unsupported by documentary evidence—has its basis in the fact that there is a very ancient family of De Hooghe still living near Bruges in Flanders. Also, Giraldus Cambrensis, who wrote his "Itinerary Through Wales" in the twelfth century, mentions a colony of Flemings living along the Welsh border [Cheshire is a border county]; and Hollinshead, the historian, goes farther in his "Chronicles" and relates that there was a large portion of Flanders inundated by the sea and that the survivors of the flood petitioned King Henry that they might be permitted to settle in England. Henry very graciously assigned to them the stormiest portion of his kingdom, the Welsh border, where the Flemings were to hold in check the over-enthusiastic Celts.

The name may have come into England at this time, but why will it not suffice to say that the Del Hoghes or Houghs were an old Cheshire family and there let the matter rest?

We have proof that from 1259 to 1297 a Richard del Hoghe, son of Richard del Hoghe, was frequently at the County Court of Chester, [See Chester Plea Rolls No. 4], and that he held land in Chorlton and in "le Hough" (afterwards "the Hough").

There is, furthermore, the pedigree of the Houghs of Nantwich Hundred, in Cheshire, which shows that another Richard del Hough was a land holder in the reign of Edward I and that his son, Hugh del Hough, styled lord of Hough, was lessee and constable of Chester Castle, in the time of King Edward III.

The Houghs of Leighton and Thornton Hough, in Wirral Hundred, Cheshire, are believed to have sprung from the Houghs of Hough in Nantwich, same County. They acquired these two manors by marriage.

The manor of Leighton was granted at the conquest to Robert de Redolent. After his death and the dispersion of his estates among various owners, the paramount lordship of Leighton was given to the barons of Montalt, under whom it was held by John Riseings and William de Leighton.

The daughter and heiress of William de Leighton brought the manor in marriage to Roger de Thornton, whose only daughter, Ellen, heiress of the manors of Thornton and Leighton, became the wife of a Richard del Hough, from whose descendants the former of these manors [perhaps] obtained the name of



Thornton Hough. Leighton continued in the possession of the Houghs until the 27th year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth when Alice, daughter and heiress of William Hough, Esq., carried the manor to her husband, William Whitmore. Thornton Hough belonged to the Houghs until circa 1805. [Ormerod's "Hist. of Cheshire."] [As I have mentioned, the descendants of Richard Hough, the Provincial Councillor of Pennsylvania, use the coat of arms of these Houghs of Leighton and Thornton Hough.]

While I realize fully the limitations and the inadequacies of this paper, I shall consider that it will have served its purpose if, by indicating some of the interrelationships existing among the Bucks County families and the identical origin of all the early Houghs in America, it stimulates present members of these families to make an attempt to consolidate the lines in this country and to trace their lineal descent from the early house in Cheshire.

## Covered Highway Bridges in Bucks County

By GEORGE M. HART, DOYLESTOWN, PA.

(Doylestown Meeting, May 4, 1935)

COVERED bridges, this fast disappearing remnant of the olden days, will soon see its last stand on country roads, and become a matter of history. No other bridge makes a more attractive appearance than the covered type. They gave good and satisfactory service until automobiles and trucks began to travel our roads. America has always demanded speed and then more speed. The result is that many out-of-the-way things are practically condemned, and so with the covered bridge; it has outlived its usefulness. Today comparatively few remain on roads which have any considerable amount of traffic, but some are still to be found along less frequently traveled country roads. Fifteen years ago there were thirty-six covered bridges in the county; the greatest number that ever existed; while today, only twenty-two remain. It is therefore quite obvious that in a few years this relic will have disappeared from the scenery of Bucks County. Meanwhile, records and data relating to them are likely to become lost, and therefore it is quite desirable and in order that their history should be preserved. That is why this paper is written as a record for future generations.

Fortunately, there are two bridges reasonably assured of permanent preservation. One of these, the Twining bridge, over Neshaminy Creek, and located on the Neshaminy farms. The other one, the Neely Mill bridge which has heretofore spanned Pidcock Creek, and is being relocated over the canal nearby.

There are two types of covered bridge construction in the county. Namely, the sprung arch and the crisscross or lattice. The latter was evidently the common type, particularly in the northern end of the county, as those of lattice construction were of a later date.

The weather boards were usually placed in a vertical position, and were seldom painted, as they were in other sections of the state. At present there is but one painted covered bridge in Bucks County. This is the Knecht's bridge, which is located

in a remote section of Springfield Township, where Pennsylvania German customs are prevalent, which probably accounts for that bridge being painted.

### BRIEF HISTORY OF 36 COVERED BRIDGES IN BUCKS COUNTY

The following brief description of the covered bridges formerly or at present existing in Bucks County does not include covered bridges spanning the Delaware River, because a detailed account of all river bridges has already been adequately presented by Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr., in his excellent paper on "Improving Navigation on the Delaware River." (See Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. VI, pages, 103, et seq.)

OAKFORD BRIDGE, on township line between Bensalem and Middletown Townships, was one of the first to be eliminated because of the heavy weight of automobiles and trucks. This structure was built in 1845, and carried the Lincoln highway traffic over the Neshaminy Creek until 1921, when it was demolished and replaced by a concrete arch bridge. This in turn was replaced by a third bridge a few hundred yards down stream for the accommodation of the new super-highway.

MILL CREEK BRIDGE, in Northampton Township, crosses Mill Creek on the Bridgetown-Feasterville road. It was built in the 1830's and is one of the few such bridges remaining in the lower end of the county. Unfortunately it will pass out of existence in a short time because it carries a considerable amount of traffic.

ROCKVILLE BRIDGE, in southwestern corner of Northampton Township, was built in 1830 and was constructed of oak. This bridge gave good service until it became too narrow for automobiles, and was therefore demolished in 1932. Its length was 139 feet and it spanned Iron Works Creek.

SPRING GARDEN BRIDGE is one of the longest covered bridges remaining in the county; its length is 218 feet. It was also an early structure, built in 1815 and rebuilt in 1839. This bridge is typical of the numerous bridges over the lower part of the Neshaminy Creek. Its location is near Spring Garden Mill on the dividing line between Northampton and Newtown Townships.

WORTHINGTON'S MILL BRIDGE is over the Neshaminy Creek and is the longest remaining covered bridge in the county. Its length is 259 feet, and is one of the later structures, having been built in 1874. Its location is near Worthington's gristmill on dividing line between Wrightstown and Northampton Townships, on a road over which there is but little travel.

TWINING BRIDGE, already referred to, is no longer a county bridge, but is in the hands of the owner of a large estate in that section. For that reason it is one of the two covered bridges in the county that is likely to be preserved. This structure is over the Neshaminy Creek on dividing line between Newtown and Northampton Townships, and is 181 feet in length. It is constructed of hemlock.

CHAIN BRIDGE, on dividing line between Wrightstown and Northampton Townships, was built in 1832 and was demolished a century later. It was 218 feet long and was built of oak. It carried a fairly heavy amount of traffic until its replacement by a steel bridge. It was also a typical example of the covered bridges over the lower part of the Neshaminy Creek.

DARRAH'S MILL BRIDGE, built in 1821, was the last remaining bridge to carry the heavy traffic of a main highway. It was on the Old York road over the Little Neshaminy Creek in Warwick Township. It was 90 feet long and built of oak. An old remnant of the stage coach days passed when this bridge was demolished in 1930.

CASTLE VALLEY BRIDGE was over the Neshaminy Creek in Doylestown Township. It had three spans with a total length of 483 feet, the longest covered bridge in the county. It was torn down in 1830 and a new concrete bridge was located near its site. This bridge was built in 1835 of hemlock.

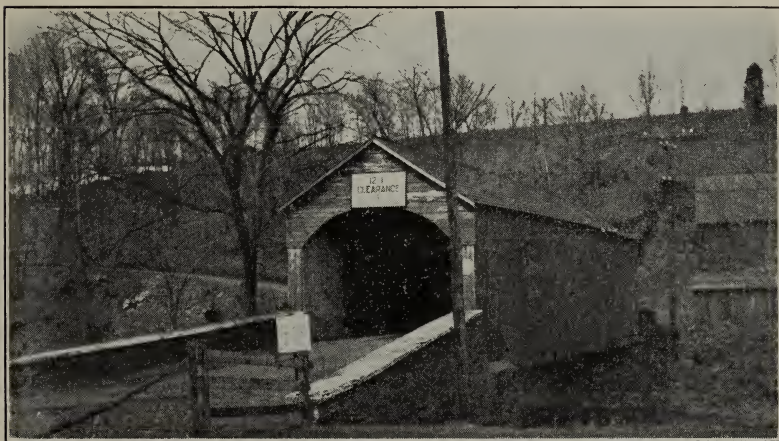
WHITEHALL BRIDGE was built in 1792 and rebuilt in 1840. It was one of the oldest bridges in the county and remained until 1924 when it was demolished because of a new highway. It was built of oak and 160 feet in length. It was located in the village of Chalfont in New Britain Township, and crossed over the West Branch of the Neshaminy Creek.

COUNTY LINE BRIDGE carries a fairly heavy volume of traffic at the present time. It spans the Little Neshaminy Creek and is located on the County line between New Britain Township, Bucks County, and Hatfield Township, Montgomery County.



Its length is 125 feet, and is constructed of oak. This structure has a 10-ton capacity, which is the heaviest load limit of any covered bridge in Bucks County.

PINE VALLEY BRIDGE is located about half-a-mile north of the borough of New Britain between New Britain and Doylestown Townships. This bridge was repaired in 1843 and is constructed of hemlock. It crosses Pine Run, which flows through one of the richest valleys in central Bucks County. Its length is 81 feet.



KROUT'S MILL BRIDGE, PHOTOGRAPH MARCH 23, 1937

KROUT'S MILL BRIDGE is nestled on a country road in the valley over Deep Run in Bedminster Township. Its length is 80 feet. This is a typical example of a covered bridge on a country road that is but little used.

NORTH BRANCH BRIDGE was located on the Dublin Pike on the county line between New Britain and Plumstead Townships. It was eliminated in 1921 because of its limited capacity. Nothing further is known concerning it.

POINT PLEASANT BRIDGE, crossing the Tohickon Creek in the village of Point Pleasant, which is the dividing line between the townships of Tinicum and Plumstead. It was one of the longest single arch bridges in the county. This landmark passed out of existence in the summer of 1922 and was replaced by a bridge of concrete construction.

TOHICKON BRIDGE was built in 1861. It is constructed of oak, 118 feet in length. The center pier was placed there in 1912. It is on the route of the Old Bethlehem road, near Weisel postoffice, crossing the Tohickon Creek which is the boundary line between Bedminster and Haycock Townships.

RANDT'S MILL BRIDGE, crossing the Tohickon Creek at Randt's gristmill, between Bedminster and Tinicum Townships. This was one of the many covered bridges that were located near old gristmills. It was demolished in 1925 and replaced by a bridge of concrete construction.



LOUX'S BRIDGE, PHOTOGRAPH MARCH 28, 1937

LOUX'S BRIDGE over Cabin Run in Plumstead Township is next to the shortest covered bridge in the county, its length being but 60 feet. It was built in 1874 and repaired in 1913. It is built of hemlock, which was one of the common woods growing in that section at one time, but is now found only on steep hills and cliffs.

KRATZ'S MILL BRIDGE, crossing Tohickon Creek on Township line between Tinicum and Bedminster Townships, was built in 1848, and was torn down in 1930. It was 158 feet long and built of oak.

CABIN RUN BRIDGE is located on scenic Cabin Run in Plumstead Township. It is exceptionally wide, two cars being able to pass without difficulty. Its length is 82 feet.

RIVER ROAD BRIDGE in Tinicum Township (Route No. 32), was the last covered bridge built in the county. This was in 1878. The timber was brought from nearby townships. Its length was 160 feet, and it was exceptionally narrow. This narrowness was one of the deciding factors which brought about its demolition in 1932. It crossed Tinicum Creek.

ERWINNA BRIDGE in Tinicum Township is the shortest of its kind in the county, being 56 feet long. It is located near the village of Erwinna in Tinicum Township, and spans Lodi Creek.



FRANKENFIELD'S BRIDGE, PHOTOGRAPH MARCH 28, 1897

FRANKENFIELD'S BRIDGE was built in 1872 and repaired in 1912. The length of the span is 110 feet. It crossed Tohickon Creek in Tinicum Township. This bridge is nestled in a somewhat secluded part of the county, and should serve the community for a longer period of time than many other of the covered bridges.

UHLERTOWN BRIDGE in Tinicum Township has the unique distinction of being located over the Delaware Division Canal of the Lehigh Coal & Navigation Company. It is 101 feet in length and is constructed of oak. It carries a fairly heavy volume of traffic through this quaint village.

KINTNERVILLE BRIDGE in Nockamixon Township was located in the village of the same name. It was torn down in 1921 and replaced by a bridge of concrete construction. This was a

lattice bridge and one of the first covered bridges to succumb to the onward progress of the automobile. It spanned Gallows Run, on automobile route No. 611. Its length was 79 feet.

MOOD'S BRIDGE was built in 1874, and is located in the rich valley of the Northeast Branch of Perkiomen Creek, in Rockhill Township. Its total length is 120 feet, and carries but little travel.

STEELEY'S BRIDGE is located about one-half mile west of Mood's bridge over the Northeast Branch of Perkiomen Creek in Rockhill Township. The total length is 129 feet, and is constructed of oak.



SHEARD'S MILL BRIDGE, PHOTOGRAPH MARCH, 1935

SHEARD'S MILL BRIDGE crosses Tohickon Creek near Sheard's gristmill at the dividing line between Haycock and Rockhill Townships. It is 134 feet long and is in excellent condition.

COUNTY LINE BRIDGE was built in 1849 and crossed the Northeast Branch of Perkiomen Creek in Rockhill Township and was 97 feet long. It was located on the County Line road and was demolished in 1932, because of a new highway.

VANSANDT'S BRIDGE was built by G. Arnst and P. S. Naylor. Its length is 86 feet. It is on a back country road spanning Pidcock Creek, which flows near historic Bowman's hill in Solebury Township.





SOUTH PERKASIE BRIDGE, PHOTOGRAPH MARCH, 1935

SOUTH PERKASIE BRIDGE crosses Pleasant Spring Creek in the village of South Perkasio in Rockhill Township. It is 93 feet long, built of oak and white pine and carries a fairly volume of traffic.



FINLAND BRIDGE, PHOTOGRAPH MARCH, 1934

FINLAND BRIDGE, in the northwest part of the county in Milford Township, was built in 1861 and used until an improved road was constructed in that neighborhood. It crossed Unami Creek with a span of 140 feet.



KNECHT'S BRIDGE, PHOTOGRAPH MARCH 27, 1935

KNECHT'S BRIDGE, heretofore referred to, constructed of hemlock in 1873. It has a length of 110 feet, and spans Cook's Creek (later called Durham Creek). It is in Sleifer's Valley in Springfield Township, and on the route of the Indian Walking Purchase of 1737.



HOUP'T'S MILL BRIDGE, PHOTOGRAPH DECEMBER, 1935

HOUP'T'S MILL BRIDGE in Springfield Township was built in 1872. Situated in one of the remote sections of the county, and spans Durham Creek. It carries very little traffic, and therefore likely to remain in service longer than other bridges of that type. Its length is 107 feet.

NEELY'S MILL BRIDGE, crossing Pidcock Creek in Solebury Township, is located near the historic Thompson-Neely house at Bowman's hill. This bridge is being moved and relocated near its original site, crossing the canal leading to Washington Crossing State Park. It is one of the two covered bridges in the county to be definitely preserved as a model and relic of bygone days. Its length is 106 feet, and is built of hemlock.

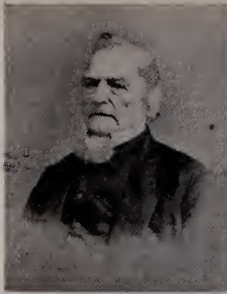
AQUEDUCT BRIDGE in Upper Makefield Township is a mile south of Washington Crossing, named for the canal aqueduct located nearby. It was built in 1848, and of oak construction. It spans Hough Creek and has a total length of 70 feet.

In conclusion, it should be borne in mind that further attempts should be made to gather and preserve data on all covered bridges, to be put in papers to present to the Bucks County Historical Society, and thus preserve this valuable historic information in order that future generations and the public may have access to this passing historical material.

#### NOTE BY THE EDITOR

There was a wooden covered bridge of arch construction, spanning Durham Creek on the river road (now automobile route No. 611), built in 1824, that was carried away by a flood in the Durham Creek on Thursday, October 4, 1877. It was replaced by an iron truss bridge which in turn was replaced by the present bridge of concrete construction.

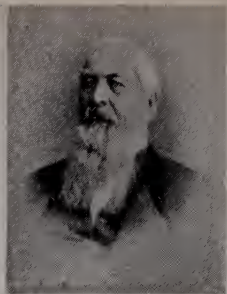




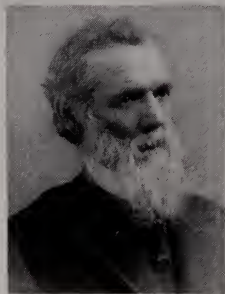
HENRY S. MILLER



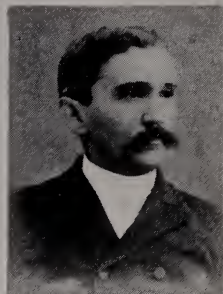
CHRISTIAN F. WELDEN



CLINTON P. MILLER



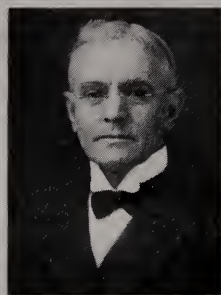
WILLIAM S. EMORY



JOSEPH W. MAYNE



ROBERT B. LYNCH



CHARLES C. SNYDER



WILLIAM A. FLUCK



ALLEN S. FISHER

PASTORS WHO SERVED CHRIST'S LUTHERAN CHURCH, 1823 TO 1937



## Christ Evangelical Lutheran Church, Tinicum, Pa.

By REV. ALLEN S. FISHER, S. T. M.

(Meeting in Christ Evangelical Lutheran Church,  
Tinicum, Pa., October 12, 1935)

(This is a revised and abridged paper based on a chapter under the same title in the author's book, "Lutheranism in Bucks County—1734-1934," published in 1935 (pp. 28 to 37), which should be consulted for more complete data.)

THE early history of Christ's Evangelical Lutheran Congregation, popularly known as Lower Tinicum Lutheran to differentiate it from another congregation of the same denomination at the upper end of the same township, is still uncertain. There may have been Lutheran ministrations among the earliest German settlers, by itinerant pastors, between 1747-60; but definite data concerning the same is not at hand.

Tinicum Township was reserved by the Penns, for several reasons, and was not open to settlers as early as was some of the surrounding territory. The earliest settlers were English and Scotch-Irish. The Germans, coming up the Schuylkill-Perkiomen Valley from Philadelphia, did not reach Tinicum much earlier than 1760.

The oldest church record of the congregation was opened by Johann Wolfe Lizel, who according to his own entry was "Evangelical Lutheran Preacher from Nuremberg." Lizel was an independent Lutheran then also serving at Peace, Weisel (Tohickon), which congregation likewise was opposed to Muhlenberg and the United Congregations.

The first wedding recorded at Tinicum was that of George Adam Hillpot (Hellepart) and Maria Phillipina Schnauffer, April 10, 1759. In the oldest graveyard, now known as the Hillpot Graveyard, the oldest legible tombstone is that of William Jiser, who died December 30, 1759. Thus from these facts one concludes that the congregation had its beginning about 1760.

The first church was a log structure. There is no one now living who can give any definite information as to the site or the nature of this early edifice. There is evidence that it was located in or near the Hillpot Graveyard and that it was used until 1808. The graveyard, restored and placed in perpetual care in 1927, was purchased in 1802, when it was referred to as

"the old" graveyard. All legible names are those of Germans, as also are all the names attached to a statement concerning the purchase, fencing expenses, etc.

The Marshall Graveyard, also called the Cooper-Ridge Burial Ground, known to many people of Bucks County, because it is the resting place of Edward Marshall, the walker of the infamous and deplorable 1737 Indian purchase; the Erwin Family plot at Erwinna, and the graveyard at the forsaken Ottsville Church are about the only evidences left of the early English and Scotch-Irish settlers in Tinicum Township. There is supposed to have been a Gruver or Groover burial plot (German), but this was completely obliterated many years ago.

The log church served until 1808, when a second house of worship was reared. Its site was in the present Fox Graveyard, close to the present well-known Tinicum Brick Church, where the outlines of the foundations may still be recognized. It was of brick (32 x 42) and served until 1861, when another and a larger brick edifice (50 x 70) was reared upon the site of the present Tinicum Brick Church. It had a capacity of 1000, having galleries on three sides; but even this became too small by 1876. The author borrowed a copy of Battle's History of Bucks County" from Mrs. Mary Gruver, Ottsville, in which was found a newspaper clipping of February 8, 1908, which is quoted because of the following interesting information:

"The fine Brick Church built in 1861 and remodelled in 1876, having a steeple 160 feet high, which was a conspicuous landmark for many miles, was burned during the early hours of July 3, 1907. The burning of the church brought the question of separation, previously agitated, to an issue. Soon after the fire the members of the Lutheran congregation held a meeting, and by a large majority decided upon separation. In the fall of 1907 the officers of the two congregations held a joint meeting, at which it was agreed by the Reformed to purchase the Lutheran share in the old site. The site was valued at \$1800, so the Reformed paid the Lutherans \$900 for the release and transfer of all rights to the ground upon which the Lower Tinicum Brick Church stands."

The Lutherans purchased their present site, approximately four acres of land in the present village of Tinicum, Pa., for the sum of \$400. Ground for a new church was broken on April

2, 1908. The corner stone was laid on May 17, and the consecration of the edifice took place on November 22-26, 1908, when there was only a debt of \$7,400 on the beautiful house of worship which had cost approximately \$35,000 to \$40,000. Two years later on Thanksgiving Day all indebtedness had been paid and the mortgage was burned. On June 12, 1909, a fine memorial pipe organ was presented the congregation and dedicated. No accounts concerning the contributions and expenditures for this splendid work were accessible to the writer of this history, but many of the beautiful windows and articles of furniture bear the names of the men and the women who so generously contributed towards the same.

The earliest notice concerning a school house is that of June 27, 1790, which, however, is definite concerning such a property. According to the names attached, it was definitely Lutheran, as also the log church must have been.

Entries in the oldest record show that settlements from 1819 to 1833 were between the Presbyterians and the Lutherans. By 1834 the name Reformed occurs in the place of Presbyterian; but from 1838 to 1847 it was again Presbyterian and Lutheran. The Reformed and Lutherans were joint owners in the 1861 building, evidently also in the 1808 edifice, and until such union was dissolved in 1907.

There seems to have been a constant growth in the Lutheran membership from 1808 to 1884, when there came a decline, most marked after the separation in 1907; but despite the numerical change there has been a splendid record in benevolences. The Women's Missionary Society, organized in the winter of 1898, alone raised no less than \$10,000 for the benevolent work of the church.

Though there is some uncertainty concerning some of the men who ministered at Tinicum prior to 1808, one can be certain that the following pastors served, and for the periods indicated:

Johann Wolfe Lizel, 1760-72.

Frederick Miller, V. D. M., 1773-74.

Uncertainties, 1774-1803, though there are many entries.

John M. Mensch, 1803-23.

Henry S. Miller, 1823-38.



CHRIST'S EVANGELICAL CHURCH AND PARSONAGE; BUILT 1908 AND 1917,  
RESPECTIVELY



TINICUM UNION CHURCH FROM 1861-1907  
Successor to Earlier Buildings  
The First One in 1747



Christian Welden, 1838-42.  
Charles P. Miller, 1842-65.  
William S. Emery, 1865-84.  
Joseph W. Mayne, 1884-88.  
Robert B. Lynch, 1888-1903.  
Charles C. Snyder, 1903-1912.  
William A. Fluck, 1913-21.  
Allen S. Fisher, S. T. M., 1922—.

Tinicum was evidently without parish assignment from 1760 to 1774, but one notes a tendency to join with Springfield and Keller's and Nockamixon, 1774-1801. Keller's dropped out of the parish in 1842. By 1879 Tinicum and Nockamixon were a parish. Tinicum was a parish from 1880 to 1884, and since then has been united with Dublin.

During these 175 years only two sons of the congregation entered the ministry, the Rev. Joseph T. Hillpot, deceased, and the Rev. Jordan Trauger, Philadelphia. The Rev. John Fox, Coatesville, also a son of the congregation, was transferred to Upper Tinicum prior to his ordination. Mr. Luther H. Gruver, a Junior at Muhlenberg College, is planning to enter the ministry.

## Buckwampun Historical and Literary Society

By LEWIS SIGAFOOS, DOYLESTOWN, PA.

(Meeting in Christ Evangelical Lutheran Church,  
Tinicum, Pa., October 12, 1935)

ACCORDING to its efficient secretary, Charles Laubach, of Durham, the inception of the society occurred on September 25, 1885, on the occasion of a visit to Buckwampun Heights by Historian William J. Buck, of Jenkintown, Mr. Buck having been attracted to the place to contemplate the scenes of his childhood, and Mr. Laubach by the historic and scientific interest attached to the elevation. After a full discussion and interchange of views, it was decided that the best way to perpetuate its traditions and historical interest as well as its original appellation, "Buckwampun," it might be best to hold a literary picnic each succeeding year in the month of June. It was then decided to hold the first meeting in June, 1888, giving the projectors sufficient time to complete their respective historical and scientific labors then pressing.

Meanwhile Mr. Laubach, in order to make the first meeting a success, spared no labor in working out a program and enlisting persons to take part in carrying out the proposed scheme. His first step was to visit all the teachers of Durham, prevailing on them to take part in the well arranged program. After some reluctance the writer consented to prepare a paper on the assigned subject, "Education Then and Now."

The day of the first meeting on June 11th was an ideal one for an outdoor meeting. The setting on the southwest side of the hill in a beautiful shady nook, together with its natural canopy of trees, and surrounded by plants and shrubbery, with an unobstructed view of a charming landscape, combined to make it a scene long to be remembered.

The program, which was a very interesting one, was carried out successfully. Secretary Laubach read an essay on "What Has Brought Us Hither," and Historian Buck gave "Reminiscences of Buckwampun." President C. E. Hindenach gave "Legends of Buckwampun." Ten other essays were given by chosen participants. The meeting was fraught with so much

interest that the audience was unanimous in wanting to make it an annual occurrence.

The initial meeting was followed annually by meetings at various places in the townships of Durham, Nockamixon, Haycock and Springfield in Bucks County, while two were held in Saucon and Williams Townships, Northampton County. Places invested with natural attractions or historical interest were usually selected for the meetings.

Before proceeding further, I shall digress from my subject by giving short sketches of the officers of the association.

The president, C. E. Hindenach, for many years a resident of Durham, was educated in the common schools, and in the Keystone Normal School at Kutztown. He taught school for twelve years in the Durham district and was chosen principal of the Durham schools in 1881. He served as assessor for a period of five years. He was elected as a member of the Assembly and served two terms with credit and honor. He was a pleasing speaker, and a very efficient president for the society. He presided at all the meetings save one, and always had something new in his welcome addresses. His death occurred November 23, 1929.

Charles Laubach, secretary of the association, was a man of varied attainments. A persistent student of history and the sciences, and a voluminous reader of scientific books, his favorite science was geology. As a mineralogist, he always presented one or more papers on the geological formation of the rocks where the meetings were held and the topography of the section of Eastern Pennsylvania in the vicinity. He also had a fine collection of minerals in his cabinet, most of the samples of his own collecting. A large share of the success of the society must be credited to his untiring efforts in promoting its interests. He was unable to attend the last meeting of the society at East Springtown school house on August 15, 1903, on account of illness. He passed away August 23, 1904. It is a regrettable fact that no one was found to fill Mr. Laubach's place in the society, and assume the onerous work that he so cheerfully performed. For this reason the word "Finis" was written after the meeting of 1903.

And now a word about Historian William J. Buck. It was in his honor that the Buckwampun Society was organized.

His intense interest in local history led him to trace the history of the families of many of the early settlers of his native locality. By visiting many of the older persons still living, he was able to secure much family history. Old Bibles furnished some information, and deeds for lands bought or sold, county records, tombstones and church records furnished more. But Mr. Buck did not stop at these; he searched among the Pennsylvania Archives and every available public and private library where historic facts might be found. These facts he collected and published from time to time, thereby winning fame as a local historian. The books he published on local history are considered a valuable asset to our State library. His death occurred February 13, 1901.

The Buckwampun had many members and a host of friends. Among its active members who participated in its program were numerous teachers and professional men and women. Doctors, lawyers, clergymen and business men were invited to participate in the exercises. No membership fee was required, and everybody was invited to its meetings. Local history, biography, geology, botany and many other subjects of interest were included in its programs.

Sixteen meetings were held. The second met on Bougher Hill near Riegelsville. For that meeting the writer was asked to write a poem on "Prohibition Pro and Con." He complied, and at every successive meeting he attended, furnished an original poem. The local subjects assigned were: Buckwampun, Pennsylvania Palisades, Haycock and the Boatman's Horn. Two others, the Editor's Muse and Revere Reminiscences, were presented at other meetings.

The third meeting was held at Stony Garden near the Ringing Rocks, at the foot of Haycock Mountain. This was a very interesting meeting, and a number of prominent persons were among the large audience present. They were probably attracted to the place by the program advertised in the local newspapers. A very novel feature of this meeting was the introduction of music from nature. Previous to the meeting, Dr. J. J. Ott, of Pleasant Valley, selected special sounding rocks, representing tones of the scale, upon which, by the use of a steel hammer, he played "Home Sweet Home" and other tunes. This unique performance was greatly enjoyed by all



present for its extreme novelty. So far as I know, it has not been repeated nor duplicated since.

The fourth meeting was held in Funk's grove near Springtown. The Euterpean orchestra furnished seven musical numbers on this occasion. The literary program was somewhat shorter than usual, and the attendance was smaller, although the weather was fine.

The fifth meeting was held in the woods of Levi Trauger above Bucksville, in sight of Haycock Mountain. It was the day of the Buck family reunion, and members of the family participated in the exercises. Music was furnished by the Bucksville band, of which John T. Buck was leader.

The sixth annual meeting was held at Ringing Rocks in Bridgetown Township. This phenomenon of nature furnished another very interesting place for the society's meeting. Historian Buck read a paper he had specially prepared for the occasion. It was entitled "Soldiers of the War of 1812-1814," from Nockamixon and adjoining townships. Before beginning to read he asked the older people in the audience to tell if they remembered any of the "Old Twisters of the British Lion's Tail."

About half a dozen present remembered some of the soldiers whose names he read. Several sons of the veterans were among the audience.

Another very interesting paper was presented by A. B. Haring, president of the Union National Bank of Frenchtown, N. J. His subject was entitled "Durham Boats." He related several amusing incidents in connection with the crews running the barges which carried cannon balls and other products from the Durham furnace down the Delaware. He also stated that General Washington used these boats during the Revolution for transporting his army across the Delaware. Mr. Haring, owner of the land which contains these interesting rocks, very generously donated them to the Bucks County Historical Society on August 22, 1918.

The seventh meeting was a well-attended one near the village of Applebachsville. Historical sketches of the village and the family from which it received its name, were read, and also the history of the Springfield and the Tohickon Churches. It was told that the weather-cock which surmounted the Spring-

field Church, built in 1763, was kept as a relic when the church was replaced by a new building in 1816. It came in possession of Historian Buck, who later presented it to the Springfield congregation, and so the ancient bird "came home to roost," a proud emblem doing service now as in his early days more than 170 years ago.

The eighth meeting was held in a beautiful meadow along the Durham Creek, near the village of Durham. It was here at Durham, at the base of Mine Hill, that a blast furnace was built in 1727, the third to be erected in Pennsylvania. Durham furnace was the first in Pennsylvania to supply shot and shells for the Continental army, the first shipment having been made August 25, 1775. Music at this meeting was furnished by the Frenchtown Cornet Band.

The ninth meeting was held in Benjamin Kohl's woods near Revere. The sky was cloudy and the weather threatening, but a fair audience assembled to listen to the program. The Nockamixon Choir rendered the music for the occasion. A poem prepared and read by the author, entitled, "Revere Reminiscences," was not on the printed program. It embodied his early school days and the various changes that had taken place in the school and village since 1863. The Sorrel Horse, Kintner's Tavern, Rufe's Corner were well-known names for the village until an application for a post office was made. Several names were sent in, but were rejected. A happy idea struck the applicant, and Revere was proposed. It was quickly accepted, and the residents of the village are proud of the name. Having moved from the vicinity, and other interests claiming my entire time, this was the last meeting I attended.

New members continued to join the society and the spirit of its meetings was kept up by its active workers.

The tenth meeting of the society was held at Riegelsville, the eleventh at the Ringing Rocks, the twelfth at Pleasant Valley, the thirteenth at Pullen, the fourteenth at Durham Cave, the fifteenth at Springfield Church, and the sixteenth and last at Springtown.

Programs of local historical and general interests, including biographical sketches of former residents and their activities, were presented at every meeting; but time forbids me to elaborate on them. Many of the papers read at the meetings of the society

are on file at the library of the Bucks County Historical Society, in a voluminous scrap book prepared by Dr. B. F. Fackenthal, Jr.

You no doubt wonder why an organization composed of so many interested members willing to foster such a worthy work in the cause of historical and scientific knowledge, should lose interest and disintegrate. I cannot explain, but believe it was partly due to many of its members engaging in other activities occupying their time and attention; but principally on account of the loss of its efficient leaders, on whom the membership depended for the responsibility of planning and carrying out the purpose of the organization.

I sincerely regret that the mantles they wore could not have fallen on other shoulders willing to take up the work and continue to rescue from obscurity much of the neglected and valuable information about our ancestors, whose labors and trials were many and difficult ones. Their hardships were the means of paving the way to make it easier for us to travel on life's road, and we should feel that we owe them a debt of gratitude, which we can only partly repay by preserving and handing down to posterity the record of their achievements.

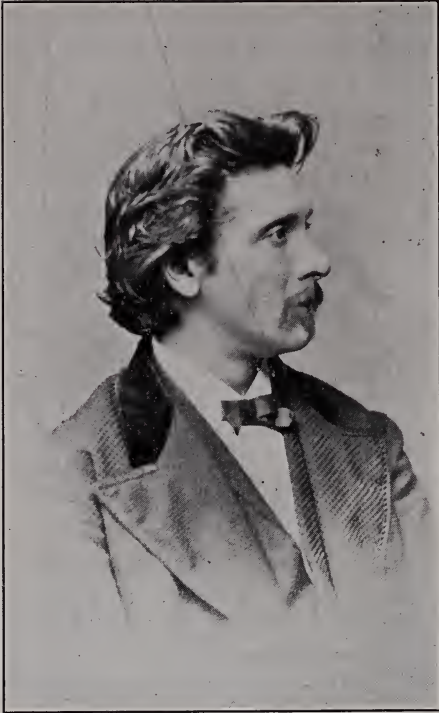
We fondly hope that some one may be inspired to emulate the organizers of the Buckwampun Historical and Literary Society, and continue the work along the same lines so successfully carried out by this society during the fifteen years of its existence.

## Louis H. Spellier and His Electric Clocks

By MRS. ANNIE MEREDITH FRETZ, OAK LANE, PHILADELPHIA

(Doylestown Meeting, May 2, 1936)

**D**OYLESTOWN, the county-seat of Bucks County, has the distinction of numbering among her former inhabitants, the scientist, Louis H. Spellier.



LOUIS H. SPELLIER

He was born in Germany, January 6, 1841, of French and German parents, and died at Philadelphia, August 22, 1891.

For a time he was a tutor in the German Royal family. To escape military service he came to the United States, as the life of a soldier was contrary to his literary and inventive genius. On the other hand the patriotic significance of our Fourth of July appealed to him as much as it did to any native born American. He had a great love of nature, and was fond of gathering wild flowers, and was enthusiastic about

Christmas, with its traditional Christmas tree and Christmas gifts.

He came to Doylestown about the year 1871, and opened a watch, clock and jewelry store in the building near the corner of Main and State Streets, opposite the Fountain House.

He was a splendid mechanic, with an inventive turn of mind,



and after closing his place of business for the day, devoted his spare time to the experimentation and development of a new system of electric clocks. When his invention was well in hand, he attracted the attention of Alfred Fackenthall, Esq., then a young lawyer of Doylestown,<sup>1</sup> who became interested in him, and who prepared his papers to present to the Patent Office at Washington, D. C., where his invention was allowed a patent on November 17, 1885.

On March 17, 1880, he read a paper before the Franklin Institute of Philadelphia,<sup>2</sup> entitled "Electro-Magnetic Time Telegraph," setting forth a history of his invention.

From that address I quote the following:

"If we consider that we can control by one correct timepiece just as many time telegraphs to indicate true time, as necessary or fancy requires, provided there is battery power enough to move them, we have reason to believe that they may come into general use in hotels and public buildings."  
\* \* \* \* "Now a few words in conclusion of the utility of the electric clocks before I close. They will hardly ever come into general use, and always a costly novelty for those who desire to have them."

Mr. Spellier builded better than he knew, as evidenced by the large number of electric clocks in use today, not only in hotels and public buildings, but in general use everywhere, many of which are inexpensive. They keep accurate time and can be attached to any electric current outlet.

After delivering his address and exhibiting his invention, the Committee on Science and Art made the following recommendation:

"As we think Spellier's invention such a great step in advance that it merits the warm approval and commendation of the Franklin Institute. We recommend that he be awarded the Elliott Cresson Gold Medal."

<sup>1</sup> Alfred Fackenthall, Esq., was born in Durham Township, May 24, 1846; he was admitted to the Bar of Bucks County, May 5, 1869, and died at Doylestown, November 16, 1892.

<sup>2</sup> Franklin Institute was established in 1824, and begun the publication of its Monthly Journal in 1834. It has been suggested that the Franklin Institute may have been inspired by Franklin's Junto, a literary association begun in 1727, and maintained for many years, with but a few selected literary men as its members. For many years the Franklin Institute had its home 15 South Seventh Street, Philadelphia, until it moved into its magnificent and imposing building on the Parkway and Twentieth Street.

This medal was intrusted by the provisions of Elliot Cresson's will, to the Franklin Institute in 1848, and this award to Louis H. Spellier was but the eighth medal awarded over a period of thirty-three years.



On May 17, Mr. Spellier read a second paper before the Franklin Institute entitled "Electric Clocks and Time Telegraphs," which was published in their Journal, with numerous illustrations, August, 1882.

In 1883, Mr. Spellier published a brochure of 12 pages, with illustrations, entitled "Spellier System of Time Telegraphy and the Superiorities," a copy of which has been loaned us by his nephew, Frederick T. Spellier, of Cheltenham, Pa.

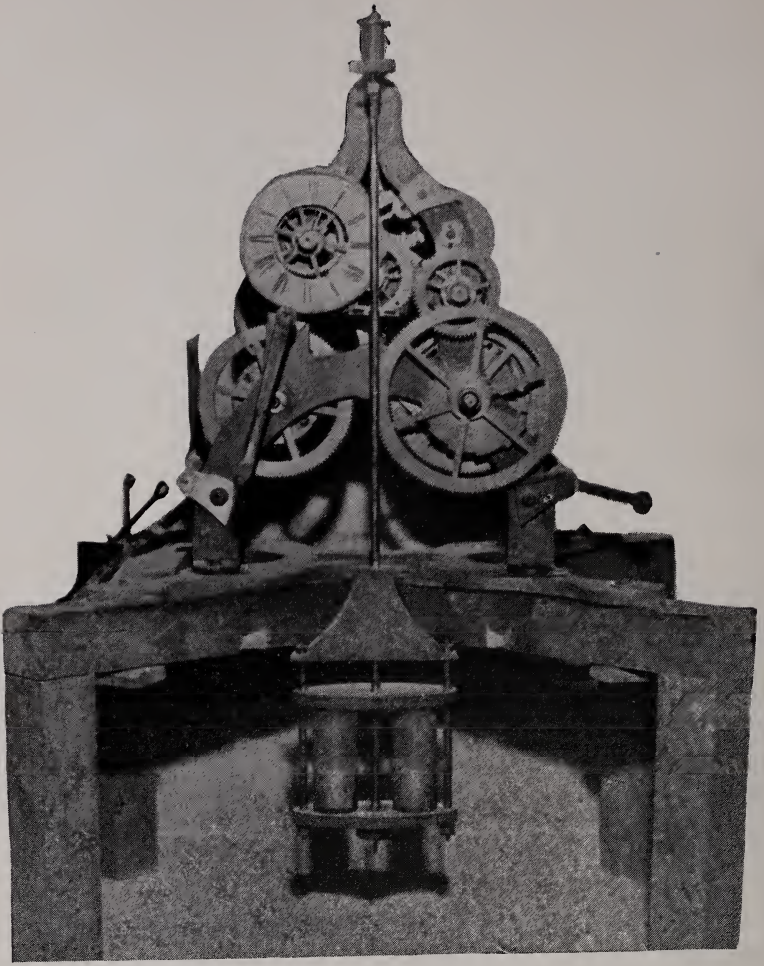
In 1886, Mr. Spellier published and had copyrighted another brochure of 24 pages entitled "A New System of Electric Clocks," which was also illustrated, wherein he sets forth the merits of his invention, accompanied with many testimonials from learned societies and scientific publications, both from America and from European countries. From this it appears that he had an elaborate exhibition of his clocks at the International Exhibition at Philadelphia during October, 1884. The "Electric World" of New York in its issue of September 27, 1884, says: "Mr. Louis H. Spellier has a space near the office of the exhibition management on the main floor, and a number of his clocks are distributed throughout the building," and then continues to speak in the highest terms of his invention.

In 1885, Mr. Spellier was awarded the "Scott Legacy Medal and Premium," which was intrusted in 1816 to the City of Philadelphia by John Scott, Chemist of Edinburgh, to be awarded by the City of Philadelphia to inventors upon recommendation of the Franklin Institute only. This award consists of twenty

dollars in money, with a bronze medal bearing the inscription "To the Most Deserving." This bronze medal has been presented to our society by his nephew, Frederick T. Spellier, of Cheltenham, Pa. This medal will be passed around at the conclusion of this paper.

During the latter years of his life, Mr. Spellier visited Europe and after his return in August, 1891, while vacationing at the seashore he contracted pneumonia, from the effects of which he died at his Philadelphia home on the 22nd of that month. His body lies buried in the Doylestown cemetery. On his tomb there is an excellent likeness of him in bronze basrelief, together with his name and the dates of his birth and death. He never married.

In 1877, while living in Doylestown, he built a clock for the tower of the courthouse, the works of which are now in the museum of the Bucks County Historical Society.



BUCKS COUNTY COURTHOUSE CLOCK

The first clock installed in the tower of the courthouse at Doylestown, was built and erected by Louis Spellier of Doylestown in 1877. The above engraving is from a photograph made in February, 1937, of the works which have been preserved and can be seen in the museum of the Bucks County Historical Society.



## History of the Building of Doylestown Friends' Meeting House

From Manuscripts of Samuel Hart, in Possession of The Bucks  
County Historical Society

READ BY MRS. THOMAS O. ATKINSON, DOYLESTOWN, PA.

(Doylestown Meeting, May 2, 1936)

ON the                      day of                      , 1834, several Friends residing in and near Doylestown made application to Buckingham Monthly Meeting for liberty to hold an indulged Meeting on First-days in that village under the care of that Monthly Meeting. The Meeting appointed a committee to confer with the applicants, who, after one or more consultations, reported favorably. The Meeting appointed another committee to have the care and oversight of the indulged Meeting for one year, which has been continued from time to time.

A room in the Academy was rented by the applicants, where they held their meetings regularly.

During the summer of 1835 the subject of building a Meeting House for themselves was mentioned, and, after consultation, was presented to the Monthly Meeting, who encouraged the proposal and made arrangements to assist in defraying the expense.

In order to avoid all difficulties which might arise in raising the funds for liquidating that expense, William Stokes, Timothy Smith, Samuel Hart, Eleazer T. McDowell and Samuel Yardley, five of the applicants, entered into a written agreement to build a house 50 by 26 feet, one story of 11 feet in height, appropriating all voluntary contributions as far as they would go to the payment, and the remainder, if any, they would pay in equal shares.

A lot was immediately purchased, a deed stating the object of the purchase was executed to the above named Friends, materials collected, a house erected and so far finished as to hold meetings therein in Second-month, 1836, which has continued until this time.

In the following summer the building and surrounding improvements were completed and the cost found to amount to \$1,654.50. During the progress of the building and subsequently, John Watson kindly interested himself in obtaining

contributions from the different Meetings composing Bucks Quarter and paid over to the building committee

the sum of.....\$ 483.25

Meeting Contributions—

|                                            |       |
|--------------------------------------------|-------|
| Gwynedd Monthly Meeting, Abington Quarter  | 29.00 |
| Richland Monthly Meeting, Abington Quarter | 33.00 |
| Abraham Chapman.....                       | 50.00 |
| Daniel Byrnes.....                         | 50.00 |
| Thomas Ross.....                           | 50.00 |
| Mathias Morris.....                        | 20.00 |
| Joseph Foulke.....                         | 10.00 |
| Joseph Rich.....                           | 10.00 |
| R. & Th. Hough.....                        | 10.00 |
| Stephen Brock.....                         | 10.00 |
| Elm. Pettit.....                           | 10.00 |
| John Dyer.....                             | 5.00  |
| John E. Kenderdine.....                    | 4.00  |

\$ 774.25

Remainder paid by the 5 persons named..... 880.25

\$1,654.50

Some time elapsed and a proposition was laid before Bucks Quarterly Meeting that, if they as a body would increase the sum already paid over to us by John Watson to \$1,000, we, who held the title, would declare a trust of said property holding as trustees under the Quarterly Meeting for their benefit. This was acceded to, a proportion was assessed on each Meeting, amounting to \$1,000, the sums already paid by John Walton, collected from them respectively, to be deducted from the several quotas. The balance, \$516.75, was paid over by John Watson and a declaration of trust executed as proposed on the 28th of the 3d-mo., 1839.

The advancement reduced the sum paid by the trustees to \$363.50  
of which William Stokes paid..... 76.10

Timothy Smith “ ..... 59.09

Sam'l Hart “ ..... 76.10

E. T. McDowell “ ..... 76.10

Sam'l Yardley “ ..... 76.10

2d mo. 16th, 1850.

\$363.49

The trustees are now all gone except myself. Wm. Stokes, Timothy Smith and Eleazer T. Smith are deceased and Samuel Yardley is removed to Philadelphia.

Sam'l Hart.

---

Memorandum of an agreement made and concluded this Sixth day of October A. D. 1835 between Timothy Smith, William Stokes, Samuel Hart, Samuel Yardley and E. T. McDowell of the one part, and Jacob G. Connard Carpenter (all of Doylestown) of the other part, Witnesseth that the said Jacob G. Connard doth hereby covenant and agree to and with the party of the first part to do the carpenter work of a Certain Meeting House, now commenced and about to be erected by the said party of the first; for the public Worship of the Society of Friends, on a lot lately purchased by the said party of the first part of John Bradshaw situate in the village of Doylestown on South Street, adjoining Lands of Timothy Smith, Wm. Stokes and others: The said building to be twenty six feet in depth and fifty feet in length—one story high—one floor of yellow pine, five panel doors—nine fifteen light windows glass ten by twelve two window in the gable ends with a Shutter to each.—the sash of the nine windows to be double hinge—there is to be a partition running across the house from front to back, with one double door to pass through and five hoisting shutters on slides, all to be hung with pullies and weights—the said double door, partition and slides are to be of panel work. If any other or more windows should upon reflection be thought proper, they are to be made by the said Jacob with frames and shutters all of which is to be done and executed in a workman like manner. And the said party of the first part in consideration of the covenants above mentioned do covenant and agree to and with the said Jacob, to pay unto him on or before the first day of April next ensuing the date hereof the sum of one hundred and fifty dollars in full for the completion of the said work, And in addition thereto the further sum of three dollars for each And any window which shall be made and put in beyond the nine herein discribed—also that they are to pay for all extra work done beyond what is embraced or intended to be embraced in this article, according to the usual and customary wages

In witness whereof we have set our hands—

Timothy Smith  
Jacob G. Conrad

---

Memorandum of an agreement made and concluded this Sixth day of October A. D. 1835 between Timothy Smith, William Stokes, Samuel Hart, Samuel Yardley & E. T. McDowell on the one part and Joseph James of the other part Witnesseth that the said Joseph James for and in consideration of the covenants hereinafter named doth agree to and with the party of the first part, to build erect and construct for the party aforesaid a Meeting House for the society of Friends Situate in the village of Doylestown on Front Street, on a Lot adjoining lands of William Stokes Dr. I. S. Rich & others, conveyed or to be conveyed to the party of the first part by John Bradshaw, the said building to be twenty-six feet in width by fifty in length—the said Joseph to do the mason work of the same—the cellar to be built of stone seven feet high with and of an eighteen inch wall, and the remainder of said building to be built of Brick and to be laid and done by the said Joseph—the said Joseph to find his own tenders and water to make the mortar—the whole of the work both stone and brick to be executed in a workman like manner. In consideration of which the said party of the first part do hereby agree to and with the said Joseph to pay unto him on or before the first day of April next ensuing the date hereof thirty seven and a half cents a perch for the stone work of said building—and three dollars a thousand for laying and executing the Brick work of the same.

Joseph James  
E. T. McDowell  
for the party of the first part.

---

It is mutually agreed between Timothy Smith, William Stokes, Samuel Hart, Samuel Yardley & E. T. McDowell that they are equally and jointly liable for the cost and expense of erecting and completing the Friends Meeting house in Doylestown and the improvements around and about the same and



that they will mutually and equally contribute to the payment of the same.

It is further mutually agreed by and between the Same parties hereto that all contributions made by the monthly Meetings of the County, or elsewhere, as well as all monies received and obtained of and from individuals, for the purpose of being appropriated in payment of said meeting House, are to be equally & mutually credited to the accounts and respective liabilities of the subscribers.

To which covenants and agreements we severally and mutually bind ourselves one to the other for the true performance of the same. Witness our hands this fifth day of July A. D. 1836.

Timothy Smith

Samul Hart

Samuel Yardley

E. T. McDowell

---

Expenses for Friends Meeting House for 1839 to Oct. 31 .....  
 Recd. payment in full of Dan'l Byrnes for 1 year's attending the  
 Meetinghouse of Friends in Doylestown, Ending Oct. 31, 1839,  
**Ten Dollars**..... \$10

John Vanhorn

Paid Timothy Smith's bill for whitewashing the fence  
 around the yard..... \$ 2

---

Am. \$12

|                                   |         |                      |
|-----------------------------------|---------|----------------------|
| Abrm. Chapman for his proportions | \$1. 71 | Paid April 2, 1840   |
| Saml. Yardley                     | " 1. 71 | " May 25, 1840       |
| E. T. McDowell                    | " 1. 71 |                      |
| Timothy Smith                     | " 1. 71 | " March 18, 1840     |
| Wm. Stokes                        | " 1. 71 | " May 2, 1840        |
| Saml. Hart                        | " 1. 71 | " 12th mo 27,        |
| D. Byrnes                         | " 1. 71 | To Oct. 31 the whole |
|                                   |         | Amt. \$10            |

---

Am. \$12.00

## Biographical Notice of Warren Smedley Ely

By DR. B. F. FACKENTHAL, JR., RIEGELSVILLE, PA.

(Doylestown Meeting, May 2, 1936)



HE passing of Warren S. Ely is a great loss to the County of Bucks and to this society, of which he was an active member for nearly forty years. He was the tenth child of Isaac and Mary (Magill) Ely, who lived on their farm in Solebury Township, Bucks County, where Warren was born October 6, 1855.

He was educated in the public schools of Solebury Township and at the Lambertville, New Jersey, Seminary.

He began his business career as a farmer, taking charge of the homestead farm on April 1, 1878, which he conducted for two years. On March 1, 1880, he bought a farm in Buckingham Township, which he cultivated for five years, during the same time acting as one of the managers and as treasurer of the Buckingham Valley Creamery Association. While operating this farm, he met with an accident on October 26, 1881, by which he lost his left hand.

In 1885 he abandoned farming and bought a gristmill property located on Mill Run, a branch of the Neshaminy, in Buckingham Township, which he equipped with modern and up-to-date machinery and operated successfully until the spring of 1894, when he moved to Doylestown, having been elected in the fall of 1893 on the Republican ticket to the office of Clerk of the Orphans' Court of Bucks County. On the expiration of his term of office in 1897, he was made deputy clerk in that office, and later served at various times as deputy Register of Wills, deputy Recorder of Deeds, and as deputy Sheriff.

In March, 1900, he went to Jacksonville, Florida, to fill a position with a mercantile house, where he remained five months; returning to Doylestown to become the business manager of the Doylestown Republican.<sup>1</sup> He resigned his newspaper work in August, 1901, having been appointed by the court of Bucks

<sup>1</sup>The Doylestown Republican, with daily and weekly editions, began its publication November 1, 1893, and ended its career November 24, 1909.

County to supervise the refiling and indexing of papers and records in the Court of Common Pleas and Court of Quarter Sessions, and in fact all the original papers on file at the court house, covering a period of 200 years, from the founding of the county in 1682 down to 1882.

The great opportunity which this courthouse-work afforded him, and his work in the various row offices, stood him in good stead, and equipped him for his work of later years in searching land titles and in his genealogical researches; in fact, he became an expert in that character of work. He was a man of strong personality, a close student, with a mathematical mind and withal a retentive memory, and was without doubt the best equipped and the most reliable historian and genealogist in Bucks County. He despised so-called historians who padded their manuscripts with statements that were guessed at and that were not fully verified.

It was not, however, until January 19, 1897, that he became interested in the Bucks County Historical Society, and elected to membership. He soon became one of its outstanding members, reading his first paper on "Scotch Irish Families" on August 9, 1898, the year following his election. He made a total contribution of twenty papers to our society, all of which are printed in our publications, a complete list of which is appended hereto. His last paper was submitted on May 2, 1931, at the Fonthill meeting. On October 14, 1922, he was elected a member of the board of directors, serving faithfully down to the time of his death.

On January 15, 1901, the office of librarian was created, to which Mr. Ely was appointed; at that time there were but a few hundred books in the library, which has since grown to 8,370 bound volumes, and in addition we have over 3,000 well selected pamphlets, some 16,000 manuscripts, besides broadsides, parchment deeds, paintings and other historical items. Owing to failing health, Mr. Ely resigned as librarian on May 5, 1934, and was made librarian emeritus.

Some years ago Mr. Ely prepared for publication, a History of Bucks County, with special reference to its use in public schools, which, coming from his pen, is certainly of special value, and which it is hoped can be published at an early day.

Mr. Ely assisted the late General Davis in revising his History of Bucks County; in fact, he compiled the entire third volume devoted to family histories and genealogies. In addition to the

papers read before this society, he presented papers to other historical and patriotic societies, among which can be specially mentioned his address on "General Washington in Bucks County," delivered on February 22, 1926, before the Bucks County Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution, published in the Bucks County Intelligencer, February 26, 1926.

In his younger days Mr. Ely was much interested in educational affairs, serving for a time as one of the trustees and directors of the Hugessian Free School of Buckingham, which office he resigned when he moved out of the district.

For many years Mr. Ely was an active member of Aquetong Lodge, No. 193, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, of which he was a past grand and for many years its secretary; also a member of Doylestown Encampment, No. 35, and a representative of the Grand Lodge, in which he was past chief patriarch and scribe. He was a representative in the State Grand Encampment for a number of years, and for some time filled the position of district deputy.

He was also a past select commander of the Ancient Order, Knights of the Mystic Chain of Pennsylvania, affiliated with the Buckingham Castle, No. 208, which he represented for several years, and served as trustee of the State body for three years.

Mr. Ely was twice married, first to Miss Hannah S. Mitchener, a daughter of Hugh and Sarah (Betts) Mitchener. Mrs. Ely was a member of the Society of Friends to which Warren was affiliated, but due to the fact that his father was read out of meeting for marrying without consent of the meeting, Warren did not connect himself with the Society of Friends. They were the parents of three children, Laura W., born February 21, 1887, died February 25, 1903; Mrs. J. Carrell Molloy, of Pineville, Bucks County, and Frederic Warren Ely, of Pittsburgh, who survive him.

His second marriage was with Mrs. Josephine I. Burleigh, daughter of J. Parker and Florence Belle (Anderson) Naugle, who also survives him. He passed away at his Doylestown home on March 9, 1936. His body was laid at rest on March 12, in the Friends' Burying Ground at Solebury Meeting House, near the home of his boyhood, a section of the county to which he often



referred with the greatest affection.<sup>2</sup> For portrait of Mr. Ely see frontispiece.

Warren S. Ely contributed 20 papers to our transactions. The first on "Scotch Irish Families," on August 9, 1898, and the last on "Tamenend vs. Allummppees" on May 2, 1931, of which the following is a complete list:

| TITLE                                                                    | Meeting        | Vol. | Page |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|------|------|
| 1—Scotch-Irish Families.....                                             | Aug. 9, 1898   | 2    | 521  |
| 2—Bogart's Inn, An Old Hostelry.....                                     | Oct. 1, 1901   | 3    | 96   |
| 3—The Tohickon Settlers.....                                             | Oct. 6, 1903   | 3    | 296  |
| 4—Lime Burning Industry, Its Rise and Decay<br>in Bucks County.....      | Jan. 18, 1910  | 4    | 69   |
| 5—Presbyterian Church of Tohickon at Red Hill                            | Oct. 4, 1910   | 4    | 108  |
| 6—Historic Associations of Upper Neshaminy<br>Valley.....                | Oct. 22, 1912  | 4    | 336  |
| 7—Dutch Settlement in Bucks County.....                                  | May 23, 1917   | 5    | 1    |
| 8—Turnpike Roads in Bucks County.....                                    | May 23, 1917   | 5    | 18   |
| 9—George Taylor, Signer of the Declaration<br>of Independence.....       | Jan. 19, 1918  | 5    | 101  |
| 10—Biographical Notice of Clarence D. Hotchkiss.....                     | Jan. 17, 1920  | 5    | 232  |
| 11—Octagon or So-called Eight Square School<br>Houses.....               | Oct. 9, 1920   | 5    | 290  |
| 12—Early History of Washington Crossing and<br>Its Environs.....         | Oct. 1, 1921   | 5    | 376  |
| 13—Early History of Neshaminy Presbyterian<br>Church.....                | June 7, 1924   | 5    | 624  |
| 14—The Samuel Hart Collection of Manuscripts,<br>1777-1877.....          | June 7, 1924   | 5    | 717  |
| 15—Andrew Ellicott, The Great Surveyor.....                              | Jan. 17, 1925  | 5    | 745  |
| 16—The Three Tuns Inn at Gallows Hill and the<br>Old Durham Road.....    | Nov. 21, 1925  | 6    | 25   |
| 17—A Lutheran Mission in Northampton Town-<br>ship in 1748.....          | Jan. 10, 1926  | 6    | 44   |
| 18—The Early History of Point Pleasant.....                              | Sept. 10, 1927 | 6    | 96   |
| 19—Sesqui-Centennial Anniversary of the Battle<br>of Crooked Billet..... | Jan. 19, 1929  | 6    | 271  |
| 20—Tamenend vs. Allummppees.....                                         | May 2, 1931    | 6    | 396  |

<sup>2</sup>For extended notices of Mr. Ely and the Ely family, see Battle's History of Bucks County, page 814; Davis' History of Bucks County, (revised edition) Vol. III, page 132; Encyclopedia of Pennsylvania Biography, Volume II, page 556; and Pennsylvania, a History, by Rev. Dr. George P. Donehoo, Biographical Volume, page 8, from which material has been drawn for this biographical notice.

## Address of Welcome to "Temora"

By MRS. CHARLES C. (EDITH SCHUYLER) WILLIS

(Newtown Township Meeting, September 26, 1936)

(At the home of Mr. and Mrs. Charles C. Willis)

Dr. Fackenthal, Members of Bucks County Historical Society and Friends:

IT gives us deep joy to welcome you to "Temora," one of the old homes of Bucks County, the quiet history of which might serve in recording to us many gatherings and reunions, of families and friends who have met here from time to time—a glimpse of cheer and a bit of the spirit of that home-coming welcome of the days of long ago.

Today's meeting should be of additional interest owing to the fact that it is the first to have been held in the Township of Newtown (other than in the Borough of Newtown) since the organization of the Society, November 20, 1880. I have been asked to give you some data regarding "Temora," its past and present. Through the kindness of Mr. Edward R. Barnsley, of Newtown, we have in our possession a photo-copy of the original warrant from William Penn to Thomas Revel, dated the sixteenth day of 3rd-Mo., Anno Dom: 1683 (the earliest of the William Penn Warrants recorded of Newtown), original of which will be found at the Land Office Bureau, Harrisburg, Pa.; also a copy of the deed of Lawrence Growden and Langhorne Biles to David Buckman, recorded 4th-Mo. 10th, 1750 (Deed Book No. 8, page 92), a portion of which reads as follows:

"Whereas, by virtue of a Warrant granted by William Penn, Esq., bearing date the sixteenth day of the 3rd-Mo., Anno Dom: 1683, there was surveyed and laid out on the twenty-eighth day of the same month unto Thomas Revel (on Rent) a certain tract or parcel of land in Newtown in the County of Bucks, containing 250 acres."

The early owners of this tract following Thomas Revel were Michael Huff, Sr., and Michael Huff, Jr., Thomas Stevenson, one Thomas Walmsley, and John Johnson and Margaret, his wife. The acreage intact was subsequently deeded by Margaret Johnson to Thomas Story, 2nd-Mo. 5th, 1723. (Note that,

from date of first deed on record to that of the above purchase by Thomas Story, a period of exactly fifty years has elapsed.) It is further recorded:

"And whereas Thomas Penn by virtue of the powers and authorities to him granted by John Penn and Richard Penn, and of his own right . . . at the special instance and request of the said Thomas Story did by a Patent bearing date the thirty-first day of September, Anno Dom: 1733, under the yearly quit rent therein reserved, give, grant, release and confirm unto the said Thomas Story and his heirs the said two hundred and fifty acres of land . . . as aforesaid, with appurtenances thereto belonging."

Later on this tract was sold by the General Loan Office and bought in by Jeremiah Langhorne, who in turn resold "unto one Michael Dowd and his heirs a certain part of the aforesaid tract or parcel of land"—(about 61 acres along the easterly end, toward Newtown). And further we read, by witness of indenture,

"the said Lawrence Growden and Langhorne Biles for and in consideration of the sum of Three Hundred Pounds lawfull money of Pensilvania, to them in hand paid," convey the 189 acres to David Buckman. In the year 1791, David Buckman bequeathed by will the above tract to his half-brother, John Story. It is here we welcome once more the name of Story in the early annals of "Temora."

The following extracts are from a letter written by Mr. William H. Jenks, of Philadelphia, to his niece, Mrs. Edward B. Smith, dated 8th-Mo. 9th, 1899, a copy of which was sent to us through the kindness of Mr. Geoffrey Story Smith, Fort Washington, Pa.:

"Thee may also be interested to know something about the old home which was situated near the banks of the Neshaminy Creek, on the then lonely Swamp Road, about two miles northwest from Newtown, Bucks County. The farm, which consisted of about two hundred acres of land, was originally owned by David Buckman, who, in 1791, bequeathed it by will to his half-brother, John Story, thy great-great-grandfather."

"Thomas Story, the first of thy ancestors of that name in America, was born in Northumberland, England, in 1671 and came to Pennsylvania with William Penn on his second voyage, landing here 10th-Mo. (Dec.) 1st, 1699. He settled in Bucks County and on 1st-Mo., 18th, 1717/18, married Elizabeth Wilson Buckman (widow of William Buckman) who had four children."

"John Story was the only child of Thomas and Elizabeth Story and was born 11th-Mo. 26th, 1718/19. He married 5th-Mo. 1747, Elizabeth Cutler

and died 11th-Mo. 10th, 1804. John and Elizabeth Cutler Story had several children, one of whom, David Story, thy great-grandfather, born 4th-Mo. 20th, 1760, was named after his uncle, David Buckman, and inherited through his father the above mentioned farm. David Story was married 4th-Mo. 19th, 1792, to Rachel Richardson and settled on the farm which his uncle had bequeathed to his father the previous year. He called the place 'Temora' (thy father says after Ossian's second and longest poem, published shortly before that time—'Temora' being the palace of the King) and made it his home for many years. It was here that thy grandmother Jenks (Elizabeth Story) was born, 3rd-Mo. 6th, 1807.

"The long, substantially built, stone house was situated on a gentle slope facing an extensive lawn, surrounded by neatly trimmed hedges, and shaded by many stately pine trees. The place was one in which thy great-grandfather took much interest and pleasure, and, as long as it remained in the family, was kept in such perfect order that it was considered the pride of the neighborhood."

In 1844, we learn, the farm was sold, no longer to remain in the Story family, where, for so many years, it had been the center of cherished associations by its proud and gracious possessors. In passing to subsequent owners of "Temora" we find John Goerly, followed by William Buckman, then Charles Blaker and later by Isaac Blaker, Joseph Phipps and Jacob Twining.

About 1905 "Temora" was purchased by Dr. and Mrs. Edward Parker Davis, who, for twelve years, occupied the farm, Mrs. Davis renaming it "Bewley Farm" and bringing to the home and its surroundings much of interest and hospitality. We understand it was from the dairy of "Bewley Farm" that fresh table butter was made and a generous supply sent at regular intervals to President Woodrow Wilson during his term of residence at the White House. From the Doctor Davis ownership the old home by deed of purchase went to the Llewellyns of Rydal, Pa., from whom it was purchased by the present owners, the farm then being known by the name of "Sleepy Hollow."

It has been our desire to leave undisturbed, as far as possible, the various features which have been so much a part of the early history of the old place, and to authentically restore any which may have been destroyed through the passing years, making only such changes as would be necessary for the average comfort and convenience of Twentieth Century livability, and these as inconspicuously as possible. Our very first "restoration"



upon our arrival there in 1921 was the early name "Temora," which we welcomed with jubilant enthusiasm.

The age-old and well-preserved moss-covered roof still shelters the old home, in spite of much persuasive advice to the contrary! Much of interest do we find by way of the old fireplaces and mantels, and original wood work; the three-story, open stairway with its generous "well," all of which tells of a



"TEMORA"—HOME OF MR. AND MRS. CHARLES C. WILLIS

Swamp Road, Newtown Township, Bucks County, Pa.

From photograph taken January, 1937

certain quiet simplicity and dignity far removed from the ornate of a later day. The old floors of wide, yellow pine boards are still intact throughout, with but two exceptions, and we feel a sort of prideful glory as we gaze upon David Story's "gentle sloping lawn" from out the small paned windows divided by their grandly chubby, heavy-set mullions, through the same, wavy, irregular glass of these windows out to the treasured remnant of the "many stately pine trees." The peculiar coloring of exterior stone work shows the many and various coats of paint or washes used, which through time and the elements have



"TEMORA"—HOME OF MR. AND MRS. CHARLES C. WILLIS  
Swamp Road, Newtown Township, Bucks County, Pa.

Built in 1723 by Thomas Story, and in possession of the Story Family until 1844, a period of 121 years. The vine-covered spring-house shown in the foreground was built in 1727

here and there worn away, leaving patches of the soft brown color of the original locally quarried stone.

The yet unsealed attic, with its dowel pegged rafters, remains a welcome retreat from the hurried life of today, when to dream of a century long gone by, with its message of peace and gentle serenity, is a refreshing experience not to be overlooked.

In a former paper of the Bucks County Historical Society (Vol. IV, page 396) Mrs. A. Haller Gross writes of "Old Spring Houses of Bucks County." Mention is made of that at "Bewley Farm" (the then home of Mrs. Edward Parker Davis near Newtown), "a beautiful spring house built in 1727, with a green mound over it, on which large trees grow, and which in spring is covered with crocuses."

The long lane approaching the homestead ("Temora") from Swamp Road, we have been told, was part of a principal thoroughfare leading from New Hope to Philadelphia, crossing the Neshaminy at Schofield's Ford, a quarter of a mile below.

Borings of the large white oak in the west meadow by the stream were taken by the late Mr. Henry Moon, which indicated an age of 240 years or over, thus putting this fine old tree well within the great Penn's lifetime, and so gave to it membership in the group of "Penn Trees."

Of the "somewhat romantic," to "Temora's" credit, there must be a plenty! We find upon the north wall, crudely cut into a large stone the initials, "J. S.," and the date mark, "1807," no doubt placed there by a John Story himself. Then, too, there is a romantic narrative, whether fiction or truth, of Hannah Story in bridal attire, coming down the stairway at "Temora" on the morning of her wedding day to meet, within the inner drawing room, her long absent lover, Robert Watson, whose insistent plea to see and talk with Hannah ended in solving the mystery of their broken courtship, through the sad intrigue of the little bride's envious cousin, which resulted in the consequent betrothal of Hannah to Joseph Clayton, whose wedding within a few short hours was to take place at the Wrightstown Meeting House. A happy and beautiful ending ensues, which Sarah Parr tells of in her very quaint and enduring fashion, making the little story, by name "Joseph Clayton's Call to the Ministry" (a publication of the Ladies' Home Journal of August, 1896) quite worth the reading.

We shall not forget to mention the several occasions when it has been our privilege to be permitted to welcome to "Temora," from time to time, the kindly descendants of the past various owners, who come to visit the "home of their ancestors," and from whom it has been our good fortune to gather numerous and unexpected data regarding "Temora," both interesting and amusing, which otherwise we would have been deprived of learning. One little narrative is vividly recalled, as the late Mr. Isaac Blaker told it, of the two maiden sisters, then residing at "Temora." As they sat before the fire, and the evening wore away, the hearth-log burning to a last faint glimmer, "Sister Rebecca," said one, "touch the alarm, tell the Domestic to curtail the nocturnal illuminator." Let us hope the command, once given, was discreetly and promptly carried out with its desired result!

Many things of interest regarding "Temora," which memory fails at the moment to recall, may return to mind as later we think upon the deep pleasure of having you with us today. Our happiness, as we look back upon this occasion, will be the remembrance that our desire was to have you find welcome, one and all, and happiest interest in all that this old home may have offered, upon a day which has brought you each to cross its threshold, or to linger beneath its shade in thoughts of the long ago in the vision of today and a tomorrow.



## Early Time-Telling Devices

By HARROLD E. GILLINGHAM, GERMANTOWN, PA.

(Meeting at "Temora," the home of Mr. and Mrs. Charles C. Willis, Newtown, Pa.,

September 26, 1936)

I FELT greatly honoured when asked to address the Bucks County Historical Society on this occasion at the house of our dear friends, Mr. and Mrs. Charles C. Willis, where we have spent many pleasant hours in their company and in discussing their collection of antique furniture.

It seems that many Philadelphians are proud of their Bucks County ancestors, as those of this section feel toward their forebears who first settled in the Quaker City; and among the forty ancestors of mine who came to this country prior to 1700—(two of whom came in the "Welcome" with William Penn)—at least one-half of them first resided within a radius of fifteen miles of where we now stand; so you can readily understand why I have such a tender spot in my heart for Bucks County; the land of my ancestors—or as my wife's father called it, "God's Country." Some of you may recall that for twelve years we had a summer home, "Bridge-Gate," on the Old York Road, south of the Buckingham Meeting property (where several of my ancestors, as well as two of my wife's were married or buried), and which we reluctantly sold when the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania took over the highway and concreted the road—taking ten feet from our frontage, bringing us entirely too close to the steady automobile traffic which frequented the former quiet old turnpike, on which we had to pay toll when we bought the property.

The first Gillingham man-child *born* in this country in 1708 (James, by name) came to Buckingham soon after he married Martha Canby in 1730 (his certificate from Abington Meeting to the Friends at Buckingham was dated 4th mo. 29, 1730) and built that attractive old stone house with his initials and date thereon, now occupied by Mr. Coiner, about half a mile back from our place at Greenville (or Holicong, as you now know it). James commenced to collect—acres, not antiques—to add to his first purchase of a farm, until he finally owned about 200

acres of land in Buckingham Township. Within a quarter of a mile of the Gillingham place another ancestor, Samuel Harrold, from whom I have my Christian name, also purchased land. This property extended from the Buckingham-Doylestown turnpike to across the Durham Road; and the barn, with his initials, S. H., in the gable, is on part of the Atkinson place. Samuel Harrold kept the store at Buckingham (or Centreville, as some of the older members of this society may remember it), and I am fortunate in having several bills of sale of his, for goods purchased from Philadelphia merchants, as well as records of sales he made of Bucks County products to others in that city. I'll not bother you with genealogical data to show my descent from these two Bucks County pioneers; the Friends' Meeting records will give all of that; but as both of these men seem to have collected acres, as well as merchandise, I believe it must have been from them that the germ of collecting was instilled into my blood; for from my youth I have been a born collector. From my earliest recollection I have had various hobbies for the acquisition of objects for use and adornment of the home, as well as articles which interested me, such as bird's eggs, minerals, woods, human skulls, snakes and other objects, in alcohol.

Having the clock and old watch habit, I soon started in on the earlier time-telling devices, and thus was led into *pocket* sundials and sand glasses, as well as making a study of the craftsmen who made these fascinating instruments. You may remember what Shakespeare said in "As You Like It": "And then he drew a dial from his poke and looking on it with lack-lustre eyes, says very wisely, 'It is ten o'clock';" and if we should meet upon the road and I be asked the time of day, you'd be



FRENCH SILVER POCKET SUNDIAL

Made by Butterfield, Paris, About 1690

somewhat surprised if I take from my pocket this seventeenth century silver pocket sundial, raise the gnomon, set the compass, and give you the time of day—at least within three minutes of Standard Time. But such was the means of time-telling by the ordinary man even into the eighteenth century.

Do you realize that the watch was not conceived until about 1550, nor perfected until about 1600—poor time-tellers though they were—; so that the man of modest means could not afford such an expensive luxury as a watch and had to resort to the more economical means to give him the time of day or night (there were also nocturnal dials to sight from the north star). And yet some of these old pocket sundials cost today more than the seventeenth century watches did. And pocket sundials were made for all prices; of wood, brass, silver and ivory, so that almost every person desiring could have one, modest though his purse might be.

For at least 5,000 years the telling of time has been necessary to man, who for forty-five centuries had to depend upon the shadow of the sun to give him the time of day, or by the fixed stars for that of the night. In 446 B. C. Herodotus wrote that the Greeks had acquired the knowledge of the pole, or gnomon, from the Babylonians. The gnomon was known to the Chaldeans as an instrument for measuring time by the length of its shadow along a horizontal surface. (The gnomon of a sundial, as you know, is that upright triangular piece whose shadow on the dial surface marks the hours). Some writers claim the Druid stones in Brittany, as well as those at Stonehenge, near Salisbury, were so set as to give the hour of day as well as the seasons, that the farmer might know when to plant his grain. Other writers have suggested that the original use of the obelisks in Egypt were for gnomons, whose shadow gave the time of day. The obelisk in Rome which the Emperor Augustus brought from Egypt was set up with the hour lines marked on the pavement below. The natives of Upper Egypt still plant a palm rod in the open ground and arrange a circle of stones around it like the hours on the face of a clock. Thus the plowman can tell the time of day; probably as Job says (ch. VII, 2): "As the servant earnestly desireth the shadow."

The early Greeks and Romans mention their "four night watches," and unless they had some means of measuring the

hours, these watches would have been unevenly divided. The Egyptians had the clepsydra, or water clock, where water ran from one vessel to another; one being marked with hour lines, and a servant was stationed nearby whose duty it was to announce the hour by striking a gong or bell, as the water went below the hour line. An early Chinese timepiece was made with a wick of treated flax or hemp, with knots tied at proportionate distances and when ignited the passage of time was estimated by the amount of wick consumed. On the palace at



#### EGYPTIAN METHODS OF TIME TELLING

Left and bottom, various clepsydras

Upper right, pole gnomen with hour stones on ground

Pekin were some very old and rare astronomical instruments, which at the time of the Boxer uprising, when allied troops went to protect the legations, were looted by the Germans, taken to Berlin; but at the armistice after the war with Germany, 1914-1918, the Germans were forced to return these to China.

Marked Candles were likewise used for telling of time, and in Philadelphia in 1729 an auction sale was advertised "By Inche of Candle." Twenty-five years ago our friend, Dr. William Davenport, of Paris, (a graduate of the University of Pennsylvania, by-the-way) bought his property at Malmaison by "Inch of Candle." One made his bid, and if it was not raised by another during the burning of a candle one inch, he secured the property. Methinks a rather slow method of conducting an auction sale.



From the earliest known writings of man the telling of time has been mentioned; but not always are we fortunate enough to know the means employed. The Bible makes many notes of time period, such as "night watches"; "by the hour," etc. But the first time telling instrument spoken of is found in the second book of Kings (XX-II), where it says: "And Isaiah, the prophet, cried unto the Lord; and he brought the shadow ten



SUNDIAL OF AHAZ

Made by G. Hartmann of Nuremburg, 1548

All illustrations of Sundials from author's collections

degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz." Again in the thirty-eighth chapter of Isaiah (V-8) one reads: "Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sundial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it had gone down." What the "sundial of Ahaz" was we know not; but several makers of such pieces in the 16th and 17th centuries have made instruments which follow the principle of the sundial of Ahaz. Two of such pieces are in Philadelphia, one owned by the American Philosophical Society and one in

my own collection. Both are sixteenth century instruments. To operate the sundial of Ahaz, one sets the dial by the compass so that the gnomon points to the north. The shadow of the gnomon on the bowl engravings, gives the hour. Then one fills the bowl with water and the reflex action through the water throws the shadow "ten degrees backward." Thus one follows the Bible's description.

The sand-glass or minute or hour glass, is a very old instrument for giving short periods of time. It was sometimes called by mariners the log-glass, by reason of its use in casting the lot to estimate the speed of the vessel. These ship's sand-glasses were made to run out in 14 seconds, 28 seconds, half an hour and an hour. The half-hour glass was used to measure the time of each watch, and woe betide the boy whose duty it was to ring the bell each half hour, if he did not watch his glass. In our War of 1812, some officers reported the naval engagements as lasting so many glasses, meaning the half-hour glass. Sand-glasses were also used in churches to remind the preacher of the passing of time. Perhaps you will later feel that I should have one today.

Charles I carried a silver pocket sundial, which on his death was given his son, the Duke of York. Louis XVI carried a brass one made by Butterfield of Paris (who made the one I carry in my pocket), which I have seen in the Carnavalet Museum in Paris. This same maker also made pocket sundials to be used by the Arabs, one of which I have in my collection. Many of the French officers who came to assist us in our War for Independence carried silver pocket sundials, one of which is now in the museum at Morristown, New Jersey.

If Aristotle could take time from his serious research to describe a doll that moved, and if Ancyus could pause in his mathematical calculations to amuse a child with a rattle, we may be pardoned if we spend a few moments talking of the "Toys" of the time-telling ages; for such a term has been applied to pocket sundials by those who have not gone into the study of how the early inhabitants of this old world took the time of day.

\* THE MAKERS OF POCKET SUNDIALS—These small instruments have been made by the Chinese, Japanese, Arabs, Persians, Romans, Egyptians, Italians, Germans, French, English and likewise by Americans. Thomas Jefferson and Benjamin Frank-

lin are said to have made them, although no specimens of their handwork are known at present to the writer. Nicholas Bion's shop on the Quai d'Horloge, Paris, established 250 years ago, has always been occupied by an instrument maker, and today Boucart, a friend of mine, makes pocket sundials for explorers and others who cannot always depend on their watches in their travels. A shop in London, which I have visited several times, is still making them, as did the ancestors of the present occupant over 185 years ago.

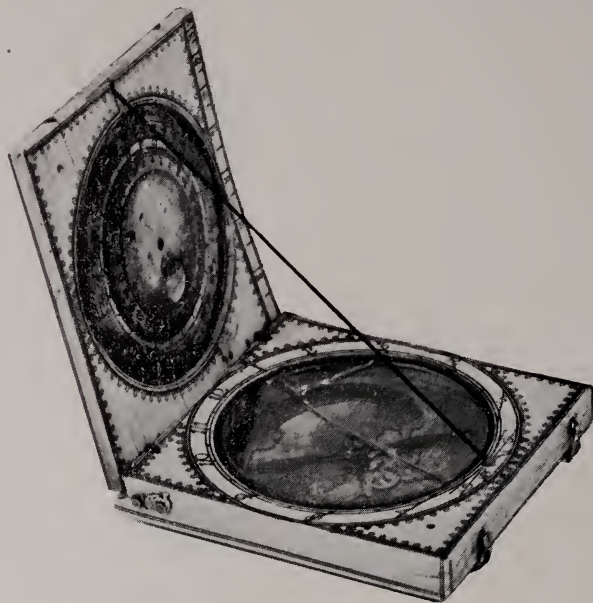


RING DIAL ON LEFT, ABOUT 1750

WOOD PILLAR SUNDIAL ON RIGHT, c. 1700

There is an interesting story connected with this London shop. In 1910 they had in their show-window a small brass dial about one-and-a-quarter inches in diameter. An old cabman got off his hansom cab one day and asked what they would charge for fifty of them. When given a price he bought them and put an advertisement in a newspaper circulated throughout the provinces to this effect: "FOR SALE. An accurate time piece, metal case, dome glass, balance action, steel pivot. Price 2/6." His sales increased to such an extent that he bought five hundred at a time, and the makers told me they had gotten the cost down so low, making them in such quantities, that they

sold them for eight pence and made a handsome profit. But the cabman got two shillings and six pence for them by mail orders. He made so much from his trading that he gave up cab driving and bought a race horse which he drove in the races. Finally one dissatisfied customer hauled him into court for misrepresentation in selling a sundial instead of a watch; but he won his case in court, the judge ruling there was no untruth in his advertisement. The piece was as accurate as many watches,



FRENCH IVORY BOOK SUNDIAL

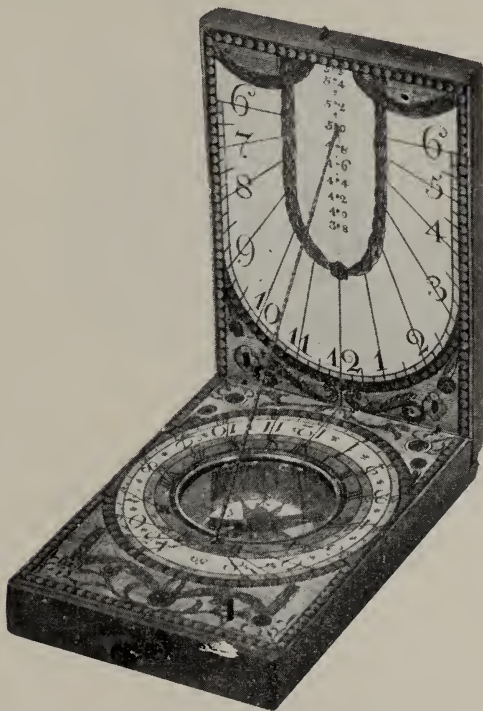
About 1790

it was in a metal case with a dome glass, had a balance action and steel pivot (this being the compass needle) and one could not expect a gold watch for such a price as two shillings and six pence. When I visited the shop in 1925 I was fortunate in buying the last one the makers had in stock, which I was glad to add to my collection.

I had an interesting experience with one of my small silver pocket sundials. Crossing from England on a Canadian-Pacific liner, I was testing my compass by the ship's compass, when a young officer came by and asked me what I was doing. "Seeing



if your compass is correct," I replied, to which he said, "I hope to heaven it is, or we will not reach Quebec." Then he asked me what I had, and being told, said: "Well, what time is it by your little toy." Getting the latitude, I set the piece with the needle pointing north, and gave him the time, as near as I could get it with only a quarter of an inch for an hour, and found that I was within three minutes of ship's sun time. But you must



GERMAN WOOD BOOK SUNDIAL

c. About 1850

remember that those who used these instruments two hundred years or more ago were not interested in catching a suburban train, nor did they have radios to tune into for the latest news of a baseball game or political speech.

COLLECTIONS—My friend, Mr. Henry Russell Wary, of New York, who initiated me into the fascinating game of collecting such interesting pieces, had, when he died in 1927, the best private collection in America, which his family still own. Mr.



GERMAN WOOD BLOCK SUNDIAL  
Having gnomens on five faces. Nineteenth Century

Wray now lies buried in the Buckingham Meeting graveyard. Mr. Alfred E. McVitty, of Princeton, has a wonderful collection of only extremely rare specimens. The Metropolitan Museum of New York and the Boston Museum of Fine Arts also have good showings; but the Adler Planetarium in Chicago now possess the finest collection, as they recently secured—by gift from Mr. Max Adler the great Mensing collection of Amsterdam, consisting of about four hundred pieces of time-telling and astronomical instruments. Many of these came from the original Strozzi family of Florence, who commenced to assemble such fine pieces four centuries ago. The dates of these instruments are between 1479 to 1800 and the collection is well worth a visit. Incidentally this collection was offered to me in 1927 for 120,000 francs, but as my Letter of Credit was not large enough that summer I did not bring it back with me.

There are many worthwhile collections abroad, the finest being that of Sir Lewis Evans in the Old Ashmolean Library at Oxford, which is known to collectors the world over. The British Museum, the Victoria and Albert Museum of London and the Cluny Museum of Paris have good examples, and the museums of Berlin and Munich also have many pieces. Incidentally, when Mr. Wray and I visited the Cluny Museum in Paris, we saw some of their pocket sundials shown in the cases with the lids down, so one could not view the instruments. We went to the Curator and told him of conditions and had a very pleasant talk with him about such pieces. His reaction was to call an assistant, give him the keys to the cases and asked us to please arrange them as they should be, which we did under the supervision of the assistant and a guard. Four years later, when I again went to the Cluny, I saw the cases were exactly as we had left them, which was quite different from our experience in the British Museum, where we saw two pieces wrongly attributed as to country of origin, and when we went to the office and told them of it, we were informed most positively, "The British Museum never makes an error." But my next visit three years later showed me they had profited by our advice and changed labels.

Bucks County's old citizen, Captain John S. Bailey, of Buckingham, wrote a treatise on the making of garden sundials in 1897, and was sufficiently well versed in mathematics to have

made pocket sundials had he been called upon to produce them. But one may as well require a man to wear the suit of clothes which fitted him when a boy as to expect present day people to use pocket sundials, although the Ansonia Clock Company of Connecticut are now making a very practical piece which they call the Boy Scout Sun Watch, as do also makers of England. These small pocket pieces give quite accurate time for their purpose.

These lines are attributed to a very early writer of centuries ago:

“The Gods confound the man who first found out  
How to distinguish hours—Confound him, too,  
Who in this place set up a sun-dial,  
To rub and hack my days so wretchedly  
Into small pieces! When I was a boy,  
My belly was my sun-dial, one more sure,  
Truer, and more exact than any of them.  
The dial told me when 'twas proper time  
To go to dinner, when I had aught to eat;  
But now-a-days, why even when I have,  
I can't fall to, unless the sun gives leave.  
The town's so full of these confounded dials  
The greatest part of its inhabitants,  
Shrunk up with hunger, creep along the streets.”

Well! I see the sand-glass has run out and my time is up,  
hence I close with thanks for your patience.



# General LaFayette's Journey from Brandywine to Bethlehem

## With Special Reference to Inscriptions in Taverns and Tavern Signboards

By DR. B. F. FACKENTHAL, JR., RIEGELSVILLE, PA.

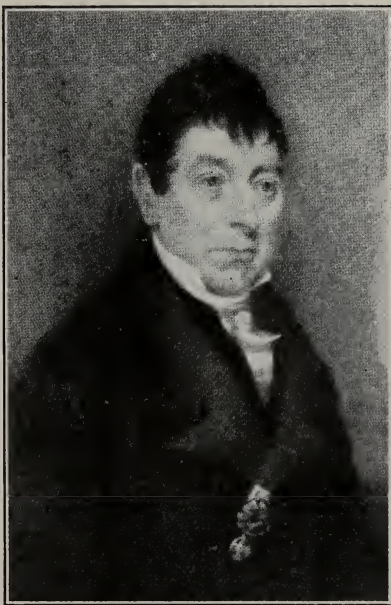
(Newtown Township Meeting, September 26, 1936)

(At the Home of Mr. and Mrs. Charles C. Willis)



MY thought in presenting this paper is to correct errors contained in certain records now in the library of the Bucks County Historical Society, which state that General LaFayette, after being wounded at the battle of Brandywine, when enroute to Bethlehem, stopped two weeks at the tavern in Pleasant Valley in Springfield Township, Bucks County, whereas, it is recorded in the diaries of the Moravian congregation at Bethlehem, that he arrived there on Sunday, September 21, ten days inclusive after the battle.

I have no intention of presenting a history of the Marquis de LaFayette, or of his activities while in America, as that has been fully covered by others, but wish briefly to state that he was born September 6, 1757. He was married in 1774 at the age of 17 years. He sailed from France for America by ship *la Victorie*, arriving at North Island, Georgetown, South Carolina, June 13, 1777, accompanied by Baron de Kalb and eleven other French, German and Polish officers, who wished to take service in the Continental army. From Georgetown



MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE IN 1825

they went to Charleston, where they arrived June 17, and remained there eight days.<sup>1</sup>

From Charleston they journeyed to Philadelphia (700 miles), where they arrived July 27. On July 31, 1777, LaFayette was commissioned by congress a major-general. He was then a young man of but 20 years, probably the youngest major-general of all times, but he was not placed in command of a division until December 1 of that year. Baron John de Kalb, born in Alsace, June 29, 1721, was commissioned a major-general by congress on September 15, 1777. The main thoroughfare through the borough of Norristown is named for him.

On the day that LaFayette received his commission from congress, he met General Washington for the first time. The next day, August 1, they visited the forts on the Delaware, spending the night at Chester. General LaFayette took part in the review of the army near Germantown, and remained in Philadelphia and that territory until August 19.

General Washington, with his army, was then encamped on the banks of the Little Neshaminy in Warwick Township, Bucks County, with his headquarters at the Moland house on the Old York road, where General LaFayette presented to him his commission on August 20.

In less than one month thereafter, on September 11, 1777, was fought the battle of Brandywine at Chadd's Ford in Chester County, where General LaFayette, while gallantly leading his troops near Birmingham meeting-house, was wounded in the left leg below the knee, the bullet passing through his leg.

<sup>1</sup>General LaFayette made four trips to America. His first arrival on June 17, 1777, by ship *la Victorie* has been referred to. He left America on a furlough for a visit to France, sailing from Boston by ship *Alliance*, January 11, 1779, and arriving back in Boston by frigate *Hermione*, April 26, 1780, when he rejoined Washington's army. He was active in all military operations, and was present at the surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown on October 17, 1781, which practically ended hostilities. Two months later on December 23, 1781, he bid America au revoir and sailed away to France from Boston harbor by ship *Alliance*.

In 1784 he made his first social visit to America, arriving by packet *Courier de New York*, August 4 of that year. He sailed back from the same port on the *La Nymphe*, December 31, 1784. (See "LaFayette in America Day by Day" by J. Bennett Nolan, Esq.)

His second and more extended visit was on August 14, 1824, arriving in New York by packet *Cadmus*. He remained here for more than a year, visiting different parts of the country, where he was acclaimed and royally entertained, sailing back to his home from the mouth of the Potomac River by the American frigate *Brandywine*, September 9, 1825.

It is a matter of history that after Washington's defeat at the battle of Brandywine, where he made an unsuccessful stand in defence of Philadelphia, that the army retired to Chester, fourteen miles away, on the evening of the same day, and with the army went wounded General LaFayette.

#### LAFAYETTE BEGINS HIS JOURNEY TO BETHLEHEM

The next day, September 12, General LaFayette was conveyed by barge to Philadelphia, where he was cared for in the Indian Queen tavern. The army surgeons then decided to send him to Bethlehem, where, with the aid and co-operation of the Moravian congregation, a General Hospital of the Army had been established.<sup>2</sup>

From Philadelphia, General LaFayette was taken up the Delaware River to Bristol, but authorities differ as to the time of his journey. Some say he did not arrive there until September 18, but the deductions they make from the authorities cited may be and doubtless are wrong, but, if correct, he was at Bristol but one day. It is, however, more likely as General Davis suggests, that he arrived at Bristol several days earlier.

At Bristol he was cared for at the public house of Simon Betz, and nursed by his niece, afterward Mrs. Charles Bessinette. At Bristol he was fortunate in meeting Henry Laurens, a member of congress from South Carolina, who conveyed him to Bethlehem in his private coach, and coaches were rare in those days. A suite of French officers accompanied him.

As already stated there is no definite information as to the

<sup>2</sup> By order of General Washington, under date of December 3, 1776, the General Hospital of the Army was transferred from Morristown, New Jersey, to Bethlehem. The Moravian diaries record that during the first eight months of 1777, the movement of troops through Bethlehem was a weekly occurrence; also that Bethlehem was visited by many distinguished persons, including John Hancock, Samuel Adams, John Adams, Benjamin Harrison, Richard Henry Lee, Baron Steuben, Baron de Kalb, Gouverneur Morris, Generals Knox, Gates, Schuyler, Mifflin, Fermoy, and many others. In July, 1782, General Washington visited Bethlehem while enroute to his headquarters at Newburg, New York.

Not only was the Sun Inn crowded to its utmost with sick and wounded soldiers, but many were billeted in private houses and farm buildings, as well as in other buildings of the Moravians. It is recorded that on December 31, 1777, 700 were cared for in the Single Brethren's house, of whom 300 died. Two hundred and fifty occupied the Young Ladies' Seminary during the winter of 1777, of whom 110 died and were buried on the right bank of the Monocacy Creek. At one time there were over 2,000 cared for at Bethlehem and surrounding towns, including Easton.

time of their starting out from Bristol, which accounts for the conflicting statements. General Davis is not certain whether they left there on the eighteenth or on the nineteenth. In the same paper he records that: "One account says LaFayette remained at Bristol only overnight."<sup>3</sup> This suggests that they may have left Bristol some days before the eighteenth, which seems likely. He further says they stopped over the first night at the Richardson house (built in 1738) at Four Lane Ends, now



JOSEPH AND MARY RICHARDSON HOUSE

Four Lane Ends, now Langhorne, Bucks County

Built in 1738

Where General LaFayette stopped over the first night when enroute  
from Bristol to Bethlehem

Langhorne. This, according to tradition, seems to be verified. The distance from Bristol to the Richardson house, measured by an automobile speedometer, is 7.3 miles, a short journey for the first day. From Langhorne they continued on the Durham road, 4.1 miles, passing through Newtown. This is also well authenticated.

Neither is there reliable information at hand to show the route they traveled after passing through Newtown until they reached

<sup>3</sup> Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. I, pp. 66 et seq., and page 558.



the Old Bethlehem road. General Davis says they might have taken the Swamp road out of Newtown, which is reasonably correct, as that road, laid out and opened in 1737, was the shortest route, 54 miles from Bristol to Bethlehem. General Davis also suggests that they might have continued farther along over the Durham road before turning northwardly. If so, they could have turned at Pineville or at Buckingham, but the total distance would have been slightly greater.

However, by either route they would pass through Dublin, and after reaching the Old Bethlehem road travel through Hagersville, Keelersville, past Tohickon Church, thence ford the Tohickon Creek, through Strawntown, where there is an ancient tavern.<sup>4</sup> Thence through Applebachsville, Pleasant Valley, Leithsville in Northampton County, Wagner's tavern and Hellertown, thence across the Saucon Creek and the Lehigh River to the Sun Inn at Bethlehem.

The diary of the Moravian congregation at Bethlehem records that they arrived at the Sun Inn on the afternoon of Sunday, the twenty-first. That record made in writing at the time of their arrival, is certainly trustworthy and correct.

If they left Langhorne on the twentieth and reached Bethlehem on the afternoon of the twenty-first, they traveled about  $46\frac{1}{4}$  miles in two days, which was possible, but owing to the unsettled condition of all country roads at that day, was not probable. This suggests that they may have left Bristol earlier than the nineteenth. The Ott family tradition is that they made the tavern at Pleasant Valley one of their stopping places, in fact, that they remained there two weeks.

General Davis suggests that they may have stopped at Stoffle (Christopher) Wagner's tavern .7 of a mile from the central part of Hellertown. That tavern is plainly noted on Nicholas Scull's maps of 1759 and 1770, and also on Reading Howell's map of 1792. The exact location of that hostelry (later Woodring's) was pointed out to me some years ago by an aged friend, who was himself a splendid scholar and historian, and who claimed it as one of LaFayette's stopping places.<sup>5</sup>

William C. Riechel in his "History of the Old Sun Inn," also

<sup>4</sup> Old deeds on record at Doylestown refer to this tavern at Strawntown as Roudenbushes.

<sup>5</sup> Hon. Jeremiah S. Hess, born December 3, 1843, died March 29, 1928. Graduate of an American College and of Heidelberg University in Germany.

makes the statement that LaFayette stopped at Wagner's tavern, but neither of them state that he was there overnight.

The Sun Inn was built in 1758, but not completed and open for guests until 1760.<sup>6</sup>

On their arrival at Bethlehem, General LaFayette was at first quartered in the infirmary on the top floor of the Sun Inn, but owing to its crowded condition and to the noise and confusion, he was transferred to the private home of George Frederick Beckel on Main Street, adjoining the Sun Inn (later the confectionery store of John F. Rauch), where he was nursed and cared for by Lissel (diminutive for Elizabeth) Beckel.<sup>7</sup>

The Moravian diaries record, under date of October 18, 1777, that: "The French Marquis de LaFayette left us today for the army accompanied by General William Woodford." He was therefore at Bethlehem 29 days. Washington's army was then encamped at White Marsh, on the east side of the Schuylkill River.

#### INSCRIPTIONS ON SIGN BOARDS IN THE TAVERN AT PLEASANT VALLEY

The Pleasant Valley tavern is 11.3 miles from the Sun Inn at Bethlehem. If General LaFayette stopped there enroute to Bethlehem, it was doubtless only to rest, but General Davis says: "The evidence that he stopped there on his return a month later, is too conclusive to be doubted."<sup>8</sup>

At that time the tavern with its more than 117 acres of land belonged to Joseph Savitz, who owned it from December 15, 1773, to September 12, 1785. On April 10, 1813, the property was purchased by Jacob Ott.<sup>9</sup> The descendants of the Ott family<sup>10</sup> are

<sup>6</sup> History of the Old Sun Inn by William C. Reichel, page 29 (1873).

<sup>7</sup> "The Continental Hospital in Bethlehem" and "LaFayette at Bethlehem" by Mrs. Elizabeth L. Myers, official historian of the Moravian Society. Published in Easton and Bethlehem newspapers, September 19, 1931, and January 2, 1932.

<sup>8</sup> Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. I, page 75.

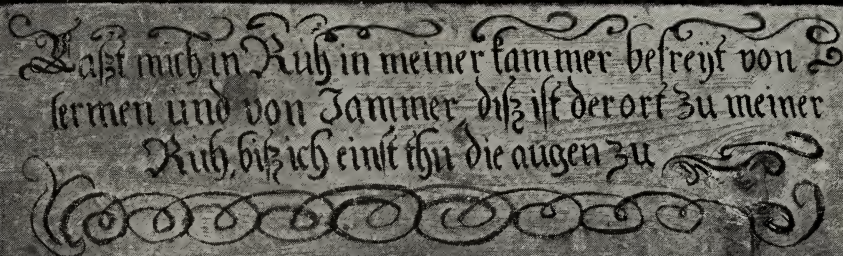
<sup>9</sup> The Pleasant Valley tavern property was patented December 16, 1759, to Michael Ditthart, whose heirs conveyed it to Elias Beidelman. From Elias Beidelman it passed successively to Joseph Savitz, Isaac Burson, Jacob Ludwig and Henry Eckel, of whom it is related that because of his change to temperance principles, he cut down his signpost and poured the liquors into the gutter. From Eckel the property passed to Jacob Ott, then to Lewis Ott, William C. Cressman, Emil W. Haring, Mary Cressman, Rudolph Jacobson and Harry J. Atherholt, the present (1936) owner.

<sup>10</sup> David L. Ott, of Wilmington, Del., and Dr. John J. Ott, of Pleasant Valley.

my authority for the statement that in the bedroom assigned to General LaFayette, and in the bar room there were boards with inscriptions in rhyme painted in German text. These boards have been preserved by David L. Ott, superintendent of the Wilmington City Electric Company of Wilmington, Delaware, who, since the reading of this paper at the Newtown meeting, has kindly presented them to our society, enabling us to present halftone engravings of them.

### THE BEDROOM SIGN

The one removed from General LaFayette's bedroom is 2 feet 6½ inches long, by 13 inches in height, with mitered rims on all sides, and contains the following inscription:



#### GERMAN INSCRIPTION IN ENGLISH TEXT

Lasst mich in Ruh in meiner kammer  
befreit von lermen und von Jammer,  
Diss ist der Ort zu meiner Ruh,  
biss ich einst thu die augen zu.

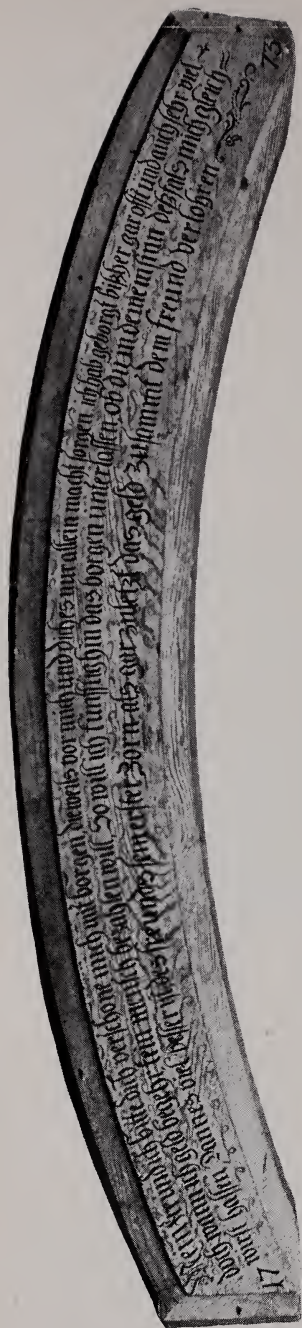
#### POETIC TRANSLATION IN ENGLISH

In this my chamber let me rest,  
By shouts and wailings undistressed,  
This is the place for my repose,  
Until at length mine eyes I close.

### BAR ROOM SIGN

The bar room board is circular at both top and bottom. It is 5 feet long by 13½ inches high, with a beaded edge or rim, and contains the date 1773.

The German inscription reads as follows:



#### GERMAN INSCRIPTION IN ENGLISH TEXT

Mein Freund ich bitte dich verschone mich mit borgen,  
Dieweils vor mich und dich es nur allein macht sorgen;  
Ich hab geborgt bissher gar oft und auch sehr viel.—  
Doch wann ich geld begehre, kein mensch bezahlen will,  
So will ich kunnfftighin das borgen unterlassen,  
Ob du in deinem sinn dessfalls mich gleich wirst hassen,  
Dann es viel besser ist, des freunds sein erster Zorn,  
Als gar zuletzt das geld zusamment dem freund verlohren.

17

73

#### POETIC TRANSLATION IN ENGLISH

My friend, I entreat thee, excuse me from trusting,  
Since for me and thee to borrow brings sorrow.  
Oft have I trust given, e'en up to this day,  
But when I want money no one will pay.  
Therefore in future from trusting I'll cease,  
E'en though for this reason I may thee displease.  
For it is much better at first to offend,  
Than at last to lose both money and friend.

17

73



## SIGNS AND DECORATIONS IN TAVERN BAR ROOMS

*"Shall I not take mine ease in mine inn?"*

The signs in the Pleasant Valley tavern, to which reference has been made, has suggested a continuance of my paper on inscriptions and signboards of other taverns, which were quite common in former times. I remember a bar room placard in the tavern at Monroe in Durham Township, representing a dead dog lying on his back, with his feet high in the air, and underneath was inscribed "Old Trust is dead, bad pay killed him." And in another bar room a dummy clock, and underneath, "No tick here," and in another:

"Kind friend for goodness sake beware  
With muddy boots to enter heare.  
Blamed be the man who won't be neat,  
And bless'd be he who wipes his feet."

## TAVERN SIGNBOARDS

In former times taverns were known by the names of the pictorial illustrations painted on their signboards. This had its beginning at a time when many people could not read or write. These painted signboards are fast disappearing, but some still remain, among those in our own county of Bucks are the Elephant on the Ridge road in Bedminster Township and the Anchor on the Durham road in Wrightstown Township, and in our neighboring county of Montgomery we have the King of Prussia. As a rule, these old hostelrys and the new ones, too, now have elaborate signs telling whose favorite brew of beer they are dispensing.

At Temple, near Reading, in Berks County, there was a signboard with an elaborate painting of King Solomon's Temple, which some friends attempted to get for me, in order that I might present it to our society, but alas it disappeared.

General Davis, in his "Doylestown Old and New" (Chapter XV, page 127), refers in an interesting way to the old signboards of Doylestown taverns, and in his "History of Bucks County" (Vol. III, page 331), to signboards in different parts of Bucks County, such as the Sorrel Horse at what is now Revere, the White Horse at Bucksville, the White Bear at Ottsville, the Three Tuns at

Gallows Hill in Springfield Township, the Rising Sun and King George III at Bristol, the Black Bear in Northampton Township, the Buck in Southampton Township, the Coach and Horse at Newtown, the Plough at Gardenville, the Wheat Sheaf in Falls Township, the Black Bear at Tullytown and many others.

In our neighboring counties, there were the Crooked Billet at Hatboro, from which a battle of the Revolution took its name, (but the traveler is now greeted with signs with hats at both ends of the borough), the Red Lion at Willow Grove and the Crown Inn at Bethlehem, built in 1745, one of the oldest signs typical of royalty.<sup>11</sup> There were scores of taverns in Philadelphia, with names indicated by their painted signboards, among them the Rising Sun, a popular hostelry for farmers, and the Indian Queen, where General LaFayette was taken on September 12, 1777, after being wounded at the battle of Brandywine.<sup>12</sup>

Dr. Julius F. Sachse, in his "Wayside Inns on the Lancaster Roadside" (Pennsylvania German Society, Vols. XXI and XXII), gives an interesting history of sixty-two of the old taverns with painted signboards between Philadelphia and Lancaster. At page 132 of Volume XXII, he refers to a toast that was popular with travelers in the days of Conestoga wagons, which contains the names of ten of these taverns which formerly stood between the Eagle tavern and the Paoli Inn, which was as follows:

"Here is to the Sorrel Horse that kicked the Unicorn, that made the Eagle fly; that scared the Lamb from under the Stage for drinking the Spring House dry; that drove the Blue Ball into the Black Bear, and chased General Jackson all the way to Paoli."

John T. Farris, in his "Old Roads Out of Philadelphia," page 124, records that:

"Mrs. Mary De Wees, who left Philadelphia for Kentucky on September 27, 1787, told in her journal of the frequent stops at convenient inns. One night she slept at the Sign of the Lamb, breakfasted at Colonel Webster, and took supper and slept at the United States. Next day she went on to the Wagon, and then to the Congress. Next came the Hat. If she had chosen, she might have stopped at the Buck, the Red Lion, the Steamboat, the Rising Sun, the Spread Eagle, the Ship, the Swan, the Sheaf, the Cross Keys, the Rainbow or the White Horse."

<sup>11</sup> History of the Crown Inn, by William C. Reichel, printed for private circulation (1872).

<sup>12</sup> LaFayette's own account of his journey. See "LaFayette at Brandywine," Chester County Historical Society Memorial, 1896, page 88.

The Bucks County Historical Society has salvaged some of these pictured signboards, which can be seen in the museum at Doylestown. Halftone engravings of six of them are shown herewith, viz.: the Turk's Head from Edison in Doylestown Township, the Cross Keys from Buckingham Township, one mile north of Doylestown, the Red Lion from Bensalem<sup>13</sup> Township, the Robert Morris from Morrisville in Falls Township, the Seven Stars from Durham Township, and the Elephant from the Ridge road in Bedminster Township, which is the original sign; the one now swinging in front of that tavern is a copy which Dr. Mercer had painted in order that he might secure the original for our society. Halftone engravings of the King of Prussia in Montgomery County, Pa., and two of the hotel signs from the collection of Hon. William U. Hensel from Lancaster County, are also shown herewith.

#### PAINTERS OF TAVERN SIGNBOARDS

There were many celebrated artists who occasionally painted signboards, among them Holbein, Hogarth, Millais, West and our own Edward Hicks, who painted for Bogart's Inn, located in Buckingham Township, the sign of Penn's Treaty with the Indians, later known as the "Sign of General Washington." It was at Bogart's Inn where many meetings of the Bucks County Committee of Safety were held, the first on July 21, 1775, which had been organized and first met at Newtown, July 9, 1774. Among other signboards painted by Edward Hicks were the following painted for Newtown taverns, Bird-in-Hand, Brick Hotel, Temperance House and the White Hall; one of his signs is now in the Newtown library.<sup>14</sup>

Some hotel signs in England were quite artistic and elaborate. That of the White Hart at Scole in Norfolk was said to have cost \$5,000. Another hotel sign in London was so heavy that it brought down the side of the house, killing four people. The result was an act of parliament prohibiting dangerous signboards. In 1762, London held its first exhibition of inn signs. An exhibi-

<sup>13</sup> For history of the Red Lion Inn, see Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. I, page 485.

<sup>14</sup> Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. III, pages 105, 257 and 561. Also Historic Newtown, by Edward R. Barnsley, pp. 30, 46, 57 and 120.



**THE TURK HOTEL**

A hostelry formerly in the village of Turk's Head, later called Houghville, one mile south of Doylestown, near Edison in Doylestown Township, Bucks County

(Presented by Mr. and Mrs. William Lewis)





THE CROSS KEYS HOTEL

An Eighteenth Century Hostelry

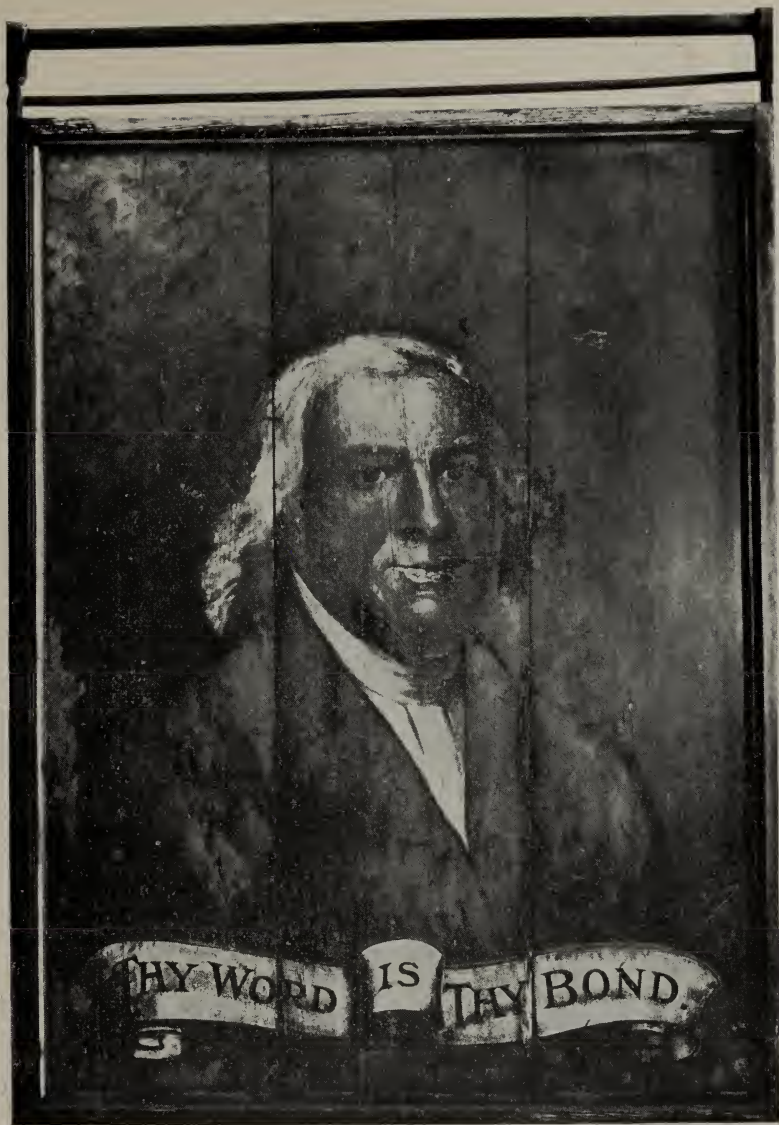
In Buckingham Township, Bucks County, one mile north of Doylestown

Not licensed after 1906

The Cross Keys are the arms of the Papal See, the emblem of St. Peter and his successors



THE RED LION INN—FOUNDED IN 1730 BY PHILIP AMOS  
Near the Poquessing Creek in Bensalem Township, Bucks County, on the road  
between Philadelphia and Bristol



THE ROBERT MORRIS HOTEL

In Morrisville, Falls Township, Bucks County

The portrait of Robert Morris painted by the Quaker painter, Edward Hicks

On the reverse side of this signboard, Morris is represented as talking to a friend (both standing)  
asking him for money with which to carry on the war





SEVEN STARS SIGN FROM TAVERN IN DURHAM TOWNSHIP

At canal bridge between Monroe and Kinterville. Built by William Abbot in 1779.  
Bought by Philip Overpeck in 1792, to whom a license was granted in 1799  
Maintained as a hotel until 1852. Now used as a farm house





SEVEN STARS SIGN FROM TAVERN IN DURHAM TOWNSHIP

Reverse side, Southern exposure, on which the stars and moon are nearly obliterated.

On this side the old paint marks have been covered with white paper for the purpose of making this photograph. It is likely that there was some embellishments above the stars, probably the date and name of the tavern



ELEPHANT HOTEL—1848

At Weisel in Bedminster Township, Bucks County, Pa., on the Ridege road, seven miles westwardly from the Durham road, at the intersection of the road leading from Quakertown to Dublin



#### KING OF PRUSSIA TAVERN

On the west side of the Schuylkill River, Upper Merion Township, Montgomery County, Pa. The original tavern said to have been built in 1709 by a native Prussian, who named it in honor of King Frederick I, King of Prussia

The village of King of Prussia took its name from the tavern in 1786, then kept by John Elliott

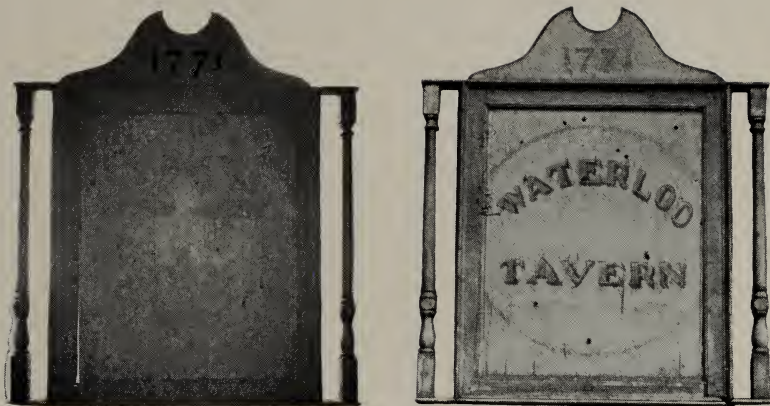




THE SIGN OF THE LION—1812

From a tavern near the market house on West King Street, Lancaster, Pa.  
From the collection of Hon. William U. Hensel, now the property of Miss Dorothy Flinn,  
Bleak House, Kinzers, Lancaster County, Pa.





#### THE THREE CROWNS—1771

From a tavern on the King's Highway in Salisbury Township, Lancaster County, Pa. Painted by Benjamin West.

The holes through the sign were made by Continental bullets. Mine Tory host therefore had the Three Crowns painted out on one side and lettered Waterloo Tavern, which patriotic side he flung to the breeze when American soldiers approached, but when British soldiers passed by he proudly reversed the sign to show the Three Crowns.

(From the collection of Hon. William U. Hensel, now the property of Miss Dorothy Flinn of Bleak House, Kintzers, Lancaster County, Pa.)

tion of these weather-beaten pictures is now (1936) being displayed in a gallery in fashionable Bond Street. The oldest sign shown is from Clare in Suffolk, which has swung outside of the Swan Inn for over 500 years.

A famous restaurant in Fleet Street, London, which I have visited, is called "The Cheshire Cheese," made famous by Dr. Samuel Johnson, the lexicographer, which name numerous public houses in the country have adopted for their signs.

I have in my library a book entitled "The History of Sign Boards," by Jacob Larwood and John Camden Hotten, London, 1866, containing 536 pages, giving a most interesting and comprehensive history of signboards, with 97 quaint illustrations taken from signboards in England. A copy of this book can also be seen in the library of the Bucks County Historical Society.

I have read in one of my histories, which I have not been able to locate, that during the Revolutionary war, a signboard with the portrait of King George III (probably in Bristol, where there was a King George III sign), that his portrait was painted out, and that of General Washington substituted on receiving intelligence that Continental troops were to pass through.

Paul Leicester Ford, in his novel, "Janice Meredith" (page 119), refers to this in an amusing way, and locates his tavern at New Brunswick, New Jersey.

General Davis records: "That during the Revolutionary war a regiment of troops passing through Bristol gave The King of Prussia sign three cheers, while they saluted his Majesty of England, with volley after volley until the sign was riddled and fell to the ground."<sup>15</sup>

The Three Crowns tavern of Lancaster County, shown and described herewith, was also changed to conform to the patriotism of the soldiers passing by, whether Continentals or British.

In Washington Irving's legend of Rip Van Winkle, the hotel which he frequented, near the Katerskill Clove, was the King George; on his awakening twenty years later, after the Revolution, the name of George Washington on the same signboard was part of his bewilderment.

We all like to revel in Dickens' novels and the Dickens' country, with the English inns and their signboards. It was at the White Hart in London where Mr. Pickwick first encountered

<sup>15</sup> Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. II, page 310.

Sam. Weller, and at the Great White Hart where Tony Weller first appears, and the George and Vulture, the Magpie and Stump, and the Blue Boar where Sam. Weller wrote his famous valentine to Mary, the pretty housemaid, the Blue Dragon of Mrs. Lupin and Mark Tapley, and the Six Jolly Fellowship-Porters of Miss Abbey Potterson.

And who would eliminate the Blue Boar from the legend of Robin Hood?

### SIGNBOARDS OF ENGLISH HOTELS AND TAPHOUSES

Hotel signboards in England have not undergone the same radical change as those in America, as evidenced by the following list of 140 painted signboards noted by Mrs. Fackenthal in July, 1914, while motoring from London to some of the Cathedral towns, and to the Shakespeare country and to Oxford in England.

These were taken only from the signs on the main streets we passed through, and does not cover her entire list, nor does it include any duplicates of which there were many.

|                      |                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------|
| The Blue Bear        | The King's Arms and Castle |
| The Shelborn Arms    | The Woolpack Inn           |
| The Marlborough Head | The Welsh                  |
| The White Hart       | The Man Shovel             |
| The Sun Inn          | The Catharine Wheel        |
| The Black Boy        | The Cock Inn               |
| The Windsor Castle   | The Graziers Arms          |
| The Albion           | The Green Man              |
| The Green Dragon     | The White Lion             |
| The Riviera Hotel    | The Three Swans            |
| The Windmill Hotel   | The Albert Arms            |
| The Prince of Wales  | The King of Prussia        |
| The Adelaide Inn     | The Fox                    |
| The Star and Garter  | The Old Castle             |
| The Half Moon        | The Old Bell               |
| The Royal Court      | The Nag's Head             |
| The Plough Inn       | The Old White Horse        |
| The Dew Drop         | The Angel Inn              |
| The Hand and Flower  | The East Arms              |
| The Cricketers Inn   | The Pond Horse             |
| The Swan's Nest      | The Moor Tavern            |
| The Horse and Jockey | The Reform                 |
| The Angel's Rest     | The Dumb Bell              |

|                       |                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| The Jolly Butcher     | The Rising Sun            |
| The Shears            | The Horse and Dragon      |
| The Grey Horse        | The Spencer Arms          |
| The Three Lillies     | The Hand and Plough       |
| The Peacock           | The York House            |
| The Wheel             | The Old George Inn        |
| The New Ship          | The Dolphin Inn           |
| The Vine              | The Gate Inn              |
| The Boot and Slipper  | The Star of Hope          |
| The Pack Horse Inn    | The Crown and Anchor      |
| The Bishop's Head     | The Spelthorne Inn        |
| The Falcon Inn        | The Ruby Horse            |
| The Eagle             | The New Bishop's Green    |
| The Pheasant          | The Shoulder of Mutton    |
| The Mason's Arms      | Bear and Ragged Staff Inn |
| The Greyhound Hotel   | Bear and Baculus          |
| The Hoopes            | Clarendon Arms            |
| The Black Lion        | Gordon Arms               |
| The Woolsack          | The Cherry Tavern         |
| The Boat and Anchor   | The Unicorn Inn           |
| The Hare and Hounds   | The Old Thatch Tavern     |
| The Wheat Sheaf       | The Jolly Beavers         |
| The Oat Sheaf         | The Golden Lion           |
| The Spread Eagle      | The Lampert Arms          |
| The George Inn        | The Turk's Head           |
| The Old Lanthorn Chop | The North Star            |
| The Roe Buck          | The Black Dog             |
| The Earl Clarendon    | The Two Bobs              |
| The Squirrel Inn      | The Christopher           |
| The Bell Inn          | The King George           |
| The Malt Shovel       | The Old Ship              |
| The Saracen's Head    | The Rose and Crown        |
| The Coach and Horses  | The Three Tuns            |
| The Wheat Sheaf Inn   | The Black Bull            |
| The Red Lion          | The Hero                  |
| Fleur de Lis Hotel    | The Coach Horse           |
| Magdalen Arms         | The Bishops Green         |
| Duke of Cumberland    | The Porridge Inn          |
| Carpenter's Arms      | The Anchor Inn            |
| Ye Old Anchor         | The Red Horse             |
| Adam and Eve          | The Horse and Trap        |
| Hammer and Anvil      | The King William IV       |
| Horse and Trap        | The Three Horse Shoes     |
| Rose and Crown        | The Crown Inn             |
| Falcon Inn            | The Boy's Head            |
| Ye Old White Bear     | The King's Arms           |
| The Checker's Inn     | The Nag's Head            |

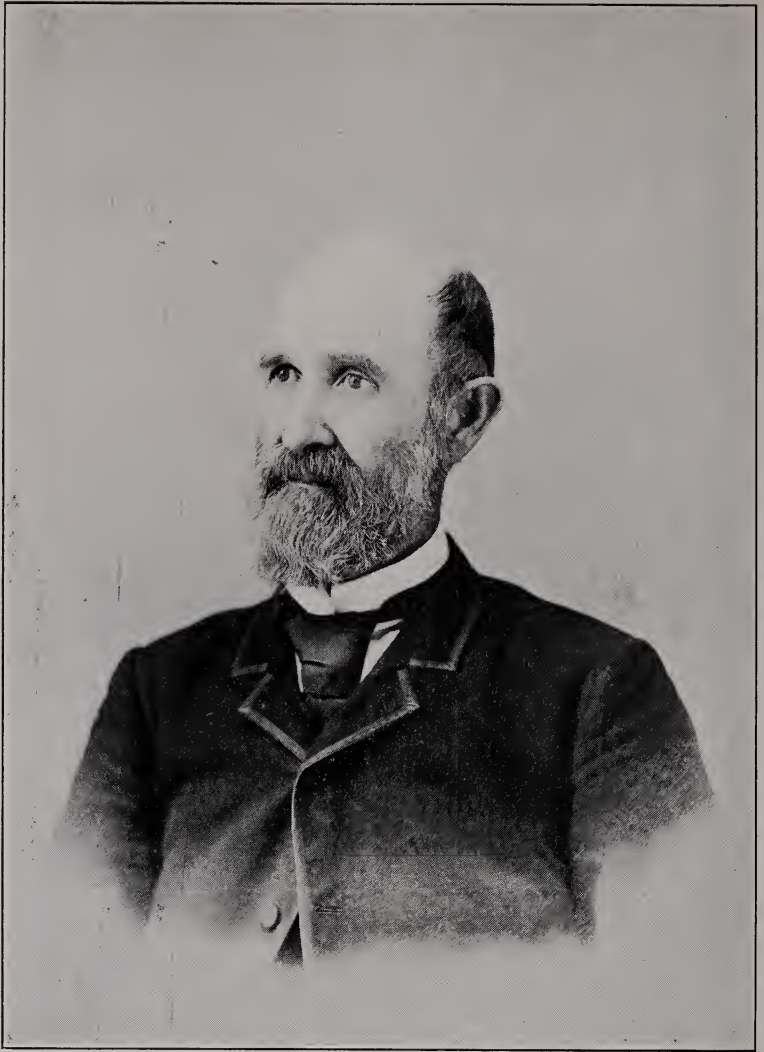
A total of 140 names



Very dear friends of ours, now gone to their reward, who for some years had their summer home in Durham, had a board over the lintel on the inside of the entrance door of their bedroom, with the inscription:

“And the name of that chamber was peace.”





DR. JOSEPH THOMAS

Physician, Civil War Veteran, Naturalist, Politician—born in New Britain Township, June 15, 1829. Graduated from the Medical Department, University of Pennsylvania (1856); moved to Applebachsville, entered the Civil War as a Captain, later becoming a field Surgeon-in-Chief. After the war, resided in Quakertown; elected State Senator (1878). His catalogue of birds in Davis' "History of Bucks County" (1876) was one of the very first county bird lists published in the State. He was an admirer of the Bairds, using their nomenclature in his work. He died January 28, 1908.

# A List of the Birds of Bucks County, Pennsylvania, with Annotations

By GEORGE MACREYNOLDS

(Doylestown Meeting, May 1, 1937)

I come from haunts of coot and hern.

—*The Brook*

IN 1875 General W. W. H. Davis asked Dr. Joseph Thomas, of Quakertown, a naturalist of more than local renown, to prepare a catalogue of birds of Bucks County for the forthcoming "History of Bucks County" (1876). Dr. Thomas did this in a creditable manner. Since then no comprehensive list has been attempted by any bird student.

Sixty years have passed since Dr. Thomas' catalogue was published. As he spent probably twenty years in field study, some of his records must be three-quarters of a century old. However meritorious and accurate it may then have been, his catalogue is now quite out of date and some of it obscure to modern bird students. Dr. Thomas, were he here, would doubtless be the first to recognize the necessity for a revision. He says in his introduction:

"Fifty years ago (1825), when Wilson, Audubon and others traversed our woods and fields to study and describe our native fauna, many species of birds, now rare and only occasionally seen within our border, were observed in great abundance."

It may quite as truthfully be said that, since Dr. Thomas' time, not only are some species, then common, now rare or occasional, but others have abandoned the county to be replaced with species new within our borders, and at least one species has become extinct.

Before presenting a new list, let us consider briefly a few of the changes that have taken place, the causes leading thereto, and the advancement made in ornithology itself within the last sixty years. Such a glance over the field, even though it may be looked upon as a general view of the subject, seems to be necessary to a full understanding of birdlife in even so limited an area as a single county.

LAKE WARREN, NOCKAMIXON TOWNSHIP,  
BUCKS COUNTY, PA.



View of Boat Landing, with Cabin in the Rear, and Mallards  
on the Lake. Both Mallards and Woodcock were Nest-  
ing within a Stone's Throw of the Cabin the Day  
this Photograph was Taken, May 2, 1937.



Bucks County's location, topography and climatic conditions have always been considered favorable to abundant birdlife. Its topographic and geological formations are widely diversified. In the extreme southeast lies the narrow ribbon of Coastal Plain country, extending from Morrisville to the Philadelphia County line, ranging from three to six miles in width, washed on the Delaware River shore by tides—very important to water fowl and marsh birds. Next comes a broad strip of moderately elevated rolling land, with shallow valleys and mound-like prominences, like Bowman's Hill, Jericho, Solebury, Buckingham and Cox's Mountains. North of Doylestown the elevation increases, the valleys become more narrow and the hill slopes more steep. The irregular so-called trap-rock belt is here encountered, including our highest elevations—Kauffman's Hill, Haycock Mountain (about 1,000 feet) and the Rockhills—and farther west lie those flatlands called Great Swamps by the early settlers. Beyond Haycock Mountain is the narrow Durham Creek valley, with Buckwampun and the Durham Mine Range predominant among its bold hills. All this is splendid bird country. But the greatest bird haven remains to be named—the Delaware River, extending along the entire northeastern border of the county. Here we find our most abundant birdlife.

In the introduction to his catalogue Dr. Thomas speaks of "a considerable tract of country, especially in the upper end of the county, in Nockamixon, Haycock, the Rockhills and Milford, being still wooded and comparatively little changed from its primitive conditions," where "are still found in considerable numbers rapacious birds, warblers, etc., rarely seen in other places." But all this primitive forest has been swept away by the portable sawmill. The rugged roads of the hill country have been replaced by a network of cement and macadam roadways. Their habitats utterly changed and breeding places obliterated, the Bald Eagle, the Red-tailed Hawk and the Great Horned Owl are now hardly more than occasional visitants. Over much of the cleared territory has sprung up a second growth of timber, some of it of a scrub-like character, which has invited a quite different kind of birdlife from that which occupied the primæval forest.

As a rule the operation of industrial plants is highly detrimental to birds. On the contrary Bucks County has at least

LAKE WARREN, NOCKAMIXON TOWNSHIP,  
BUCKS COUNTY, PA.



View of Lake Looking Northwest, Showing Part of the 950-foot Dyke with its Riprap. Tinicum Creek Enters the Lake on the Distant Waterline about a Third Across the Photograph from the Right.



View Showing the Beautiful Setting of the Lake. Kauffman's (Formerly Boatman's) Hill in the Distance.

Photographs Taken May 2, 1937.

one industry which attracts them. When a few years ago the Warner Company started their big dredges on the flats of Penn's Manor, near Morrisville, few persons foresaw that eventually they would excavate the most extensive lakes within the county. That is just what happened. These lakes, occupying depressions where sand and gravel were removed, are 30 feet deep in places and several hundred acres in extent. They should furnish an ideal harbor for water fowl when enough plant food can be established.

The water area was recently further increased by the construction of Lake Warren on State Game land in Nockamixon Township by the organized sportsmen, with Works Progress Administration aid. This lake provides another resting place for migrating wild fowl and a breeding place for ducks and marsh birds. It was completed late in 1936 and dedicated by a big rally of sportsmen on Sunday, June 20, 1937. The area covered is about 40 acres. A strong earthen dyke, 950 feet in length, supplied with a solidly-built 28-foot spillway, impounds the headwaters of Tinicum Creek, thus forming the lake. The depth of clear, pure, unpolluted water runs from nine feet near the dyke to a few inches where it spreads out along the marshy shores. Much is expected of this lake in conserving birdlife.

Two other W. P. A. projects will further increase the county's water area. The dam of Lake Lenape at Sellersville has been restored and Branch Creek bed dredged from that point to the bridge at South Perkaspie, thus doubling the water surface area. The second project is at Silver Lake, on the Bath Road near Bristol. A new spillway has been built, about six feet of silt dredged from the bottom of the lake, and when completed the surface area will be larger than formerly.

This large increase of water area (to be followed soon by other incipient projects of similar kind) is of such recent date that it has not been possible to get complete migration data on the increasing birdlife it brings into the county. The writer regrets that his opportunity for observing this new influx has been limited; but, should future surveys warrant it, a revision of this part of the list can be made in a new edition.

Looking at the changes wrought within sixty years from another angle, great strides have been made in systematic ornithology. Audubon Societies and similar organizations have



LAKE WARREN, NOCKAMIXON TOWNSHIP,  
BUCKS COUNTY, PA.



Northeast Part of Lake, which Extends Far Back into the Brush on the Right. State Game Refuge Stakes and Wire Shown Running Across Lake.



Acres of Marsh like this Spread out from the Head of the Lake—Ideal Nesting Places for Water Fowl and Marsh Birds. Marsh Marigold, Golden Club and Other Marsh Plants in Bloom in the Foreground. Photographs Taken May 2, 1937.



done much to make people bird conscious and to stimulate interest in conservation of wildlife. At least one active bird club or Audubon Society is now operating in every State of the Union. But the greatest forward step was taken in 1883, when the American Ornithologists' Union was organized. Since then other strong and influential bird organizations, more sectional in scope, have been formed; but the A. O. U. has sustained its supremacy as the national and largest body. Only through such a body has it been possible to make ornithology the systematic and standardized science it is today. It has been the means of doing away with much of the old confusion. True, much systematic work remains to be done and many divergent opinions among ornithologists are still to be harmonized; but a solid basis has been laid, and what is to follow may not be so difficult.

Thus it has been possible to make great progress in bird nomenclature and in definitely fixing both popular and technical names. Puzzling questions of subspecies are now decided by a standing committee of the A. O. U., and its decisions are accepted as an authoritative finality. Recognition of subspecies made the use of the trinomial method for scientific names almost obligatory.

Since the organization of the A. O. U., the Federal Government has entered the picture. The study of birds has become an important function of the Bureau of Biological Survey, Department of Agriculture. Most States now supplement national work through their own governmental departments. The Biological Survey at first devoted its efforts largely to surveys of the economic value of birds. But as time went on, it became evident that the economic value of a bird is tied up with its whole life and movements, and thus the work of the Bureau naturally broadened.

As an example, migratory movements have been closely observed for the Bureau for years by a corps of observers now numbering 340, scattered over the North American continent from Point Barrow, Alaska, to San Jose, Costa Rica. They report semi-annually.<sup>1</sup> Of these observers ten are located in Pennsylvania, including two in Bucks County.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Bird Migration Memorandum, No. 1, U. S. Department of Agriculture, Bureau of Biological Survey. April 1, 1936.

<sup>2</sup> In Bucks County, Miss Elizabeth C. Cox, New Hope, and George MacReynolds, Doylestown.

Great things are expected from birdbanding, another modern step forward in bird study. As a means of determining migration problems, birdbanding dates back to 1899, when Hans Chr. C. Mortensen, a Danish schoolmaster, commenced to systematically band storks, teals, starlings, and two or three species of birds of prey. His success attracting the attention of European ornithologists, birdbanding soon came into prominence in fifteen nations of Europe, and in India, Morocco and Japan. In America, its possibilities were first brought to the attention of ornithologists by Dr. Leon J. Cole in 1902. The American Bird Banding Association was organized in December, 1909. This and other organizations continued active until 1920, when, having outgrown resources privately available, the work was turned over to the Biological Survey.<sup>3</sup> The banding function of the Biological Survey is largely advisory and supervisory, much of the actual banding work being done by authorized volunteer co-operators. The Biological Survey now covers a wide field of wildlife research and management, but this can be merely mentioned here.

Banding has solved at least one of our Bucks County bird problems. In winter flocks of Robins are observed in New York, Pennsylvania, and perhaps other States in the same latitude. In Bucks County, by November 1, opening date of the hunting season, no Robins can be found. About the middle of December flocks of these birds appear, among other places in the Tinicum and Nockamixon cedar swamps and on the south sides of Haycock, Buckingham and Jericho Mountains. By January 31, or at latest February 15, most of these winter flocks have vanished. Were they birds from farther north (the Robin breeds as far north as Alaska) wintering here and then retracing their flight in February, or were they just local birds changing environment for the cold months? Banding has proved that they are Canadian birds. Winter visitants trapped here were found to have been tagged by Canadian banders. There is, however, no brood of Robins peculiar to Canada listed by the A. O. U., but we know now for a certainty that the winter Robin is not the same that builds its nest on our lawns in April.

<sup>3</sup> See Wild Life Research and Management Leaflet BS-53, U. S. Department of Agriculture, Bureau of Biological Survey. Washington, D. C. April, 1936.

Several new species of birds have come to Bucks County in recent years. One of the most important is the Ringneck Pheasant, introduced by sportsmen. The Ringneck, like many of our native birds, has several vernacular names, one of them "English Pheasant." It is a cross between the common Pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*), which takes its name from the Colchis River in Asia Minor, and the Chinese Pheasant (*Phasianus torquatus*). The Asia Minor bird is said to have been introduced into England by the Romans, but good authority traces it no farther back than the Norman Conquest. The Chinese bird was known in England long before 1790, but the exact date of introduction has not been ascertained.

Alexander Pope, the brilliant English poet—a poet almost from infancy—wrote his "Windsor Forest" about 1700, when but twelve years of age and published it when he was sixteen. His lines on a dying Pheasant in this poem make a finished word picture:

See! from the brake the whirring pheasant springs,  
And mounts exulting on triumphant wings:  
Short is his joy; he feels the fiery wound,  
Flutters in blood, and panting beats the ground.  
Ah! what avail his glossy varying dyes,  
His purple crest and scarlet-circled eyes;  
The vivid green his shining plumes unfold,  
His painted wings, and breast that flames with gold.

The Ringneck was brought to the United States more than a century ago by Richard Bache and placed upon his New Jersey estate. This introductory experiment failed. The successful attempt dates from 1887, when Rutherford Stuyvesant brought over a bunch of birds from England to his estate "Tranquillity," at Allamuchy, New Jersey, and placed them in charge of Donald MacVicar, former head gamekeeper for the Duke of Leinster, Kildare, Ireland. After repeated attempts and many discouragements, MacVicar finally succeeded in establishing the birds in this country.<sup>4</sup>

The Ringneck was introduced into Bucks County in 1915. So well did this bird thrive here that, from 1920, when Pheasant hunting was first permitted, down to the present time, this

<sup>4</sup>See American Pheasant Breeding and Shooting. By E. A. Quarles. New York: American Game Protection Association. 1916.

## THE LAST PASSENGER PIGEONS



The Last Passenger Pigeon, a female bird, which died in Cincinnati Zoological Garden, September 1, 1914. Copyright photograph by Mr. Enno Meyer, official photographer of the garden. Taken in 1912, and here reproduced with his kind permission.



The Last Passenger Pigeon Taken in Pennsylvania, a male bird, shot October 23, 1895, in Monroe County, Pa. Mounted and now owned by Mr. George H. Stuart, 3rd, of Philadelphia. Photograph used with his kind permission.



county has been regarded as the banner Ringneck county in Pennsylvania. (See Appendix, Note 1.)

The Passenger Pigeon, which Dr. Thomas in 1876 said was in "some seasons abundant," has since become extinct. This subject will be treated only briefly here, inasmuch as the late Colonel Henry D. Paxson, who gave much time to a close study of the matter, covered it quite exhaustively in a paper read before The Bucks County Historical Society, October 22, 1912.<sup>5</sup> Probably the first reference to the Passenger Pigeon in this county is contained in the following news paragraph from the "Bucks County Intelligencer and General Advertiser" for Monday, March 29, 1830:

WILD PIGEONS.—Immense flocks of these beautiful birds have been flying about this neighborhood for several days. On Friday, during the severe equinoctial storm, they were taken in immense quantities in nets, and we heard it stated many were killed by clubs. Our sportsmen have not lacked in industry, and nearly every one has by this time had a taste of Pigeon Pot-Pie. One Gentleman in this neighborhood has about 40 dozen in his corner, which he took in a net, and which he is feeding for market. The Philadelphians, we presume, will have a bountiful supply of them, for they are taken to market in wagon loads. One wagon which we saw passing along had 400 dozen, taken in New Jersey.

Colonel Paxson quotes this paragraph in his paper, but credits it to "Hazard's Register," a Philadelphia publication. It first appeared in the "Intelligencer" and was an item of purely Bucks County news. It shows accurately the treatment to which the Passenger Pigeon was then subjected here, and, in fact, everywhere throughout its range. The wonder is that it survived such ruthless slaughter through the long period from 1830 down to 1876, when only pitifully small groups appeared where in times past vast flocks "obscured the sun." After 1876 the bird was rapidly passing on its way out, and on September 1, 1914, the last known Passenger Pigeon in America died in the Cincinnati, Ohio, Zoological Gardens, where it was hatched from a small flock received from Northern Michigan in 1877.

The last Passenger Pigeon in Bucks County was one of, or a descendant of, eleven captured by Amos Corson, of Buckingham,

<sup>5</sup> The Last of the Wild Pigeon in Bucks County. By Col. Henry D. Paxson, Holicon, Pa. Published in "A Collection of Papers Read before The Bucks County Historical Society," Vol. IV, pp. 367-382.

the last of our old pigeon trappers, who quit trapping about 1880. All of Corson's eleven pigeons died in captivity, except one, which he released about 1890. The bird, it is reported, "went like a bullet as soon as it was out and as far as we could see him." The last nesting place for this bird in Bucks County, of which we have record, was Jericho Mountain, in Upper Makefield Township.<sup>6</sup> This record states that they bred there in 1830. However, as large numbers were caught there as late as 1844, the presumption is that they still nested on the mountain in that year.

The Passenger Pigeon never could be domesticated, and a bird for years in captivity was as "wild" as the day it was caged. A contributing cause to its extinction was the destruction or reduction of the beech woods by lumbering operations. The range of the pigeons was co-extensive with that of the American beech, the nutlets of which furnished "mast," the pigeon's staple food.

Recently the Domestic Pigeon has been listed by the A. O. U. as a member of our fauna. The Pigeon is a domesticated variety of the Rock Dove of the Old World, described as follows:

General color, slaty blue, darker on head, neck and breast, with greenish and purplish reflections; belly, tail coverts and tail lighter, and back and wings still lighter; rump, white; two black bands on wings; terminal tail band, black.

Birds in colonies shifting for themselves in the course of several generations quite likely revert to this type plumage. Most of those that do not have the characteristic plumage are presumably recent additions to the flocks. In Doylestown large flocks have established themselves on the concrete roofs of the buildings at Fontheil and the Museum Building of The Bucks County Historical Society. Dr. Henry C. Mercer, who designed both buildings, provided in the turrets suitable refuges and nesting places. Here, and at the Court House, in the Baptist Church tower, and in a few other high buildings, Pigeons have been living undisturbed for years, picking up their living by foraging in streets and nearby fields.

<sup>6</sup> Historical Reminiscences of Pineville and Vicinity. By Matthias H. Hall, Wrightstown, Pa. Published in "A Collection of Papers Read before The Bucks County Historical Society," Vol. III, pp. 332-340.

A somewhat recent addition to our bird list is the Turkey Vulture. Dr. Thomas records that the Vulture in 1876 was "occasionally seen, though formerly much more frequently." This statement, no doubt based on reports which the Doctor thought reliable, needs modification. The Turkey Vulture was probably not in Bucks County in 1876; if so, only as an accidental visitant. As late as 1889, S. Edward Paschall, of Doylestown, a careful and conscientious bird student, wrote to Dr. B. H. Warren, author of "Report on the Birds of Pennsylvania" (1890), as follows concerning this Vulture:

"Decidedly rare, and absolutely unknown to most of our people. We are but a few miles from Chester County, where the bird is very common, but Bucks County is out of its range. I made note of having seen three (3) buzzards during the season."

This was the exact situation at that time. Early in the present century, however, the Vulture began to extend its range into Bucks County and breed here. The writer on June 5, 1915, discovered a nest on Buckingham Mountain, containing two fluffy white young, about three weeks old and nearly as large as half-grown white Leghorn chickens. This was the first Turkey Vulture nest found in Bucks County. When a close inspection of the nesting site was attempted, the behavior of the young birds was so impolite, to state the matter mildly, that the finder resolved never to repeat a similar exploration. The nest was located in a securely protected rectangular hollow formed by boulders near Wolf Rocks. There was no sign of nesting material, the young birds resting on the bare floor of their cozy (?) rock cavern, which was 3 x 2 feet and 12 inches in height.

Since then, Vultures have established nesting sites in a number of similar locations throughout the county. They usually return to the same nesting place year after year, and after the breeding season collect in small flocks before moving farther south.

The Snowy Owl is one of our most interesting periodical migrants. The cause of its irregular migrations from its breeding grounds in the Barren Lands of Canada into the United States has not been definitely ascertained by ornithologists. Lack of food seems to be a factor. In years of very deep snows,

rabbits, a chief food of this Owl, circulate very little. In certain years disease destroys many rabbits, forcing Owls to migrate much farther south than usual. The greatest recent invasion of Snowy Owls occurred in 1926-27 and covered in whole or part twenty-one northeastern States, including all New England and the Middle States. A number of the birds, bewildered by fog and storm, flew out to sea, alighting on vessels, in some instances hundreds of miles from land.

Nobody will ever know the total number of birds in the 1926-27 flight. An ornithologist who made a careful inquiry<sup>7</sup> places the number killed by gunners at 5,000—probably a too conservative estimate.

This invasion is fresh in the memory of Bucks Countians. The birds were abundant here. They began to arrive about November 1 and the last left early in March. From November 7 to December 2, twelve were reported killed, all in the northern half of the county. Game Protector Fretz's records show 18 killed during the winter. At least as many more were not reported. A reasonable estimate of the number killed would be 40. Multiply this by the total counties in the whole migration area and the aggregate of these beautiful and harmless birds slaughtered becomes appalling. Many birds were immature. Never having been molested on their breeding grounds by hunters, both young and old birds showed little fear of man and fell easy prey to the shotgun.

Large flights south of Snowy Owls are so rare that even many active field ornithologists have never seen the live bird. The 1926-27 flight was the earliest and largest recorded in fifty years. Only in one previous year, November, 1886, are they known to have come south so early in such large numbers. Prior to that date there was an early influx in 1878-79; since that date flights were observed in seven other winters, but they were comparatively small.

The Snowy Owl nests in the dry tundras of the far north and lays from three to ten eggs, the size of a chicken egg and quite as edible. It is a big and strong bird, capable of carrying away a Snow-shoe Rabbit twice its weight.

As a rule, birds are peaceable creatures, even among them-

<sup>7</sup> Alfred O. Gross, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Me., in "The Auk" for October, 1927.



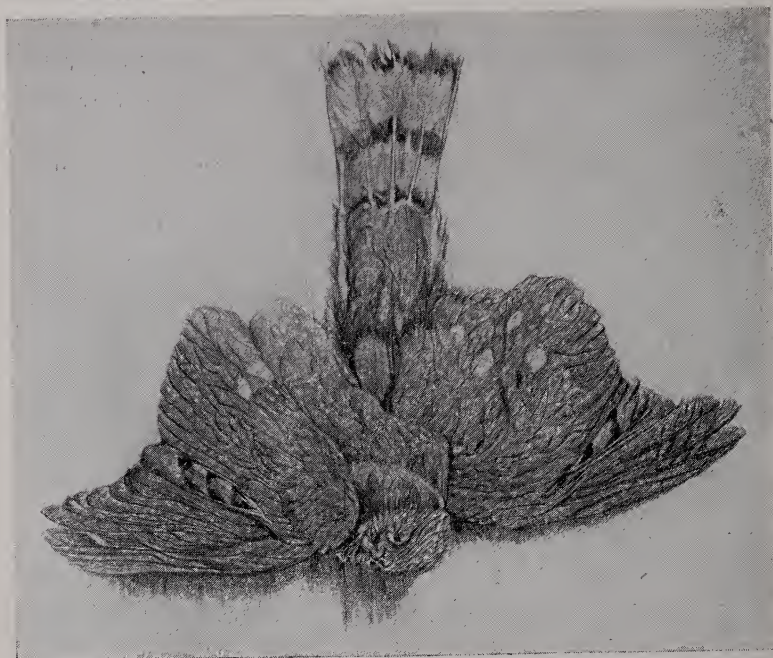
selves. True, in the breeding season animosities sometimes arise between individuals of the same species, like Robins in a contest for a certain feeding or breeding ground, but long before the fall migration differences are forgotten and often half a dozen species will be found in the same flock amicably journeying southward to winter homes. Of course, Hawks and other predatory birds, driven to extremes by pangs of hunger when other food is scarce, attack and devour small birds. But even Hawks rarely quarrel with one another.

In this connection it may be interesting to note a tragic exception to this rule on March 1, 1918, when a Sharp-shinned Hawk and a Pigeon Hawk engaged in a fierce combat in a large maple tree in front of Mrs. Frank P. Mann's residence on East State street, Doylestown, in which both birds were killed. After fighting furiously for more than fifteen minutes, the larger Hawk, the Sharp-shinned, fell dead from the tree to the porch roof of Mrs. Mann's house. The plucky little Pigeon Hawk's victory was dearly bought, for a few minutes later it too dropped from the tree to the ground mortally wounded. Upon examination, it was found that the throats of both birds were torn in such a manner by the opponent's powerful bill and claws that the injuries were necessarily fatal. Such a battle between two distinct species of Hawks, especially one in which both warriors are killed, is quite unusual.

Ruffed Grouse were formerly abundant from the Neshaminy valley bluffs below Doylestown northward to the county boundary. Today these noble birds are fairly common only in the trap-rock belt from Kauffman's Hill (Bridgeton Township) to the Rockhills, including the Nockamixon and Tinicum Swamps, Haycock Mountain, Buckwampun and Mine Hill in Springfield Township, and a portion of Milford Township. All of this country is ideal Grouse territory. The range of the Bucks County birds, so far as known, is wholly within the county, touching no other Grouse range anywhere, with the possible exception of the Delaware River. But their crossing the river is extremely doubtful.

Grouse are reputed to be subject to cycles of a disease that carries off many birds in a single year, creating an unusual scarcity the following season. To this disease, the Bucks County birds are believed to be immune. The explanation for this is

## HAWKS KILLED IN MORTAL COMBAT



Pencil Drawings by the Writer from Photographs of a Sharp-shinned Hawk and a Pigeon Hawk Killed in a Fatal Duel, March 1, 1918. Readers May Readily Distinguish One from the Other.

threefold—isolation of this group from other groups of Grouse, a great abundance and variety of food within their range, and an unusually favorable habitat environment at all seasons of the year. No decrease in number from year to year is observable; in fact, there is a slow increase, with a very gradual, though irregular and erratic, extension of range.

Few gunners hunt Grouse now. As long as the ordinary hunter has his Ringneck, there is no attraction for him in a bird that baffles the skill of the most expert wingshot in cover where this feathered bullet puts a cedar tree between itself and the hunter within a split second.

Some years ago, when Grouse were close to the danger line of extermination, the organized sportsmen succeeded in having the county closed on hunting this bird for three years. The result was surprising. At the end of the three-year period Grouse had not only entirely re-established themselves numerically, but, undisturbed by hunters, they became much less cautious and appeared in territory where they had not been seen for many years. Some of this extension of range has since been lost, but the birds are maintaining a good front. With a State refuge now within their range, where they are always protected, the danger of extermination is not serious at present.

Barn Owls are increasing here numerically. These silent night rovers nest in tall buildings and hollow trees. They are recluses in daytime. In Doylestown they breed more or less regularly in the Court House and at Fonthill. For years they have been residents of the topmost parts of the Historical Society Museum Building. Occasionally, in some unknown way, they get into the Museum and Library, where they do slight damage. With the intention of getting rid of some of them, several were captured by Curator Horace M. Mann and taken in an automobile ten miles up-county, where they were released. When he returned, the Curator received a welcome home from the self-same Owls, perched on the toprail of the fence in front of the Museum. He thought he detected a quizzical smile on their stolid monkey faces. The experiment was not repeated, and the Owls, now undisturbed, share the heights of the building with Pigeons and Sharp-shinned Hawks. (See Appendix, Note 2.)

In the making of the annexed list, it is a pleasure to duly

acknowledge the helpful suggestions of Dr. Witmer Stone, Curator of the Department of Vertebrate Zoology, Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, Pa.; Dr. Henry W. Fowler, Assistant Curator, of the same institution, companion in many a delightful field trip; Dr. Allen S. Martin, of Haddonfield, N. J., who, while superintendent of Doylestown High School, stimulated a latent impulse in the writer to study birds; Dr. Henry W. Henshaw, of Washington, D. C., for most encouraging letters; Dr. Alexander Wetmore, Assistant Secretary of Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C., for aid in the matter of bird migration; Miss Elizabeth C. Cox, of "Rolling Green," New Hope, Pa., for valuable bird data relating to the Buckingham-Solebury area, and Game Protector Warren Fretz, of Doylestown, Pa., without whose ever-ready willingness to help this list could not well have been written.

Science has proven that trees and other vegetable growths are essential to a habitable earth. Without birds, all vegetation would soon be destroyed by insects. It is of highest importance, then, to know this birdlife. Our knowledge is far from perfect. Great minds like Linnæus, Audubon, Wilson, Ord, Rafinesque, Coues and Baird laid the foundation for this knowledge. The work has been carried on by other naturalists like Stone, Ridgway, Henshaw, Wetmore, Chapman, Brewster, Pearson, Forbush, Allen, Dwight and others. As those now active relax their efforts with declining years, others must carry on. It is hoped that more young people in our county may feel inclined to enter this fascinating field of study. The momentous bird conservation movement must not lag,

"For men may come and men may go,  
But I go on forever."

—*The Brook*

### A LIST OF BIRDS OF BUCKS COUNTY, 1937

This list is compiled from records made by the writer during field trips between the years 1901 to 1937. For the first ten years the records were fragmentary, many were incomplete, and some doubtful. All doubtful records were discarded. From 1912 to 1937 the records are complete and quite voluminous.



The migration dates in the list are those of the earliest arrival and latest departure of a given bird in Bucks County.

Abbreviations: A. V., accidental visitant; P. R., permanent resident; S. R., summer resident; S. V., summer visitant; T. V., transient visitant; W. V., winter visitant. All permanent and summer residents are breeders here. A summer visitant may be, but not always is, a breeder.

A few of the published breeding records compiled by Mr. Richard C. Harlow have been used. Wherever this occurs, Mr. Harlow has been given due credit.

## ORDER GAVIIFORMES

### FAMILY GAVIIDÆ. LOONS.

COMMON LOON. *Gavia immer immer* (Bruennich). Rare W. V. Bucks County is not in the line of the Loon's usual migratory flight. Occasionally seen on Delaware River. (See Appendix, Note 3.)

## ORDER COLYMBIFORMES

### FAMILY COLYMBIDÆ. GREBS.

HORNED GREBE. *Colymbus auritus* (Linnæus). Rare T. V. One record, April 21, 1914, on Turk Dam, near Doylestown. Wears bizaare plumes or "horns" behind the eye; in a close-up view, is striking in appearance. This bird showed no fear. Turning its odd-looking head towards the observer as he passed it at a distance of only 30 feet, it swam slowly out towards the middle of the dam.

PIED-BILLED GREBE. *Podilymbus podiceps podiceps* (Linnæus.) Common T. V., Mar. 4-Apr. 20; Aug. 9-Dec. 2. Preferred habitats here—ponds, lakes, mill-dams and coves in streams.

## ORDER CICONIIFORMES

### FAMILY ARDEIDÆ. HERONS, BITTERNS.

GREAT BLUE HERON. *Ardea herodias herodias* (Linnæus.) Common S. V., Apr. 2-Nov. 27. Big, grotesque-looking, wild-eyed and ever alert, the Great Blue is found on all our larger streams. It is not known to nest here, but its presence every spring, summer and fall month indicates a breeding resort not far from our borders.

AMERICAN EGRET. *Casmerodius albus egretta* (Gmelin). Not rare S. V., July-Oct. May be found along streams and lakes in season.

SNOWY EGRET. *Egretta thula thula* (Molina). Rare T. V., formerly common S. V., July-Sept. Plume hunters almost wiped out the Snowy Egret. For a period of 20 years, from 1901 to 1921, this bird was entirely absent from the county. In 1921 it began reappearing on the islands and

along the marshes of the Delaware River. It is still by no means common there and less so on tributary streams. Two authentic records: July 25, 1922, one bird, Silver Lake, Newtown; August 1, 1922, nine birds, Tohickon Creek, near Pipersville. (Warren Fretz.)

LITTLE BLUE HERON. *Florida cærulea cærulea* (Linnæus). Common S. V., July 16-Oct. 7. Preferred habitat—the larger streams. Nearly all our visitants are in white plumage; one of the few birds that migrate regularly from the South after breeding season.

EASTERN GREEN HERON. *Butorides virescens virescens* (Linnæus). Common S. R., Apr. 4-Oct. 15. Nests in low trees along secluded parts of streams. A little known knack of this smallest of our herons is its ability to dive when in danger. Proof of this was afforded the writer near Ewers' Dam, Neshaminy Creek, on September 17, 1924, when a Green Heron, feeding near the middle of the stream, was fiercely attacked by a Cooper's Hawk. The Heron escaped by plunging into two feet of water, remaining submerged until the Hawk vanished, and then *swam* to the rock on which it was standing when attacked.

BLACK-CROWNED NIGHT HERON. *Nycticorax nycticorax hoactli* (Gmelin). Common S. R., Mar. 7-Nov. 13. Breeds in colonies. In a heronry on the Harry Cope farm, a mile west of Doylestown, about 300 pairs nested for many years in young Chestnut trees before blight killed the trees. Now much smaller colonies breed in several woodland districts. Fifty or more pairs annually nest in a woodland on the Delaware River near Frenchtown, N. J. This is now the largest known heronry in or near this county.

AMERICAN BITTERN. *Botaurus lentiginosus* (Montagu). Fairly common T. V., Apr. 20-May 14; Sept. 10-Oct. 27. Increasing in number. Preferred habitat—bogs and clear-water marshes near streams. The Bittern points its neck and bill straight upwards while concealing itself among sedges and tall grasses. While so concealed, it may be approached within a few feet before it takes flight.

EASTERN LEAST BITTERN. *Ixobrychus exilis exilis* (Gmelin). Common S. R., Apr. 25-Oct. 1 (occasionally later). According to Richard C. Harlow, oologist, who found many nests, this bird is a common breeder in the Delaware River marshes. It breeds as far north as the lake in Yardley, where Mrs. Helen M. C. Barnes has noted it as a summer resident. Game Protector Warren Fretz reports it a common bird in the marshes around Bristol.

## ORDER ANSERIFORMES

### FAMILY ANATIDÆ. DUCKS, GEESE.

CANADA GOOSE. *Branta canadensis canadensis* (Linnæus). Common T. V., Feb. 22-May 27; Nov. In spring flocks regularly fly northward, usually quite high. In autumn small flocks of a dozen to 25 occasionally alight on lakes and Neshaminy and Tohickon Creeks, resting there, sometimes for hours, if not disturbed. March 28, 1937, a single bird was observed flying rapidly due north only 50 feet above the Turk Dam marsh—probably

an escape from some commercial game farm. A flock of 12 was observed at Deep Ford, Neshaminy Creek, March 30, 1933. Another flock of 15 was reported at Lake Warren, Nockamixon, in April, 1937.

AMERICAN BRANT. *Branta bernicla hrota* Mueller. Rare T. V., May-June; not observed in fall, and no records of its alighting here. Brant occasionally migrate across the county in the evening between sundown and 10 o'clock, in larger flocks than Canada Geese, and may be distinguished from the last named by a difference in their honking notes.

COMMON MALLARD. *Anas platyrhynchos platyrhynchos* (Linnæus). Common T. V., Mar. 24-Apr.; Oct. 25-Dec. 29. "Occasionally seen" by Dr. Thomas sixty years ago, this duck is now almost plentiful on our lakes and streams. A flock of 13 on Neshaminy Creek, Penrose Flats, last fall presented a beautiful sight.

BLACK DUCK. *Anas rubripes tristis* (Brewster). Common P. R. Breeds on Penn's Manor Lakes, Lake Warren and unfrequented parts of Tohickon Creek and possibly Tinicum and Swamp Creeks. The "Red-legged Black Duck" has been described as a subspecies, but this classification, it is claimed by some naturalists, is based on characters that are really those of the adult Common Black Duck;<sup>8</sup> therefore, this alleged subspecies is not listed here.

BALDPATE. *Mareca americana* (Gmelin). Occasional T. V., Mar.-Apr.; Aug.-Dec. Formerly known as the American Widgeon. Found mainly on Delaware River and Penn's Manor Lakes.

AMERICAN PINTAIL. *Dafla acuta tzitzihua* (Vieillot). Fairly common T. V., uncommon W. V., Feb.-May (May 3); Sept.-Dec. Occasional on creeks, but more numerous on lakes.

GREEN-WINGED TEAL. *Nettion carolinense* (Gmelin). Rather uncommon T. V., Mar.-Apr.; Sept.-Dec. Found here on small bodies of water, as well as lakes and Delaware River.

BLUE-WINGED TEAL. *Querquedula discors* (Linnæus). Uncommon T. V., Mar.-May; Aug.-Dec. Does not breed here, though recorded as rarely nesting in eastern Pennsylvania.

WOOD DUCK. *Aix sponsa* (Linnæus). Common S. R., Mar. 12-Oct. 11; often seen later in the fall and a few may winter. Breeds (in hollow tree trunks or branches) on Penn's Manor Lakes and along main streams.

REDHEAD. *Nyroca americana* (Eyton). Rather common T. V., Mar.-Apr.; Nov. Frequents Delaware River and Penn's Manor Lakes. Usually found on the Manor Lakes late in the season after most of the other Ducks have departed. In mild seasons some winter.

RING-NECKED DUCK. *Nyroca collaris* (Donovan). Uncommon T. V., Mar. 1-May; Oct. 2-Dec. 5. Occasionally seen on lakes and Delaware River.

<sup>8</sup> See Life Histories of North American Wild Fowl. Order Anseres (Part). By Arthur Cleveland Bent. Bulletin 126, Smithsonian Institution, U. S. National Museum, pp. 50-68.

CANVASBACK. *Nyroca valisneria* (Wilson). Formerly abundant, now irregular T. V., Feb.-Apr.; Oct.-Dec.

GREATER SCAUP DUCK. *Nyroca marila* (Linnæus). Irregular W. V., Sept.-Mar. Increasing in number on Delaware River and Penn's Manor Lakes. Commonly known as the "Big Bluebill" or "Big Blackhead."

LESSER SCAUP DUCK. *Nyroca affinis* (Eyton). Common T. V., Mar. 15-Apr. 16; Sept.-Dec. This duck, the "Little Bluebill" of the hunters, usually more common than the larger form, seems to be the scarcer of the two here. Frequents mainly Penn's Manor Lakes and the Delaware River.

AMERICAN GOLDEN-EYE. *Glaucionetta clangula americana* (Bonaparte). Irregular W. V., Oct.-Apr. Occasional on the Delaware River. Commonly known as the "Whistler," from the noise made in flight.

BUFFLEHEAD. *Charitonetta albeola* (Linnæus). Not common W. V., Nov. 2-Apr. 21. Found on water where small fish are plentiful—ponds, Lake Warren, Neshaminy and Tohickon Creeks and Penn's Manor Lakes.

RUDDY DUCK. *Erismatura jamaicensis rubida* (Wilson). Rather common W. V., Aug.-May. A small duck with stiff, pointed, up-turned tail feathers, found on Delaware River and lakes.

HOODED MERGANSER. *Lophodytes cucullatus* (Linnæus). Uncommon T. V., rare in spring; Nov.-Dec. Here this beautifully crested Merganser prefers ponds, mill-dams and small lakes.

AMERICAN MERGANSER. *Mergus merganser americanus* (Cassin). Common T. V., Feb. 23-Apr. 27; rare in fall. Feeds in flocks every spring in the rapids of the upper Neshaminy, where its abundance and stay are dependent upon the duration of the spring freshets. As many as 25 or more are often found in a flock. Their radiant beauty as they sport in the sparkling water beneath rocky banks studded with hemlock-spruce trees presents a sight well worth the extreme caution needed to get a close-up observation.

RED-BREASTED MERGANSER. *Mergus serrator* (Linnæus). Reported as a rare W. V. to our larger bodies of water; records at hand too meager to give accurate migration dates.

## ORDER FALCONIFORMES

### FAMILY CATHARTIDÆ. AMERICAN VULTURES.

TURKEY VULTURE. *Cathartes aura septentrionalis* (Wied). Common S. R., Feb. 14-Nov. 12. This Vulture, almost unknown here until late in the last century, has extended its range far beyond the county. The writer saw one in August, 1935, at Lake Mohonk, N. Y. It is now reported from the east side of the Hudson River.

### FAMILY ACCIPITRIDÆ. HAWKS, EAGLES.

EASTERN GOSHAWK. *Astur atricapillus atricapillus* (Wilson). Irregular W. V., Nov.-Apr. Latest date seen, Apr. 7. Periodically common. A large invasion of the county occurred in the winter of 1926-27; another in 1936-37, when Game Warden Warren Fretz reported at least 10 were killed.



SHARP-SHINNED HAWK. *Accipiter velox velox* (Wilson). Common P. R.; often scarce in midwinter. Breeds in tall buildings, in small trees, and in a variety of other locations.

COOPER'S HAWK. *Accipiter cooperi* (Bonaparte). Uncommon P. R. Breeds in heavily timbered elevations, including Jericho, Solebury and Haycock Mountains. A bad actor when poultry or game strays within its range.

EASTERN RED-TAILED HAWK. *Buteo borealis borealis* (Gmelin). Hardly common W. V., Sept. 1-Apr. 26. Formerly common. Dr. Thomas notes it as resident, but it probably does not nest here now. This and other species of Hawks have suffered much through man's morbid humor to destroy all birds of prey, whether beneficial or not.

NORTHERN RED-SHOULDERED HAWK. *Buteo lineatus lineatus* (Gmelin). Fairly common P. R., scarce in midwinter. Breeds in several of our heavy elevated woodlands near streams.

BROAD-WINGED HAWK. *Buteo platypterus platypterus* (Vieillot). Common S. R., Feb. 25-Dec. 2 (Dec. 25). This hawk breeds regularly near Doylestown; in Beaver Run valley, Nockamixon, and in the lonely Tohickon Creek ravine between Stover's Park and Point Pleasant, as well as elsewhere in the county. It is a valuable destroyer of small rodents and is less suspicious of man than most raptors. It is quite friendly when given half a chance to be so. Few people, even very few bird students, know that it can be decoyed and brought quite close to any one who can imitate its peculiar call notes.

AMERICAN GOLDEN EAGLE. *Aquila chrysaetos canadensis* (Linnæus). Rare W. V. Last known living bird in the county was shot in Southampton Township about eight years ago. A fine specimen in the collection of Taxidermist Clayton D. Rickert, of Dublin, was shot near Ottsville about 20 years ago. One was found dead in 1936 on Joseph Stover's farm in Buckingham Township.

SOUTHERN BALD EAGLE. *Haliaeetus leucocephalus leucocephalus* (Linnæus). Uncommon W. V. Many years ago the Bald Eagle nested here. Before the old Court House was razed (1876) an Eagle perched on the vane above the cupola, resting there for about an hour. Half the inhabitants turned out to see the strange sight. Since then several Bald Eagles were captured in Buckingham Township. One is now a mounted specimen in the Bucks County Fish, Game and Forestry Association's bird collection. An immature bird, shot on December 9, 1912, by Leidy Kratz, in Kelly's woods, a mile northeast of Doylestown, is in the High School's bird collection. October 6, 1929, a young Eagle, not full grown, was shot on Jericho Mountain in mistake for a Hawk by a young man named Smith. The writer has seen Bald Eagles on at least two of his field trips, August 16, 1923, and November 6, 1929. In April, 1937, a Bald Eagle was seen for a week or more flying over the Lake Warren district in Nockamixon Township.

MARSH HAWK. *Circus hudsonius* (Linnæus). Common T. V., Jan. 30-May 3; Aug. 14-Dec. 13. Most plentiful in March and August; beats its



### THE DUCK HAWK

Photograph of a female bird in the collection of the Bucks County Fish, Game and Forestry Association, captured in Southampton Township during the autumn migration of 1927; length, 19 in.; extent of wings, 41 in.; a magnificent specimen. For its bulk, the Duck Hawk is the most powerful and courageous bird of prey. It is rather rare and localized, but apparently not decreasing numerically. Its breeding site at The Narrows is probably the most southern in Pennsylvania. Its nests are also found on cliffs farther north along the Delaware River and on the Susquehanna and Juniata Rivers. The Duck Hawk is the American example of the Peregrine Falcon, the main bird used in the Old World sport of Falconry or Hawking—a sport so ancient that the period and even the country of its origin is in doubt. (Photograph by Gustave Sanders, Doylestown, Pa., through the courtesy and permission of the Bucks County Fish, Game and Forestry Association.)

way slowly over marsh and meadow in search of mice, apparently much pre-occupied; but try to approach it, and the distance between yourself and the bird magically widens.

OSPREY. *Pandion haliaetus carolinensis* (Gmelin). Common S. R., Mar. 17-Nov. 11. Breeds here sparingly; nests discovered on high abandoned telephone poles in Penn's Manor Lakes district, also along Delaware River. Favorite feeding grounds are Neshaminy and Tohickon Creeks and their branches.

#### FAMILY FALCONIDÆ. FALCONS.

DUCK HAWK. *Falco peregrinus anatum* (Bonaparte). Rare, but regular, S. R., Apr. 1-Sept. 24. Nests on the almost inaccessible northerly exposed rocks of The Narrows, Delaware River. At least one oologist (William B. Crispin, aged 32, of Salem, N. J., employee of the Oology Society of Philadelphia, who on May 9, 1913, fell 365 feet from Top Rock) lost his life there in attempting to collect Duck Hawk eggs.

PIGEON HAWK. *Falco columbarius columbarius* (Linnæus). Common T. V., Mar. 18-May 8; Aug. 23-Oct. 21. More common in spring than autumn; a beautiful little Hawk, and most interesting migrant.

EASTERN SPARROW HAWK. *Falco sparverius sparverius* (Linnæus). Common P. R., scarce in winter. Formerly outnumbered all other Hawks, but not so plentiful now.

### ORDER GALLIFORMES

#### FAMILY TETRAONIDÆ. GROUSE.

EASTERN RUFFED GROUSE. *Bonasa umbellus umbellus* (Linnæus). Common and local P. R. Most plentiful in Bridgeton, Nockamixon, Haycock, Rockhill, Springfield and Milford Townships. Strays into adjoining townships and reported to be extending its range.

#### FAMILY PERDICIDÆ. PARTRIDGES, QUAILS.

PARTRIDGE. *Perdix perdix perdix* (Linnæus). Not common P. R. This is the European game bird, often called Hungarian Partridge, introduced in this country between 1900 and 1910 and distributed a few years later in Bucks County. At first this introduction seemed to succeed, large flocks wintering in Buckingham and Solebury Townships. However, the birds gradually disappeared, except in the northwestern corner of the county, in Milford Township, where they seem to have become acclimated and are reported to be thriving. It is also interesting to know that across the Milford Township line in Lehigh County the European Partridge has been successfully introduced. It is among the possibilities of the future that, with proper protection, this exotic bird may become an important addition to our bird-life.

BOB-WHITE. *Colinus virginianus virginianus* (Linnæus). Common P. R. Although reduced to a mere pittance of its former abundance, Bob-white is still fairly well distributed over the county, but is more common in townships north of Doylestown. The snow blizzard of 1888 and two or three less severe

winter storms since that date smothered thousands of these birds under huge frozen drifts. In more recent years abandoned farms and a tendency to allow much land to revert to the wild has increased the cover needed by this bird, but the evidence as to whether it is increasing or diminishing numerically is conflicting.

TEXAS BOB-WHITE. *Colinus virginianus texanus* (Lawrence). Vanishing P. R. This form of the Bob-white was imported mainly from Kansas, Texas and Mexico and released in up-county townships by sportsmen. The experiment was a failure and such stocking has been discontinued. Displeased with climate and conditions here, most of these Texas birds disappeared, no doubt returning to their old haunts. Hunters on Delaware and Chesapeake Bays a few years ago reported large flocks passing overhead southward in autumn. The Texas bird probably did not interbreed with our local Bob-white and it is doubtful whether any still remain in the county.

#### FAMILY PHASIANIDÆ. PHEASANTS.

ENGLISH PHEASANT. *Phasianus colchicus colchicus* (Linnæus); RING-NECKED PHEASANT. *Phasianus colchicus torquatus* (Gmelin). Common P. R. Introduced by sportsmen, the Ring-neck has become thoroughly established in Bucks County.

#### ORDER GRUIFORMES

##### FAMILY RALLIDÆ. RAILS, GALLINULES, COOTS.

KING RAIL. *Rallus elegans elegans* (Audubon). Fairly common T. R., uncommon S. R., Apr. 15-Dec. 15. Spring and fall visitant on the Delaware River tidal marshes, from Morrisville to the Philadelphia line; probably rare breeder.

NORTHERN CLAPPER RAIL. *Rallus longirostris crepitans* (Gmelin). Not common S. R., Apr.-Dec. Range same as the King Rail. Scarcest of our Rails.

VIRGINIA RAIL. *Rallus limicola limicola* (Vieillot). Common T. R., less common S. R., Apr. 15-Nov. 10. Range similar to that of the King Rail.

SORA. *Porzana carolina* (Linnæus). Rather common S. R., Mar. 28-Oct. 25. Most widely distributed of all our Rails. It has been found on the Delaware River marshes and in Pine Run and Paunauccussing valleys. Breeds here. Game Protector Warren Fretz reports that he occasionally observes all four Rails—King, Virginia, Clapper and Sora—in a gunner's game-bag on the Delaware marshes.

FLORIDA GALLINULE. *Gallinula chloropus cachinnans* (Bangs). Fairly common S. R., Apr. 25-Oct. 5. Frequently seen along the Delaware River, from the Falls to Bensalem; regular breeder.

AMERICAN COOT. *Fulica americana americana* (Gmelin). Common T. V., Mar. 1-May 1; Oct. 3-Dec. 5. Frequents Delaware River, Penn's Manor Lakes, lower part of Neshaminy Creek as far north as Bridge Valley, and Lake Warren.



## ORDER CHARADRIIFORMES

## FAMILY CHARADRIIDÆ. PLOVERS.

SEMIPALMATED PLOVER. *Charadrius semipalmatus* (Bonaparte). Formerly abundant, now hardly common T. V., Apr.-May; Sept.-Nov. Found mainly on tidal mud-flats of the Delaware River.

KILLDEER. *Oxyechus vociferus vociferus* (Linnæus). Common S. R., Feb. 6-Dec. 5. Occasionally remains in mild winters. Preferred habitats—plowed fields, mud-flats, pond and stream sides. One of these birds laid its eggs on slag ballast in the middle of a trolley track near Doylestown, and reared its brood of four young, although disturbed by passing cars at least twenty times every day and night.

## FAMILY SCOLOPACIDÆ. WOODCOCK, SNIPE, SANDPIPERS.

WOODCOCK. *Philohela minor* (Gmelin). Fairly common S. R., Mar. 1-Dec. 3. Formerly much more common; nests in swampy or brushy areas in open woodlands. Bird found on nest May 2, 1937, within a stone's throw of the State Game Refuge in Nockamixon Township.

WILSON SNIPE. *Capella delicata* (Ord). Uncommon T. V., Feb. 11-May 1; very rare or entirely absent in autumn. This Snipe seems to migrate much earlier in spring than formerly. In many meadows where fifty years ago in April it was abundant, it will now be searched for in vain, due partly to changed environment and pollution of streamlets by modern types of roads and travel and partly to too close shooting. It seems to be one of the birds on the way out in this county.

HUDSONIAN CURLEW. *Phaopus hudsonicus* (Latham). Very rare T. V. Three of these birds, regarded by bird students as extremely rare in spring, were found in April, 1937, feeding in a low, wet field near Wycombe.

UPLAND PLOVER. *Bartramia longicauda* (Bechstein). Regular S. R., Apr. 7-Aug. 29. Frequents plateaus. Breeds here; formerly much more common and once abundant. This is another bird changing conditions of the times have caused to become scarce. Its stay here is short. Late in August it begins its long journey to its winter home in southern Brazil and Argentine. Nests were found by Harlow near George School and in Newtown Township in 1918. A nest with four eggs was found May 8, 1925, on Robert Horn's truck farm, Doylestown Township. It also breeds in Buckingham and Warwick Townships and in three or four townships north of Doylestown.

SPOTTED SANDPIPER. *Actitis macularia* (Linnæus). Common S. R., Apr. 6-Sept. 14. This trim little water bird is holding its own under adverse conditions.

EASTERN SOLITARY SANDPIPER. *Tringa solitaria solitaria* (Wilson). Common T. V., Apr. 16-May 26; Aug. 2-Sept. 20. A plump, quiet member of the Sandpiper family, often associated with Yellow-legs. Half a dozen of each species may sometimes be found feeding together on the same mud-flat or sand-bar.

GREATER YELLOW-LEGS. *Totanus melanoleucus* (Gmelin). Common T. V., in spring only, Apr. 27-May 26. This graceful water bird is quite often observed in May feeding on the sandy shores of lakes, ponds and streams and is then hardly more shy than its congener, the Solitary Sandpiper. It seems to have become more plentiful in late years.

PECTORAL SANDPIPER. *Pisobia melanota* (Vieillot). Rare T. V., May 2-May 27—not observed in fall away from the Delaware River, where it may be an occasional autumnal visitant.

LEAST SANDPIPER. *Pisobia minutilla* (Vieillot). Uncommon T. V., Apr.-May; July-Sept. Found principally along the Delaware River, more rarely on mud-flats of interior ponds.

SEMIPALMATED SANDPIPER. *Ereunetes pusillus* (Linnæus). Uncommon T. V., Apr.-May; Aug.-Nov. Known here only as an occasional visitant on the Delaware River sand and mud bars.

SANDERLING. *Crocethia alba* (Pallas). Rare T. V., Apr.-May; July-Oct. Small flocks occasionally visit sandy beaches and bars on the Delaware River.

#### FAMILY LARIDÆ. GULLS, TERNS.

HERRING GULL. *Larus argentatus smithsonianus* (Coues). Fairly common W. V., Oct.-May. More common in spring. Ascends Delaware River at least as far as Penn's Manor Lakes. Rare inland; one observed on Turk Dam, near Doylestown, March 24, 1929.

RING-BILLED GULL. *Larus delawarensis* (Ord). Uncommon W. V., Sept.-Apr. Occasionally observed with Herring Gulls on the Delaware River.

LAUGHING GULL. *Larus atricilla* (Linnæus). Irregular T. V., Apr.-May; Sept.-Oct. Visits Delaware River and Penn's Manor Lakes in migrations; a regular breeder along the coast in New Jersey.

BONAPARTE'S GULL. *Larus philadelphia* (Ord). Uncommon T. V., Apr.-May; Sept.-Nov. Occasionally seen on the Delaware River and on Penn's Manor Lakes.

COMMON TERN. *Sterna hirundo hirundo* (Linnæus). Irregular T. V., May; Sept.-Oct. Occasionally observed on the Delaware River, where it is sometimes attacked by the Duck Hawk.

BLACK TERN. *Chlidonias nigra surinamensis* (Gmelin). Rare, irregular T. V., Sept.-Oct. Not observed in spring migration.

#### FAMILY ALCIDÆ. AUKS, MURRES, PUFFINS.

DOVEKIE. *Alle alle* (Linnæus). A. V. This bird, no larger than a Bob-white, nests in incredible numbers on the Arctic Coasts of Greenland and Nova Zembla as far north latitude as 82°. According to Alexander Wetmore, Assistant Secretary of Smithsonian Institution, it is "undoubtedly the most

important bird of the Far North," furnishing the Eskimo during migrations with both fresh food and raiment. Beginning in early October, Dovekies migrate as far south as the New Jersey coast and in terrific gales many are drowned or driven far inland. On such an occasion, Nov. 15-19, 1932, a number were driven across New Jersey and the Delaware River into Bucks County, where most of them died. An employe on the Torbert Farm, Newtown Township, found two there alive, but much bewildered by storm-buffeting. Both died and were presented to the Bucks County Fish, Game and Forestry Association and are now mounted specimens in their collection.

## ORDER COLUMBIFORMES

### FAMILY COLUMBIDÆ. PIGEONS, DOVES.

DOMESTIC PIGEON; ROCK DOVE. *Columba livia* (Linnæus). Common P. R. Large and small flocks of entirely self-supporting Pigeons inhabit steeples and towers of public and semi-public buildings in various parts of the county.

EASTERN MOURNING DOVE. *Zenaidura macroura carolinensis* (Linnæus). Common S. R., Feb. 21-Nov. 22 (one winter record, Jan 16). One of our earliest spring migrants; usually leaves in October. For many years hundreds of these birds have maintained a late summer and autumn roost on a timbered island in Neshaminy Creek, near New Britain. Quite unusually in spring they return in flocks of twenty-five or more.

## ORDER CUCULIFORMES

### FAMILY CUCULIDÆ. CUCKOOS.

YELLOW-BILLED CUCKOO. *Coccyzus americanus americanus* (Linnæus). Common S. R., May 3-Oct. 1. One of our most retiring and interesting birds; inveterate enemy of the tent caterpillar.

BLACK-BILLED CUCKOO. *Coccyzus erythrophthalmus* (Wilson). Fairly common S. R., May 13-Sept. 27. Not so plentiful as the Yellow-billed; habits similar.

## ORDER STRIGIFORMES

### FAMILY TYTONIDÆ. BARN OWLS.

BARN OWL. *Tyto alba pratincola* (Bonaparte). Common P. R. Breeds in buildings and hollow stubs of trees ten to twenty feet above ground. (See Appendix, Note 2.)

### FAMILY STRIGIDÆ. HORNED OWLS, HOOT OWLS.

EASTERN SCREECH OWL. *Otus asio navius* (Gmelin). Fairly common P. R. Scarce in winter; in breeding season, female bird destroys small insectivorous birds for food for its young. Except as a mouser, not beneficial.

GREAT HORNED OWL. *Bubo virginianus virginianus* (Gmelin). Rare W. V., Nov.-Feb. This big strong bird was formerly a common breeder in heavily timbered districts, but is no longer resident; driven into this territory only by severe winter weather.

SNOWY OWL. *Nyctea nyctea* (Linnæus). Irregular W. V., Nov.-Mar. Large influxes from the North in some winters; entirely absent for long intervals.

NORTHERN BARRED OWL. *Strix varia varia* (Barton). Rare P. R. Last record, Dec. 16, 1931; frequents large tracts of timber. Absence of ear tufts, yellow bill and very dark eyes distinguishes it from other large Owls.

LONG-EARED OWL. *Asio wilsonianus* (Lesson). Not common P. R. A large colony in the evergreen trees on the Stavely Mansion lawn, Solebury Township, was locally famous for years.

SHORT-EARED OWL. *Asio flammeus flammeus* (Pontoppidan). A. V. If ever "frequent and resident" here, as Dr. Thomas states, this Owl is now certainly very scarce; belongs farther north and west. A bird found dead near Sellersville, November 5, 1926, is now in the collection of the Bucks County Fish, Game and Forestry Association. Since that date only one record of a living bird has been made (Warren Fretz).

## ORDER CAPRIMULGIFORMES

### FAMILY CAPRIMULGIDÆ. NIGHTHAWKS, WHIP-POOR-WILLS.

EASTERN WHIP-POOR-WILL. *Antrostomus vociferus vociferus* (Wilson). Rare S. R. Dr. Thomas says this bird was common and bred here 70 or 80 years ago. Cross the Susquehanna River and it is still plentiful, for instance in Perry County. Found here in summer in the Buckingham-Solebury Mountain district and near Lake Warren. (See Appendix, Note 4.)

EASTERN NIGHTHAWK. *Chordeiles minor minor* (J. R. Forster). Common S. R., May 18-Oct. 6. These birds nest in considerable numbers on the large boulders in certain cleared portions of Haycock Mountain. The birds become active towards dusk, circling overhead in twos and threes and sometimes flying close to the ground. An old German who lived in a log cabin on top of the mountain near Stony Garden said he could hear them at all hours of the night in spring, flying about and "making a great noise."

## ORDER MICROPODIFORMES

### FAMILY MICROPODIDÆ. SWIFTS.

CHIMNEY SWIFT. *Chatura pelagica* (Linnæus). Abundant S. R., Apr. 17-Oct. 12. Constant in time of arrival, it is less so in time of departure; spring arrivals, average date for the past 21 years, April 21, rarely earlier than April 20 nor later than April 23. (See Appendix, Note 5.)



## FAMILY TROCHILIDÆ. HUMMINGBIRDS.

RUBY-THROATED HUMMINGBIRD. *Archilochus colubris* (Linnaeus). Common S. R., May 14-Sept. 16. Hummingbirds may build two or three dainty lichen-covered nests atop a big sycamore tree limb before they find a suitable location. In three weeks the young are able to fly and join the parents in an early start back to their winter quarters in Central America.

## ORDER CORACIIFORMES

## FAMILY ALCEDINIDÆ. KINGFISHERS.

EASTERN BELTED KINGFISHER. *Megaceryle alcyon alcyon* (Linnaeus). Common S. R., Feb. 21-Dec. 25. Often remains throughout mild winters.

## ORDER PICIFORMES

## FAMILY PICIDÆ. WOODPECKERS.

NORTHERN FLICKER. *Colaptes auratus luteus* (Bangs). Common S. R., Mar. 13-Nov. 14. The Flicker is really entitled to the degree of P. R., as it is more often present than absent in winter.

RED-HEADED WOODPECKER. *Melanerpes erythrocephalus* (Linnaeus). Uncommon S. R., May 2-Sept. 23. Formerly abundant, the Red-head is a good example of the tendency of Woodpeckers to change their range and migration routes. It is now almost rare here.

YELLOW-BELLIED SAPSUCKER. *Sphyrapicus varius varius* (Linnaeus). Rather Common W. V., (Aug. 5) Oct. 6-May 11; rarely seen in midwinter. In spring its loud, clear call, a note never to be forgotten, is sometimes heard.

EASTERN HAIRY WOODPECKER. *Dryobates villosus villosus* (Linnaeus). Common P. R. Larger, less common and more shy than the Downy; likes tracts of heavy timber, but often strays therefrom to rows of big trees along streams.

NORTHERN DOWNY WOODPECKER. *Dryobates pubescens medianus* (Swainson). Abundant P. R. Often found in thickets, young woodlands and orchards, places not frequented by the Hairy Woodpecker.

## ORDER PASSERIFORMES

FAMILY TYRANNIDÆ. FLYCATCHERS.<sup>9</sup>

KINGBIRD. *Tyrannus tyrannus* (Linnaeus). Common S. R., Apr. 25-Sept. 26. In September for a few days Kingbirds are apt to be the most common migratory bird along the Delaware Division Canal in the Delaware River Valley

<sup>9</sup> The OLIVE-SIDED FLYCATCHER (*Nuttallornis mesoleucus*) has been reported a few times, and it has been suggested that it be included in this list. This is declined because of insufficient identification. Bucks County seems to be outside of both its migratory and breeding range.

NORTHERN CRESTED FLYCATCHER. *Myiarchus crinitus boreus* (Bangs). Common S. R., Apr. 26-Sept. 16. Woodlands would lack half their charm in early summer without the challenging notes of this resolute rover among the tree-tops. Arriving usually the first week in May, he becomes restless early in September and is soon beating his way southward towards his winter home in Central and South America.

EASTERN PHOEBE. *Sayornis phæbe* (Latham). Abundant S. R., Mar. 10-Oct. 23. So early does the Phoebe arrive that cold March sleet and snow storms occasionally destroy large numbers. Everybody professes to know the Phoebe, yet eight out of ten of us might be mistaken, as nearly all the Flycatchers look pretty much alike.

YELLOW-BELLIED FLYCATCHER. *Empidonax flaviventris* (W. M. and S. F. Baird). Fairly common T. V., May 17-May 27; Sept. A joy it is to find this modest little visitor on a May or September morning by a woodside or among the sumacs and scrub growth of an old pasture.

ACADIAN FLYCATCHER. *Empidonax virescens* (Vieillot). Rather common T. V., Apr. 19-May 19; Sept. 8-Sept. 30. It is claimed that the Acadian Flycatcher is a sparing breeder here and should be classed as a summer resident, but the writer's observations do not bear out this claim.

ALDER FLYCATCHER. *Empidonax trailli trailli* (Audubon). Irregularly common T. R., May 2-June 3; Aug. 23-Sept. 18. Usually found near alder patches and in adjoining meadows and pastures.

LEAST FLYCATCHER. *Empidonax minimus* (W. M. and S. F. Baird). Not common T. V., Apr. 21-May 17; July 28-Sept. 12. This is a more rare bird here than the Acadian, and the same claim is made for it as a summer resident. The writer has never found its nest in Bucks County.

EASTERN WOOD PEWEE. *Myiochanes virens* (Linnæus). Common S. R., May 8-Oct. 17. This bird's oft-repeated notes add a pleasing touch to the midsummer charm of the big woods.

#### FAMILY ALAUDIDÆ. LARKS.<sup>10</sup>

NORTHERN HORNED LARK. *Otocoris alpestris alpestris* (Linnæus). Rare W. V., Dec.-Feb. Only comes here in winters of continuous cold, when it may be found feeding on seeds of weeds protruding through the crusted blankets of snow on fields and by roadsides.

<sup>10</sup> The PRAIRIE HORNED LARK (*Otocoris alpestris praticola*) has been working its way eastward for some years. It is a fairly common summer visitant and possibly a permanent resident in the Finger Lakes region of New York. It has appeared in western and northern parts of Pennsylvania and is undoubtedly moving southeastward in this State. According to Dr. Stone, it breeds in the higher mountains of Sullivan County. Harlow found it (1918) nesting on the Pocono Plateau and in Huntingdon, Centre and Green Counties. Dr. Herbert H. Beck, executive curator of the Franklin and Marshall College Museum, states that it is now (1936) a breeder in Lancaster County. The writer made the first record of the Prairie Horned Lark in Bucks County on August 26, 1937, when five of these birds were seen on Flatiron Hill Plateau, three miles southeast of Doylestown.

## FAMILY HIRUNDINIDÆ. SWALLOWS.

TREE SWALLOW. *Iridoprocne bicolor* (Vieillot). Common T. V., Apr. 11-May 29. Not recorded here in fall migration; moves southward over the coast marshes.

BANK SWALLOW. *Riparia riparia riparia* (Linnæus). Common S. R., Apr. 18-Sept. 20. Burrows and nests in sloping sides of quarries and steep alluvial banks along Neshaminy Creek.

ROUGH-WINGED SWALLOW. *Stelgidopteryx ruficollis serripennis* (Audubon). Common S. R., Apr. 13-Aug. 25. Nests mainly in old stone bridge walls.

BARN SWALLOW. *Hirundo erythrogaster* (Boddaert). Common S. R., Apr. 9-Sept. 20. Early fall migrant, generally leaving the last week in August of the first in September, tarrying awhile on the Delaware River and New Jersey marshes before resuming the long journey to its winter homes in Mexico and South America (Argentina).

PURPLE MARTIN. *Progne subis subis* (Linnæus). Common S. R., Mar. 25-Sept. 23. Martins usually arrive the first or second week in April and leave in August. (See Appendix, Note 6.)

## FAMILY CORVIDÆ. CROWS, JAYS.

BLUE JAY. *Cyanocitta cristata cristata* (Linnæus). Common P. R., increasing in numbers. The Blue Jay, though a permanent resident, is also a migrant. There is reason to believe that many of the birds which nest in the county do not migrate, the migrant birds mostly coming from territory farther north. Nor are the migrations observable here every year. A very remarkable southward flight was observed through the Doylestown section of the county on October 6, 7 and 8, 1919, when several hundred birds flew about 200 feet overhead, quite leisurely, in narrow scattered formation, almost single file. This migration occurred in the afternoons and continued from about 4 until 5 o'clock.

EASTERN CROW. *Corvus brachyrhynchos brachyrhynchos* (Brehm). Common P. R. In some districts where sportsmen have made targets of crows in their roosts they are not quite as plentiful as in former years; but nothing can down the militant Crow. He easily survives decimation from proclamations of outlawry. It has never been decided whether the merits of the Crow outweigh its demerits. On the one hand, it pulls up growing corn and robs other birds' nests; on the other hand, it eats large numbers of grasshoppers and grubs and knocks down tent caterpillar nests in winter and devours the contents.

FISH CROW. *Corvus ossifragus* (Wilson). Not common S. R. Ascends the Delaware River at least as far as Point Pleasant. Harlow found this bird nesting along the river within the county limits.

## FAMILY PARIDÆ. TITMICE.

BLACK-CAPPED CHICKADEE. *Penthestes atricapillus atricapillus* (Linnaeus). Common W. V., Oct. 12-Apr. 26. Not positively known to breed here.

CAROLINA CHICKADEE. *Penthestes carolinensis carolinensis* (Audubon). Rather scarce S. R., May 10-Aug. May be a comparatively recent addition to our bird list. The Black-capped and Carolina Chickadees are so near alike in coloration that it is almost impossible to distinguish between them unless both birds are in hand. It is probably the Carolina form that breeds here. These birds have been observed in summer on Cox's Mountain, Buckingham; also at Ringing Rocks, July 21, 1921, when a group of about 25 birds, old and young, were seen. At the same place in June, 1922, Dr. Jesse Packer, of Newtown, found a Chickadee's nest in a hole in a tree stump about three feet above ground. It contained six eggs. Three old birds were seen in the vicinity of the nest. Harlow found six nests in Pennsylvania, but in his list in "The Auk," April, 1918, he gives no Bucks County locations. He says it is a common breeder in Burlington County, N. J.

TUFTED TITMOUSE. *Bæolophus bicolor* (Linnaeus). Abundant P. R. This assertive bird, always curious to investigate whistled imitations of its notes, has multiplied numerically several times in recent years.

## FAMILY SITTIDÆ. NUTHATCHES.

NORTHERN WHITE-BREASTED NUTHATCH. *Sitta carolinensis carolinensis* (Latham). Common P. R. A plodding woodland sojourner; quite inactive in summer.

RED-BREASTED NUTHATCH. *Sitta canadensis* (Linnaeus). Irregular T. V., Sept. 3-Dec. 9; no spring records. Occasionally common, moving southward in small groups.

## FAMILY CETHIDÆ. CREEPERS.

BROWN CREEPER. *Certhia familiaris americana* (Bonaparte). Common W. V., Sept. 18-Apr. 28; uncommon in December and January. In spring migrations these birds mites are sometimes found moving through large wooded districts like Buckingham Mountain in companies of 50 or more.

## FAMILY TROGLODYTIDÆ. WRENS.

HOUSE WREN. *Troglodytes aedon aedon* (Vieillot). Common S. R., Apr. 12-Oct. 23. A bird whose number is only limited by the proper kind of nesting boxes provided on lawns.

EASTERN WINTER WREN. *Nannus hiemalis hiemalis* (Vieillot). Common T. V., Sept. 25-Nov. 25; Feb. 21-May 7. Rare in midwinter.

BEWICK'S WREN. *Thryomanes bewicki bewicki* (Audubon). Rare T. V.; one record, July 20-Aug. 20, 1916. This bird's range is farther west and south.



CAROLINA WREN. *Thryothorus ludovicianus ludovicianus* (Latham). Rather common P. R. Breeds along the Delaware River from Erwinna southward; after the breeding season spreads out along tributary streams; an accomplished singer.

LONG-BILLED MARSH WREN. *Telmatodytes palustris palustris* (Wilson). Uncommon S. R., May-Oct. 27; no winter records. Nests in Delaware River marshes and swamps around headwaters of Tohickon Creek; has also been found in the breeding season along Neshaminy Creek from Dark Hollow southward.

SHORT-BILLED MARSH WREN. *Cistothorus stellaris* (Naumann). Uncommon S. R., May-Oct. Nest has been found in swamp near Quakertown; may breed in similar locations elsewhere.

#### FAMILY MIMIDÆ. THRASHERS, MOCKINGBIRDS.

MOCKINGBIRD. *Mimus polyglottos polyglottos* (Linnaeus). Rare T. V. A recent record, November 27, 1932, when a young bird was observed on the south side of a woodland on the Burpee Flower Gardens tract, Doylestown.

CATBIRD. *Dumetella carolinensis* (Linnaeus). Common S. R., Apr. 16-Oct. 16. Reported as a rare winter sojourner in the extreme lower end of the county.

BROWN THRASHER. *Toxostoma rufum* (Linnaeus). Common S. R., Apr. 16-Nov. 4. This active, robust, voluble singer is assertive only preceding the breeding season; at all other times, shy and retiring, and takes its leave early in autumn.

#### FAMILY TURDIDÆ. THRUSHES, BLUEBIRDS.

EASTERN ROBIN. *Turdus migratorius migratorius* (Linnaeus). Abundant S. R., Feb. 12-Nov. 21.

WOOD THRUSH. *Hylocichla mustelina* (Gmelin). Common S. R., Apr. 30-Oct. 7. When the Wood Thrush first arrives, usually in the first week in May, it is for a few days exclusively a woods bird; later, mornings and evenings, it visits lawns in quiet parts of towns, where it sometimes breeds. It is abundant in the well-wooded Perkaskie Park and pays little attention to the crowds of people there in summer.

EASTERN HERMIT THRUSH. *Hylocichla guttata faxoni* (Bangs and Penard). Common T. V., Mar. 30-May 7; Oct. 7-Dec. 1. January 17, 1930, one bird, is the writer's only winter record. The Hermit seems to have two migration songs. Those who have heard the subdued spring song can readily understand why in its summer home, when in full song, it is classed as premier bird vocalist. The fall migration song is less musical, resembling the "peep" of the hyla, with a rolling "croak" as an interlude. These notes may come from young birds.

OLIVE-BACKED THRUSH. *Hylocichla ustulata swainsoni* (Tschudi). Rather common T. V., Apr. 28-May 30; Sept. 18-Oct. 28. Often absent in fall migration.

GRAY-CHEEKED THRUSH. *Hylocichla minima aliciae* (Baird). Uncommon T. V., May 14-May 30; Oct. 9-Oct. 29. Rare in fall migration.

BICKNELL'S THRUSH. *Hylocichla minima minima* (Lafresnaye). Extremely rare T. V. One record, May 21, 1916.

VEERY. *Hylocichla fuscescens fuscescens* (Stephens). Common T. V., Apr. 20-May 27; Sept. 26-Oct. 16. This bird is so quiet and elusive in its movements that it easily escapes observation in migration.

EASTERN BLUEBIRD. *Sialia sialis sialis* (Linnæus). Common S. R., Feb. 8-Nov. 19. One of our earliest spring arrivals and one of the last to depart. Said to occasionally winter at a few locations along the Delaware River.

#### FAMILY SYLVIIDÆ. KINGLETS.

GOLDEN-CROWNED KINGLET. *Regulus satrapa satrapa* (Lichtenstein). Rare W. V., common T. V., Mar. 17-Apr. 26; Oct. 12-Dec. 24. The fine, high "te-te-te" call of this bird always discloses its presence.

EASTERN RUBY-CROWNED KINGLET. *Certhilio calendula calendula* (Linnæus). Common T. V., Apr.-May 14; Oct. 1-Nov. 10. A bird midget with a glorious song.

#### FAMILY MOTACILLIDÆ. PIPITS.

AMERICAN PIPIT. *Anthus spinoletta rubescens* (Turnstall). Abundant T. V., Feb. 14-May 11; Sept. 9-Dec. 3. Popularly almost unknown, yet thousands of these birds in large and small flocks make the plowed fields and old pastures on Bucks County's plateaus their favorite feeding ground in migrations. They breed to great extent in the Arctic Zone, extending their range even into Siberia and Greenland.

#### FAMILY BOMBYCILLIDÆ. WAXWINGS.

CEDAR WAXWING. *Bombycilla cedrorum* (Vieillot). Irregular T. V., Feb. 29-May 27; Aug. 23-Oct. 28. Winter records—Jan. 3 and Feb. 8; summer—June 14. Not known to breed here. Waxwings destroy myriads of destructive foliage-feeding Canker-worms. Robins, Purple Grackle and Starlings also attack these worms.

#### FAMILY LANIIDÆ. SHRIKES.

NORTHERN SHRIKE. *Lanius borealis borealis* (Vieillot). Irregular and rare W. V., Nov.-Feb.

MIGRANT SHRIKE. *Lanius ludovicianus migrans* (W. Palmer). Rare W. V., Dec. 9-Feb. 5. Shrikes may be found here for a couple of winters in succession and not reappear for long periods. Of the two, the Migrant is seen the oftener.

## FAMILY STURNIDÆ. STARLINGS.

STARLING. *Sturnus vulgaris vulgaris* (Linnæus). Abundant P. R. Introduced into Central Park, New York City, from England in 1890 and 1891. Spread to Bucks County in 1909. (See Appendix, Note 7.)

## FAMILY VIREONIDÆ. VIREOS.

WHITE-EYED VIREO. *Vireo griseus griseus* (Boddaert). Common S. R., May 2-Sept. 29. Frequent breeder in dense thickets or the undercover of open woodlands.

YELLOW-THROATED VIREO. *Vireo flavifrons* (Vieillot). Fairly common S. R., May 10-Sept. 28. Sometimes nests in scrub tree growth over small dry ravines.

BLUE-HEADED VIREO. *Vireo solitarius solitarius* (Wilson). Common T. V., Apr. 16-May 18; Aug. 27-Oct. 27. More abundant in spring than autumn.

RED-EYED VIREO. *Vireo olivaceus* (Linnæus). Common S. R., May 8-Oct. 18. The most abundant species of this family. Vireos build beautifully constructed nests, suspended from a low forked tree-limb.

PHILADELPHIA VIREO. *Vireo philadelphicus* (Cassin). Rare T. V., May 6-May 30. Four spring but no fall records; likely more common than generally supposed; often confused with other species of Vireos.

EASTERN WARBLING VIREO. *Vireo gilvus gilvus* (Vieillot). Uncommon S. R., May 2-Sept. 29. Has become scarce since 1928; in spring rarely arrives before May 15; first Vireo to leave in autumn for its winter home; where, is not definitely known.

## FAMILY COMPSOTHYLPIDÆ. WOOD WARBLERS.

BLACK AND WHITE WARBLER. *Mniotilta varia* (Linnæus). Common S. R., Apr. 15-Oct. 8. Breeds on steep wooded bluffs rising from the bank of the Delaware River, only from Lumberville northward.

WORM-EATING WARBLER. *Helminthos vermivorus* (Gmelin). Not common T. V., May 6-May 27; Aug. 15-Sept. 10. Both a low shrub and ground feeder, this Warbler is easily overlooked; perhaps more common than field records indicate. Harlow says this Warbler breeds in Bucks County, but the writer has never observed it as a summer resident. If breeding here, its nest would probably be found in the Rhododendron districts along the Delaware River.

GOLDEN-WINGED WARBLER. *Vermivora chrysoptera* (Linnæus). Rare T. V., May 4-May 20. A beautiful bird, altogether too uncommon here; lack autumn records.

BLUE-WINGED WARBLER. *Vermivora pinus* (Linnæus). Rather common T. V., less common S. R., May 9-Sept. 11. Breeds sparingly.

TENNESSEE WARBLER. *Vermivora peregrina* (Wilson). Rare T. V., May 12-May 21; Sept. 12-Oct. 4.

ORANGE-CROWNED WARBLER. *Vermivora celata celata* (Say). Rather rare T. V., May 9-May 21; Sept.

NASHVILLE WARBLER. *Vermivora ruficapilla ruficapilla* (Wilson). Rare T. V.; two records in May. Strange this Warbler is so rare here, as it breeds as far south as Monroe County.

NORTHERN PARULA WARBLER. *Compsothlypis americana pusilla* (Wilson). Common T. V., Apr. 27-May 30; Aug. 31-Oct. 8. Breeds south, west and north of us; Bucks County is near the centre of a comparatively small area that it completely ignores as a breeding range.

EASTERN YELLOW WARBLER. *Dendroica aestiva aestiva* (Gmelin). Fairly common S. R., Apr. 22-Sept. 4. Formerly more common; leaves early in fall.

MAGNOLIA WARBLER. *Dendroica magnolia* (Wilson). Common T. V., May 4-May 30; Sept. 9-Oct. 2. Sometimes confused with the Myrtle Warbler, though the resemblance is not close.

CAPE MAY WARBLER. *Dendroica tigrina* (Gmelin). Not common T. V., May 16-May 26; Sept. 9-Oct. 5. Generally observed here in pairs, male and female.

BLACK-THROATED BLUE WARBLER. *Dendroica caerulescens caerulescens* (Gmelin). Common T. V., May 2-May 23; Aug. 29-Oct. 23. Abundant flights in some springs.

MYRTLE WARBLER. *Dendroica coronata* (Linnæus). Abundant T. V., Apr. 15-May 20; Aug. 25-Dec. 29; one seen Jan. 4, 1933. Hardest and most plentiful of our Warblers; likes strong diet and remains in fall as long as the Poison Ivy berries last.

BLACK-THROATED GREEN WARBLER. *Dendroica virens virens* (Gmelin). Very common T. V., Apr. 21-May 30; Aug. 29-Oct. 27. Often abundant in autumn.

BLACKBURNIAN WARBLER. *Dendroica fusca* (Mueller). Common T. V., May 10-May 29; Oct. 1-Oct. 15. One of our handsomest migrants.

CHESTNUT-SIDED WARBLER. *Dendroica pensylvanica* (Linnæus). Common T. V., May 2-May 27; Aug. 26-Oct. 8. Daintily and beautifully colored.

BAY-BREASTED WARBLER. *Dendroica castanea* (Wilson). Rather common T. V., May 10-May 26; Oct. Quite scarce in autumn.

BLACK-POLL WARBLER. *Dendroica striata* (J. R. Forster). Abundant T. V., May 8-June 3; Sept. 8-Oct. 24. Easily recognized by both its plumage and song. (Observed here in spring migration as late as June 10, Miss Elizabeth C. Cox.)



PRAIRIE WARBLER. *Dendroica discolor discolor* (Vieillot). Uncommon T. V., May 12-May 21; Sept. Quite rare in fall.

YELLOW PALM WARBLER. *Dendroica palmarum hypocrisea* (Ridgway). Very common T. V., Apr. 9-May 6; Sept. 6-Oct. 28. Usually our earliest Warbler arrival in spring; occasionally seen in companies of a hundred or more. A straggler was found as late as January 1 with a flock of Tree Sparrows.

OVENBIRD. *Seiurus aurocapillus* (Linnaeus). Common S. R., Apr. 26-Oct. 15. Easily recognized in spring by its song. Though a woodland bird, it occasionally visits lawns and dooryards in autumn.

NORTHERN WATER - THRUSH. *Seiurus noveboracensis noveboracensis* (Gmelin). Common T. V., Apr. 7-May 31; Aug. 3-Oct. 1. One of these birds was seen by the writer along Mill Creek, Doylestown, January 22, 1928. Dr. Witmer Stone, of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, to whom the record was reported, said he thought it was "the first instance of a Water Thrush wintering here." The bird may have been detained by reason of some injury suffered while migrating.

LOUISIANA WATER-THRUSH. *Seiurus motacilla* (Vieillot). Not common S. R., Apr. 12-Aug. 24; some years doubtless remains later. Breeds irregularly on Mill Creek, Doylestown. Old birds and young were found in July in deep ravines near Kintnersville, no doubt breeding there.

KENTUCKY WARBLER. *Oporornis formosus* (Wilson). Rather common T. V., May 6-May 30; Aug. 11-Sept. 28. Usually found on wooded hillsides sloping south and east along streams. More common than generally supposed and may be an occasional breeder here.

CONNECTICUT WARBLER. *Oporornis agilis* (Wilson). Rare T. V., Sept. 4-Oct. 9. No spring records.

NORTHERN YELLOW-THROAT. *Geothlypis trichas brachidactyla* (Swainson). Common T. V., Apr. 30-May 21; Aug. 6-Oct. 11. The Northern Yellow-throat was recognized as a subspecies only five years ago, too recent to secure accurate migration dates. Similarity in song and plumage and only slight difference in size make it extremely difficult to distinguish it from the Maryland Yellow-throat. Its southern breeding range is northern Pennsylvania.

MARYLAND YELLOW-THROAT. *Geothlypis trichas trichas* (Linnaeus). Abundant S. R., Apr. 28-Oct. 22. A denizen of almost every brushy meadow and watered thicket. Nearly reaches the northern limit of its breeding range in Bucks County.

YELLOW-BREASTED CHAT. *Icteria virens virens* (Linnaeus). Common S. R., May 5-Oct. 20. Increasing numerically because of extension of scrub timber growth, its favorite haunt.

HOODED WARBLER. *Wilsonia citrina* (Boddaert). Not common T. V., May 6-May 30; Aug. No breeding records; has very attractive song in migration.

WILSON'S WARBLER. *Wilsonia pusilla pusilla* (Wilson). Uncommon T. V., May 9-May 27; Aug. 26-Sept. 22. Here almost always found in woodlands with pretty heavy undercover.

CANADA WARBLER. *Wilsonia canadensis* (Linnæus). Common T. V., May 10-May 30; Aug. 17-Oct. 7. One of our latest Warbler arrivals in spring; uncommon in autumn.

AMERICAN REDSTART. *Setophaga ruticilla* (Linnæus). Abundant T. V., Apr. 29-June 14; Aug. 10-Sept. 27. Beautiful and active forest ranger; probably a rare breeder here.

#### FAMILY PLOCEIDÆ. WEAVER FINCHES.

HOUSE OR ENGLISH SPARROW. *Passer domesticus domesticus* (Linnæus). Abundant P. R. Introduced in Brooklyn in 1850 and imported for a number of years later. About 1870 it began spreading extensively and now is found over nearly the entire United States and Canada. It builds domed nests, with a side entrance, in English ivy vines, boxes, holes in walls and crannies in buildings. It is less plentiful in towns and cities and more plentiful in the country than formerly. It is also more insectivorous than when first introduced and devours many grubs of the Japanese beetle and often wars on the beetle itself. It is curious that the Starling, another introduced bird, is also believed to destroy many beetle grubs.

#### FAMILY ICTERIDÆ. MEADOWLARKS, BLACKBIRDS, ORIOLES.

BOBOLINK. *Dolichonix oryzivorus* (Linnæus). Common S. R., May 2-Sept. 6. Stays a few days longer in September on the Delaware River marshes.

EASTERN MEADOWLARK. *Sturnella magna magna* (Linnæus). Common P. R. Less common in winter, when its range is confined mainly to the lower half of the county and wet meadows in the trap-rock districts.

EASTERN RED-WINGED BLACKBIRD. *Agelaius phæniceus phæniceus* (Linnæus). Common S. R., Mar. 3-Nov. 7. Frequents rich, wet meadows.

ORCHARD ORIOLE. *Icterus spurius* (Linnæus). Common S. R., May 3-Aug. 29. Builds a beautiful pensile grass nest, usually in an apple tree, and also usually selects only one kind of grass; after the nesting season, often visits shade trees.

BALTIMORE ORIOLE. *Icterus galbula galbula* (Linnæus). Very common S. R., Apr. 29-Sept. 8. This beautiful bird, upon its arrival, frequents sycamore trees, later abandoning them for maples, elms and poplars as nesting sites.

RUSTY BLACKBIRD. *Euphagus carolinus* (Mueller). Common T. V., Feb. 29-May 4; Sept. 18-Dec. 25. The notes of this bird identify it unmistakably.

PURPLE GRACKLE. *Quiscalus quiscula quiscula* (Linnæus). Abundant S. R., Feb. 8-Dec. 7. A few sometimes remain over winter.

COWBIRD. *Molothrus ater ater* (Boddaert). Fairly common S. R., Apr. 5-Oct. 19. Not all Cowbirds are parasitic; some South American species build their own nests and rear their young.

#### FAMILY THRAUPIDÆ. TANAGERS.

SCARLET TANAGER. *Piranga erythromelas* (Vieillot). Common S. R., May 3-Sept. 29. This bird of brilliant spring plumage generally leaves in the last two weeks in August; song similar to a Robin's, but the practiced ear readily detects the different tone quality.

#### FAMILY FRINGILLIDÆ. GROSBEAKS, FINCHES, SPARROWS, BUNTINGS.

EASTERN CARDINAL. *Richmondia cardinalis cardinalis* (Linnæus). Common P. R. A lusty whistler, more quiet in winter than summer, but not less plentiful.

ROSE-BREASTED GROSBEAK. *Hedymeles ludovicianus* (Linnæus). Rather common S. R., May 5-Sept. 12. A strikingly beautiful bird, which chooses certain woodlands for breeding, to the exclusion of others seemingly as eligible.

EASTERN BLUE GROSBEAK. *Guiraca cærulea cærulea* (Linnæus). Very rare T. V., May 21-Sept. 3. The writer has seen these birds here once and other reliable observers have reported them.

INDIGO BUNTING. *Passerina cyanea* (Linnæus). Abundant S. R., May 4-Sept. 25. Much more plentiful than formerly.

EASTERN PURPLE FINCH. *Carpodacus purpureus purpureus* (Gmelin). Irregular W. V., Oct. 6-May 10. Usually found here in small flocks. Its rarely-heard spring song is delightful.

COMMON REDPOLL. *Acanthis linaria linaria* (Linnæus). Irregular W. V., Nov. 22-Mar. 15. Rarely large influxes occur.

PINE SISKIN. *Spinus pinus pinus* (Wilson). Irregular W. V., Oct. 25-Mar. 7. Usually found feeding here in Smooth Alder bushes and Tulip-trees.

EASTERN GOLDFINCH. *Spinus tristis tristis* (Linnæus). Common P. R. The "Salad-bird" of old gardens; a late breeder, and often absent in mid-winter.

RED CROSSBILL. *Loxia curvirostra pusilla* (Gloger). Very rare W. V., Dec.-Feb. Crossbills come this far south only in exceptionally cold winters.

WHITE-WINGED CROSSBILL. *Loxia leucoptera* (Gmelin). Rare W. V., Dec.-Feb. Found only in cold winters in districts where there still are a few pines and hemlocks. Crossbills feed on the cone-seeds of these evergreens.

RED-EYED TOWHEE. *Pipilo erythrophthalmus erythrophthalmus* (Linnæus). Common S. R., Apr. 2-Nov. 4. In 1930-31 flocks spent the entire winter here—very unusual occurrence.

EASTERN SAVANNAH SPARROW. *Passerculus sandwichensis savanna* (Wilson). Fairly common T. V., uncommon S. R., Mar. 7-Nov. 11. Breeds sparingly in grassy marshes.

EASTERN GRASSHOPPER SPARROW. *Ammodramus savannarum australis* (Maynard). Common S. R., Apr. 20-Oct. 22. A timid, but friendly enough little fellow, when you come to know him.

EASTERN VESPER SPARROW. *Poæcetes gramineus gramineus* (Gmelin). Common S. R., Mar. 15-Nov. 10. Has a charming vesper song not always confined to evenings.

SLATE-COLORED JUNCO. *Junco hyemalis hyemalis* (Linnæus). Common, often abundant, W. V., Sept. 28-May 6. Bucks County is close to the southern line of the Junco's breeding range. The writer surmises it nests sparingly on Haycock Mountain, but positive proof is lacking.

EASTERN TREE SPARROW. *Spizella arborea arborea* (Wilson). Abundant W. V., Oct. 14-Apr. 14. By far our most abundant native winter bird.

EASTERN CHIPPING SPARROW. *Spizella passerina passerina* (Bechstein). Common S. R., Mar. 25-Nov. 2. The familiar sparrow of our lawns and orchards.

FIELD SPARROW. *Spizella pusilla pusilla* (Wilson). Abundant S. R., Mar. 14-Nov. 29. Down in the old pasture field this fine little singer's trill voices again and again its message of spring.

WHITE-CROWNED SPARROW. *Zenotrichia leucophrys leucophrys* (Forster). Rare and irregular T. V., May; Oct. 1-Dec. 14. This aristocrat among Sparrows is a scarce and generally solitary visitant here. Its song is a soft-pedaled replica of the White-throat's, with some notes omitted.

WHITE-THROATED SPARROW. *Zenotrichia albicollis* (Gmelin). Abundant T. V., uncommon W. V., Apr. 3-May 26; Sept. 22-Dec. 25. Sometimes in May these jolly rovers pass through here in huge hordes. In 1931-32 a few wintered, an unusual occurrence.

EASTERN FOX SPARROW. *Passerella iliaca iliaca* (Merrem). Common T. V., Feb. 25-Apr. 14; Oct. 12-Dec. 14. This large handsome Sparrow is very rarely seen here in midwinter.

SWAMP SPARROW. *Melospiza georgiana* (Latham). Common T. V., less common S. R., Feb. 7-May 24; Sept. 6-Nov. 19. Harlow notes this bird as nesting "abundantly along the Delaware marshes as far north as Bucks County." It is probably also a breeder in Nockamixon and Tinicum swamps and in the Flatiron Hill district.

EASTERN SONG SPARROW. *Melospiza melodia melodia* (Wilson). Common P. R. Popularly known by its spring song; less common now in winter than fifteen years ago.

SNOW BUNTING. *Plectrophenax nivalis nivalis* (Linnæus). Very rare W. V., Dec.-Jan. This bird has not appeared here for many winters and it might well be omitted from a Bucks County list. The last record of the bird seen in Doylestown was about 1892-93.



## APPENDIX

## NOTE I

## BUCKS AS A PHEASANT COUNTY

(From the writer's address delivered in 1932 before the Pennsylvania State Fish and Game Association in Philadelphia.)

Your genial Chairman has asked me to explain "why Bucks County is the greatest Pheasant county in the State." Let me venture to say at the outset it is very pleasing to have so outstanding a sportsman concede to our county, without reservations, so much distinction. I feel quite relieved, therefore, that it is unnecessary to maintain by proof before this gathering of sportsmen a self-evident fact as to our county's pre-eminence as a Pheasant haven.

My talk is limited to fifteen minutes, yet it is possible to divulge the secret of our Pheasant leadership in half a minute and do it in five words, namely—State Game Protector Warren Fretz. And we might let it go at that and say no more, did I not know that Mr. Fretz is so unassuming that he would feel very badly if the whole glory were heaped upon him alone.

In 1915 twenty-eight Pheasants, imported from England, were released in Bucks County. This was our first introduction to the Ringneck. Other releases followed. The county was kept closed and birds absolutely protected until 1920. And within five years from the day when the first bird appeared, the shooting was simply fine.

The Legislature in 1923 passed a law protecting hen birds. This was important, because, by this time the county was invaded by hordes of hunters from other counties, and the killing was indeed very heavy. No other county in the State has been subjected to such intensive, destructive hunting from outside hunters, and still we remain the pre-eminent Pheasant county.

Since 1923 the annual kill has been going up and up, until 30,000 Pheasants were bagged in the fall of 1931, while the kill for the whole nine-year period from 1923 reached the enormous total of 180,000. And mark well, Bucks is a small county of only 500 square miles; yet last year it was scoured by no less than 40,000 hunters, many of whom came in automobiles and hunted a half dozen different covers in a single day.

Well may you conjecture how the supply of birds can be maintained intact from year to year in the face of such an army of hunters. You can readily see that, to keep hunting conditions normal, Game Protector Fretz has a real man's job. Prior to 1931 he distributed each year from 150 to 200 cock birds, mainly supplied by the State. But even before 1931 it became quite evident that more birds for stocking and new ideas were imperative if we were to keep our heads above water.

As a new slant, Mr. Fretz attempted to trap and redistribute local birds, but the traps then in use were no good; few birds were taken and some of those were killed and injured in the taking. Several types of traps were tried, all alike unsuited to the purpose. The Game Protector then worked out an entirely original system of trapping and invented a trap which captures all the Pheasants he can distribute, and without injuring a bird—a trap now used almost exclusively in Bucks and surrounding counties. In sections

where hen birds were plentiful, they were trapped and exchanged for cock birds, bird for bird, with both the State and commercial dealers. This exchange was advantageous to both swapper and swappee.

Thus, in 1931 Mr. Fretz increased his distribution of cock Pheasants from 200, the highest previous figure, to 650, the heaviest distribution ever made, the State furnishing but 72 of that number, the remainder having been secured through trapping and exchange. And not only that, he also furnished to adjoining counties and to the State a number of trapped hen birds taken from townships where they were excessive. In this same year, 1931, every township in the county was covered in the distribution with from 10 to 30 cock birds.

Effective enforcement of game laws is at least half the secret of success with Pheasants in Bucks County. The law is administered without fear or favor. Protector Fretz has a corps of deputies, splendid types of young men, whom he can absolutely trust, and who cover every part of the county with the same care and fidelity which he himself exercises. No favorites are played. No matter how big the man may be elsewhere, when he hunts illegally in Bucks County and gets into the Game Protector's net, there is no political wire-puller in the country powerful enough to save that offender from paying the penalty. The lawlessly inclined have come to know this, and that has improved conditions wonderfully.

Nature made Bucks a Ringneck county. Pheasants have thrived everywhere since introduced, except in the "Trap Rock" region, where the failure of captivity-raised birds to stay was overcome by planting trios of wild locally trapped birds.

## NOTE 2

### THE OWLS' SANCTUARY

Seven bluish white, almost spherical eggs, resting on the plaster floor of the Court House garret, at Doylestown, Pennsylvania, caught the eye of the janitor, Mr. Bigell, as one day last August he had entered the dark region by way of a wooden wicket from the tower. Because the Court House pigeons, whose nestlings he then hunted, had made the garret a breeding place for years, he fancied he had found another nest of his domestic birds. But the eggs were too large, and their excessive number puzzled him, until some weeks later visiting the place again (probably on the morning of September 20th), he found that all the eggs save one had hatched into owlets, not pigeons.

The curious hissing creatures, two of which seemed to have had a week's start in growth, while one almost featherless appeared freshly hatched, sat huddled together where the eggs had lain, close against the north wall and by the side of one of the cornice loop-holes left by the architect for ventilating the garret. Round about the young birds were scattered a dozen or more carcasses of mice (possibly a mole or two), sometimes freshly killed, and it was this fact that first suggested to Mr. Bigell the thought of the destruction of his pigeons by the parent owls, who had thus established themselves in the midst of the latter's colony. But no squab was ever missed from the neighboring nests, and no sign of the death of any of the other feathered tenants of the garret at any time rewarded a search.

As the janitor stood looking at the nestlings for the first time, a very large parent bird came in the loophole, fluttered near him and went out, to return and again fly away, leaving him to wonder at the staring, brown-eyed, monkey-faced creatures before him. Mr. Bigell had thus found the rare nest of the barn owl, *Strix pratincta*, a habitation which Alexander Wilson, the celebrated ornithologist, had never discovered, and which had eluded the search of the author of "Birds of Pennsylvania." One of the most interesting of American owls, and of all, perhaps, the farmer's best friend, had established its home and ventured to rear its young, this time not in some deserted barn of Nockamixon swamp, or ancient hollow tree of Haycock Mountain, but in the garret of the most public building of Doylestown, in the midst of the county's capital itself. When the janitor had left the place and told the news to his friends, the dark garret soon became a resort for the curious, and two interesting facts in connection with the coming of the barn owls were manifest; first, that the birds, which by nature nest in March, were here nesting entirely out of season, strange to say, about five months behind time; from which it might be inferred that the owls' previous nests of the year had been destroyed, and their love-making broken up in the usual way; the way for instance illustrated by the act of any one of a dozen well-remembered boys, who, like the writer, had "collected eggs," by the habitude of any one of a list of present friends whose interest in animals has not gone beyond the desire to possess them in perpetual captivity and watch their sad existence through the bars of a cage; or by the "science" of any one of several scientific colleagues, who, hunting specimens for the sake of a show case, "take" the female to investigate its stomach.

Beyond the extraordinary nesting date, it had been originally noticed that the mother of the owlets was not alone, four or five other barn owls having first come to the court house with her. Driven by no one knew what fate, the strange band had appeared to appeal as if in a body to the protection of man. They had placed themselves at his mercy as a bob-o-link might when storm driven far from shore it lights upon a ship's mast.

But it seemed in the case of the owls no heart was touched. The human reception was that which I have known the snowy heron to receive, when wandering from its Southern home it alights for awhile to cast its fair shadow upon the mirror of the Neshaminy, or such as that which, not many years ago, met the unfortunate deer which had escaped from a Northern park to seek refuge in the Bucks County woods. At first it trusted humanity, at last it fled in terror—from the hue and cry of men in buggies and on horseback, of enemies with dogs and guns, who pursued it till strength failed and its blood dyed the grass.

So the guns of humanity were loaded for the owls. The birds were too strange, too interesting, too wonderful to live. The Court House was no sanctuary. Late one August night one fell at a gun-shot on the grass at the poplar trees. Then another on the pavement by the fountain. Another driven from its fellows, pursued in mid-air by two crows, perished at a shot wound, by the steps of a farm house, whose acres it could have rid of field mice.

The word went out in Doylestown that the owls were a nuisance. But we visited them and studied their ways, cries and food, to find that they

were not a nuisance in their town sanctuary. In twenty of the undigested pellets, characteristic of owls, left by them around the young birds, we found only the remains, as identified by Mr. S. N. Rhoads, of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, of the bones, skulls and hair of the field mouse (*Microtus pennsylvanicus*) and star-nose mole (*Condylura cristata*).<sup>11</sup> "They killed the pigeons," said some one speaking without authority, after the manner of a gossip who takes away the character of a neighbor without proof. But they had not killed the pigeons. About twelve pairs of the latter dwelling continually with their squabs in the garret, though they had moved out of the particular alcove appropriated by the owls, had not been disturbed. What better proof could be asked that the barn owl is not a poultry destroyer?

It was objected that the owls' cries kept citizens awake at night. But when, one night last week, we heard one of their low, rattling cries, scarcely louder than the note of a katy-did, and learned that the janitor had never heard the birds hoot, and that the purring and hissing of the feeding birds in the garret begins about sundown and ceases in the course of an hour, we could not believe that the sleep of any citizen ever is or has been so disturbed.

When I saw the three little white creatures yesterday in the court house garret, making their strange bows as the candle light dazzled them, hissing with a noise as of escaping steam, as their brown eyes glowed, seemingly through dark-rimmed, heart-shaped masks, and as they bravely darted towards me when I came too near, I learned that one of the young had disappeared and that but one of the parent birds is left, the mother, who will not desert her offspring. The missing male may be one of those shot for fun in August and carried wounded about the neighborhood to be touched up with sticks as a curiosity.

On October 28th two young birds were taken from their relatives to live henceforth in captivity, and it may be that two members of the same persecuted band turned from the town and flew away to build the much-talked-of nest in a hollow apple tree at Mechanics' Valley. If so, there again the untaught boy, agent of the mother that never thought, the Sunday school that never taught, and the minister of the Gospel that never spoke, was the relentless enemy of the rare, beautiful and harmless birds. If he failed to shoot the parents, he climbed the tree and caught the young. They are his prisoners for life, if he wishes.

Unfortunate, friendless, ill-starred colony! When shall its persecutions cease?

If the hostility to the owls of the court house were to stop, if the caged

<sup>11</sup> Mr. Rhoads writes me that he has previously found in similar pellets of the barn owl skulls of the jumping mouse, *Zapus hudsonius*, deer mouse, *Peromyscus leucopus*, pine mouse, *Microtus pinetorum*, and short tailed shrew, *Blarina brevicauda*, and that he has "never found any remains of birds or insects in pellets, which convinced me that they were swallowed intentionally by the owls." Prof. William H. Dall, of the U. S. Geological Survey, informs me that a recent investigation of the food habits of birds at the Smithsonian Institution has established the fact that the various owl species from their continual destruction of mice and moles are among the most valuable allies of the farmer.



birds were to be put back with their relatives, if the nocturnal gunners were to relent, would the remaining birds continue to add an interest to the public buildings by remaining there for the future as the guests of the town? Would the citizens of Doylestown, by degrees, become interested in the pathetic fact of the birds' presence, and grow proud of their remarkable choice of sanctuary, as German towns are proud of their storks? To us the answer to these questions, with its hope of enlightenment, seems to lie in the hands of the mothers, of the teachers of Sunday schools, and of the ministers of Christianity. Will they guide, will they instruct, will they preach? If not the light must be long postponed, and for these days at least it is all over with the owls.

HENRY C. MERCER

Indian House, November 8, 1897.

### NOTE 3

#### LOON CAUGHT IN A SHAD NET

The following article, appearing in the Bucks County Intelligencer, May 31, 1870, was very likely written by S. Edward Paschall, a careful bird student and later associate editor of that newspaper:

LOON OR DIVER—This aquatic bird is rarely met with in thickly settled parts of the country, and most of our readers have probably never seen one. An individual of this species is now on the Borough Mill-dam, in Doylestown,



Fishermen drawing nets with a mixed catch of fishes and hibernating swallows. Taken from Olaus Magnus (1490-1558). (After Eagle Clark and by courtesy of Dr. Alexander Wetmore, in whose work on "The Migration of Birds" the illustration last appeared.) Aristotle and other sages of old knew little about migration. One of their theories was that certain kinds of birds hibernated in hollow trees, rock caverns and in mud bottoms of marshes, streams and ponds, a theory that persisted even into the Nineteenth Century. An incident like the capture of a loon in a shad net would very likely have been seized upon as positive proof of the correctness of their theory.

where it has been for about two weeks past. It was first noticed swimming on the Delaware at New Hope, and a few days afterwards some men who were engaged in shad fishing were very much surprised to find the bird among the contents of their seine after it had been drawn. The loon, in pursuance of its natural habits, had doubtless been seeking food under water, when it became entangled in the net. John Hoff was at the fishery at the time and got possession of the strange bird. He brought it home and transferred it to William Corson (proprietor of the Fountain House), who set it at liberty on the dam at the Borough Mill, and there it has since remained undisturbed. Its general appearance is that of a large-sized Wild Goose, with a shorter neck and longer beak. It spends all its time on the water, swimming about and engaged in procuring food. It sometimes remains under water for a considerable time, and has seldom been seen on the bank. It does not show any fear of spectators, though in its native haunts the loon is considered very shy. The loon is a migratory bird, generally passing the summer in northern latitudes and going southward in winter. Its flight is rapid and long-sustained. On land it can scarcely walk, but on water it moves with great ease, remaining under the surface a long time and traversing considerable distances before it reappears. Its food consists of fish, lizards, frogs, insects and the roots of water plants. The flesh is tough and rank and is seldom used for food. The Loon is quite common in the lakes of Wisconsin and Minnesota, but it is not often disturbed by sportsmen. It has a shrill, loud and plaintive cry, resembling somewhat that of a lost child. The plumage is short and dense, the feet very far back, and the general color dark, with white patches on the side of the neck. It is said that the bird on the Mill-dam cannot fly at this season of the year, but this is contrary to the usual habit of its species.

#### NOTE 4

#### WHIP-POOR-WILL IN BUCKS COUNTY

Mr. George MacReynolds,  
Doylestown, Pa.

My dear Mr. MacReynolds: I am giving my experience with the Whip-poor-will for what it may be worth.

When I was a very small child, we lived for two years on the old Bye place, where Dr. Bye now lives. I remember distinctly hearing the cry of the Whip-poor-will there in the summer evenings and of being told a fairy story why Poor Will was whipped and why he was protesting about it.

Later, after we moved back to my native home near Furlong, I remember hearing him quite frequently.

I find, in looking over my old bird records, the note: "I heard the Whip-poor-will tonight," and the date—usually in mid-June or later.

One afternoon, while I lived at home, I was standing by a stake and rider fence, down near the mountain, when I noticed what appeared to be a peculiar knot on a rail. On closer inspection, I realized that it was a bird lying lengthwise on the rail so close, and with its head drawn down in its feathers, its coloration blending so closely with the weathered wood, it was hardly perceptible. I neared it step by step as quietly as possible. When I was close

enough to have touched it with my hand, it suddenly darted away on long swift wings. My first thought was a Nighthawk, but there were no white spots on its wings, so I knew it must be a Whip-poor-will.

I lived in Carversville two years after the World War. I heard the Whip-poor-will there both summers over by the old mill dam, usually in the morning before dawn. I found, upon asking questions, almost none of the people there had ever heard it.

Since I have lived here, I have heard it several times down the valley by the Aquetong Creek, not every year, but often. Three years ago, one moonlight night in July, I walked down to the bridge with the dog and was sitting on the end of the bridge in the shadow, when a bird alighted on the other end of the wall and cried "Whip-poor-will." The dog barked and it flew away.

Since receiving your letter, I asked the farmer who lives there whether he heard the Whip-poor-will. He said, "Yes." He did not take much notice, he said, but he thought he heard it every summer.

Sincerely,

ELIZABETH C. COX

"Rolling Green,"  
New Hope, Pa., R. D.  
April 28, 1937.

#### NOTE 5

##### CHIMNEY SWIFTS "HIBERNATING"

Thousands of Chimney Swifts in autumn often roost in a single abandoned smoke-stack. Then some fine cool morning, without previous indication, they're off in a body for their South American winter home. Many Swifts also roost in the wide-mouthed chimneys of the Court House. Twenty-five years or more ago they stayed there unusually late. On an afternoon about mid-October a sudden severe cold wave set in, and the janitor built fires under the boilers. The Swifts were shut out from their roosts by the heat.

Next morning many hundreds of the birds were seen clinging in big compact immobile masses, resembling huge black patches, on the outer stone walls of the leeward side of the Court House tower. So paralyzed by cold were the birds that it was several hours before they were thawed out by the sun. When able to fly they lost no time in seeking a warmer climate. May it not have been incidents like this that suggested to the great Coues as late as the Nineteenth Century, when migration was still so little understood, there might be some merit in the theory of hibernation to account for disappearance of certain birds over the winter season?

#### NOTE 6

##### PURPLE MARTINS NESTING IN HOLLOW TREES

Mr. William R. Mercer, of Doylestown, in May, 1921, informed the writer that Purple Martins were nesting in a hollow tree on the lawn at "Frosterly," home of Miss Fanny Chapman and a part of the old Chapman farm. This is an interesting bit of information, showing a return to primitive habits.

There must have been a time when the Purple Martin nested altogether in hollow trees, rock hollows and similar places. The first white settlers found the Indians fastening on their tent poles gourds, hollowed out and lined with bark, for Martin nesting places. White men put up gourds, too, but later made rough boxes and raised them on poles. These the Martins quickly appropriated.

The Purple Martin shows a decided preference to be near human habitations. But it attends strictly to its own business. For several years a large colony nested in boxes in front of the Fountain House, State and Main streets, the business centre of Doylestown. The birds ignored the hundreds of pedestrians and motor vehicles hourly passing beneath their boxes, elevated only about fifteen feet above street level. They chattered loud and merrily in the nesting season, often perching in rows on telephone and electric wires over the street, utterly oblivious of the many pairs of human eyes observing their antics. They were a great attraction to visitors to the town until their boxes were taken down in the fall of 1926. The next spring the birds returned, hovered restlessly for a couple of days over their old home site, and then disappeared.

#### NOTE 7

##### ARRIVAL OF THE FIRST STARLINGS

The Starling made its first appearance in Bucks County in January, 1909, during an exceptionally mild winter. The writer had then been studying birds for eight years, not very seriously at that time and only as a hobby. In his field book he finds the following notes on a walk through the Borough Mill woods, Doylestown, under date of January 3, 1909:

"My attention was attracted by a pattering upon the carpet of dry leaves, resembling the noise of falling rain. While the sky was overcast, it was not raining. The noise was soon found to be caused by a small flock of birds, which I thought might be finches, but what species they were it was impossible to determine in the dim light of the woods. They were feeding high up in the branches of a Tulip-tree (*Liriodendron tulipifera*) upon the tulip seeds, the falling "wings" of the seeds, discarded by the birds, producing the rain-like patter as they fell to the ground. Within a short time the birds flew down to a brook to drink, then alighted on low branches, and finally returned to the ground, where they continued to feed upon the fallen Tulip-tree seeds. Note—have since become convinced these birds were English Starlings (*Sturnus vulgaris*)."

A month later the following news item appeared in the Doylestown Democrat (February 9, 1909): "John H. Hellerman, residing near the Borough Mill, Doylestown, a day or two ago shot one of a small flock of birds which has frequented that locality for several weeks. He was under the impression that the bird he shot was a blackbird, until he examined it more closely, when he found that it resembled no other bird he had seen. He gave the specimen to Mrs. Irvin M. James, president of the Nature Club, of Doylestown, who pronounced it an English Starling. Mrs. James sent the bird to a Philadelphia taxidermist to have it mounted."

So rapidly did the birds increase here that within only five years after they were first seen here, Starlings established a winter roost in evergreens



on the lawn at "Aldie," home of Mr. William R. Mercer, which was estimated to contain over a million birds. It was believed the entire Starling population of a wide extent of country roosted there, as the birds in evenings came in from all points of the compass in large cloud-like flocks, which would then mass in one solid flock, acres in extent, and circle over the trees before settling down into them for the night. This lasted for only one season. Afterwards the excess of birds probably spread out into other parts of the State.

#### NOTE 8 BIRDS IN ECLIPSE

Perhaps some readers may be interested in the following notes from the writer's Field Book, No. 2, for 1932, made during the eclipse of the sun, in Chapman's Woods, a 30-acre tract of heavy timber near Doylestown:

Wednesday, August 31, 1932—Eclipse of the sun by the moon, total for a hundred-mile stripe through New England States (New Hampshire, over Mount Washington [near its centre] and southeastern Maine), also part of Quebec Province; about 95 per cent. total in New York, 93 per cent. here. Approximate time: First contact, 3.23 P. M., D. S. T.; maximum, 4.34 P. M.; cleared sun at 5.39 P. M.

Decided to spend the time in Chapman's Wood, where I hoped to get the reaction of birds to the eclipse, but unfortunately birds were not numerous enough to make the observations of very much importance. Besides, the afternoon was very hot and humid, causing inactivity among birds. When the eclipse was at its maximum percentage, the wood's was quite dark, but in the open the light, while very perceptibly modified, was stronger than I expected to see it. The eclipse was followed to the north and east by apparently heavy thunder storms, preceded by beautiful cloud effects as the eclipse was passing. Later, in the evening the showers reached here, with brisk rainfalls. Here are notes I made in the woods:

"2.30 P. M.—Hazy, partly cloudy, but still the sun shines fairly strong, though the disc is not distinctly outlined. Very warm; I felt the heat more than on any other walk this summer. Even the woods is warm, though the big stone on which I'm seated feels gratefully cool to the touch; breeze light, occasionally stirring the topmost branches of the trees; but still a heavy air. The sun filters through the trees and throws strong shadows on the tree trunks and leaf-covered forest floor. No apparent diminution of light at this time.

"2.45 P. M.—A stiffer breeze springs up and is felt where I sit on the cool rock. Have recorded eight species of birds down to this time. The Wood Pewee is now singing as he has been for several minutes. . . . An Ovenbird is shipping sharply. A Northern Flicker sounds his call-note.

"3.00 P. M.—Clouds a little denser, and what seems like thunder rumbling in the distance. Three Redstarts in the tops of Dogwood trees keep me guessing for a time; not even ordinarily active.

"3.25 P. M.—Eclipse on.

"3.35 P. M.—Impact distinctly seen through an exposed photo film. I see this just outside the wood, and then come back to my seat. Roosters are crowing, but this may probably be meaningless as to the eclipse, as I have heard them ever since I came out (possibly sensing a storm). In the woods

now a decided lessening of light; outside, less so, but still noticeable, giving a peculiar greenish-yellow cast to objects and the landscape in general. Circular cast shadows only faintly visible—seem more wedge-shaped.

"3.40 P. M.—Step outside again to view the sun; seems to be about half covered now. Returning, in the interior of the woods, a very peculiar greenish tinge, very soft, to everything; quite subdued—like twilight, and yet with an indefinable difference. I arise and walk a few steps and startle a Robin from the ground; it silently moves only a few feet, yet it easily escapes from view in the dark shadows.

"3.45 P. M.—Grey Squirrels become active and unafraid, coming to the ground from the treetops. Light now decreasing fast. Bluejays heard in the distance, approaching the woods as though coming to roost. Small animals stir on the ground and rustle the leaves. Otherwise profound silence in the woods and shadows deepen. Not a bird note audible. Faint shafts of sunlight and dark shadows take on the shape of streaks. A flock of white chickens moves briskly towards a farm barn as I come out to take another glimpse at the sun.

"4.00 P. M.—Light by streaks now very noticeable on the forest floor. The silence is weird.

"4.10 P. M.—Only a thin crescent of the sun now visible. A Mourning Dove calls softly in the distance; quite dark in the woods. Now circles, instead of streaks, in lights and shadows are quite distinct. Crickets, and other night insects, begin to 'sing'; the locusts have 'gone to sleep'.

"4.20 P. M.—Sky to the northwest appears dark, threatening, indicating storm; peals of what appears to be distant thunder heard. Outside the woods, the scene recalls Tennyson's description—

" 'As when the sun, a crescent of eclipse,  
Dreams over lake and lawn, and isles and capes—'

"Woods darkness deepens. Subdued 'chips' of several small birds heard overhead. Insects chirping all around where before all was profound silence. Dots of sunspots—now deep orange in color—look odd on the forest floor—they are in such marked contrast to the surrounding darkness.

"4.40 P. M.—As I go out to make another observation of the sun I find the flock of white chickens out in the field again, feeding with great avidity on swarms of insects that have mistaken the low light for dusk and have come out from hiding. The crescent of light has crept from the south rim to the bottom of the moon. This must be as near totality as we will have it here. It is now so dark in the woods I could not identify species of birds even though I saw them. The little bird song heard earlier has ceased save for an occasional alarm note. I observe the match as I light my pipe makes quite a bright glow in the darkness.

"4.55 P. M.—As I reach the edge of the woods, the eclipse crescent is much enlarged, but the weird effect on the landscape is still visible. The return to normal light is greeted by no such bird chorus as usually welcomes the dawn.

"5.15 P. M.—The eclipse is fast passing, and as I leave to go back to town, the sunlight is again nearly normal, but storm clouds are gathering at all points of the horizon. It is still very hot; maximum during the eclipse, 95°."

## NOTE 9

## DR. JOSEPH THOMAS' CATALOGUE OF BIRDS, 1876

[This enumeration of birds of Bucks County by Dr. Thomas is republished for the purpose of comparison with the list of today, to show the manifold changes which have taken place in the 60 years since it was published. The lines enclosed in brackets [ ] are comments added by the writer.]

1. The Turkey Buzzard, (*Cathartes Aura*). Occasionally seen, though formerly much more frequently.
2. Pigeon Hawk, (*Falco Columbarius*). Occasionally seen in different parts of the county.
3. Sparrow Hawk, (*Falco Sparverius*). Frequent summer and winter.
4. Duck Hawk, (*Falco Anatum*). Rare and along the Delaware and larger streams.
5. The Goshawk, (*Astur Atricapillus*). A handsome bird; very rare; occasionally seen in winter coming from a more northern latitude.
6. Cooper's Hawk, (*Accipiter Cooperii*). Frequent throughout the county.
7. Sharp-shinned Hawk, (*Accipiter Fuscus*). Frequent throughout the county.
8. The Red-tailed Hawk, (*Buteo Borealis*). Frequent and resident.
9. The Red-shouldered Hawk, (*Buteo Lineatus*). Frequent and resident.
10. Broad-winged Hawk, (*Buteo Pennsylvanicus*). Frequent.
11. The Rough-legged Hawk, (*Archibuteo Lagopus*). Frequent throughout the county. [Does not belong in our fauna today.]
12. The Black Hawk, (*Archibuteo Sancti Johannis*). Rare. [Only the black phase of No. 11.]
13. The Harrier Marsh Hawk, (*Circus Hudsonius*). Rare.
14. The Golden Eagle, (*Aquila Canadensis*). Rare, but seen occasionally in Nockamixon, along the Narrows, and in Haycock township.
15. The Bald Eagle, (*Haliaeetus Leucocephalus*). Rare; the writer has one alive that was shot and wounded slightly three years ago along the Narrows.
16. The Fish Hawk, (*Osprey Pandion; Pandion Caroliensis*). Occasionally seen along the larger streams.
17. The Barn Owl, (*Strix Pratincola*). Occasionally seen and resident.
18. The Great Horned Owl, (*Bubo Virginianus*). Frequent and resident. [Now rare; not resident.]
19. The Screech Owl, (*Scops Asio*). Frequent and resident.
20. The Long-eared Owl, (*Otus Wilsonianus*). Occasionally seen and resident.
21. The Short-eared Owl, (*Brachyotus Cassinii*). Frequent and resident. [Now extremely rare; not resident.]
22. The Barred Owl, (*Syrnium Nebulosum*). Rarely seen, but resident.
23. Saw-whet Owl, (*Nyctale Acadica*). Rare. [Not in the county for many years.]
24. The Snowy Owl, (*Nyctea Nivea*). Occasionally seen; large and beautiful; a visitor from a more northern latitude.
25. Yellow-billed Cuckoo, (*Coccyzus Americanus*). Common; breeding here.

26. Black-billed Cuckoo, (*Coccyzus Erythrophthalmus*). Common; breeding here.
27. The Hairy Woodpecker, (*Picus Villosus*). Variety medius; not infrequently seen.
28. The Downy Woodpecker, (*Picus Pubescens*). Common.
29. The Red-cockaded Woodpecker, (*Picus Borealis*). Very rarely seen; belongs farther south. [Does not belong in a Bucks County list today.]
30. Yellow-bellied Woodpecker, (*Sphyrapicus varius*). Frequent.
31. Black Wood Cock—Log Cock, (*Hylatomus Pileatus*). Occasionally seen. [The Pileated Woodpecker; not here now.]
32. Red-bellied Woodpecker, (*Centurus Carolinus*). Occasionally seen. [Not here; belongs farther south and west.]
33. Red-headed Woodpecker, (*Melanerpes Erythrocephalus*). Common and in mild seasons remaining through the winter. [Rare; none winter.]
34. Flicker—Yellow-shafted Woodpecker, (*Colaptes Auratus*). Common.
35. Ruby-throated Humming Bird, (*Trochilus Colubris*). Common; this is the only species of Humming Bird (a numerous family) perhaps properly resident in the United States east of the Mississippi river.
36. Chimney Swallow, (*Chaetura Pelasgia*). Abundant; migratory.
37. Whippoorwill, (*Anthrostomus Vociferus*). Frequent; breeding here. [Now rare.]
38. Night Hawk, (*Chordeiles Poptue*). Common; breeding here.
39. Common Belted Kingfisher, (*Ceryle Alcyon*). Frequent along streams.
40. Kingbird, Bee Martin, (*Tyrannus Carolinensis*). Common throughout the county.
41. Great-crested Flycatcher, (*Myiarchus Crinitus*). Common; breeding here.
42. Pewee, (*Sayornis Fuscus*). Common; breeding here.
43. Wood Pewee, (*Contopus Virens*). Common; breeding here.
44. Olive-sided Flycatcher, (*Contopus Borealis*). Very rare; belongs farther north.
45. Trail's Flycatcher, (*Empidonax Traillii*). Seen occasionally.
46. Least Flycatcher, (*Empidonax Minimus*). Common; breeding here.
47. Small Green-crested Flycatcher, (*Empidonax Acadicus*). Occasionally seen.
48. Yellow-bellied Flycatcher, (*Empidonax Flaviventris*). Frequent; breeding here. [Breeding here very doubtful.]
49. Wood Thrush, (*Turdus Mustelinus*). Abundant throughout the county.
50. Hermit Thrush, (*Turdus Palasii*). Frequent.
51. Wilson's Thrush, (*Turdus Fuscescens*). Frequent throughout the county. [Now known as Veery.]
52. Olive-backed Thrush, (*Turdus Swainsonii*). Frequent.
53. Robin, (*Turdus Migratorius*). Abundant and occasionally, in mild winters, some remaining with us throughout the year.
54. Blue Bird, (*Sialia Sialis*). Abundant; the earliest of the migratory birds here in the spring.
55. Ruby-crowned Wren, (*Regulus Calendula*). Frequent in spring and autumn.



56. Golden-crested Wren, (*Regulus Satrapa*). Frequent in spring and autumn. [Common name for Nos. 55 and 56 now is Kinglet.]
57. Tit Lark, (*Anthus Ludovicianus*). Occasionally seen in the winter. [Now known as Pipit.]
58. Black and White Creeper, (*Mniotilta Varia*). Frequent; breeding here.
59. Blue Yellow-backed Warbler, (*Parula Americana*). Frequent; breeding here.
60. Maryland Yellow Throat, (*Geothlypis Trichas*). Frequently seen.
61. Mourning Warbler, (*Geothlypis Philadelphia*). Occasionally seen. [Not observed here for many years.]
62. Connecticut Warbler, (*Oporornis Agilis*). Occasionally seen.
63. Kentucky Warbler, (*Oporornis Formosus*). Very rare here. [Not rare now.]
64. Yellow-breasted Chat, (*Icteria Viridis*). Occasionally seen.
65. Worm-eating Warbler, (*Helminthus Vermivorus*). Frequent in spring and autumn.
66. Blue-winged Yellow Warbler, (*Helminthophaga Pinus*). Frequent; breeding here.
67. Golden-winged Warbler, (*Helminthophaga Chrysoptera*). Occasionally seen.
68. Nashville Warbler, (*Helminthophaga Ruficapilla*). Occasionally seen in the spring and autumn.
69. Tennessee Warbler, (*Helminthophaga Peregrina*). Rare; in spring.
70. Oven Bird, Golden-crowned Thrush, (*Seiurus Aurocapillus*). Common; breeding here.
71. Water Thrush, (*Seiurus Novaboracensis*). Frequent, breeding here. [Dr. Thomas, or the printer for him, confused these species; No. 71 does not breed here; No. 72 does breed, and can hardly be called rare.]
72. Large-billed Water Thrush, (*Seiurus Ludovicianus*). Very rare.
73. Black-throated Green Warbler, (*Dendroica Virens*). Frequent in spring and autumn.
74. Black-throated Blue Warbler, (*Dendroica Canadensis*). Frequent in spring and autumn.
75. Yellow-rumped Warbler, (*Dendroica Coronata*). Common in spring and autumn migrations.
76. Blackburnian Warbler, (*Dendroica Blackburnia*). Common in spring and autumn.
77. Bay-breasted Warbler, (*Dendroica Castanea*). Frequent in spring and autumn.
78. Pine-creeping Warbler, (*Dendroica Pinus*). Frequent in spring and autumn. [Not here; Bucks County is not now in this bird's range.]
79. Chestnut-sided Warbler, (*Dendroica Pennsylvania*). Frequent in spring and autumn.
80. Blue Warbler, (*Dendroica Coerulea*). Frequently seen in spring and autumn. [Not here; belongs west and south.]
81. Black-poll'd Warbler, (*Dendroica Striata*). Frequent in spring and autumn.
82. Yellow Warbler, (*Dendroica Aestiva*). Common; breeding here.
83. Black and Yellow Warbler, (*Dendroica Maculosa*). Frequent in spring and autumn. [Common name now is Magnolia.]
84. Cape May Warbler, (*Dendroica Tigrina*). Occasionally seen in spring and autumn.

85. Yellow Red Poll, (*Dendroica Palmarum*). Frequent in spring and autumn.
86. Yellow-throated Warbler, (*Dendroica Superciliosa*). Occasionally seen in spring and autumn. [Not here; far removed west from Bucks County.]
87. Prairie Warbler, (*Dendroica Discolor*). Rare; seen in spring and autumn.
88. Hooded Warbler, (*Myiodiotes Mitratus*). Occasionally seen in spring and autumn.
89. Green Black-cap Flycatcher, (*Myiodiotes Pusillus*). Frequent in spring and autumn.
90. Canada Flycatcher, (*Myiodiotes Canadensis*). Frequent in spring and autumn.
91. Red Start, (*Setophaga Ruticilla*). Common in spring.
92. Scarlet Tanager, (*Piranga Rubra*). Common; breeding here.
93. Barn Swallow, (*Hirundo Horreorum*). Abundant.
94. Cliff Swallow, (*Hirundo Lunifrons*). Frequent; breeding here; building their nests of mud under the eaves of buildings. [Has abandoned the county entirely, even as a migrant.]
95. White-bellied Swallow, (*Hirundo Bicolor*). Frequent; breeding here. [This is the Tree Swallow; does not breed here.]
96. Bank Swallow, (*Cotyle Riparia*). Occasionally seen along the Delaware.
97. Rough-winged Swallow, (*Cotyle Serripennis*). Occasionally seen.
98. Purple Martin, (*Progne Purpurea*). Common; breeding in boxes, etc.; returning season after season and occupying the same location.
99. Cedar Bird, (*Ampelis Cedorum*). Common.
100. Wax-wing, Bohemian Chatterer, (*Ampelis Garrulus*). Very rarely seen. [Not here; a more northern bird.]
101. Butcher Bird, The Great Northern Shrike, (*Collyrio Borealis*). Frequently seen. [Rare now.]
102. Red-eyed Flycatcher, (*Vireo Olivaceus*). Common.
103. Warbling Flycatcher, (*Vireo Gilvus*). Frequently seen.
104. White-eyed Flycatcher, (*Vireo Noveboracensis*). Common.
105. Blue-headed Flycatcher, (*Vireo Solitarius*). Frequently seen.
106. Yellow-throated Flycatcher, (*Vireo Flavifrons*). Frequently seen. [Common name for Nos. 102-106 is now Vireo.]
107. Cat Bird, (*Mimus Carolinensis*). Common.
108. Brown Thrush Thrasher, (*Harporhynchus Rufus*). Common.
109. Great Carolina Wren, (*Thriothorus Ludovicianus*). Occasionally seen.
110. Bewick's Wren, (*Thriothorus Bewickii*). Rarely seen.
111. Long-billed Marsh Wren, (*Cistothorus Palustris*). Frequently seen along the Delaware.
112. Short-billed Marsh Wren, (*Cistothorus Stellaris*). Occasionally seen along the Delaware.
113. House Wren, (*Troglodytes Aedon*). Common; raising two broods in a season.
114. Wood Wren, (*Troglodytes Americanus*). Rarely seen.
115. Winter Wren, (*Troglodytes Hyemalis*). Occasionally seen.
116. American Creeper, (*Certhia Americana*). Occasionally seen.
117. White-bellied Nuthatch, Sapsucker, (*Sitta Carolinensis*). Common.

118. Red-bellied Nuthatch, (*Sitta Canadensis*). Frequent.
119. Blue-grey Flycatcher, (*Polioptila Cærulea*). Occasionally seen. [Blue-gray Gnatcatcher; not here; range farther south.]
120. Tufted Titmouse, (*Lophophanes Bicolor*). Frequently seen.
121. Black-cap Titmouse, (*Parus atricapillus*). Occasionally seen.
122. Shore Lark, Sky Lark, (*Eremophila Cornuta*). Frequent in winter. [Northern Horned Lark; rare now.]
123. Pine Grosbeak, (*Pinicola Canadensis*). Occasionally seen. [Probably has abandoned Bucks County.]
124. Purple Finch, (*Carpodacus Purpureus*). Frequent in the spring migration.
125. Thistle Bird, Salad Bird, (*Chrysomitris Tristis*). Abundant in the summer season.
126. Pine Finch, (*Chrysomitris Pinus*). Occasionally seen. [Common name now is Pine Siskin.]
127. Red Crossbill, (*Curvirostra Americana*). Occasionally seen.
128. White-winged Crossbill, (*Curvirostra Leucoptera*). Occasionally seen.
129. Lesser Red Poll Linnet, (*Aegiothus Linaria*). Occasionally frequent in early spring.
130. Snow Bunting, (*Plectrophanes Nivalis*). Occasionally seen in the winter.
131. Lapland Long-spur, (*Plectrophanes Lapponicus*). Very rare. [No longer found in Bucks County.]
132. Savannah Sparrow, (*Passerculus Savanna*). Frequent; breeding here.
133. Grass Finch, (*Pooecetes Gramineus*). Frequent; breeding here.
134. Yellow-winged Sparrow, (*Coturniculus Passerinus*). Frequent.
135. White-throated Sparrow, (*Zonotrichia Albicollis*). Frequent.
136. White-crowned Sparrow, (*Zonotrichia Leucophrys*). Occasionally seen.
137. Snow Bird (*Junco Hyemalis*). Common in winter; migrating north in spring.
138. Tree Sparrow, (*Spizella Monticola*). Frequent in winter.
139. Field Sparrow, (*Spizella Pusilla*). Common.
140. Chipping Sparrow, (*Spizella Socialis*). Common.
141. Song Sparrow, Tomtit, (*Melospiza Melodia*). Abundant.
142. Swamp Sparrow, (*Melospiza Palustris*). Frequent along streams.
143. Lincoln's Finch, (*Melospiza Lincolnii*). Rare. [Probably never found here now.]
144. Fox-colored Sparrow, (*Passerella Iliaca*). Frequent in spring and autumn.
145. Black-throated Bunting, (*Euspiza Americana*). Occasionally seen. [The Dickcissel; left the county about 1880, retiring beyond the Alleghany Mountains.]
146. Rose-breasted Grosbeak, (*Guiraca Ludoviciana*). Occasionally seen; breeding here.
147. Blue Grosbeak, (*Guiraca Cærulea*). Occasionally seen.
148. Indigo Bird, (*Cyanospiza Cyanea*). Frequent; breeding here.
149. Red Bird, Cardinal Grosbeak, (*Cardinalis Virginianus*). Frequent along streams.

150. Ground Robin, Tohee Bunting, (*Pipilo Erythrophthalmus*). Frequent.
151. Boblink, Reed Bird, Rice Bird, (*Dolichonyx Oryzivorus*). Frequent in spring; sometimes breeding here.
152. Cow Bird, (*Molothrus Pecoris*). Common.
153. Red-winged Blackbird, (*Agelaius Phoeniceus*). Abundant.
154. Meadow Lark, (*Sturnella Magna*). Common.
155. Orchard Oriole, (*Icterus Spurius*). Frequent.
156. Baltimore Oriole, Hanging Bird, (*Icterus Baltimore*). Frequent.
157. Rush Blackbird, (*Scolecophagus Ferrugineus*). Frequent. [Present common name, Rusty Blackbird.]
158. Purple Grackle, (*Quiscalis Versicolor*). Frequent.
159. Common Crow, (*Corvus Americanus*). Common.
160. Blue Jay, (*Cyanurus Cristatus*). Frequent.
161. Wild Pigeon, (*Ectopistes Migratoria*). Some seasons abundant; spring and autumn. [Extinct.]
162. Common Dove, Turtle Dove, (*Zenaidura Carolinensis*). Common.
163. Pheasant-ruffed Grouse, (*Bonasa Umbellus*). Common.
164. Partridge Quail, Bobwhite, (*Ortyx Virginianus*). Common.
165. Snowy Heron, (*Garzetta Candidissima*). Rare; occasionally seen.
166. White Heron, (*Herodias Egretta*). Rare.
167. Great Blue Heron, (*Ardea Herodias*). Frequently seen.
168. Least Bittern, (*Ardetta Exilis*). Frequent.
169. Bittern, Stake Driver, (*Botaurus Lentiginosus*). Frequent along streams.
170. Green Heron, Fly-up-the-Creek, (*Butorides Virescens*). Frequent along streams.
171. Night Heron, (*Nyctiardea Gargenti*). Rare. [Now common.]
172. Golden Plover, (*Charadrius Virginicus*). Occasionally seen in autumn. [Not here; Bucks County not now within the migratory range of this bird.]
173. Killdeer, (*Aegialitis Vociferus*). Common.
174. King Plover, Semipalmated Plover, (*Aegialitis Semipalmatus*). Frequent.
175. Piping Plover, (*Aegialitis Melodius*). Occasionally seen in summer. [Not here; almost extinct, and rare anywhere.]
176. Black-bellied Plover, (*Squatarola Helvetica*). Rare, though occasionally seen in the county. [Not here now; a coast bird.]
177. Turnstone, (*Streptilas Interpres*). Occasionally seen along the Delaware. [Not here; found almost exclusively on the outer beaches along the Atlantic coast.]
178. Northern Phalarope, (*Phalaropus Hyperboreus*). Rare; occasionally seen along the Delaware. [Not here now; breeds far north and is not a migrant nearer than the Atlantic coast.]
179. American Woodcock, (*Philohela Minor*). Common.
180. English Snipe, Wilson's Snipe, (*Gallinago Wilsonii*). Frequently seen in the spring.
181. Gray Snipe, (*Macrohamphus Griseus*). Occasionally seen. [Present common name, Dowitcher; a bay bird that probably does not come up as far as Bucks County now.]



182. Gray Back, Robin Snipe, (*Tringa Canutus*). Occasionally seen on the Delaware. [Now known as American Knot; does not belong on our list now.]
183. Purple Sandpiper, (*Tringa Maritima*). Occasionally seen on the Delaware; rare. [Purely a northern coast bird; does not belong here.]
184. Red-backed Sandpiper, (*Tringa Alpina*). Rarely seen along the Delaware.
185. Jack Snipe, (*Tringa Maculata*). Occasionally seen along the Delaware.
186. Least Sandpiper, (*Tringa Wilsonii*). Occasionally seen along the Delaware.
187. Little Snipe, (*Tringa Bonapartii*). Rarely seen on the Delaware.
188. Sanderling, (*Calidris Arenaria*). Occasionally seen along the Delaware.
189. Semipalmated Sandpiper, (*Er-eunetes Petrificatus*). Occasionally seen on the Delaware.
190. Tell Tale, Stone Snipe, (*Gambetta Melanoleuca*). Occasionally seen on the Delaware. [Present common name, Greater Yellow-legs.]
191. Yellow Legs, (*Gambetta Flavipes*). Occasionally seen. [Lesser Yellow-legs; probably not here now.]
192. Solitary Sandpiper, (*Rhyacophilus Solitarius*). Frequently seen.
193. Spotted Sandpiper, (*Tringoides Macularius*). An occasional visitor along the Delaware. [Now common on every creek and pond.]
194. Field Plover, Bartram's Sandpiper, (*Actiturus Bartramius*). Frequent; breeding here. [No longer frequent.]
195. Buff - breasted Sandpiper, (*Tryngites Rufescens*). An occasional visitor along the Delaware. [Not here now; only occasional on the Atlantic coast.]
196. Marbled Godwit, (*Limosa Fedoa*). Occasionally seen along the Delaware. [Not here; very rarely seen on the Atlantic coast.]
197. Marsh Hen, King Rail, (*Rallus Elegans*). Occasionally seen along the Delaware.
198. Mud Hen, Clapper Rail, (*Rallus Crepitans*). Occasionally seen along the Delaware.
199. Virginia Rail, (*Rallus Virginianus*). Occasionally seen.
200. Common Rail, Ortolan, (*Porzana Carolina*). Occasionally seen.
201. Yellow Rail, (*Porzana Noveborecensis*). Occasionally seen.
202. Coot, Mud Hen, (*Fulica Americana*). Occasionally seen.
203. Florida Gallinule, (*Gallinula Galeata*). Occasionally seen.
204. Canada Goose, (*Bernicula Canadensis*). Occasionally seen.
205. Mallard, Green Head, (*Anas Boschas*). Occasionally seen.
206. Black Duck, (*Anas Obscura*). Occasionally seen, and occasionally breeding here.
207. Pintail, (*Dafila Acuta*). Occasionally seen.
208. Green-winged Teal, (*Nettion Carolinensis*). Sometimes frequent in spring and autumn.
209. Blue - winged Teal, (*Querquedula Discors*). Occasionally seen.
210. Spoonbill, Shoveller, (*Spatula Clypeata*). Occasionally seen. [Now a rare bird; not here.]

211. Summer Duck, (*Aix Sponsa*). One of the most beautiful of the wild ducks; frequent and perhaps breeding here; builds in hollow trees. [This is the Wood Duck.]
212. American Widgeon, (*Mareca Americana*). Occasionally seen.
213. Big Black-head, Scaup Duck, (*Fulix Marilla*). Occasionally seen in spring and autumn.
214. Little Black-head, Blue Bill, (*Fulix Affinis*). Occasionally seen.
215. Ring-necked Duck, (*Fulix Col-laris*). Occasionally seen.
216. Red Head, (*Aythya Ameri-cana*). Occasionally seen.
217. Butter Ball, Dipper, (*Bu-cephala Americana*). Occa-sionally seen.
218. Golden Eye, Whistle Wing, (*Bucephala Americana*). Oc-casionally seen.
219. Harlequin Duck, (*Histrionicus Torquatus*). Occasionally seen. [Now very rare; not found south of Maine coast.]
220. Long Tail, Old Wife, (*Harelda Glacialis*). Occasionally seen. [Not here now.]
221. Sea Coot, Surf Duck, (*Pelio-netta Perspicillata*). Occasion-ally seen. [Probably no longer found here.]
222. Ruddy Duck, (*Erismatura Ru-bida*). Occasionally seen.
223. Fish Duck, (*Mergus Ameri-canus*). Frequent in our ponds and river.
224. Red - breasted Merganser, (*Mergu Serrator*). Occasion-ally seen.
225. The Great Northern Diver, The Loon, (*Colymbus Tor-quatus*). Occasionally seen.
226. The Red-necked Grebe, (*Podi-ceps Griseigena*). Occasionally seen in the winter. [Holbœll's Grebe; does not now belong in a Bucks County list.]
227. The Crested Grebe, (*Podiceps Cristatus*). Occasionally seen. [Not here; a western bird.]
228. The Horned Grebe, (*Podiceps Cornutus*). Occasionally seen.
229. The Pied-bill Grebe, (*Podi-lymbus Podiceps*). Occasion-ally seen. [Now common.]

# Superintendents of Common Schools of Pennsylvania 1834-1937

COMPILED BY DR. B. F. FACKENTHAL, JR., RIEGELSVILLE, PA.

(Doylestown Meeting, May 1, 1937)

**B**Y Act of the Legislature of Pennsylvania, approved by Gov. George Wolf, April 1, 1834, the Secretaries of the Commonwealth were made ex-officio the superintendents of the Common Schools.

The following is a list of the State Superintendents:

| GOVERNORS                     | Secretaries of the Commonwealth and ex-officio Superintendents of Common Schools | Term Began    |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| George Wolf                   | James Findley                                                                    | Dec. 17, 1834 |
| Joseph Ritner                 | James H. Burrows                                                                 | Dec. 15, 1835 |
| David R. Porter <sup>1</sup>  | Francis R. Shunk                                                                 | Jan. 15, 1839 |
| David R. Porter               | Amos V. Parsons                                                                  | Jan. 15, 1842 |
| David R. Porter               | Charles McClure                                                                  | July 26, 1843 |
| Francis R. Shunk              | James Miller                                                                     | Jan 21, 1845  |
| Francis R. Shunk <sup>2</sup> | Townsend Haines                                                                  | July 29, 1849 |
| William F. Johnson            | Alexander L. Russell                                                             | Jan 25, 1850  |
| William Bigler                | Francis W. Hughes                                                                | Jan. 21, 1852 |
| William Bigler                | Charles A. Black                                                                 | Mar. 14, 1853 |
| James Pollock                 | Andrew G. Curtain                                                                | Jan. 17, 1856 |

By Act of the Legislature, approved April 18, 1857, a law was enacted separating the office from the State Department, and creating an independent office of Superintendent of Common Schools.

|                                            | Term Began   |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Henry C. Hickok.....                       | June 1, 1857 |
| Thomas H. Burrows (Second term)...         | June 4, 1860 |
| Charles R. Coburn.....                     | June 1, 1863 |
| Dr. James P. Wickersham <sup>3</sup> ..... | Nov. 1, 1868 |

In 1874 during the incumbency of Doctor Wickersham, a new constitution was adopted, by which the title was changed

<sup>1</sup> First Governor under the Constitution of February 22, 1838.

<sup>2</sup> Francis P. Shunk—Resigned July 9, 1848.

<sup>3</sup> Dr. Wickersham's term expired June 7, 1880, but he was continued in office until April 1, 1881.

to that of Superintendent of Public Instruction, in which office Doctor Wickersham was continued, with change of title and was succeeded April 1, 1861, by Doctor Higbee.

|                                            | Term Began    | Died          |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Rev. E. E. Higbee, D. D.....               | Apr. 1, 1881  | Dec. 13, 1889 |
| Rev. D. J. Waller, Jr.....                 | Mar. 1, 1890  |               |
| Dr. Nathan C. Schaeffer <sup>4</sup> ..... | June 1, 1893  | Mar. 15, 1919 |
| Dr. Thomas E. Finegan.....                 | May 27, 1919  |               |
| J. George Becht.....                       | June 12, 1923 | Apr. 25, 1925 |
| Francis B. Haas.....                       | May 18, 1925  |               |
| James A. H. Keith.....                     | Jan. 25, 1927 | Feb. 22, 1931 |
| Dr. Thomas N. Rule <sup>5</sup> .....      | Jan. 24, 1931 |               |
| Lester K. Ade.....                         | May 29, 1935  |               |
| The present (1937) incumbent               |               |               |

## COUNTY SUPERINTENDENTS OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION, 1854-1937

Office Established by Act of the Pennsylvania Legislature  
May 8, 1854

### SUPERINTENDENTS OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION FOR BUCKS COUNTY

| Incumbent                    | Residence<br>When Elected | Tenure of Office           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1—Joseph Fell                | Buckingham                | June, 1854, to June, 1857  |
| 2—William H. Johnson         | Buckingham                | June, 1857, to June, 1860  |
| 3—Simeon S. Overholt         | Bedminster                | June, 1860, to Mar., 1869  |
| 4—William P. Sharkey         | New Hope                  | Mar., 1869, to June, 1869  |
| 5—Stephen T. Kirk            | Doylestown                | June, 1869, to May, 1870   |
| 6—Hugh B. Eastburn           | Solebury                  | June, 1870, to July, 1876  |
| 7—Warren W. Woodruff         | Newtown                   | July, 1876, to June, 1887  |
| 8—William H. Slotter         | Yardley                   | June, 1887, to June, 1902  |
| 9—Allen S. Martin            | Doylestown                | June, 1902, to Jan., 1906  |
| 10—James H. Shelley          | Doylestown                | Jan., 1906, to June, 1908  |
| 11—J. H. Hoffman             | Newtown                   | June, 1908, to date hereof |
| The present (1937) incumbent |                           |                            |

<sup>4</sup> Dr. Schaeffer died March 15, 1919, while in office.

<sup>5</sup> Dr. Rule was acting superintendent from January 24, 1931, to May 28, 1931, and superintendent from May 28, 1931, to May 28, 1935.



## ASSISTANT SUPERINTENDENTS FOR BUCKS COUNTY

Mr. Albert C. Rutter, of Perkasio, and Mr. S. Mervin Smyser, of Morrisville, were appointed Assistant Superintendents of Bucks County Schools by Superintendent J. H. Hoffman, taking their office June 1, 1915.

Mr. Smyser passed away in December, 1931, and Mr. Charles H. Boehm, of Morrisville, was appointed in his place. In April, 1934, he was elected by the School Directors of Bucks County to serve for four years, which will expire the first Monday in July, 1938.

# Invention and Mechanical Progress in Bucks County

By MAURICE SHOULTES, SELLERSVILLE, PA.

READ BY J. HARRY HOFFMAN

Superintendent of Schools of Bucks County

(Doylestown Meeting, May 1, 1937)

(This paper is the partially completed Unit, number twelve, of a Supplementary Reference Library to be used with a History of Bucks County, both of which are being prepared for use in our public schools. This work is being done in the office of the County Superintendent of Schools under the supervision of Professor J. Harry Hoffman. This paper, entitled, "Inventors and Mechanical Progress in Bucks County," was written by Mr. Maurice Shoultes, of Sellersville, and the research work done by Mr. Shoultes and Mr. Samuel Foster, of Newtown, Pa.)

## INTRODUCTION

WHILE it is true that our County has given to the world no Edison or Steinmetz, we may, nevertheless, feel a justifiable pride in the inventive contributions of some of our citizens to the advancement of mechanical science and chemistry, and to the general improvement of agricultural mechanics. Men like Dr. Henry C. Mercer, Admiral John A. Dahlgren, United States Navy, Colonel Charles Ellet, Jr., Captain Burnett Landreth and Samuel Stockton White, D. D. S., have attained, not alone national prominence, but have received enviable recognition from foreign governments. Besides these, there have been others whose light of inventive achievement glows no less brilliantly in the star studded firmament of pioneer initiative and creative genius. Likewise, in this field of high accomplishment a host of secondary luminaries have added their contributions to the sublime task of lightening the burdens of mankind.

Our forefathers brought little with them to the new world save the will to work, and their bare hands. They had the proverbial incentive of necessity to mother whatever urge they had to invention. The blacksmith, the farmer and the tradesman, untrammled by the fears and limitations of their former lives, threw off the shackles of religious and economic serfdom, and, with broader vision, set about the task of developing the wilderness, supplying their mechanical requirements as they went along, or as the need arose.

And so it was that the blacksmith in his new enthusiasm

forged the first sharp axe, that, in the hands of some strong inspired woodsmen dropped a tree for the first time with a few rapid strokes. In like-manner the farmer, the shoemaker, and the carpenter saw a need and fitted a tool to the need.

Many a genius and inventor of that early day lived and passed from life's fitful scene unsung and unknown; he served well and called it duty, and took no reward. Unlike the inventor of today who twists an insignificant piece of wire to some ingenious use, and receives for his pains a fortune in royalties, the wizard of mechanical creation of yesteryear was frequently cheated of his reward.

In preparing this paper the writer has endeavored to present some interesting facts on a subject that heretofore has been sadly neglected. It would require a great deal of research to compile a complete survey of this field, and it is hoped that others will be inspired from this treatment of the subject to come forward with any information, or corrections to this paper, they may have.

#### COLONEL CHARLES ELLET, JR., AND THE WIRE SUSPENSION BRIDGE—STEAM RAMS

Among the native sons of Bucks who contributed much to posterity was Charles Ellet, Jr., born January 1, 1810, at Penn's Manor, Falls Township. As a young man his fancies and fine capabilities turned to mechanics and engineering, and at nineteen we find him in Paris completing his education. To improve his practical knowledge he chose the excellent but difficult method of personally inspecting many of the notable bridges, canals and dykes throughout Europe as he traveled from city to city on foot.

Following the completion of his education, Ellet returned to America and built the first wire suspension bridge ever made on the western Hemisphere at Fairmount Park, Philadelphia. Other bridges followed at Wheeling and Niagara. He was associated with several railroad systems and the national government, in engineering enterprises that were very remarkable in their day, prior to the Civil War.

With the beginning of hostilities in 1861, Ellet's engineering services were sought by the Federal Government. Along with other duties he experimented successfully with a steam "ram."

This so-called "ram" was a speedy type of steam-boat outfitted with an armored bow, which, in action, was rammed full-steam-ahead into the hull of the wooden gun-boat of that day—opening seams and sinking or disabling the vessel. Ellet superintended the building of a fleet of these first armored vessels, on the Mississippi, at which time he was commissioned a Colonel in the United States Army. He assisted Naval officers in directing the Battle of Memphis in which several Confederate gun-boats were rammed and sunk, and was himself mortally wounded during the engagement. He was buried with high military honors from Independence Hall.

Colonel Ellet's invention of the "Steam ram" was a forerunner of the fully armored Merrimac and Monitor which appeared soon after his death, and was the ancestor of the steel jacketed super-dreadnought of the modern era.

#### ADMIRAL JOHN A. DAHLGREN—NAVAL ORDNANCE

Bucks County has been the native heath to many prominent men, and the place of residence for varying lengths of time to others of high eminence. Of this latter group we may claim fellowship with Admiral John A. Dahlgren of the United States Navy, who was born in Philadelphia, November 13, 1809. In his mature years, while not otherwise domiciled as a naval officer, he lived on a farm near Hartsville in Warwick Township.

Admiral Dahlgren is responsible for an unusually large number of inventions and improvements to navigation instruments, and implements and paraphernalia of naval warfare. He made the first "boat howitzer" for the United States Navy, and submitted plans and specifications for the nine-inch shell and the "fifty pounder" which were built and used during the War of the Rebellion. Admiral Farragut used some of the light cannon of Dahlgren's invention from the rigging of his vessels while engaged on the Mississippi.

In 1855, Commander Dahlgren experimented with a ship, outfitted with heavy guns of his own design, to test the value of heavy ordinance at sea, and finally perfected plans for the practical use of eleven-inch guns on board men-of-war. The Monitor, in her engagement with the Merrimac, was armed with two of Dahlgren's eleven-inch guns.



While still a young man, Dahlgren wrote several treatises on naval warfare that were far in advance of the time. They were used by the War Department and were largely responsible for the rapid advance in the art and science of American Naval Armament.

Captain Dahlgren directed the building of the first "heavy rifled cannon" which were made in 1859, and carried on with Charles Ellet's theory of armor plating ships of war. The Russian Government was the first foreign government to accept his system of battleship armament.

During the Civil War, Captain Dahlgren was elevated to an admiralty, as a reward for distinguished service. He was often visited by President Lincoln and the Secretary of the Navy, while serving at his post in the Philadelphia Navy Yard and consulted for information and advice in naval matters. In later life he wrote several advanced works on naval warfare which were accepted as the highest authority by European naval experts; his personal advice on naval affairs was much sought for both here and abroad.

In writing of him, Headley, the historian, says in his "Lives of Naval Commanders," "Dahlgren, by his inventive genius in the construction of ordnance and his bold and original plan of arming vessels of war, had done more for the good of our country than probably any other single man in it." Some of us may question the good sense of the latter part of this statement, for it is indeed conceivable that a man might do his country a greater good than invent some deadly instrument of warfare.

#### THE LANDRETHS AND HORTICULTURAL DEVELOPMENTS

Founded in 1784, the Landreth Seed Farms, through a long line of direct descendants, have made Bristol one of the foremost seed centers of the United States. First of American pioneers in the field of horticulture and forestry, the Landreths have consistently maintained a leading position with the most celebrated of the world's noted agriculturists, and for their services in the realm of natural science have received tokens of esteem and recognition from several foreign as well as American societies.

Free-stone peaches were first distributed from the Landreth nurseries in 1790, and in the same year red and yellow strawberry

seeds were distributed to the farms. Also, in 1811 the white potato, the first really white potato, was introduced from the Landreth Farms into the United States. Potatoes were previously inclined to a yellowish color. The Landreths were the first to introduce the tomato in 1820 and the first variety was a yellow tomato. Commodore Perry in 1852 brought the first Japanese plants and shrubs to the Landreth Plant. The first Floral and Horticultural Magazine in Pennsylvania was published in 1832 by the founder, David Landreth.

David Landreth, Jr., son of the founder and second proprietor of Bloomsdale Farms in 1847, may well be called the "Burbank" of Bucks County. He imported a collection of rare conifers and deciduous trees, the most noted of which were the giant Rhododendron, the Kalmias and Azaleas. He introduced and developed a number of new plants and shrubs and gave the most of his life to the science and art of plant breeding and culture. In 1872 a steam-powered tractor was used on the Landreth Farm for plowing for the first time in Pennsylvania, with little success; and again in 1888 other steam-powered farm projects were tried out. In 1889-92, David Landreth made an unsuccessful attempt to cultivate the Chinese fibre plant, Ramie.

Burnet Landreth of the third generation, conducted the business after his father's death. He was affiliated with a score of agricultural societies in America, Sweden, Chile, Brazil, Japan, France, India and Hungary and elsewhere. He was twice decorated by the French Government. He also developed a number of highly prized shrubs and ornamental trees and imported a variety of rare plants from all parts of the world. In a similar way the house of Landreth, today, maintains its traditional high rank in the field of horticulture.

#### TILE AND MOSAICS

Dr. Henry C. Mercer has done much for the honor and glory of Bucks. As an archaeologist and scientist he has elevated the community of his birth and residence to a high plane of world-wide eminence. Doctor Mercer was born in the old Judge Henry Chapman homestead in Doylestown in 1856, and was graduated from Harvard in 1879. During his lifetime of seventy-four years, he was associated with numerous archaeologi-

cal and historical societies, and the combined contributions of his pen to the store-house of human knowledge is invaluable. His wide interest in archaeology and anthropology took him to many fields in distant lands, with the consequent discovery of valuable collections of ancient art and implements, out of which evolved two of his most valued publications, entitled "Tools of the Nation Maker" and "Ancient Carpenters' Tools." In the pursuit of this work his attention was attracted to tile and mosaics and he is credited with the re-discovery of the very old art of making certain types and designs of mosaics with fractional tile.

In this connection he experimented with and invented several new methods and processes in tile making that were used exclusively in his Moravian Pottery Works at Doylestown. In addition to many minor improvements which he never patented he took out three letter patents to protect the most important of his discoveries, viz.: "A New Method for making tiles or other decorative devices," "New Process for making tiles," and "A Process for printing pictures or other designs on fabrics and paper." Doctor Mercer spent years in his laboratories developing new tints and dyes and adapting them to pottery glazing and decoration. Some of his tile found its way into Mexico and other distant points where it was used for decorative purposes in art museums and other public buildings.

Not the least of Doctor Mercer's contributions to science and posterity is his home and pottery, "Fonthill," and the beautiful Mercer Museum, the building of which brought out a number of innovations in concrete building construction of this type.

#### DENTISTRY AND SURGICAL INSTRUMENTS

Samuel Stockton White, D. D. S., a native son of Bucks, was born at Hulmeville in 1822. His father died when he was eight years of age, and at fourteen he was apprenticed to his uncle, Samuel W. Stockton, who lived in Philadelphia and from whom he learned the "art and mystery of dentistry and the manufacture of incorruptible teeth." Upon attaining his majority he began the practice of dentistry and at the same time superintended the manufacturing department of his uncle's business. In 1844 he began the manufacture of porcelain teeth on his own

account in a little garret at Seventh and Race Streets. His enterprise grew very rapidly and in 1868 an imposing manufacturing structure was built on the southeast corner of Twelfth and Chestnut Streets. Branch houses were established in the principal cities of the United States with distributing agencies all over the world. The S. S. White Dental Manufacturing Company thereafter became the largest enterprise of its kind in the world.

Doctor White received many medals and testimonials from dental institutes and medical societies in this country and abroad. Prior to the S. S. White entrance into the field of manufacturing dental instruments, dentists had their own tools and instruments made by their local blacksmith. These were usually crude and clumsy, and unwieldy to use. Doctor White, therefore, was a pioneer in this field, and it was not long after the middle of the 19th Century before new and vastly improved dental instruments were available for the profession, many of which were patented by Doctor White. The evolution of porcelain teeth from the first poorly shaped, ill-fitting teeth of doubtful color and strength to the beautiful lifelike and indestructible teeth of today was wrought in the laboratories of the S. S. White Dental Manufacturing Company.

Doctor White also used his wealth and influence to assist Elisha Gray to invent and finance his Harmonic Telegraphic Instrument.

#### INTRODUCTION OF NITROUS OXIDE

Dr. Howard A. Trego, of Newtown, took up the study and practice of dentistry in 1855, and from his experimental laboratory came several inventions and improvements to dental science. His plate work of gold and gutta-percha was all done by hand in his laboratory and he was among the first to administer nitrous oxide or "laughing gas," which he manufactured himself in the basement of his residence. Doctor Trego lived to be ninety-four years of age.

#### INTRODUCTION OF ETHER

Dr. William J. A. Birkey, a celebrated dental surgeon, was one of Bucks' most illustrious citizens. He was the first to administer ether in Bucks County, and had for his first patient



his own son. He also made some very excellent porcelain teeth which he inserted by a method of his own origin. His work was placed on exhibition at the Philadelphia Centennial Exposition in 1876.

#### JOHN STOCKTON HOUGH, M. D.

John S. Hough was born on the old Hough plantation in Lower Makefield, December 5, 1845. He graduated from several schools of learning including the University of Pennsylvania Medical College. He taught botany and chemistry in Central High School, Philadelphia, and practiced medicine from 1866 to 1875. While on the staff of the Philadelphia Hospital, he made several discoveries in the treatment of trichinæ, and invented a number of surgical instruments, several of which came into common use.

He also patented a process for fire-proofing buildings. His library of more than 10,000 titles comprised a very valuable collection of medical research books.

#### CHEMISTRY—OLIVER HOUGH

Dr. Oliver Hough, a noted chemist, was born in Philadelphia, and became a resident of Newtown, Bucks County, soon after his graduation from the University of Pennsylvania.

He made three very notable researches in Chemistry. 1st—An attempt to introduce iodine into Para-bromo-benzoic acid; 2nd—Some salts of Meta-nitro-para-bromo-benzoic acid; and 3rd—Some compounds of Mono-chloro-dinitro-phenol. These findings were published in the journal of Franklin Institute in 1891. The third of these research studies resulted in the discovery of twelve previously unknown chemical compounds.

#### THE IRON MOULD BOARD PLOW

The first really practical iron mould board plow in Pennsylvania, and, indeed, the first efficient implement of its kind anywhere in the world, was invented and manufactured by Joseph and Robert Smith on their farm in Buckingham, and later at the foundry in Tinicum. Like most of the men folks, who lived in outlying districts during the early post-revolutionary period, the Smith boys followed the plow more or less in their task of

earning a livelihood. Of the two, Robert was particularly intelligent and observing, and he was often vexed at the misbehavior of his plow, for besides wearing out quickly, the wooden mould board frequently failed to scour well, especially if the soil was a trifle too damp, and consequently plowing became a heartbreaking task, not to mention the very unsatisfactory type of work that was sure to result. And so, as early as 1790, Robert began to wonder if iron could not be cast in the proper shape to make a mould board that would overcome these difficulties. As an idea took form in his mind he called on his brother, Joseph, who was a natural born mechanic, to assist him. The two worked on a pattern and made a model which they took to Charles Newbold's foundry in New Jersey below Philadelphia. Several castings were made and brought back to the farm in Buckingham. This was in 1797, and the following three years passed in experimental work before the brothers were fully satisfied and assured of the success of their invention.

The patent was applied for by Robert in 1800 and orders were given to nearby foundries for a number of castings which were fitted to plows and sold for a price which allowed the inventors a royalty of one dollar on each plow. From the first there was a lively demand for the new product and the boys decided to manufacture the plow themselves. They purchased a plot of land in Tinicum Township on the Delaware a little below Erwinna and built a foundry and blacksmith shop. Joseph was a man of marked business ability, a trait which is not always present in the minds of mechanical geniuses. In 1802 as the new factory was ready to begin operation, he purchased a half interest in his brother's patent rights and as partners the two became very prosperous in the manufacture of the subsequently famous Smith plow. For a time they received a royalty from other foundry owners who wished to copy their plow, but the industry quickly grew to such proportions that, in the ensuing confusion, all claim to royalties were overlooked by the rather benevolent Smiths, who were content with the profit from their own foundry.

At various times other ambitious inventors endeavored to improve the Smith plow. Charles Newbold, of New Jersey, who made the first model for the Smiths, spent \$30,000 trying to make a better plow and failed. Another New Jersey man

by the name of Peacock made a good plow, which was known as the "Peacock Plow," and the Miles plow, patterned in some details after the Smith plow, was sold quite extensively in a narrow area. The Deats plow, coming along a little later, was popular for use on stony land. Benjamin Wiggins, of Upper Makefield, made a much improved pattern for a plow about 1847, and George Buckman, of Buckmansville, manufactured it for him. This plow was especially good for covering grass and high weeds. It was never patented, but was shown and demonstrated at the county fairs by the makers, who won many premiums and prizes.

At one time there was something of a controversy between this country and England as to claims of priority of right to the honor of inventing the first efficient iron mould board plow, but following a thorough search of the records England failed to establish her claim and left the United States in possession of the honors.

The letters patent on the Smith plow together with several old letters written on the subject in 1803, and some old models of plows may be seen in the museum of the Bucks County Historical Society in Doylestown.

After the invention of the plow, which probably was the idea of Robert Smith, we find Joseph entering more into the limelight as an inventor than his brother. He was the first to introduce anthracite coal to the blacksmith forge. He was undaunted by the failure of hard coal to burn as freely as the old charcoal, and promptly invented a grate with improved draft conditions that worked perfectly. Among other initiatory acts, Joseph was the first to import and plant clover seed in Bucks County. He also originated the "Smith Cider" apple and demonstrated to farmers the value of lime as a fertilizer.

### THE KELSEY HARROW

John Kelsey was born September 10, 1811; married September 10, 1840, and died September 10, 1886. (Note the three dates: Evidently September the 10th was a fatal day in the vital statistics of this man.) Kelsey possessed a mind of some inventive propensity and was well read on many subjects. About 1862 while living on a farm near Yardley, he invented a

harrow that was a great improvement over the careless and makeshift methods then in vogue for preparing plowed land for seeding. None of the teeth followed another in dragging over the soil, thus giving maximum efficiency. He was very proud of his accomplishment and through some over-zealous public demonstrations he came to be looked upon as a trifle eccentric.

He took the harrow to Hamburg, Germany, where it was tendered first prize and a bronze medal at an agricultural exhibit. The medal and the original harrow, together with a land scraper, have been preserved in the Bucks County Historical Society Museum. Kelsey also made several hay forks and other smaller tools for use about the farm, but failed to profit therefrom owing to his rather poor ability as a financier.

On one occasion following his return from a trip to Germany, Kelsey was scheduled to deliver a lecture at Plumstead on women's rights. He had in some unaccountable manner, run afoul of the law and found himself lodged in the Doylestown jail for a brief sojourn. The following is a circular that was printed in Doylestown advertising the event of his lecture:

#### LECTURE

A certain man coming down from the Pine Swamp to Yardleyville, fell among thieves, who stripped him of his heritage, and wounded him, leaving him in Doylestown jail.

#### JOHN KELSEY

That Harrow man from Pennsylvania. Recently from Doylestown jail and more recently from Exile in

#### EUROPE

Having been driven from Home and Country by the spirit of

#### DESPOTISM

Which has been rampant in these United States for more than forty years, will deliver a lecture at Plumstead School House on Monday Evening, March 6, 1873.

Subject: Women's Rights.

Door open at Seven O'clock.

Lecture will commence at half past seven.

Admission 10c

#### FITCH'S STEAMBOAT

Most Bucks Countains are familiar with the story of John Fitch and the first steamboat. Fitch seems to have been one of those persons, who, through some misdirected providence, or



personal eccentricities, suffered an unjustly generous portion of life's disappointments and adversities. His married life was very short and unhappy; his business ventures for the most part died aborning, and the twitching pains of rheumatism nullified whatever pleasure life afforded his declining years.

In spite of discouragement and repetitious failure, he persevered with a singular tenacity of purpose that merited a better reward; he gave to Bucks the high honor of giving residence to the inventor of the first successful steamboat, and it is in this capacity that we pay him homage.

John Fitch was born of English parents in Connecticut in the year 1743. His mother died when he was five years of age and left him to the buffeting and abuse of several older children and a step-mother.

His youth was a continuous round of woe and hardship; he was apprenticed to a hard taskmaster, who cheated him out of his apprenticeship rights by keeping him busy at farming and other tasks instead of teaching him the craft of clockmaking for which he had enlisted himself.

Years later in 1775, unable to get along with his wife, Fitch left her and his home in Connecticut, and went to New Jersey where he established a small silversmith business at Trenton. General Rahl and his Hessians routed him from this comfortable haven in December, 1776, and he crossed into Bucks County.

Contrary to the claim of some historians, Fitch did not serve in the Army with Washington, nor was he placed in charge of the Commissary at Newtown. Because of petty quarrels and jealousies with some of the officers, he never enlisted and in consequence was hard put on several occasions to avoid trouble. He was frequently accused of Tory activity.

Fitch had a natural bent for business and was constantly promoting schemes to make money, and so we find him serving in the capacity of sutler to the Continental Army, supplying the men with tobacco and other commodities which he purchased in Philadelphia and Baltimore. He accumulated about \$4,000 during the first winter which he buried on Charles Garrison's land in Warminster, only to have the most of it dug up and stolen during his absence on a trip to Kentucky and the West.

Near the close of the war he again sought his fortune in Kentucky. He was captured by the Indians and taken to a

prison camp in Canada. Never in robust health, the rugged life of the frontier was too much for him, and he became afflicted with rheumatism.

Upon his return to Bucks County, he made a very good map of the northwest country, which he had printed, and sold in quantities. Suffering with rheumatism he hit upon the scheme of building a "Horseless Carriage" that would run by steam. He hoped, by this new means of transportation, to relieve the strain on his pain-racked limbs. The roads were so rough that he was forced to give up the idea as impractical and he turned his attention to making a steamboat.

His first steamboat model was built in Jacobus "Cobe" Scout's Wheelwright and Gunshop in Warminster near the intersection of the present state highway routes 252 and 155, and the first model was tried out on a creek in Joseph Longstreth's meadow about one-half mile from Davisville in Warminster Township. At first he experimented with mechanical oars fastened to an endless chain, but found paddles more practical.

Fitch tried to sell his invention to the United States Government, and solicited help from George Washington and other influential citizens without success. In letters to Benjamin Franklin he foretold events in the evolution of the steamboat that transpired a hundred years later. Unable to interest anyone, Fitch petitioned the legislatures of Pennsylvania, Virginia and New Jersey for assistance. New Jersey granted him exclusive right to operate a steamship line on the waterways under the jurisdiction of that state.

A company was organized to finance the building of a steamship; and all went well until they came to the problem of securing a steam engine. There were only three in America and they had been built in England. And so Fitch with the help of a Philadelphia watchmaker by the name of Harry Voight outlined plans and built a one-inch cylinder steam engine, which was found to be too small and a larger three-inch cylinder was built at once. After many reverses and discouragements, first with mechanical oars and then with paddles, the latter were finally installed and the first trial trip of the small craft was made on the Delaware in July, 1788. The boat maintained an average speed of about three miles per hour until one of her steam pipes burst and left the ship stranded in mid-stream. The damage

was repaired and the trip to Burlington completed after the loss of a few hours' time.

This first steamboat was not large enough to carry a paying number of passengers and a larger one was built after a great deal of dickering in the realm of high finance. The first trip of the second steamboat was witnessed by a great many people, who lined the river bank on both sides for several miles. A large crowd gathered at Dunk's Ferry on the Bucks County side and cheered 'midst the firing of cannon.

This boat afterwards was placed in regular passenger service up and down the river carrying, as many as thirty passengers at one time. The speed had been increased to eight miles an hour, and during the summer and autumn of 1790 Fitch's steamboat traveled about 3,000 miles up and down the Delaware between Bristol, Burlington and Trenton. The fare was two shillings, six pence between Burlington and Bristol, and five shillings to Trenton. The income was insufficient, however, and the venture died a natural death.

Fitch went to France in 1793 in an attempt to secure backing, but the revolution was brewing there and he returned to America. He made other attempts to build steamboats in New York and on the Mississippi River. Finally becoming discouraged, he drank himself to death and died by his own hand late in July, 1798, in Bardsville, Kentucky, by gulping down a handful of opium tablets.

Fitch realized no gain from his invention, and fame did not come until long after he had passed. He was at least nineteen years ahead of Robert Fulton.

NOTE—A monument commemorating Fitch and the making of the first steamboat model in America, has been erected by the Bucks County Historical Society near the intersection of the York and Street Roads in Warminster.

#### HARRY HISTAND—INVENTOR

Harry Histand lives on the Chalfont Road a mile west of Doylestown. He is possessed of a distinctly mechanical turn of mind and is constantly busy in his shop making all sorts of gadgets in a wide variety of descriptions and degrees of usefulness. The housewives of Bucks County are indebted to him

for two additions to their "pot and pan" cupboard. Some years ago he invented a wire cherry pitter in the shape of a pair of pliers that would pit large sweet cherries without crushing or cutting the fruit. He also made a wire pot and pan scraper with a wooden handle that was a real "boon" to the domestic pot washer.

For the pianist he created a device for turning sheets of music that the player could operate from a small lever at the keyboard. He made a combination hammer for the tin roofing trade that combined fifteen separate tools in one. This was not patented on account of its infringement on a somewhat similar tool.

Mr. Histand made an attractive "Kiddie Kar" which he called "Tots Bike." This he patented and manufactured for the young folks.

For the use of draughtsmen and architects he made a transparent protractor which enabled a workman to get any angle of a roof from 1 to 90 degrees. The roof builder and repairman was, thereby, enabled to determine the pitch of roofs by eighths, and grade from one to twelve inches to the foot, with the same instrument. This invention was a very notable and worthwhile aid to the roof contractors in estimating material and labor costs.

He also invented an ornamental wire snow guard for use on slate and tile roofs, and the machine by which they were manufactured. He shipped nearly a million of this product into the New England States; one of his largest orders came from a New England city for 65,000 ornamental copper and galvanized snow guards. He has invented a number of hangers and fasteners for gutter pipe and rain pipe. Not the least of Mr. Histand's inventions was a folding arrangement for typewriter desks and a device for making sliding bookcase doors flush when closed.

#### THE HISTAND VEHICLE SPRING GEAR

Albert B. Histand, a brother to Harry, died in 1905 soon after he invented and obtained two patents, the first one November 1, 1898, and the second June 17, 1901, for the "Histand Vehicle Spring Gear." This device, for use on carriages and light riding vehicles, was an improvement of unparalleled merit over the heavier and "bumpy" spring gears then in use. The



Histand Spring Gear eliminated the fifth wheel and with it the rock and pitch that was so noticeable in the old-style gear; there was little chance for the springs to break, and no possibility of a broken or bent axle. The springs ran in pairs, about 18 inches apart, parallel with the axle from hub to hub, and there was no reach bar between the two axles.

### THE BRANSON KNITTER

The Branson Knitter was invented by Samuel Robinson, of Langhorne, but was patented and manufactured by his father-in-law, James Branson, who came to Langhorne from Ohio in 1887. The knitter was a revolutionary departure from the old method and was the first machine to knit stockings, eliminating the seam. It came into universal use in the early 80's and was eagerly sought for the country over, for use in this branch of the textile industry.

Samuel Robinson, about 1890, patented a long-handled wire peach-picking basket, a very handy tool for picking peaches from the highest branches of a tree without damaging the fruit.

### GRAIN-DRYING APPARATUS

Henry Quinn, author of the "Temple of Reason," came to this country from Ireland in 1800 and started his career on a small farm in Durham Township, a little south of Riegelsville. He was an ingenious sort of person of good business ability, and built a saw and grist mill on the banks of the Delaware. Mr. Quinn was constantly employed, during his spare time, in planning and creating labor-saving devices for his mill, some of which he patented.

Most noteworthy of his inventions was a grain-drying apparatus for drying corn or other green grains, which enabled farmers to use and market their new crop much earlier after harvest. Corn, thus cured, could be ground and packed in barrels and shipped across the ocean without risk of molding.

Henry Quinn also invented a self-operating log-carrier, which he installed in his saw mill, adding tremendously to the efficiency of that important institution of pioneer industrial

economy by saving much labor and time in sawing lumber. He made a type of a monkey-wrench that was entirely new in its principle of adjustment. In fact, his whole plant was decorated with ingenious labor-saving devices of his own make. Mr. Quinn evidently believed in using his wits to save the labor of hands and feet.

### THE COLUMBIAN PRESS

George Clymer, an inventor of note, and to all appearances, hitherto unsung, was born in Philadelphia in 1754. He was not related to George Clymer, the signer of the Declaration, and little is known of him outside the products of his creative genius. When still a young man he moved to Durham, where he married Margaret, the daughter of Judge Backhouse, proprietor at that time of the Durham Iron Works. For some years he pursued his trade as a carpenter and cabinet maker, and during this time made an improvement to the plow. He became interested in hydraulics and invented a pump which was used to clear the coffer dams when the first permanent bridge was built across the Schuylkill near the present Market Street Bridge in Philadelphia.

In 1797, Mr. Clymer became interested in the printing trade and made a number of improvements to the old wooden presses, substituting metal parts where formerly had been wooden parts.

Soon after the opening of the 19th Century he built an entirely new printing press, made of metal throughout, and equipped with several improved parts, thus adding to the efficiency of the printing press by eliminating old faults and defects. He substituted a system of levers for the old screw-turning method of applying pressure on the type.

The new invention was called the Columbian Press and its fame quickly spread throughout this country and abroad. It came into popular use immediately on account of its great superiority over anything then in use. In 1817, Mr. Clymer took his invention to England, where it was promptly adopted, and manufactured without further improvement, as late as 1838. The inventor received a medal from the King of the Netherlands in appreciation of this fine contribution to the printing industry. Clymer died in London in 1834 on one of his trips to England.

## CUMMINGS' "STICK CARRIER"

Frank Cummings, Bristol, a millwright by trade, while in the employ of the Wilson, Fenimore Wall Paper Company, invented the so-called "stick carrier," or endless belt, which ran through a trough from one end of the building to another and carried sticks used in the process of treating wall paper. Formerly a dozen young boys were required to carry these so-called "sticks" back and forth across the room. This idea of the endless belt has since been adopted in large postoffices, department stores, and factories throughout the country and turned to a great variety of ingenious uses.

## AUTOMATIC TRAIN STOP

Victor Kulp, of Edison, was the first to perfect an automatic brake or train stop for the prevention of head-on or rear-end collisions on railroads where the signal system failed or the engineer disregarded a stop signal. Railroad men were greatly interested in the device, but objected at first that the "Trips" which were placed on the tracks to set off the automatic mechanism attached to the engine would not work in cold weather. Mr. Kulp immediately set to work to improve his device and overcome the objections. He succeeded, and the railroad engineers were highly pleased with the efficiency and dependability of the new invention after giving it a thorough trial, but refused to make any contract or offer that would recompense the inventor. However, in some way patents were secured by outsiders and at least two railroad companies adopted the principles of new automatic train stop without Mr. Kulp's knowledge or participation in the profits. As happened in so many cases of this kind, in the earlier days, some unscrupulous person was able to profit dishonestly from the labor and ingenuity of another.

## COMPUTING SCALE AND RAILWAY EQUIPMENT

William B. Weiss, of Doylestown, was another Bucks Countain with an inventive turn of mind. He invented a simple iron device to assist in rolling derailed train and trolley cars back onto their tracks. This device was quite generally adopted by many of the Eastern Railroad Companies. Mr. Weiss was the first

in Bucks County to make a dry mix plaster, which is in universal use today. He also worked out a sliding scale arrangement for use in hotels, which enabled the clerk to compute a hotel bill accurately and without loss of time. This idea has since been improved and enlarged upon by manufacturers of weighing scales and other computing instruments.

### A WOODWORKER'S VISE

James Solomann, who lived near the old original Durham Furnace, invented a parallel vise in the early seventies. This vice for the wood-working trades, was manufactured and sold by Taylor, Stiles and Company, of Riegelsville, for a number of years.

### ELECTRIC TIME CLOCK

In 1869, two young German immigrants came to Doylestown and opened a watch and clock factory on the northeast corner of Main and State Streets. They were Louis H. Spellier and Abraham Yeakel. Yeakel subsequently moved to Perkasio and established himself in business there. Spellier possessed an aptitude for invention and remained in Doylestown and built what he called a "time clock," which was run by a galvanic battery. The battery was set up in one building and wires were run to another, nearby, and attached to a time piece. Thus was Electric Time-Telegraphy born to civilization. This invention of Spellier's surmounted several obstacles in the mechanics of electricity that had heretofore baffled science and inventors. The invention was perfected at Doylestown in 1876, and was greatly improved some years later.

In 1884, Spellier added to his list of inventions and discoveries by devising a means by which the electric circuit could be broken at will. His "Electric-Magnetic-Escapement" and "Sparkless Current Breaker" secured for the electric clock a successful future, the former by its remarkably light action, and the latter by allowing what had never before been accomplished, viz.: "an almost unlimited number of electric dials to be inserted into one circuit." A magazine of applied mechanics published in Germany called this invention the "Electro-Magnetic-Escapement," and claimed that it "removed noted defects of electric clocks."



### LUNCH BOX

Alonzo Nicholas was born and reared in Durham Township, where he remained until 1898, after which he moved to Perkasio and organized the Gem Folding Box Company. It has not been ascertained whether or not he patented a folding lunch box, which he manufactured here in large quantities. However, at the time, this new departure in lunch boxes was considered the most complete and handiest thing of its kind made anywhere. There were compartments for different articles of food that prevented their becoming jumbled together; the box was neat and handsome in appearance and could be folded into a compact parcel which fitted easily into the coat pocket when not in use. It was made of a composition that was free from arsenic and other deleterious substances.

### A WIRELESS-TUBELESS TELEPHONE

Walter Beans, who lives on the Lackawanna Trail, one mile north of Doylestown, tested out an experiment on August 6, 1932, with a wireless-tubeless telephone and carried on a conversation with a friend some distance away. With a head set and a mouth piece, but no connecting wires, Beans talked several minutes in the presence of witnesses, with a friend, who had similar instruments in a building some distance away. The voices were loud and quite audible. This is the same invention on which Marconi had been working. Beans believes the time is near when wireless-telephone-without-tube-conversation may be carried on across the ocean.

### HANDMADE ROPE

Mr. Wisler, who lived at Midway, a tiny hamlet near Newportville, in the last quarter of the 19th Century, was one of our pioneer rope makers. He became expert in making a hand twisted hay-rope and clothes line from jute. He acquired local fame as a rope splicer and it was said that a rope never parted again where he spliced it.

Mr. Wisler's old "rope walk" near his home along the Durham Road, where he twisted quantities of homemade rope for neighboring farmers, is still remembered by some of the older residents of this section.

## WARREN S. ELY

We give the late Warren S. Ely, former librarian of the Bucks County Historical Society, credit for the origin of a popular type of roller cut corn meal known as "golden grits," which he developed at his flour mill in Buckingham. This product was shipped as far west as Milwaukee. Mr. Ely also improved his grinding equipment to produce a better ground and bolted wheat flour that enjoyed more than a local reputation.

## BERNARD MCGINTY AND THE PRINTING PRESS

Bernard McGinty, of Doylestown, is reputed to have been the foremost inventor of Doylestown. He was a printer and patented a large number of improvements to printing presses that were a real boon to the trade. He made a very ingenious and most useful newspaper and bill file in several sizes. He patented a "guide" and "gripper" for job printing presses that eliminated a great many obstacles to the efficient handling of this smaller press. His inking device assured more uniform inking of the type and was far more convenient and time-saving than the old method. Mr. McGinty also invented the expansion roller truck which became another fine addition to the job printer's press.

There were several potential fortunes awaiting the well managed commercialization of these inventions, but Mr. McGinty made the mistake of trusting men who were sharp and dishonest and lost the reward that should have been his. The ramifications of some of his enterprises reached across the ocean to London, England, where selling agencies were established.

## SAMUEL KRAMER AND THE PRINTING PRESS

Mr. Samuel Kramer, of Perkasio, builder of Menlo Amusement Park, for a number of years headed a corporation engaged in manufacturing and selling his patented attachments for the web printing press. This invention was a very ingenious mechanism that enabled these presses to print from a roll, in colors; perforating, numbering, collating, and packing or rewinding the same.

## THE BARBIERE WAGON WHEEL

Colonel Joseph Barbieri, a warm friend of General W. W. H. Davis, lived in Doylestown over a period of years during the last two decades of the 19th Century, and patented a wheel and wagon gear which was intended to minimize the danger of accident by interlocking hubs when two vehicles passed on a narrow road. The axle was tubular and the wheel was peculiarly shaped so that the rim and the outside of the hub were flush with no protruding parts to catch the wheel of a passing vehicle. The idea was good and a number of wagons were thus equipped, but it was found that the tubular axle was impractical because of its tendency to heat. For this reason the "Barbieri wheel," so named in the letter patent, never became very widely used. It is very probable that the fatalities from this type of accident never reached such proportions that the populace was aroused to take this precaution.

## TAR PAPER DEVICE

Sport lovers of a generation or so back will remember Curtis J. Rothermel, the Babe Ruth of Bucks County and prince of baseball sluggers. He was a catcher of no mean ability, and when he tagged the "apple" in the local ball park it usually went for a ride. He was accorded an opportunity to sign with the old World Champion Providence team under the celebrated Radbourne, but preferred the roofing business in Doylestown.

While engaged in this business under the firm name of Donelly and Rothermel, he conceived the idea of including the nails and cement within the package of rolled tar paper. To this end he made and patented the simple device that is almost universally used by roofing paper manufacturers today—a small rod running through the center of the roll securing a tin disc at either end, which helped protect the edges of the paper and at the same time provide a means for securing the nails and cement with each roll.

## SELF-LOCKING WAGON JACK

Mr. Frederick Griscomb, a Dolington blacksmith, patented a "Self-locking wagon hoist," or jack, used to raise the wheel of a wagon from the ground so that it could be removed for greasing.

In 1888, Mr. Griscomb took out a patent for an improved

mail bag attachment, later used by the United States Mail Department on the sides of mail and express cars to receive mail bags from the hanger on the station platform as the train swept past.

#### CAST IRON EGG HEATER

T. B. Harkins, proprietor of the Bristol Foundry, during the latter quarter of the 19th Century patented and manufactured a cast-iron (egg shaped) cylinder stove that became very popular. This stove found a place in the heart of our countryside, for it was around one of these heaters in nearly every village store that the neighboring farmers gathered on Saturday evenings to gossip and exchange views in a cozy atmosphere that reeked with strong tobacco smoke or vibrated with the ringing laughter of those happy contented folks.

Harkins also cast a replica of the "16 to 1" dollar about four inches in diameter, which he made of a shiny white metal. This was used by the Republicans to ridicule the Free Silver issue of the Bryan Campaign of 1896.

Harkins also made cast iron "Dumb-bells" in a new and handier shape.

#### FIRE ESCAPE AND COMPRESSED AIR RAM

In 1891, James Kane, Sr., made a very simple, yet ingenious and efficient fire escape for Sheriff Beans on the second story windows of the Sheriff's house at the Doylestown jail. He arranged the window guards so that they were hinged at the bottom, and in case of fire the sheriff could easily unfasten the secreted fasteners at the top of the guard and drop it over and down. The occupants of the upper floor might then easily climb down the second-floor window guard to the window guard on the floor below and from there drop to the ground.

Mr. Kane came to the rescue of another Doylestown citizen who lived in the old Shellenberger mansion, now J. B. B. Stryker's residence. This household complained that there was never pressure enough in his water pipes to lift water to his second floor rooms. Mr. Kane constructed a device which worked on the principle of a hydraulic ram. He built a ram which compressed air at the lower floor level, and automatically lifted the water to the second floor when the spigots were opened there. Mr.



Kane never patented his device, but this same idea is used everywhere today to force water into the upper floors of high buildings.

James Kane, Jr., possesses letter patents for a distinct improvement to the lowly collar button that was issued to him in 1903. This lever button was made for the straight stand-up collar, but hardly had the patent been secured when the style changed and the turn over collar came into vogue and Mr. Kane was "out of luck," so to speak.

### SOAP

Mr. George S. Cliver, of Langhorne, patented the process and manufactured the celebrated 4-S soap, which sold very extensively throughout the United States, Canada and Mexico. The four S's stood for success, scouring, sand and soap. This was a soft scouring soap that was on the market for forty years beginning in 1892.

### RAILWAY BICYCLE

In the late 90's Thomas Fletcher invented a railroad bicycle that fitted across the tracks, riding both rails very much like the hand car of a later day; however, this vehicle was pedaled like a bicycle. It was adopted by some railroads for a short time, but was not as useful as the heavier hand car which transported several men and their tools at one time. Incidentally Thomas Fletcher was the first automobile garage owner in Doylestown.

### DISTILLED BRANDY

William L. Horn, long a resident of Doylestown, patented a vacuum process for distilling apple brandy. His product was known as Horn's Cold Distilled Brandy, and memory of this patented beverage still brings a sparkle to the faded eye of many an old timer hereabouts.

### THE SEWING MACHINE

Samuel Comfort was born in the old Comfort Homestead in Falls Township, May 5, 1837. He was a scientist and mathematician and gained distinction as an inventor. He made several improvements in mowing machines and reapers, and other farm machinery, which he patented. He invented one of the first treadle sewing machines, which he patented about 1858.

## KILN DRYING PROCESS

Benjamin Parry, of the early Coryell Ferry days and owner of several mills in New Hope and Lambertville, invented in 1810 a process by which malt, flour and cornmeal could resist the heat and moisture conditions of a voyage through the tropics. This Parry process was very successful and was not improved upon for more than seventy-five years.

## THE ORGAN

Charles Frederick Durner came to this country from Germany and settled near Zion's Hill about 1850. Endowed with musical talent as well as mechanical genius, he became interested in building a musical instrument which his neighbors described "as an undesirable instrument that produced strange sounds." Mr. Durner persisted in spite of the ridicule and derision of his friends and moved his shop to Quakertown in 1861, where he built his first foot-powered organ. It required one year to build and he valued it at \$750. At this valuation, after paying for the material, he had a possible fifty cents a day for his labor. Many of his first organs were purchased by churches, and then, as production increased and the price was lowered, the wealthier families came to own them.

In 1876, Mr. Durner built an organ for the Centennial Exposition in Philadelphia and in 1878 his instrument won first prize at the State Fair. The Durner organ excelled other makes in tone and workmanship and before the end of the 19th Century the organ factory at Quakertown was the largest, best equipped in the State.

## PLUMB LEVEL—SURVEYING INSTRUMENT

Robert S. Dana, M. D., a prominent physician and manufacturer of Morrisville, founded the Morrisville Rubber Company in 1872. Aside from his many and varied interests, he found time to indulge his mechanical bent and invented a plumb-level and a combination surveyor's instrument; he also made a butter churn of peculiar shape and mechanics. Doctor Dana was also interested in local history and prepared a number of papers on this subject, some of which have been read before this Society.

## DURHAM IRON WORKS

Durham Furnace was one of the first fine blast furnaces to be built in Pennsylvania. Here during the year 1726-27 the first furnace for the manufacture of charcoal pig iron was erected by twelve prominent citizens of Bucks and Philadelphia Counties associated together as the Durham Iron Company. Some evidence of much earlier iron mining and smelting activity was found at Durham.

Among the foremost inventive contributors to the science and mechanics of the blast furnace at Durham was the Honorable Edward Cooper, of the firm of Cooper and Hewitt, proprietors of the iron works from 1864 to 1865 and again from 1870 to 1901. Mr. Cooper was a brilliant engineer and improved the hot blast stove and the double bell and hopper, which brought out the advantages of quicker heat with a consequent saving in time and fuel.

## JOSEPH HOUGH, INVENTOR

Joseph Hough, of Buckingham, was born October 8, 1812, and died August 10, 1884. He is frequently spoken of as Bucks County's most noteworthy inventor.

On the 14th of December in 1859, Mr. Hough took out letters patent for his first major invention, a "Patent Double Safety Car Brake." This brake was described as a "peculiar arrangement of slides and levers, by which two shoes were made to press at the same time against each wheel at opposite points of its circumference."

The new brake was far more effective than the old one which applied the braking force to the axle and frequently failed altogether and was of little use in an emergency.

In 1870, Joseph Hough built a screw or turbine propeller that had the advantage of minimizing the waves left in the wake of a boat. This invention was useful on power boats that plied the Canal and worked most satisfactorily in preventing the boat wash from lashing the banks of the Canal.

In the spring of 1875, Hough gave his new invention, "The Reliable Corn Planter," to the farmers. This planter was advertised to do the work of eight men, by marking, planting and sowing fertilizer in two rows at a time.

Later the same year, Mr. Hough patented his "American 1.

X. L. Double Right and Left Counteracting Turbine Water Wheel." The two wheels ran in opposite directions on a perpendicular shaft in a single encasement, generating fully one-third more power than the old single turbine waterwheel.

In describing this invention at the time, Mr. Hough said: "With my improvement the water is guided by twelve chutes set at an angle of 45 degrees inside the encasement, made securely fast, conducting the water against all the buckets, twelve in number, at the same time, also set at 45 degrees squarely set at right angles to the first or top waterwheel, turning the wheel to the right hand, thereby receiving the full force and power of all the water on the top or uppermost waterwheel. After the water passes the front wheel it is again conducted by the buckets of the first wheel squarely at right angles against the buckets of the lower wheel, which also contains twelve buckets set at 45 degrees running to the left hand, again receiving full force and power of the stream passing through the first wheel, thereby causing the water to do double duty passing through the encasement once by acting on two separate waterwheels on one main upright shaft."

#### THE EXHAUST PIPE

This very important part of the gas engine was first made by John Y. Smith, an Englishman, who lived on the New Britain Road east of Doylestown.

#### INCUBATOR

Dr. Edward Morwitz, a physician and scientist, came to Bucks County in 1872 and purchased the Cold Springs Farm in Bristol Township. He seems to have loved farm life and agricultural pursuits to which he consecrated his life and fine talents. In the same year of his arrival at Cold Springs, Doctor Morwitz took out letters patent on an incubator which he manufactured and sold very extensively to neighboring farmers. This invention was shown at the important agricultural fairs in the eastern part of the United States and came into a wide range of popularity. The present day science and theory of incubation is largely based on the findings of Doctor Morwitz.

Also at Cold Springs farm, Doctor Morwitz originated and



adapted to open air growing the finest of tube-roses. He introduced winter vetches with barley and oats for a green forage crop.

He was the first to import and grow crimson clover and in 1885 he built the best and most scientific silo that had been built up to that time.

He introduced the "Ozier" willow, which he planted in low lands and along creeks for the willow splint from which willow-ware are made.

Doctor Morwitz was the first to plant a late fall crop on wheat and rye stubble, specializing in late cabbage.

He was the leading spirit and organizer of the co-operative canning factory at Tullytown and operated a trout hatchery.

David Fuerstenberg, assistant and associate of Doctor Morwitz, in charge of experimental greenhouse work, created the famous "Queen of Edgely" pink rose from a sport of the American Beauty Rose, which has gold and silver medals won at the best exhibitions all over the world.

#### STEAM GAUGE

Edward Longstreth, of Warminster, was born about 1840. At an early age he was apprenticed to M. W. Baldwin and Company at the Baldwin Locomotive Works in Philadelphia, and his rise from foreman to superintendent of the entire works was very rapid. While engaged in the capacity of foreman, he invented a much improved steam pressure gauge which for many years was one of the distinguishing features of the Baldwin Locomotive. Mr. Baldwin also patented Locomotive Trucks and draft appliances from Mr. Longstreth's improved patterns.

#### MISCELLANEOUS NOTES

Some years ago, George S. Hotchkiss, the enterprising editor of the Bucks County Intelligencer, undertook to make a survey of Bucks County inventors, and compiled a list of their contributions to industry. The following notes have been copied from Mr. Hotchkiss' file:

The issue of the Intelligencer for January 19, 1929, contained the following notations not already referred to:

The late Thaddeus S. Kenderdine, of Newtown, is said to have invented a new tread-power.

Jacob Sharp, of Doylestown, invented a machine for threshing peanuts which came into general use.

Rufe Brothers, of Doylestown, invented a machine for planting sugar cane.

John J. Rufe, of Doylestown, invented an automatic governor for elevators.

#### ISSUE OF JANUARY 31, 1929

Aaron Kratz, of Plumsteadville, built the first cut-under hay wagon—it had no guy pole and because of this the wagon was likely to twist and overturn on a slippery hill.

Mr. Kratz worked out another invention in his wagon and carriage shops at Plumsteadville that was a far greater success. A traveling Bostonian stopped one day and suggested to Mr. Kratz, during their conversation, that he build a hay-wagon with a cab seat arrangement and a double top rail. Mr. Kratz demurred at first, but finally agreed to build one with the assistance of his Yankee friend and the new wagon was a great success.

Henry Kratz, also of Plumsteadville, is said to have invented a gate that swings both ways.

Black Charley, a negro who had a reputation as an expert grain cradle-maker, is said to have made several improvements in the cradle at his home on the Durham Road.

Captain John S. Bailey, of Buckingham, invented metal road markers which were used about the county at road intersections to direct the wayfarer. It is believed that Mr. Bailey invented a self-feeding tack hammer; also one type of sun dial.

Old "Billy Giles", who lived on Buckingham Mountain, is said to have invented a liniment made of maple leaves, etc., that he patented. "It cured everything but a broken leg and helped that."

#### ISSUE OF ABOUT 1870

Andrew Bertles invented a saw tooth chain which could not slip off the cogs when they were covered with ice. The invention came into use of machinery that was exposed to winter weather.

ISSUE OF FEBRUARY 7, 1929

Thomas Longstroth, of Bucks, received a patent in 1804 for a paper mill he invented.

ISSUE OF FEBRUARY 9, 1929

Spencer Brunner, a carriage maker, of Doylestown, invented a carriage spring that became very popular.

Abram Stone, whose carriage factory was on West Street, Doylestown, invented a hub into which spokes were fastened with babbitt metal.

Morgan Rufe, of Doylestown, made a three-cornered hoe which was sold quite extensively in this community.

ISSUE OF FEBRUARY 15, 1929

P. H. Morris, of Newtown, invented a frost and dust-proof preparation for store front windows—April 14, 1908.

E. J. Grace, Newtown, made a successful automatic resetting rat-trap, which was successful, but he never patented it.

George Buckman, of Newtown, invented an improved plow share.

Joseph Fenton perfected a thresher and cleaner.

Martin Hollenback patented and manufactured a mowing machine of his own device.

Edward Taylor, of Furlong, made several electrical devices.

ISSUE OF FEBRUARY 16, 1929

Watson Kenderine, writer of verse, was also an inventor of some note. He invented a washing machine of rectangular shape which stood on four legs. A wheel carried the clothes between it and some corrugated wooded rollers. This machine received a blue ribbon at one of the fairs. An excellent black walnut model was made and sent to Washington Patent Office.

ISSUE OF FEBRUARY 23, 1929

James Jones, 80, a veteran blacksmith, of Plumsteadville, invented a special fifth wheel for milk wagons and made several improvements in tools, which he never patented.

Henry K. Gross, of Plumstead, invented a machine to keep milk at an even temperature so that a larger percentage of cream could be had. This was well in advance of any similar machine. He also made a rotary pump which is still in use.

#### ISSUE OF MARCH 1, 1929

Walter Paxson, of Solebury, built a horseless carriage in John S. Bailey's shop on the Durham Road, probably about 1870.

Edward Taylor, a resident of Furlong for many years, built a steam expansion turbine, which was set up and operated in a cotton mill at Millville, New Jersey. Later it was taken to Wilmington, Delaware.

Mr. Taylor also perfected an arc light.

#### ISSUE OF SEPTEMBER 5, 1929

James Darrah, of Corkstown, and Jacob Kinsey, of Rushcombs Manor, Bucks County, patented a machine for threshing grain and clover seed—November 6, 1830.

Samuel Cline, of New Britain, Bucks County, patented a "combine plow"—November 12, 1830.

John Harman, Jr., of Upper Makefield, patented a threshing machine—February 11, 1821.

Mark L. Wilson, of Quakertown, patented a machine for spreading lime—June 22, 1833.

Elmer E. Barnes, of Doylestown, invented a method of sharpening lawn mowers that is still in use.

Abram M. Yeakel, of Perkasio, invented an attachment for a stem winding watch which was adopted by a nationally known watchmaking company.

Abner Reeder, of Mechanics Valley, invented a plan to automatically stop a grist mill by shutting off the water supply when the hopper ran empty.

#### SEED DRILL AND CLOVER HULLER

Mr. Jackson Hibbs, of Bristol, while employed with the Bloomsdale Farms, patented an improved seed-drill that would plant seeds more regularly and at a more even depth. The castings for this seed-drill were made at the T. B. Harkins Foundry at Bristol.

About 1845, Jonathan Hibbs invented and patented a clover



huller and cleaner, which was manufactured at Mulberry and Pond Streets in Bristol.

Benjamin Wiggins also invented two mowing machines which he did not patent. One machine had a big wheel with knives around it that did not work well on rough ground. The other machine had a flexible cutter bar and was probably the first of that kind to be made.

The Ridge Pippin Apple was developed by Ridgway Everett, of Newport, about the end of the 19th Century. He built a huge frame screen around the original tree, which he covered with fine wire netting to protect it from insects and fungus diseases.

John Hemmerly, a blacksmith, of Springfield Township, was the first to manufacture the old "Bull Plow" about 1840.

## A FEW INVENTIONS OF THE MODERN ERA

### MR. GEORGE PETERSON, INVENTOR

Mr. George Peterson, of Bristol, during the past twelve years has patented a number of valuable mechanical devices for use on machinery and automobiles, for which he has secured patents. Seven of these are described as follows:

1. An anti-glare device for automobile headlights. A device operated from the dash board, consisting of a tapered shell, pivoted at its center, and having a series of shutters riveted to said shell projecting the light rays straight ahead in its open position and when closed deflecting the rays onto the road, covering up the reflector and avoiding glare.
2. Collapsible closure for openings. A series of collapsible shutters stacked in a magazine above or below an opening and which in the process of closing will interlock and in opening will disengage and stack in said magazine.
3. Automatic radiator front where operating thermostat is placed in filler opening of radiator, having the advantage to show on visible dial indicator the position of shutters as well as temperature of radiator.
4. Liquid feeder. A device to feed liquid material at a predetermined rate without changing the quantity no matter if viscosity changes.

5. Automatic lubrication for chain or bucket conveyors, will clean and inject a lubricant into the bearings automatically, while conveyor is in operation.
6. A drying apparatus comprising a plurality of receptacles, each of which is independently accessible of the others, whereby one or all can be filled for drying and while the apparatus is in use any receptacle can be loaded or unloaded without discontinuing the operation of the apparatus or disturbing the other receptacles containing material being dried.
7. Not the least noteworthy of Mr. Peterson's inventions is an automatic overhead door for garages which opens and closes automatically from the contact of the automobile with devices, both outside and within, that releases self-acting mechanism which operates the door by an overhead action.

#### POULTRY FOUNTAIN

C. Merrill Buckman, of Newtown, a bridge engineer by profession, has recently invented a very worthwhile automatic self-cleaning water fountain for poultry. Mr. Buckman is responsible for several other improvements that had to do with his profession.

#### CHICK BROODER

Mahlon H. Rickert of Sellersville, while engaged in farming near Dublin some years ago, invented an almost fool-proof outdoor brooder for brooding baby chicks. Mr. Rickert took his idea from the circulating air system of a widely advertised pipeless furnace. The brooder, about four feet square, was equipped with double walls and floor so constructed as to leave a couple of inches space for the circulation of warm air. A small globeless lamp furnished the heat and with the perfect system of warm air circulation the interior of the brooder was always warm in the coldest weather, even when snow banks piled high over the small coop.

#### THE FUSED COLLAR

An invention of especial note in our county is Patent Number 2,009,139, granted to Frank R. Redman, of Yardley, February 23, 1935, for his original method of making fused or starchless collars. In explaining something of this method Mr. Redman

says, "The material used for fusing these fabrics together is a synthetic resin. This material is finding very wide uses in all industries during the past few years. It is used in making the lining of cans in which beer and ale are packed, and all types of unbreakable moulded articles such as drinking cups, tooth brush handles, enameled automobile glass (safety glass), etc. It is also used in the manufacture of automobile lacquers which will not deteriorate."

The method by which these collars are made follows: In the normal process of manufacture the fabric is cut to size, then sewed together, and merely put on a hot press for ten seconds. The heat and pressure alone causes the material to fuse. If by any chance the fabric is separated from the lining, heat and pressure will re-fuse it just as it was originally.

The fused collar is sold throughout the world and Mr. Redman has patents in twenty-four countries. In this country the fused collar has come into nationwide use and popularity.

#### RADIATOR FILTER

Anthony Thomas Saranzak, of Bristol, recently developed a Radiator Filter which screens the water, removing any foreign matter that might clog the radiator cells. This same instrument may be used to filter the oil in the crank case, keeping it free from grit. This instrument will be particularly valuable as standard equipment in the manufacture of airplanes. The patent is pending.

#### SOME INTERESTING ODDS AND ENDS

##### THE FIRST EMBALMED BODY

At the semi-centennial anniversary of the Monument Cemetery in Philadelphia, held near the close of the 19th Century, the fact was brought out from the old records, that the first body to be embalmed in the United States by modern methods was done by Doctor Rousseau, a Bucks Countian, about 1815. He embalmed the body of his son and buried him back of the barn on his farm near Eddington, on the Delaware. The body was removed in 1840, twenty-five years later, in good condition, when descendants sold the homestead, and was re-buried in Monument Cemetery, Philadelphia.

## BATH TUBS IN AMERICA

The interesting story of the experience of one Adam Thompson with bath-tub bathing demonstrates man's ingenuity in another field. As the story goes, Mr. Thompson returned to his home from a trip abroad about the year 1842, and became interested in enlarging upon some of the ideas he had gathered during his travels. To this end he built a wooden bath-tub, patterned after one he had seen in London, that was large enough to hold and submerge his whole body. This innovation was seven feet long and four feet wide and was built in the attic of his home. Water was forced from the well through pipes and coils inside the chimney to a storage tank, also within the chimney, which helped warm the water.

Water was drawn from the storage tank into the tub and another pipe drained the tub and emptied from the rear of the house into the yard below.

His bathtub completed, Mr. Thompson, on Christmas Day, 1842, gave a bath-tub party and invited all his friends to his home for a good warm bath. The affair received a great deal of publicity and the newspapers forthwith descended on Mr. Thompson with a barrage of abuse and vilification. Doctors subscribed to the idea with great reluctance and fear, expressing their belief that this plan of bathing the entire body would prove dangerous to the public health. Several States passed laws to discourage and even prohibit the use of bathtubs. In Virginia the owner of a bathtub was taxed \$30 per annum, and in Boston, between 1845-62, citizens were forbidden by law to take a bath except on the advice of a physician.

The first bathtubs were made by digging out the center of a large log, very much as the dugout canoes were made; some of them were lined with lead to keep them from leaking. The water was heated on a stove and carried to the tub, after which it was bailed out. Modern bathtubs were slow in coming into use and did not appear very plentiful until after the introduction of municipal water works in 1850.

## WARREN CUSTER

Mr. Warren Custer, of Brookside Farms near Newtown, is responsible for a large number of patented improvements to



the radio, the science of lubrication, farm mechanics, clocks and children toys.

Mr. Custer's patents and applications for patents are divided into several classifications or "arts" as described in Patent Office terminology.

Those pertaining to radio and sound reproduction—The "invisivoice"—an article of furniture for the reproduction of sound where the sounding or baffle board is concealed and where it is also inclined so as to give a better audial response.

Diaphragms for Sound Reproducing Apparatus—The doped fabric type or "airplane cloth" speakers, the pleated conoidal type of diaphragm molded in one unit, a system of damp-proofing these cellulose fibre diaphragms so as to maintain their response characteristics under varying humidity conditions, a system of spot doping with cellulose coatings to give better high frequency responses.

The "Magic Curtain console" radio reproducer, where the grill cloth is automatically raised and lowered from the front of the special audio chamber when the radio set is turned on and off.

The combination of the Grandfather and Terry clock radio furniture in vogue several years ago.

A system of antennae for the feeding of broadcast signals to a multiple set installation in hotels and apartments.

A remote tuning and control device for radio operation.

The Lazy Boy type of radio cabinet for hotel use.

An automatic tuning and volume control device for radio tuning.

Those pertaining to lubricants:

A synthetic lubricating material known as Thalube, now under option to Vincent Bendix' Bendix Aviation Corporation, that has an exceptional viscosity temperature relation and is now being used and tested as a lubricant able to withstand the extreme low temperatures of stratosphere flying and as a brake and recoil fluid in connection with hydraulic devices. It is also under test at the Rock Island Arsenal as a fluid for use in recoil cylinders on ordnance. It is issued under United States Patent No. 1976716.

Those pertaining to clocks and clock cases—A composition clock case where the bezel, crystal and frame is of one piece of

transparent material variously finished so that it can be readily washed and cleaned.

A speedometer type of dial—unpatentable.

Those pertaining to farming:

A crop duster for insect control that can be adjustable to most crops and land conditions.

Assistance in the development of an electrically operated Japanese beetle trap and the use of the trapped beetles when ground as a protein ingredient in mash feeds.

Assistance in the development for florists of a non-spillable flower vase or container.

The impregnation of super-phosphate with nicotine insecticides for the spreading on poultry roost dropping boards for insect control and manure improvement.

Those pertaining to children's toys:

A rubber tub toy that has the form of a toy whale that spouts as it is propelled through the water by its revolving tail.

The material used in the small climbing tractor mechanism as a governor to regulate its rate of speed.

An exerciser for children where they can use their legs to propel a balanced teeter board.

### THE TRIGNOMETER

George Wall was a Revolutionary Colonel of distinction and served with the Bucks County Militia throughout the war. In 1787 he invented a surveying instrument which he called a "trignometer." The Pennsylvania Legislature granted him a patent under the Act of September 10, 1787, which gave him exclusive rights for a period of twenty-one years. This new surveying instrument was used and highly recommended by David Rittenhouse, the astronomer, and by John Lukens and Andrew Ellicott, both subsequent surveyor-generals of Pennsylvania.

### THE LIME KILN

We are indebted to James Jamison for the first Revolutionary change in method of burning lime in fixed kilns. He experimented first with the method of laying lime and coal in alternate layers in the kiln, the whole supported by a grate, under which a wood fire kindled the lower layer of coal, which in turn ignited the other layers of coal and so burned the whole. Before this

wood had been used exclusively to burn a single layer of lime, a method which was very slow and expensive. The new method was responsible for a cheaper lime, which was soon thereafter introduced to agriculture as a fertilizing agent for use on improverished soils. Mr. Jamison is generally given credit for introducing the new method; however, Charles Smith, of Solebury, worked out a similar method about the same time.

### MUSICAL CLOCK

Joseph Ellicott, a mechanic and mathematician of note, lived in Solebury about 1760. He and his brothers were the authors of several useful inventions. Joseph made a very ingenious "repeating watch," which he took to England, where it attracted much attention. This so-called repeating watch was one of the first attempts to make a clock to strike off the hours by means of a small gong or musical note.

After his return from England, Mr. Ellicott, in 1769, made a four-faced musical clock, which played twenty-four tunes. This clock with its numerous new and delicate movements was the wonder of the times, and still exists in Albany, New York, where it subsequently found its way.

### BENJAMIN WOOD'S CLOVER HULLING MACHINE

August 11, 1834, letters patent were granted to Samuel Cline, assignee of Benjamin Wood, of Doylestown Township, for a new and useful improvement to the machine for hulling and cleaning cloverseed.

### MR. ELLIOTT R. THOMPSON

Mr. Elliott R. Thompson, of Wycombe, Pennsylvania, has patents, No. 1976755, granted October 16, 1934, and No. 2035848, granted March 31, 1936, for a Portable Bag Closing Machine now being prepared for manufacture and sale by the Richardson Scale Company, Clifton, New Jersey.

This machine is similar to a flat iron in appearance and weighs about six pounds. It is made of "Dow Metal" and requires no steam or electric power. The needle is driven by corrugated rubber rollers that pinch the mouth of the bag and are propelled by pulling the machine from side to side. It functions with a single loop-stitch.

## Pennsylvania-German Potters of Bucks County, Pennsylvania

By GUY F. REINERT, BOYERTOWN, PA.

(Doylestown Meeting, May 1, 1937)

This is not designed to be an exhaustive paper on the Pennsylvania-German pottery industry of Bucks County. As will readily be seen, it deals mainly with facts relating to the Singer Pottery of Haycock Township. The paper is little more than notes made of an extemporaneous address made before the Bucks County Historical Society by Mr. Reinert at the meeting in Doylestown, May 1, 1937.

### THE SIMON SINGER POTTERY

THE Singer pottery was originally started by Conrad Mumbauer, who, according to Dr. Edwin A. Barber, was operating about 1760. The pottery was next owned and operated by John Mondeau, who was the son-in-law of Mumbauer. I have seen a fine sgraffito plate made by John Monday, potter, in 1828. I believe John Mondeau and John Monday were one and the same person. John Mondeau sold the pottery to Simon Singer in 1862. Simon Singer learned the trade of tile-maker in Baden-Baden, Germany.

After emigrating to the United States, Simon Singer worked at brickmaking in New York state for a short period of time. He then removed to Pennsylvania, locating in Nockamixon Township in Bucks County, and learned potting in the Herstine Pottery. The Herstine Pottery was operated over a period of three generations, namely: Cornelius, Daniel and David Herstine.

Simon Singer worked for the Herstines for several years, after which he bought the John Mondeau pottery and engaged in business for himself.

Simon Singer had five sons, three of whom became potters, namely: Edward, Cornelius and Milton. After the death of Simon Singer in 1894 the pottery was continued by the sons, Edward, Cornelius and Milton, for one year. Then Elias and Simon, Jr., also sons of Simon Singer, purchased the pottery from the other three sons and operated it for two years. Elias and Simon, Jr., were not potters but employed their three brothers who were potters to do the work. The pottery was



again purchased by Milton Singer, who operated it until 1900, when all operations were discontinued.

Webster Singer, son of Milton Singer, also worked in the pottery, but never learned the turner's art. The clay used in making the earthenware was dug in the swamp from the farm on which the pottery was located. Many of the depressions may still be seen, from which the clay was dug.

As a pottery was usually operated in conjunction with farming, Simon Singer's name appears in the Bucks County Directories of 1871 and again in 1884 listed as a farmer. Cornelius Singer was listed as a potter from Applebachsville in the Bucks County Directory of 1898.

After the discontinuance of the pottery, so much of the commoner types of the ware were on hand that it was still being sold in 1918, and there are still several hundred small apple



butter crocks and other ware still stacked on the second floor of the pottery building.

A large collection of the pottery, the equipment and tools are now on exhibition in the pottery room of the Bucks County Historical Society, at Doylestown.

Simon Singer used a stamp, S. SINGER, with which he marked some of his ware. In the making of large plates and shallow bowls, the slip cup was used in signing the pieces.

In 1873, the original pottery of log construction burned down and Simon Singer rebuilt it of frame and plaster.

In one corner of the pottery one may still see the red lead used in glazing, spattered over the wall where the glaze mill stood, used in preparing the glaze.

The kiln of stone, still standing and in good condition, is built within a kiln-house of stone construction. The roof, due to neglect, has fallen in and should be replaced and retained as a reminder of Bucks County's earlier industries.

The products of the pottery were sold in the surrounding communities, and were also hauled by horse and wagon to Bethlehem, Bath, Easton, Nazareth and as far north as the Blue Mountains.

#### JACOB STOUT POTTERY, ROCKHILL TOWNSHIP, BUCKS COUNTY

Doctor Barber in his book, "Tulip Ware," mentions the Stout pottery, believing it was operated by Abraham or Isaac Stout.

Jacob Stout, who was born in the Palatinate, came to Pennsylvania in 1737 and married the widow of John Lacey in 1739. They resided on her property in Rockhill Township, now Perkaskie. Mrs. Lacey had sons. When they became of age in 1759, Jacob Stout, potter, bought their interest in the property, and one of his stepsons is given in the deed as John Lacey, Jr., potter. Since John Lacey, Jr., was quite young when his father died, and since Jacob Stout, who became his step-father, was a potter it is natural to assume that John Lacey, Jr., learned the trade of potter in his step-father's pottery.

Abraham, Isaac and Mrs. Salome Stout Schwartzlander were all children of Jacob Stout. It is confidently felt that the

colored plate following page 110 in Doctor Barber's book, "Tulip Ware," is the work of Jacob Stout, his initials appearing on the plate.

In the deed passed in the settlement of the estate of Jacob Stout in 1783, Jacob Stout is referred to as "Late of Rockhill Township, Potter."

The inscription on his tombstone in the Stout cemetery at Perkasié reads: Jacob Stout—den 30 April 1779—alt 68½ yahr.

#### JACOB RENNINGER POTTERY

This was located in Milford Township, Bucks County, on the Daniel Christman farm. It was built by Renninger for Christman about 1867. Renninger learned the potter's trade from Levi (?) Nunemacher, who also operated a pottery. After Renninger discontinued operating the pottery, he entered the employ of a Mr. Shive, who was then operating a pottery in Bucks County. The only known remaining pieces of Jacob Renninger's craftsmanship are five small water fountains for watering baby chicks, found in a chicken yard in Trumbauersville.

#### CHARLES WONSIDLER POTTERY

This pottery, located in Milford Township, Bucks County, was built sometime prior to 1850.

Wonsidler then sold it to William Trump, who leased it to Jacob Renninger, and he in turn was succeeded by George (?) Raudenbush, who operated it for Trump. Later Trump sold the farm and pottery to Sylvester Klinker, and Raudenbush continued to operate the pottery for several years.

The Jacob Renninger previously mentioned learned potting from his father, John Renninger, Sr., 1785-1845, who operated the pottery at Kline's School House in Bucks County, and was a brother to John Renninger, Jr.

#### JOHN RENNINGER, SR., POTTERY

This was located at Kline's School House, near Gerysville, in Milford Township, Bucks County. John Renninger, Sr., potter, was born in 1785, the son of Wendell Renninger. Wendell

Renninger was a potter and learned the trade in Hanover, Germany. He operated the pottery from 1815 up until his death in 1845.

He was succeeded by his son, John Renninger, Jr., born June 8, 1821, died August 30, 1879, who learned potting from his father, and at his father's death, in 1845, succeeded him in the pottery business. In 1849, John, Jr., built and operated a pottery at Seidersville, near Bethlehem, for another man for two years. He then returned to Rich Valley, near Tylersport, and worked in the Nunemacher Pottery. Later he moved to Ridge Hill and worked in the Headman Pottery.

In 1873, he leased and operated the Bitting Pottery in Pennsylvania, Montgomery County. In 1874, he was working for the Fredericks in their pottery at Chapel, Hereford Township, Berks County. Later he worked occasionally for his brother, Jacob, in his pottery up until his death in 1879.

Jacob Renninger learned potting from his father, John, Sr., and operated over a period of years, not only his own pottery, but a number of potteries owned by others. John, Sr., was a soldier of the War of 1812.

#### RICHARD MOORE POTTERY, QUAKERTOWN

Richard Moore was born in 1794, died in 1875. The pottery was located about one-fourth of a mile south of Quakertown on the Bethlehem Pike and was started by Moore in 1825. John Jackson Moore, born 1819, died 1895, son of Richard Moore, learned potting here from his father. Another potter employed here was a German by name, Zachariah Mast. In his youth he studied for the priesthood, later renouncing his intentions.

It is believed a pottery preceded the Moore's at the same location, probably between the years 1780-1790.

Samuel Kinsey also learned potting with Richard Moore and later operated a pottery about 1849 on his father-in-law's property near the present site of the Globe Hotel, Quakertown.

Miscellaneous Book 1, Doylestown, 1784, Agreement

John Youngken sells to Michael Strepy 11 acres of land for consideration of £11, a Deed to be executed by 1790, or sooner if a Patent is obtained; and it is agreed that the said Michael Strepy shall cause to be sufficiently instructed and taught in



the art, Trade, Mastery and Occupation of a potter, which he now useth, with everything thereunto belonging, one of the said John Youngken's sons, whichever he, the said John Youngken, shall direct, if he, the said John Youngken, shall see fit to require it.

And it is agreed the said Michael Strepy shall allow to the said John Youngken, his heirs and assigns, so much earthenware of every kind as he shall want yearly for the use of his family, as long as the said Strepy shall live on the said premises, and if he should sell the premises to a Potter, that he will engage this Agreement shall be carried out.

Signed    John Youngken  
             Michael Strepy

In 1789, a tract of 100 acres was patented to John Youngken who conveyed 80 acres of it to Michael Strepy, and in 1791, the remaining 20 acres were conveyed to Christian Klinker, earthen Potter.



#### WALNUT GROVE FARMS

The country home of Hon. Joseph Ridgway Grundy and Miss Margaret Ridgway Grundy on the Neshaminy in Bristol Township, Bucks County, Pennsylvania.

Where the Bucks County Historical Society was entertained on October 9, 1937, and cordially greeted by an address of welcome with historical remarks by Mr. Grundy.

## The Du Ponts Selecting a Site for Their Powder Works

BY DR. B. F. FACKENTHAL, JR., RIEGELSVILLE, PA.

(Meeting at Walnut Grove Farms, October 9, 1937, at the country home of Hon. Joseph R. and Miss Margaret R. Grundy, on the Neshaminy in Bristol Township.)

A LETTER in the library of the Bucks County Historical Society, from Joseph Erwin of Erwinna, Bucks County, Pa., to George Wall, Jr.,<sup>1</sup> bearing date September 10, 1801, sets forth that a Mr. Du Pont had examined locations on several streams in New Jersey, including the Musconetcong Creek, which has for its source the overflow of Lake Pohatcong and empties into the Delaware River at Riegelsville, New Jersey, almost directly opposite my home at Riegelsville, Pa., with the view of locating a powder manufacturing plant in America. They finally selected a location on the Brandywine Creek at Wilmington, Delaware, where they built their first plant during the following year, 1802.

This was the beginning of what is now the extensive works of E. I. Du Pont de Nemours & Company. This firm has wisely perpetuated the name of its founder, E. I. Du Pont de Nemours, a town on the Seine in Northern France.

At first, and for many years, their business was confined exclusively to the manufacture of black powder, in a small and unpretentious building, a cut of which is shown on following page.

From this small beginning the company has grown and developed from year to year along diversified chemical lines, until now its powder output, as distinct from its industrial explosives manufacture and its other chemical developments, amounts to but one per cent. of its entire business.

<sup>1</sup> Joseph Erwin was the son of Col. Arthur Erwin, founder of Erwinna in Bucks County, Pa. He was born in Ireland, July 24, 1758, and came to America with his father in 1768. During the Revolutionary war he was engaged in what he called "Foreign Trade," as a matter of fact he was pirateering, and on July 30, 1778, he was proscribed by proclamation and attainted of treason. He did not marry. His body lies buried in the Erwin Private Burying Ground, near Erwinna. (See Bucks County Historical Society, Vol. V, page 436.)

George Wall, Jr., Esq., lived at Lumberville, Bucks County, Pa., where he operated sawmills. He was commissioner of Forfeited Estates during the Revolutionary war. He was also a commissioner for clearing the Delaware River for navigation.



FIRST POWDER MILL OF THE DU PONT COMPANY

Built in 1802 near Wilmington, Delaware.



The annual report of this company for the year 1936, shows assets of over 721 million dollars (\$721,000,000), with 53,000 employees, and compensation of \$72,000,000.

One of the outstanding features, that has led to their expansion and success is due to their research bureau.

The following is taken from the Erwin letter referred to:

"\* \* \* \* A few days ago Mr. De Noilles made my neighbor, Mr. Prevost a visit<sup>2</sup> he was accompanied by Mr. Du Pont, formerly consul at Charleston for the France Republic.<sup>3</sup> This gentleman engaged in his own country in the manufacture of Gunpowder in works upon an extensive Scale, and proposes to make an establishment of the same kind in this Country. Mr. Du Pont viewed several streams in Jersey, the Muskegon (Muskegoncong) &c."

"I was not fully acquainted with his object or I should have offered him mine, (at Erwinna, opposite Frenchtown). Mr. Prevost, however intends to write to him on the subject. I think you must recollect this situation sufficiently well to give me such general Sketch as will at least call forth attention, and you have Opportunities almost every day of writing. Every improvement of this kind is an advantage to the Country at large, but its more immediate Influence is felt in the Neighborhood where works of public Utility are prosecuted."

<sup>2</sup> During the French Revolution of 1792, Paul Henry Mallet Prevost, a republican, joined the French army at Alsace as Commissary General, but he not approving of some of the extreme measures was proscribed, and with his secretary, Nicholas Toulaine de Fremoy, escaped into Germany and came to America, landing in Philadelphia, as did other Huguenots. On December 4, 1794, he bought 968 acres of land in Hunterdon County, N. J., on the Delaware River, part of which is now occupied by the borough of Frenchtown, so named by reason of this French settlement.

General Prevost's tomb in the Frenchtown cemetery records that he was a native of Geneva, Switzerland, born in 1756, died January 5, 1835. His wife (Jeanne Elizabeth Patry) and other members of his family also lie buried in the Frenchtown cemetery. Mr. S. M. Prevost, long a vice-president of the Pennsylvania Railroad Company, was a member of this family. (See History of Hunterdon County, page 405.)

<sup>3</sup> A letter from Mr. L. Du Pont, president of E. I. Du Pont de Nemours & Company, says: "No doubt the gentleman visiting Mr. Prevost, was Mr. Du Pont, as the dates correspond with the period during which he was trying to secure a site for the powder works which he contemplated building." \* \* \* \* "The final selection of the site, near Wilmington, Delaware, was not only on account of its suitability, but also affected by the fact that local people appeared willing to supply capital."

A letter from Hon. Cordell Hull, Secretary of State at Washington, D. C., bearing date June 19, 1937, says that it was Citizen Victor Du Pont who was Consul for the French Republic of France at Charlestown, S. C. Exequatur dated June 10, 1796. Mr. Charles K. Weston, director of the publicity department of the E. I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., advises that Victor Du Pont was a brother of E. I. Du Pont, and was therefore the gentleman who visited Mr. Prevost, at what is now Frenchtown, N. J.

## Charles Ellet, Jr., Engineer and Patriot

By HUGH B. EASTBURN, BRISTOL, PA.

(Meeting at Walnut Grove Farms, October 9, 1937, at the country home of Hon. Joseph R. and Miss Margaret R. Grundy, on the Neshaminy Creek in Bristol Township.)

THE first sixty years of the last century witnessed amazing developments in many fields but, particularly, in transportation. The pack-train, oxcart, canoe and raft of the first settlers were supplanted by canal boat, steam-boat and railroad. Broad streams were bridged. Iron-clad battleships were first introduced during the civil war. The West was won and a new nation came into being.

An outstanding leader in this pageant of progress was born in a log house in Falls Township, Bucks County, January 1, 1810. His ability and achievements were not fully recognized during his life and have since been almost forgotten. It is now my privilege to tell you something of the life of Charles Ellet, Jr.

His father, a member of a substantial Quaker family, early settlers in Pennsylvania and New Jersey, was a Philadelphia hardware merchant, when he purchased a farm of 150 acres in "Pennsbury Manor" from Samuel Church, Jr., March 5, 1807, and established his family there. The farm lay south of Scotts' Creek (called Wilson's Creek in the deed) and extended from the Bordentown Road to the river behind Mint Island. It is now a part of the large holdings of the Warner Company.

Ellet's mother was Mary Israel, daughter of Israel Israel, high sheriff of Philadelphia, who had made a fortune in the Barbadoes. It is supposed he was of Swedish descent. He was a member of the Universalist Church, a Mason, and prominent in the business and political life of the city.

Mary Israel and Charles Ellet, Sr., were married October 8, 1901, and became the parents of fourteen children, of whom Charles, Jr., was the sixth.

Mary Israel Ellet, who lived to be over ninety, surviving nearly all of her children, wrote her autobiography in her 90th year. Covering the period from the close of the Revolution to five years after the Civil War, it is an absorbing story of an eventful, exciting and useful life. Time does not permit me to quote from it here, but I hope that some day it may be published

and given the prominence it deserves. The Philadelphia Press for January 11, 1869, also contains more than a full page of her recollections of early Philadelphia.

Largely through Mary Ellet's intelligence and hard work, the Manor farm house was made comfortable and the farm productive. The children were educated at home, in Bristol and Philadelphia. The older children became the instructors of the younger.

After eleven years on the Manor farm, Ellet, Sr., sold it, purchased the Island Farm, (then called Monkton Park), in Bristol Township, and took his family there. This farm contained 226 acres and was purchased from John Massey for \$18,080, April 1, 1818. It is the identical tract that comprised the first recorded grant of land in Bucks County—Governor Nichols to Peter Alrick, 1667. The farm house occupied by the Ellet family stands just south of the Burlington-Bristol Bridge and is now used by the employees of the Rohm and Haas Company as a club. Here the family remained until 1824, when they rented the farm and moved to Philadelphia. I can find no record of the Ellets living in Bucks County after that date.

Charles Ellet, Jr., was eight years old when the family moved to Monkton Park, and was seventeen when he left home to seek his fortune in the world. He said in his later letters that his childhood "possessed nothing to make it enviable," and that "he met many impediments and discouragements," his father opposing his determination to become an engineer, while his mother approved.

His first work was as rodman with a surveying party on the Susquehanna. A year later he was an unpaid office and field assistant with the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal in Maryland, and the next year, at nineteen, became assistant engineer at a salary of \$800 a year. This was a high salary for a boy, but he gave up his position to go to France to complete his education.

He was entertained by LaFayette at LaGrange, witnessed the July revolution in Paris, attended the Ecole des Ponts et Chaussées and inspected the engineering works of Europe and England before returning to America.

After he returned home, he proposed that the government employ him to construct a suspension bridge over the Potomac; surveyed for the Utica and Schenectady Railroad (1833); and

located the western line of the New York and Erie. After a year as assistant, in 1836, he became chief engineer of the James River and Kanawha Canal in Virginia, a work intended to connect tide-water with the Ohio, and completed to Lynchburg before Ellet's retirement in 1839.

Ellet's plan for a suspension bridge over the Schuylkill at Fairmount was accepted over fourteen competitors and the structure, the first of its kind in the United States, was completed in 1842 at a cost of \$35,000. After surveying the city and county of Philadelphia, Ellet was associated with the Schuylkill Navigation Company, directing the physical and financial reconstruction of that important carrier of anthracite coal, personally negotiating loans in Boston, New York and Europe, and participating in a bitter controversy with the Reading Railroad, the competing line.

He left the presidency of the Navigation Company in 1847 to build suspension bridges of his own design over the Ohio at Wheeling and over the Niagara below the Falls. When a temporary bridge had been finished, the Niagara project was interrupted by disagreements with the directors and, after litigation, Ellet relinquished that work, but in 1849 Westerners enthusiastically celebrated the completion of the 1010-foot span at Wheeling. Although a bitterly contested suit in the Supreme Court, brought in the name of the State of Pennsylvania by Edwin M. Stanton in behalf of citizens of Pittsburgh, resulted in a decree of abatement, Ellet saved his bridge by inducing Congress to declare it a post-route—only to witness its partial destruction by storm in 1854. This bridge was repaired a few years later by John A. Roebling and is still in use.

Until the eve of the Civil War, as engineer for the Virginia Central (1853-1857)—for which he built a track of unprecedented grade over the Blue Ridge—and the Hempfield (1851-55) railroads, and for the Kanawha improvement (1858), Ellet studied closely the topography and resources of Virginia.

For a quarter of a century, Ellet urged the improvement of western rivers. His "Physical Geography of the Mississippi Valley" (1849) was published by the Smithsonian Institution, and careful investigations, undertaken for the War Department in 1850, resulted in several reports on flood control and his *magnum opus*, "The Mississippi and Ohio Rivers" (1853). Ellet



considered his plan for controlling floods and improving navigation by impounding surplus waters in upland reservoirs, his great achievement; but despite his vigorous efforts, the necessary Congressional action was not taken.

It is a remarkable tribute to his engineering ability and vision that his reports were re-issued for the use of the Flood Control Committee of the 70th Congress. Truly (after the disastrous floods of the last few years), back in 1853, his was "a voice crying in the wilderness."

Sent to Europe during the Crimean War on a financial mission for his Virginia railroads, Ellet urged on Russia a plan for the relief of Sebastopol, by the use of ram-boats, and later offered to the allies, plans for the destruction of the Russian fleet. He considered his radical innovation in naval warfare of such importance that he urged it on successive Secretaries of the Navy at home, and published an exposition of it, "Coast and Harbour Defenses" (1855), which was widely circulated.

After 1857, Ellet lived in Washington, where he had long been well known, and from the beginning of the Civil War he devoted himself to study and exposition of military problems. Repeated offers of his services to the national and Pennsylvania and West Virginia governments were unavailing until 1862, when the Merrimac-Cumberland engagement demonstrated the efficiency of the ram. Stanton, his ancient enemy, since the Wheeling Bridge Case, now Secretary of War, hurriedly summoned Ellet and requested him to prepare a ram-fleet to clear the Mississippi. Quickly remodelling eight river boats on the Ohio, Ellet, now a Colonel, U. S. A., responsible only to the Secretary of War, with a volunteer civilian crew, took Fort Pillow, and, after sinking three Confederate boats before Memphis, received the surrender of that city on June 6. Ellet was the only Union men injured. His slight wound, aggravated by his enfeebled condition, caused his death as his boat touched shore at Cairo, June 21, 1863. He was buried with military and civic honors from Independence Hall, Philadelphia.

While this paper was being prepared, I saw an article in the current issue of the Readers Digest, by Herbert Cambrell, Associate Professor of American History, Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas. It is titled "After the Merrimac." The author states that, when the news of the Merrimac's victory

reached Washington, Stanton was greatly agitated; Lincoln was apprehensive; it was generally thought that the Merrimac would destroy Washington, New York and other costal cities in the North. It is natural to suppose that some Southern naval officer knew of Ellet's ram idea, which had been ignored and unused, and applied it to the Merrimac. What satisfaction Ellet must have had in accepting Stanton's appointment, even though it was that of an army Colonel in command of a river fleet!

His nineteen-year-old son, Charles Rivers Ellet, was made a colonel, and the command of the fleet devolved upon his brother, Lieutenant-Colonel (later Brigadier-General) Alfred Washington Ellet. His wife (Elvira, daughter of Judge William Daniel, whom he had married at Lynchburg in 1837) survived him only eight days. Their son died the next year. All were buried in West Laurel Hill Cemetery, Philadelphia.

Charles Rivers Ellet received his middle name from his father as a proof of the latter's life interest. It is worth noting that both lost their lives in the service of their country on the "Father of Rivers." An interesting coincidence relates to the battle of Vicksburg. Charles Rivers Ellet and his uncle, Alfred Washington Ellet, were with the ram fleet in the attack. The city was surrendered by General Pemberton, a descendant of the Falls Township Pembertons, who had graduated from West Point and taken up the cause of the South.

His forty-six published works, as well as many technical and popular articles, attest Ellet's trenchant style, both in scientific exposition and controversial writing. His "Essay on the Laws of Trade" (1830), a recondite treatise on rate-making, was followed by several pioneer brochures and articles on the economics of transportation. After 1860 his contributions to English and American periodicals reveal a grasp of political and military problems, which led him to consider establishing a newspaper in Washington. Scathing criticism of McClellan's competency, volunteer advice to Lincoln and his cabinet on the conduct of the war, and articles on the strategy of various Union generals, made him a conspicuous, although not always a popular, figure in Washington.

Although his extraordinary talents were widely appreciated, Ellet had a few warm friends. His reserved—almost haughty—manner, his austere integrity, and the uncompromising logic

with which he combated opposition, made him a singularly lonely figure, and perhaps account for his almost incredible activity.

He was a man of striking appearance: his strongly marked features and meticulous manners attracted attention in any crowd. Over six feet tall and slender, he was never robust, and after 1840 his health was always precarious. But he drove himself to tremendous physical, as well as mental exertion, frequently writing continuously eight or ten hours, or spending all day in the saddle. It was not unusual for him to supervise simultaneously two or three important engineering undertakings, while he made plans for another project, engaged in a law-suit, participated in a newspaper controversy, or prepared a book for the publisher.

Long before his death, Ellet was recognized at home and abroad as one of the great engineers of his epoch, but his death, coming as it did in the midst of the Civil War, was almost unnoticed. However, his name will receive belated recognition from the country for which he labored and died, when the Destroyer—398 is launched and christened "Ellet" by Miss Elvira D. Cabell, a granddaughter, at New York, on November 1st next.

In closing, I wish to express my thanks to Professor Herbert Cambrell, who aroused my interest in Charles Ellet, Jr., several years ago and who has since supplied me with most of the material in this paper, and has permitted me to quote from his sketch of Ellet published in the Dictionary of American Biography.

## The Great Chain at West Point and Other Obstructions Placed in the Hudson River During the War of the Revolution

By DR. B. F. FACKENTHAL, JR., RIEGELSVILLE, PA.

(Meeting at Walnut Grove Farms, October 9, 1937, at the country home of Hon. Joseph R. and Miss Margaret R. Grundy, on the Neshaminy Creek in Bristol Township.)

THE Hudson River has played an important part in the development of our country. It gathers its waters from the central heights of the Adirondacks more than 4,000 feet above the sea. The river is tortuous, narrow and rocky for 30 miles until it reaches Troy, 150 miles from New York Bay. It receives the outlet of Schroon Lake, and at Waterford, 10 miles above Albany, its largest tributary, the Mohawk River empties into it. It was the outlet of the Erie Canal, which crossed the State of New York from Lake Erie before the days of railroads. It has been called "The Drowned River," being only an estuary with a fall of but five feet between Albany and the ocean, with the tide running up as far as Troy.

John Burroughs makes the statement that any object placed upon the river at Albany, with a current of eight miles, would be carried down stream with the ebb tide at the rate of twelve miles in twenty-four hours, and the flood tide would set it back from seven to nine miles. A drop of water at Albany would therefore be nearly three weeks in reaching New York; he adds "but it would get pretty well pickled some days earlier."

The current of the river operating against the tide, prevents salt water from reaching a point higher up the river than Marlborough, six miles below Poughkeepsie. In former years the river banks above Marlborough were lined with ice houses begun in 1831. The ice crop, at its peak, amounting to nearly three million tons per year, and often employing as many as 20,000 men to gather the crop.

This great natural water-way was an objective of the British during the Revolutionary war. By its control the settled part of the country would become divided. The New England states would be cut off from the rest of the country, and moreover give the enemy control of the territory leading to the Great Lakes and the basin of the St. Lawrence River, and therefore easy access to their army in Canada.



General Washington was well aware of the strategic position of this gateway, and early set about to protect it against the gun boats of the British, by placing obstructions in the Hudson to prevent them from ascending.

As early as July 16, 1776, a secret committee was appointed to take charge of the river obstructions, consisting of John Jay, Robert Yeates, Major C. Tappan and Robert C. Livingston, to which others were added later.

Five different plans were attempted, all of which were failures, excepting only the fifth and last one, which consisted of the so-called "Great Chain," or as often referred to, the "Putnam Chain" at West Point.

#### THE FIRST OBSTRUCTION

The first attempt to obstruct the Hudson River, was by means of fire ships, like those introduced by Captain John Hazelwood on the Delaware River below Philadelphia. Captain Hazelwood was accordingly sent to the Hudson River to direct these obstructions, which consisted in equipping six old sloops by loading them with pitch, tar, turpentine, straw and other combustible materials, and therefore the name "fire ships." These boats were coupled together and floated down the river to meet the British fleet. On the night of August 16, 1776, two British frigates, the "Rose," with 36 guns, and the "Phoenix," with 44 guns, a Bomb Ketch and two tenders, were encountered in the river at Yonkers. The fire ships made fast to them with their grappling irons and the match was applied. The British flotilla was soon in flames, the Bomb Ketch and the two tenders were destroyed, but the two frigates tore loose, and were glad to fall back and rejoin the remainder of the fleet. Captain Thomas and five of his men from the fire ships lost their lives, and it is said that the enemy lost seventy of their men in the encounter.

This plan of defence was not considered practical, and the experiment was not repeated.

#### THE SECOND OBSTRUCTION

The second obstruction attempted was at Fort Washington, 41 miles south of West Point, then 10 miles above New York,

but now within the city limits at 178th Street. At that place the Hudson River is now crossed by the George Washington suspension bridge, having a clear span of 3,500 feet, crossing to Fort Lee on Mount Constitution; very little is recorded about this barricade, as it was planned outside of the secret committee, except that it consisted of *chevaux-de-frize*, with sunken ships as foundations for the barbs or picts to rest upon.

These forts, on both sides of the river, were supposed to be well protected. At Fort Washington, on the New York side, there was a garrison, variously stated at from 2,000 to 3,000 men under Colonel Robert Magaw. Following the battle at White Plains, the fort was attacked on November 16, 1776, by Howe's army of 13,000, with the Hessians under command of Colonel Rall, (the same Colonel Rall who lost his life at the battle of Trenton), and forced to capitulate, with the most disastrous results in the history of the war. Those of the Continental army who were not killed were taken prisoner, and confined on prison ships. General Washington, who had withdrawn with the main part of his army, to the western or New Jersey side of the river, was obliged to abandon Fort Lee, but had no time to remove his stores, as Cornwallis had crossed the Hudson with 6,000 men. However, our modern Fabius retired with that wing of his army, through New Jersey, crossing the Delaware into Pennsylvania, and taking with him all the available river boats. The country was discouraged at this defeat, but our gallant leader, the resourceful Washington, was not disheartened, but at once set about planning an attack on the Hessians at Trenton. The crossing of the Delaware on Christmas night of 1776, 40 days after the defeat at Fort Washington, and the battles of Trenton, and the New Jersey campaign which followed, are well known to all of you.

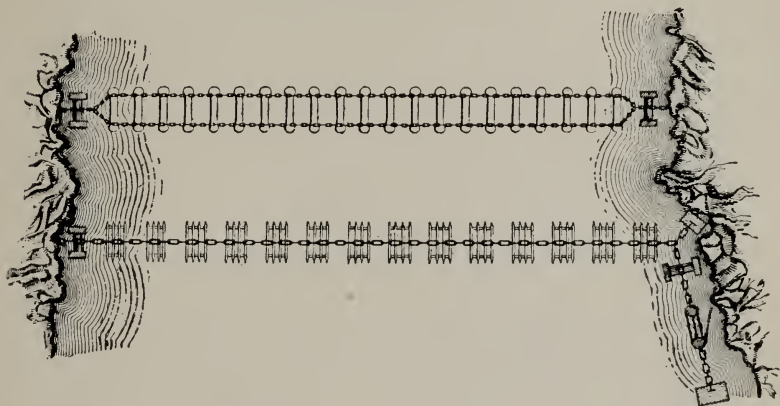
The obstruction at Fort Washington, which the British ships easily passed some days before the battle were entirely lost sight of, and were completely destroyed, and Fort Lee was entirely demolished.

After the capture of the Highland forts, the British fleet sailed up the river, firing at almost every prominent house on both shores, and finally anchored at Esopus Island, 41 miles

above West Point and 50 miles south of Albany, and finding no resistance, marched inland to Kingston, which they looted and then set on fire. (Kingston, which now included Esopus and Rondout, was the first capital of New York State.)

### THE THIRD OBSTRUCTION

The third obstruction was at Fort Montgomery, crossing the river to St. Anthony's Nose, at Highland, five miles south of West Point. Its construction was carried on under direction of the Secret Committee. It consisted of a chain resting on floats made of logs pointed at the ends, which was protected by a boom placed across the river in front of it. The same arrangement was used later for placing the great chain at West Point, to be referred to later in this paper. A cut of the chain and protecting boom, is shown herewith.



CHAIN AND BOOM CROSSING THE HUDSON RIVER AT FORT MONTGOMERY.

The same plan was used in placing the Great Chain across the river at West Point.  
But that chain was much heavier.

The chain was made up of two parts, one part which had been previously used in obstructing navigation of the Sorel river, the outlet of Lake Champlain. The other part was made at Ringwood furnace by Robert Erskine. The original invoice for this chain is framed and hanging on the wall of the New York State Museum at Newburgh, N. Y., of which I have secured a photostat, a copy can be seen in the appendix of this paper.

The invoice shows shipments from August 21 to October 7, 1777, of 276 links weighing  $41\frac{1}{2}$  pounds each, 303 clips weighing 57 pounds each and 197 bolts weighing six pounds each, with a total weight of 14 tons, 17 cwt. The total cost of iron, forging and carting was slightly over £5,000. The links were made of iron  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches square. The chain did not withstand the pressure placed upon it by its own weight and the current of the river, and broke in two places, and was accordingly abandoned.

Ringwood Iron Works were then under the management of Sir Robert Erskine, who was sent over from London to manage the estate. He was Washington's surveyor-general during the Revolutionary war. The Ringwood plant is in Passaic County, N. J., within a few miles of the New York state line.

#### THE FOURTH OBSTRUCTION



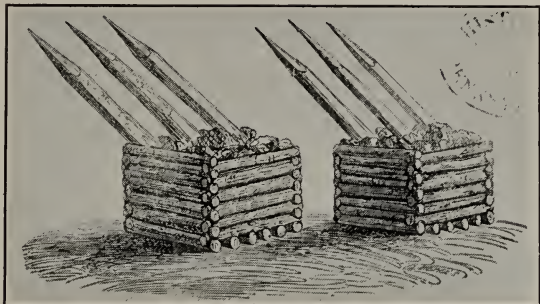
The fourth obstruction was at Pollopel's Island, crossing the river to Murderer's Creek, near Cornwall, about five miles north of West Point. This obstruction consisted of chevaux-de-frize, somewhat similar to the obstructions in the Delaware River at Fort Mifflin below Philadelphia.

The chevaux-de-frize were formed of squared timber built into cribs, which were filled with stones and sunk in the stream, on top of which the spears were placed. These spears were armored with cast iron barbs and made of such length as to extend a few feet above the surface of the water. A cut of two sections of this chevaux-de-frize, made from an official drawing found among the papers of Governor Clinton, is shown herewith. One of the barbed timbers has been preserved and can be seen at Washington's Headquarters, Newburgh, N. Y., a cut of which is shown on the margin hereof. It was originally sixty feet long.

There is no data to show when this barricade was completed, but it seems to have been early in 1778, but before its completion, plans were under way for placing a chain across the river at West Point, to be made of much heavier iron than the Fort



Montgomery chain. Which was thereafter known as the "Great Chain," but often referred to as the "Putnam Chain," and as the "West Point Chain."



TWO SECTIONS OF THE CHEVAUX-DE-FRIZE PLACED IN THE HUDSON RIVER AT POLLOPEL'S ISLAND.

#### THE FIFTH OBSTRUCTION

The Great Chain crossing the river at West Point, was the fifth and last obstruction. The history of that chain is my special object in presenting this paper.

General W. W. H. Davis, in the first edition of his "History of Bucks County," published in 1876 (page 648), makes the statement, without qualification, that this chain was made at Durham Furnace in Bucks County. This is without any basis of fact, and has been merely guessed at. All the iron made at Durham during that year is otherwise accounted for, but it is not necessary to show that, as there is positive proof to show where the chain was made. General Davis told me that the statement was inspired by a local historian of Durham. That erroneous statement has found its way into our local histories, in fact a paper read before this society at the Tinicum meeting in October, 1935, repeated it. Before editing that paper for publication in our Volume VII, this misinformation will be eliminated.

When I called General Davis' attention to this erroneous and misleading statement, he was loath to change it, until I pointed out where the chain was made, whereupon he set about to study its history, and very gracefully made the correction in the second edition of his history published in 1905 (Vo. II, page 145),

wherein he correctly sets forth that the chain was forged at the Sterling Furnaces of Noble, Townsend & Company in Orange County, N. Y. I have preserved the voluminous correspondence with General Davis, which I shall file in the library of our Historical Society, together with the photostats and other documents referred to in this paper.

The contract with Noble, Townsend & Company called for links two feet long, to be made out of iron  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches square. This was later changed, and links of much larger size and weight were ordered for the middle of the stream where the strain was the greatest. These larger links varied from 45 to 48 inches long over all, and 13 inches across, made of iron  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches square, weighing about 300 pounds each, with the corners chamfered to form an irregular octagon.

These links were sent from the Sterling forges, over the mountains, a distance of ten miles to New Windsor on the Hudson, six miles north of West Point, and delivered at the forge of Captain Thomas Machin, who welded them together and otherwise assembled them. He built rafts on which to support the chain, made up of logs floated down the river from Albany. These logs were pointed at both ends to lessen the opposition of the current at both flood and ebb tide. The logs which carried the chain, were placed short distances apart, and the chains made fast by steeples. It appears that the entire chain was completed at New Windsor and then floated down the river to its position at West Point. There is no evidence at hand to show that clevises and swivels were used for the heavy links of this chain. The 26 links at Ringwood Manor, the longest section known to remain, contains no clevises or swivels, but that is not conclusive evidence that they were not used. This chain was fortified by a boom stretched across the river in front thereof, to take the first shock of any vessel attempting to pass.

This chain was constructed and placed like the Montgomery chain, as shown by the cut of that plan, only this West Point chain was of much larger proportions. It is recorded that both the chain, supported on logs, and the boom were at times used as foot-bridges.

This West Point chain was a great success and withstood the pressure placed upon it, and thereafter none of Admiral Howe's frigates passed up the river, and its defense was complete.

Lossing records that when Benedict Arnold, in 1780, was planning to turn the fortifications at West Point over to the British, that he agreed also to cause links of this great chain to be broken, but that statement cannot be verified, at any rate the discovery of his treachery, and the arrest of Major Andre prevented it.

The chain was taken up in the autumn of 1783, unbroken and in good condition. One account says it was taken to the Brooklyn Navy Yard, another that part of it was sold to the West Point Foundry at Cold Springs, where it was worked up, but these conflicting statements doubtless refer to different chains.

Fortunately some parts were salvaged and remain as relics. Some of these are or were in possession of the following:

The following five parts of the West Point chain, used in the middle of the river are of the heavy section, size varying from 45 to 48 inches in length over all, 13 inches across, made from iron  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches square, with the corners chamfered, and weigh about 300 pounds each.

26—Links at Ringwood Manor, home of the late Hon. Abram S. Hewitt, now the property of his son, Erskine Hewitt, Esq.

18—Links at the Chicago Historical Society. A half-tone engraving of these is shown herewith.

10—Links formerly at the home of Mr. Macgrane Coxe, Southfields, Orange County, N. Y., now in possession of Mr. Roscoe W. Smith, Monroe, Orange County, N. Y.

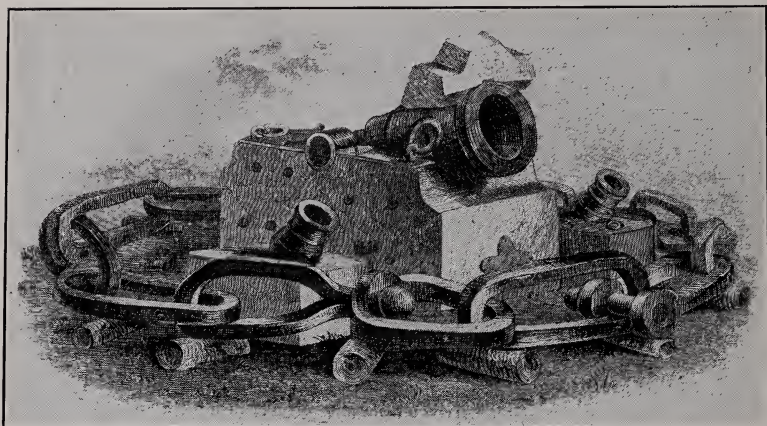
4—Links formerly in the Brooklyn Navy Yard were purchased by Mr. Francis Bannerman, a dealer in military paraphernalia in New York City, who sold them to Mr. John H. Starin for the Glen Island Museum. After the death of Mr. Starin in 1821, when Glen Island was taken over by the Westchester County Park Commission, these four links were disposed of at public sale. Mr. A. J. Wall, librarian of the New York Historical Society, writes that he was the bidder-up, but they went to Mr. T. Nevin for \$500, who was acting for Sir Henry Wellcome. They were subsequently turned over to the

Smithsonian Institution at Washington, D. C., where they can now be seen. A half-tone engraving of these four links is shown herewith.

- 2—Links formerly at the home of Peter Townsend Austin, now at Rayndum Hall, Main Street, Oyster Bay, N. Y. A photograph of these show them to be unique, with a short link coupled to a long link, doubtless indicating where the links used at the shore ends ended, and the long links used in the center of the stream began.

The following three parts used at the shore ends of the West Point chain, are of the lighter section, size 24 inches long over all, and made from iron  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches square, and weigh about 70 pounds each.

- 3—Links in the New York State Library at Albany, N. Y.
- 12—Links with one swivel and one clevis, at the West Point Military Academy. A half-tone engraving of these taken from Lossing's Pictorial Field Book of the Revolution, is shown below.
- 2—Links on display at Bear Mountain Inn, Orange County, N. Y., presented to the park by Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan.



LINKS OF THE GREAT CHAIN AT WEST POINT

In the center can be seen a swivel, and at the right a clevis and bolt, such as are referred to in this paper.



The above accounts for 77 links, whereas the chain consisted of about 480 links.

The links of the Fort Montgomery chain, forged at Ringwood, weigh according to the invoice heretofore referred to, but  $41\frac{1}{2}$  pounds each. The only link of this chain known to have been preserved is at Washington's headquarters at Newburg, N. Y.

There may be and doubtless are other links of which no record is at hand.

### THE STERLING IRON WORKS

It is not definitely known when iron works were first established at Sterling, but it was probably as early as 1745. In 1751 the first blast furnace was built by Ward & Colton at the outlet of Sterling pond. Bishop says, "Abel Noble from Bucks County, Pa., erected a forge in Monroe, Orange County, N. Y., near the furnace, in 1752, at which anchors are said to have been made." General Davis in his "History of Bucks County" (Vol. II, page 185), records that the Nobles were among the very earliest settlers in Bucks County, and that Abel Noble was an original purchaser of land in Warminster township.

William Noble, son of Abel Noble, purchased the Sterling tract between 1752 and 1756. On his death in 1759, he left the tract to his son, Abel Noble, who about 1772 sold an interest to Peter Townsend, the firm of Noble, Townsend & Company, forgers of the chain, was then established. In 1797, Abel Noble disposed of his interest, and in 1806 a new blast furnace was built. In 1848, a second blast furnace was erected, which made its last blast in 1891. On April 1, 1864, a controlling interest in the property was sold, after which it operated under the corporate name of the Sterling Iron & Railway Company.<sup>1</sup> Abel Noble appears to have been the scientific or practical man under whom the great chain was forged, and Peter Townsend appears to have been the business man of the firm.

The great chain, placed in the Hudson between West Point and Constitution Island, was suggested and planned by General

<sup>1</sup> The Sterling Iron & Railway Company included such prominent men as Thomas A. Scott, Jay Cooke, J. B. Morehead, Samuel L. M. Barlow and George C. Clark.

Israel Putnam. By his direction Hugh Hughes, D. Q. M. G.,<sup>2</sup> was authorized to enter into a written contract with the Sterling Iron Works to forge the so-called "Great Chain." A copy of the contract, bearing date February 2, 1778, is attached hereto. It calls for a chain 1,500 feet long (the actual length seems to have been 1,600 feet). It was completed and secured in position the latter part of April, 1778, less than three months from the time of placing the order. To make this chain, iron ore was first smelted in the blast furnace and converted into pig iron, the pig iron was then refined into wrought iron in the refining furnaces, which was hammered out by trip hammers operated by water power. There were no rolling mills at that early day.

Sterling iron was said to have been of superior quality; I doubt if it was any better than that made at Ringwood. The Ringwood chain, which broke in two places, was made of iron  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches square, while the Sterling chain was made of iron  $2\frac{1}{4}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches square, and therefore from  $2\frac{1}{4}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}$  times heavier, and moreover it may have been the Sorel River end of the Montgomery chain which broke.

The Ringwood Iron Works, later, belonged to Cooper & Hewitt, of which I became the consulting engineer. Cooper & Hewitt were also the owners of Durham Iron Works, with which I was associated for many years. For sentimental reasons, I wish the great chain had been made at Durham.

The Ringwood and the Sterling mines are but five miles apart, both near the state line, Ringwood on the New Jersey side, and Sterling on the New York side, and both but a few miles from Tuxedo Park.

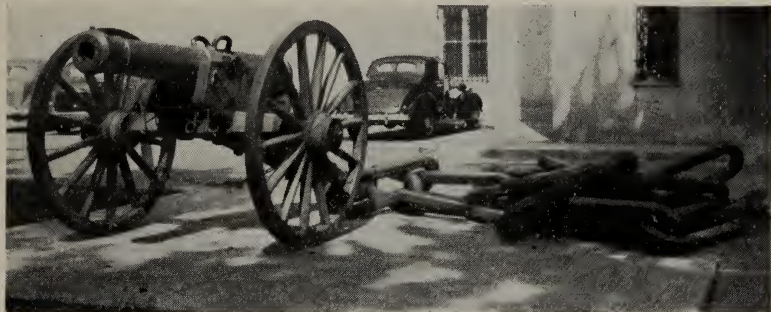
I have used tens of thousands of tons of ore from both mines. They are high grade magnetites of the same general character, high in iron and reasonably high in phosphorus, an objectionable element. Both mines were large producers, the output of the Sterling group aggregating millions of tons.

<sup>2</sup> Hugh Hughes was of Welsh origin, born in 1727. He resided in New Jersey in 1765, removed to New York the same or the following year.

Closely identified with the Revolutionists in 1769, he was appointed in 1776, by the Provincial Convention, Commissary of Military Stores, and by Washington, Deputy Quartermaster-General of the forces.

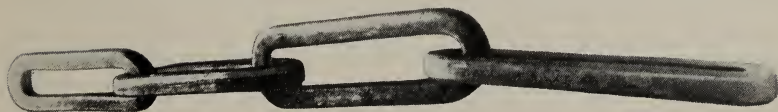
Resigning in 1778, he was in 1780 urgently solicited by Colonel Pickering, then Quartermaster-General, to resume his former rank in the American Army, which invitation was accepted. In this capacity he served throughout the war until 1784, at which time he was elected a member of the General Assembly from the city of New York. He died at Tappan, March 15, 1802.

Although the great chain was not made at the Durham furnace, some honor remains for Bucks County, as it appears that it was fabricated at the Sterling plant by Abel Noble, one of her sons.



EIGHTEEN LINKS OF THE WEST POINT CHAIN

at the Chicago Historical Society  
 Photograph August, 1937



FOUR LINKS OF THE WEST POINT CHAIN

Now in the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.  
 Photograph November 3, 1937

"ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN NOBLE, TOWNSEND & COMPANY, PROPRIETORS OF THE STERLING IRON WORKS, IN THE STATE OF NEW YORK, OF THE ONE PART AND HUGH HUGHES, D. Q. M. G. TO THE ARMY OF THE UNITED STATES, OF THE OTHER PART, WITNESSETH:"

"That the said Noble, Townsend & Company, jointly and severally engage to have made and ready to be delivered at their Wirks to the said Hugh Hughes, D. Q. M. G. or to the D. Q. M. G. of the Middle Department for the Time being, on or before the first Day of April next ensuing the Date hereof, or as much sooner as circumstances will admit, an Iron Chain of the following dimensions and Quality, that is, in Length five hundred yards—each Link about two feet long, to be made of the best Sterling Iron, two inches and one quarter square, or as near thereto as possible, with a Swivel to every hundred feet, and a Clevis to every thousand feet, in the same manner as those of the former Chain."

"The said Noble, Townsend & Company also engage to have made and ready to be delivered at least twelve tons of Anchors of the aforesaid Iron, and of such Sizes as the said Hugh Hughes or his Successors in Office shall direct, in writing, as soon as the completion of the Chain will admit."

"In Consideration of which the said Hugh Hughes, in behalf of the United States, agrees to pay the said Noble, Townsend & Company, or their Order, at the rate of £440 for every ton weight of Chain and Anchors (presumably Continental money) delivered as before mentioned, unless the General Regulations on Trade, Provisions &c., which are now supposed to be framed by Deputies from the United States shall be published and take effect before the expiration of four Months from the date of this; in which case the price is to be only £400 per ton for the said Chains and Anchors. The Payment, if demanded, to be made in such proportion as the Work shall be ready to be delivered, which shall be determined in ten Days after requisition made by a number of competent Judges, not less than three nor more than five, unconcerned with the Proprietors, or the Works, and if condemned, to be completed at the expense of the said Company, who are also to Repair, as aforesaid, all failures of their Work, whenever happening, whether at the Works or River, or in extending it across."

"The said Hugh Hughes also engages to procure for the Governor of the State, for the said Noble, Townsend & Company, an exemption for nine Months from the Date hereof, from Millitary Duty, for sixty Artificers that are steadily Employed at the said Chain and Anchoirs, till completed. Agreeable to the said Exemption, the said Company complying with the Terms thereof; Providing also that the said Company give the said Hugh Hughes, or his Successors in Office, the Refusal, by Letter, of all the Bar Iron, Anchors, &c., made at the said Works in the said Term of nine Months, at the current Price, unless what is necessary to Exchange for Clothing and other Articles for the Use of the Works."

"It is also Agreed, by the said Parties, that if the Teams of the said Company shall transport the said Chain or Anchors, or any Part thereof, to any assigned Post, they shall receive for such Services the same Pay as shall be given by the United States for the like; the Teams of the Company being exempted from Impress by and of the Q. M. G.'s Deputies during the space of nine Months."

"Lastly, the said Company engage to Use their utmost endeavors to keep seven Fires at Forging and ten at Welding, if assisted with such Hands as are necessary and can be spared from the Army, in case of their not being able to procure others, the said Company making deduction for their Labor."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have interchangeably Subscribed their Names this second Day of February, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-eight, and in the second Year of American Independence."

Peter Townsend  
In Behalf of Noble & Company

Hugh Hughes  
In Behalf of United States"

In presence of  
P. Tillinghast"



COPIED FROM THE ORIGINAL IN THE NEW YORK STATE MUSEUM  
WASHINGTON'S HEADQUARTERS, NEWBURGH, NEW YORK

Messrs Thomas Machin & John Nicoll  
For the United States of America

To Robert Erskine, Ringwood, Dr.

| 1777         | No. of<br>Clips | No. of<br>Links | No. of<br>Bolts | By Whom Carted              | Weight           |
|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|------------------|
| August 21 To | 27              | 18              | ...             | Henry Cole                  | 1- 0- 1- 0       |
| Septemr 8 “  | ...             | 11              | ...             | Ditto                       | 4- 0-21          |
| 9 “          | 19              | 18              | ...             | Robert Davenport            | 16- 1-21         |
| October 2 “  | 18              | 27              | 18              | Patrick McDougland's Negroe | 19- 2- 0         |
| 4 “          | 14              | 21              | 14              | William Clark               | 15- 0- 7         |
| 6 “          | 16              | 15              | 16              | Richard Goldsmith, Junr.    | 15- 2-14         |
| “ “          | 18              | 30              | 18              | Ditto                       | 1- 1- 1- 0       |
| “ “          | ...             | 42              | ...             | Jonathan Wythe              | 15- 0-21         |
| “ “          | 24              | ...             | 24              | Ditto                       | 15- 0- 7         |
| “ “          | 16              | 24              | 16              | Coleman Curtis              | 18- 2- 7         |
| “ “          | 14              | 21              | 14              | James Runels                | 15- 3-14         |
| 7 “          | 28              | 12              | 28              | David Sutherland            | 1- 0- 3- 0       |
| “ “          | 30              | ...             | ...             | John Mandevill              | 15- 1- 0         |
| “ “          | 28              | ...             | 27              | Henry Vandousar             | 15- 3- 7         |
| Novemr 1 “   | 51              | 37              | 22              | at Ringwood                 | 2- 1- 1- 0       |
|              |                 |                 |                 | Waste                       | 1- 7- 0- 0       |
|              | 303             | 276             | 197             |                             | Tons 14-17- 0- 7 |

|     |                                         |            |             |
|-----|-----------------------------------------|------------|-------------|
| 46  | Setts of Clips, Bolts & Chains Compleat | }          | 14-17- 0- 7 |
| 29¾ | Setts Clips & ¾ Setts Bolts             |            |             |
| 101 | Bars 2 inch Chain Iron                  | 3- 8- 0-21 |             |
| 100 | Bars 1½ Inch ditto                      | 2-10- 1- 7 | 5-18- 2- 0  |

T. C. Q, lbs                      Tons 20-15- 2- 7 @ 140    £2908-18- 9

|                                                                         |     |                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------------------|
| To Making 14-17- 0- 7 of Bar Iron into the above into<br>Bolts & Chains | 140 | 2079- 8- 9             |
| To Carting the First two Loads Wt. 1- 4- 1-21                           |     | 12- 4- 4y <sub>2</sub> |

|                                                                                |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| By Cash Received in part of Capt. Machin's Order<br>on Capt. Nicoll for £2,000 | 1300- 0- 0 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|

|         |              |
|---------|--------------|
| Balance | £3700-11-10½ |
|---------|--------------|

N. B. This Account shall be further credited with the  
above 5-18- 2- 0 of Iron made for the Boom &  
Moving Chain if not wanted by the States Amounting to 829-10- 0

Which will reduce the Balance to £2871- 1-10½

# INVOICE FOR BOOM PLACED IN FRONT OF THE WEST POINT CHAIN

The following bill is for the boom, that for the chain has not been found:

QUARTER MASTER GENERAL By MESSIEURS THOMAS MACHIN AND JOHN NICOLL

To NOBLE & TOWNSEND, DR.

|                | No.   | No.    | No.     | No.     | No.   | No.   |                             |
|----------------|-------|--------|---------|---------|-------|-------|-----------------------------|
| 1777           | Clips | Chains | Swivels | Cleaves | Bolts | Bands | By whom sent                |
| Aug. 6         | 24    |        | 6       |         | 24    |       | Daniel McConn               |
| 21             | 24    |        | 6       |         | 24    |       | Francis Welding             |
| 21             | 20    |        | 5       |         | 20    |       | Amos Miller                 |
| 23             |       |        | 3       | 6       | 6     | 6     | Francis Welding             |
| Sep. 2         | 16    | 8      |         |         | 16    |       | David Sutherland            |
| 6              | 12    | 6      |         |         | 12    |       | D. McConn as far as Thorn's |
| 17             | 12    | 8      |         |         | 12    |       | Patrick Sutherland          |
| 25             | 12    | 9      |         |         | 12    | 2     | David Sutherland            |
| Oct. 2         |       | 9      |         |         |       |       | Daniel McConn               |
| Nov. 13        | 22    |        | 1       | 1       | 22    |       | Solomon Curtis              |
| Still at works |       | 18     |         |         | 36    |       | And one lod was sent by the |
|                |       |        |         |         |       |       | Clove that I have not got   |
|                | 142   | 58     | 21      | 7       | 184   | 8     | the number Clips &c.        |

|                                                    |      |    |      |  |  | £       | s.  | d. |
|----------------------------------------------------|------|----|------|--|--|---------|-----|----|
| To making 29,249 lbs. clips, chains &c at 1s. 3d.  |      |    |      |  |  | 2,453-  | 1-  | 3  |
|                                                    | Tons | C. | Qrs. |  |  |         |     |    |
| The Wgt. is 17-10- 1 of Boome Iron &c. at 140s     |      |    |      |  |  | 2,453-  | 1-  | 3  |
| 1777, June 19 20- 0- 0 Bar Iron by my team at 140s |      |    |      |  |  | 140-    | 0-  | 0  |
| 24 30- 0-14 do do at 140s                          |      |    |      |  |  | 210-    | 17- | 6  |
| 26 20- 0- 4 do Col. Curlies at 140s                |      |    |      |  |  | 140-    | 5-  | 0  |
| July 7 20- 0- 0 do Our team at 140s                |      |    |      |  |  | 140-    | 0-  | 0  |
| 7 8- 0-14 do Sam. Bruster at 140s                  |      |    |      |  |  | 56-     | 17- | 6  |
| 1778, Jan. 20 10- 0-14 do Mandeville at 330s       |      |    |      |  |  | 167-    | 1-  | 3  |
| 28 10- 1-14 at 330s                                |      |    |      |  |  | 171-    | 3-  | 4  |
| Carting 78 of Boome Bar Iron                       |      |    |      |  |  | 12-     | 16- | 0  |
|                                                    |      |    |      |  |  | £5,945- | 3-  | 1  |

|         |                                |        |    |   |             |
|---------|--------------------------------|--------|----|---|-------------|
| Aug.    | By Cash paid Mr. Hawxhurst     | £ 500- | 0- | 0 |             |
| Sep. 14 | By Cash                        | 1,000- | 0- | 0 |             |
| Nov. 14 | By Cash paid Nathaniel Satly   | 240-   | 0- | 0 |             |
| Feb. 2  | By Cash recived by Col. Hughes | 4,027- | 0- | 0 | 5,747- 0- 0 |

Balance due.....£ 198- 3- 1

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

To THOMAS MACHIN<sup>3</sup> Dr.

For Travelling expenses and Money paid out in their Service from January 1, 1778 to Sept. 20, agreeable to the Account hereunder.

Here follows a detailed account amounting to £ 126- 1- 6

In presenting the above bill he refers to the chain as the "New Chain," and to the boom as "Chain Logs," stating that the chain logs were taken to West Point on April 7, 1778, and the New Chain taken down April 16, 1778, and stretched across the river on April 30, 1778. It further appears that the Great Chain was loosened at one end during the winter and allowed to swing down stream.

#### AUTHORITIES CONSULTED

Obstructions to the Navigation of the Hudson River by E. M. Ruttenber (1860).

History of West Point by Edward C. Boynton (1863).

History of Iron in All Ages by Dr. James M. Swank (1892).

Rand, McNally & Company's Guide to the Hudson (1895).

History of Bucks County by Gen. W. W. H. Davis (1876 and 1905).

The Sterling Furnace and the West Point Chain by Macgrane Coxé (1906).

The Hudson River Chain at West Point. Paper read before the Historical Society of the Town of Warwick, N. Y., by Katharine Byvanack Donovan.

<sup>3</sup> Thomas Machin was born in Staffordshire, England, March 29, 1741. He took up his residence in Boston, and, espousing the popular feelings of the times, made one of the tea-party in 1773; was wounded at Bunker Hill while acting as Lieutenant of Artillery. He continued in service until the close of the war, having attained the rank of Captain of Artillery, and died April 3, 1816, at the age of 72. (Sims' History of Schoharie County.)

## Historic Saint James Church, Bristol, Pa.

By REV. GEORGE E. BOSWELL, S. T. B., BRISTOL, PA.

(Meeting at Walnut Grove Farms, October 9, 1937, at the country home of Hon. Joseph R. and Miss Margaret R. Grundy, on the Neshaminy in Bristol Township.)

THE invitation to read a paper here today on historic Saint James Church of Bristol, was accepted by me with a deep sense of profound privilege; for to my mind the history of such a parish merits not only our consideration, but also in reality it should be a stirring challenge to all.

Saint James is a parish of pre-revolutionary war days, and of course, no institution which has reached even fifty or a hundred years in age, ever attempts to camouflage its age; that is, pretends to be younger than it really is. On the contrary historic institutions flaunt their age in one's face, proclaiming it by every available means. This year marks the 225th anniversary of the completion of the first church building, of the fine old parish, which we are considering. As a matter of fact, however, church services were established in Bristol by the Church of England a number of years before a building was erected. Fragmentary records show that as early as 1705 services were started and maintained in Bristol by the Rev. Thorowgood Moore, the rector of Saint Mary's Church, Burlington, N. J.<sup>1</sup> Unfortunately Reverend Moore was drowned while on his way back to England in 1707, and for several years after his death, there was a lapse in the maintaining of services in Bristol.

In a letter written by the Rev. John Talbot in 1712, he speaks of the pious memory of the Rev. Thorowgood Moore, and of the church at New Bristol, stating, "I crossed the water, at my own cost to serve those poor people, who lived in Darkness, and the shadow of death, in the midst of Heathenism, Atheism and Quakerism but it pleased God, by our preaching the Word, in season and out of season, some came to believe and were baptized. Two of the chief people there were Mr. John Rowland and Mr. Anthony Burton who were willing to undertake to build a Church there, which they have since done." He further

<sup>1</sup> Burlington in New Jersey is almost opposite across the Delaware River from Bristol in Pennsylvania.



states "that he gave them five pounds and a pulpit of black walnut which cost as much more, to encourage them." He promised to lay the need of Bristol for a church, before the Society of the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts in England. This he did, for in the notes of his early travels he speaks of visiting with the Rev. George Keith in 1703 the various places in America where they established congregations, and he mentions New Hampshire, New Bristol and other places.

It is definitely established that on Saint James day, July 25, 1712, the church at New Bristol was dedicated and the first sermon was preached in the new church building by Rev. Mr. Philips. A brief record of that opening service states that the church was full of people from all parts who were liberal contributors to it. In 1714, the Rev. John Talbot, who was then rector of Saint Mary's at Burlington, speaks of preaching in Bristol on the Sunday afternoons until he was taken ill. In 1715, the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts dispatched Rev. Robert Walker to Burlington to care for Saint Mary's Church there, and he was given also provisional charge of the churches at New Bristol, Pa. and Hopewell, N. J.

In 1722, a brief letter written by Rev. John Talbot throws a little light on the church at Bristol. He states, "We went to New Bristol, Penna., in order to call the people to Church, but they had almost lost their way, as the building was so overgrown with bushes, they could scarcely find the Church." It would seem, that the Bristol parish had been unattended for some time. In 1723, Rev. John Talbot reported that the church at Bristol was vacant, namely, had no minister, but shortly after that Rev. William Harrison, who was stationed at Hopewell, N. J., and Maidenhead, N. Y., was transferred for a time to Bristol.

The church at Bristol was looked after for the most part during its early years by the rector of Saint Mary's, Burlington. Rev. John Talbot died in 1727 and Rev. Robert Weyman undertook to carry on the work at Bristol, at the earnest solicitation of the people there. He did a real work, for under him the congregation of Saint James rapidly increased. In 1735, Rev. William Lindsay was appointed to Bristol and other neighboring parishes as an itinerant missionary. In 1740, Rev. Colin Campbell was appointed to succeed Rev. Lindsay at Burlington; and

he also took charge of the work at Bristol and at Mt. Holly, N. J. He remained in charge until his death in 1766.

In 1767, Rev. Jonathan Odell succeeded Rev. Campbell at Burlington, and he also took charge of the work at Bristol. He was a loyalist refugee, during the war of independence and escaped to England.

During the Revolutionary War the church at Bristol suffered greatly. It was at that time, that rum was brought into the colonies and great quantities of it came to Bristol. The moral tone of society was so degenerated, that the church was virtually forgotten, and the building fell into utter decay. The rector who was thought to be loyal to the Crown was driven out and the venerable house of God was desecrated and dismantled, after having served the community for three-quarters of a century as the only church, save the Quaker meeting house. The fine Communion Silver given by Queen Ann was stolen; many of the records were lost, the graves of many notable people were trampled upon by man and beast, and the church building for a while was occupied by a troop of American cavalry, the pews being used as stalls for the horses. Nothing was saved but two chairs and a table from the chancel, the gift of Sarah Keene, a famous woman, whose home still today stands as a residence for aged women of decadent fortunes.

After the war, the building for a number of years was abandoned and became nothing more than a rook's nest. The fragmentary records show, however, a continued thread of existence for the parish, for in 1809 there was a minister in charge appointed by the first diocesan convention organized in Pennsylvania. This clergyman soon despaired, for it seemed more difficult to re-establish the church, than it did to organize it a century before.

The Rev. James Andrews, who later became the Provost of the University of Pennsylvania, followed, and he succeeded in getting some little interest. Under him the building was temporarily repaired and put into fairly good shape. In 1839, a famous wedding took place in Saint James, that of Robert Tyler, son of President-elect Tyler, and Elizabeth Cooper, the daughter of Thomas Cooper, the famous English actor. There were other notable events also.

Real growth, however, for the parish came when Rev. Henry

Bartow, of Long Island, became rector. He was a man of unusually strong character, and was wealthy in his own right. He, through his personal friends, collected money to rebuild the church on the same site, as the original building. The cost of rebuilding and refurnishing the church was \$13,000, a perfect marvel of cheapness, because much of the labor was given by interested and willing workmen. It is of Byzantine architecture, of brown stone with a seating capacity of 400. The building is covered with English ivy, some of which had died out during the recent hard winters, but which has been replaced this past year. In 1857, the new building was consecrated by Bishop Samuel Bowman in the presence of a large number of clergy and a great congregation of people. Trees were planted in the church yard, and many of the famous graves were again put into decent shape, and the entire church yard was made a respectable resting place for the dead. There are many revolutionary war graves there, and some of the notable ones, are that of Captain John Greene, whose vessel was the first to carry the American flag around the world; also Thomas Cooper, the renowned English actor, and the DeNormandie family who held feudal estates in France and who fled to America as persecuted Huguenots.

In 1877, a large Parish House of brown stone was erected and paid for by the efforts of the women of the parish. This is still used today by the Sunday School and for all social activities of the parish.

The first rectory of the parish was given by one of the charter members of the church, but it was sold after the revolutionary war to help repair the church building. Two other rectories have been lost, due to the nonpayment of taxes.

One of the most regrettable incidents in the long history of Saint James' parish was the petty dissension in the Sunday School which in 1885 caused a split in the congregation. A new church was formed by the dissenting members against the wishes of the Bishop and the Convocation, but after fourteen years, it was recognized as Saint Paul's church, whose rector was the late Thomas Garland, who later became the Bishop of Pennsylvania. Neither congregation flourished, for a house divided against itself cannot but fail. Finally both congregations again merged into one, and after a year under the diplomatic leadership of Rev. Robert Morgan the breach was healed. The frame

building which had been erected by Saint Paul's congregation was sold to the Lutheran congregation and the money used to purchase the present rectory of the parish.

The most notable gift of recent years is the magnificent stained glass window over the altar, which was given by Mrs. Theresa Grooves, daughter of Arthur Dorrence, one time senior warden of the parish. It is considered one of D'Ascenzio's finest windows and cost \$10,000 and \$1,000 to install it. The Rev. H. Stuart Paynter was then rector of the church.

During the last decade extensive repairs have been made to the rectory, church and parish house, and much of the indebtedness of the parish has been reduced, and a great many have been added to the church roll by confirmation. Several memorials, silver alms basins, lectern and pulpit lights, front door lantern and baptismal bowl have been given and dedicated.

No one could adequately estimate the output of such a historic parish as Saint James, Bristol. To have weathered the storms; the strain and stress of the years is an achievement to be proud of, and it is a challenge to all today to March Forward and Right Onward. For two and a quarter centuries of time, Saint James church has served the community, through times of war and peace, through consecration and desecration, through divine worship of the faithful and through defilement of vandals. Truly this fine old church is a sacred relic of the past and an inspiring symbol of Christianity of the present. Historic Saint James has behind it a great heritage, one which is well worth preserving and building upon. To have a past tense calls for devotion and inspiration, and Saint James church today stands, as it always has stood, ready to welcome all who seek its ministrations and to bestow God's blessing on all who enter its sacred portals.















